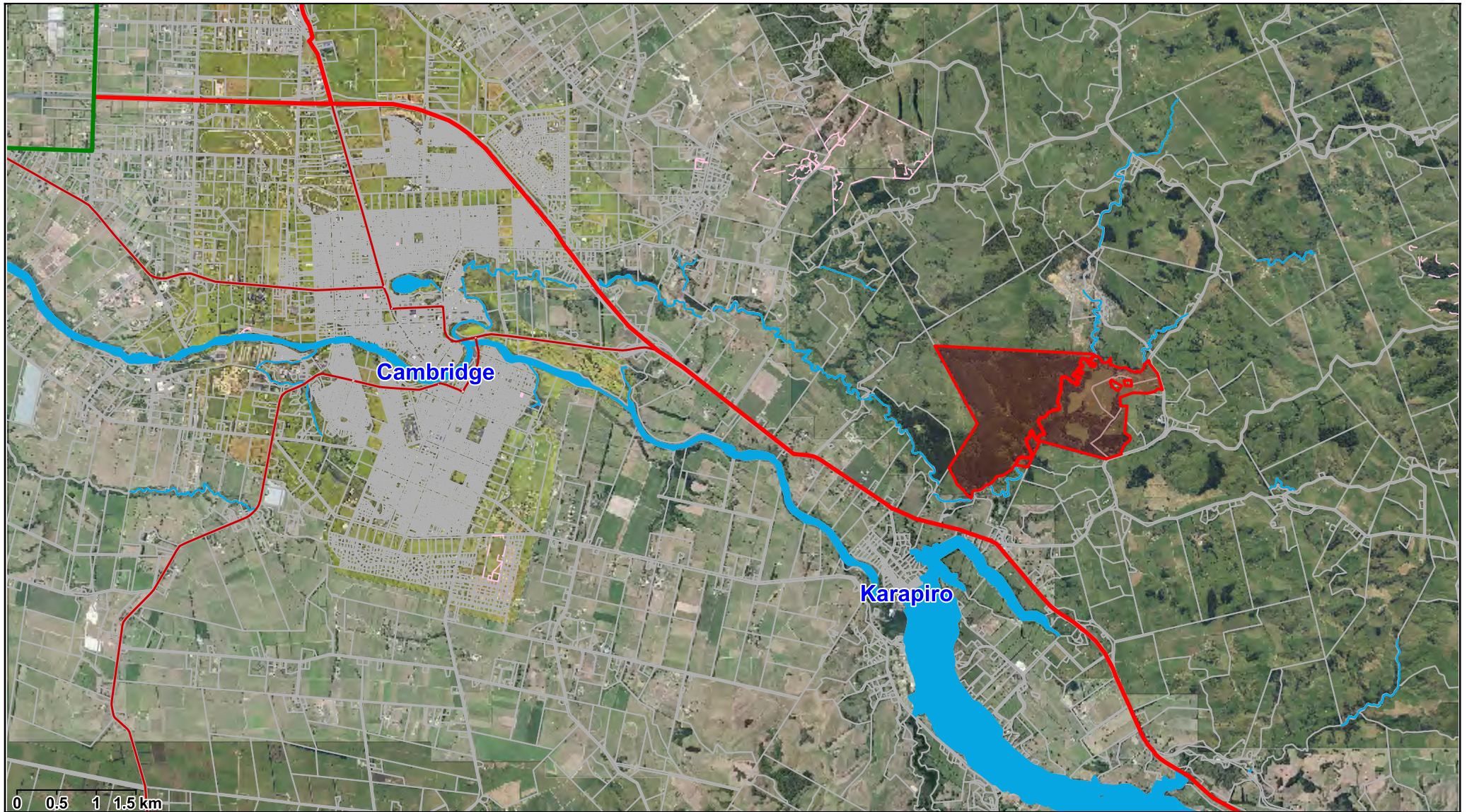


# Appendix 1

## Site Location Map



0 0.5 1 1.5 km  
Scale: 1:66815  
Original Sheet Size A4

Projection: NZGD2000 / New Zealand Transverse Mercator 2000  
Bounds: 1812172.04513498,5797058.24875268  
1830292.09201122,5807134.76262532

Digital map data sourced from Land Information New Zealand. CROWN COPYRIGHT RESERVED. Copyright © Waipa District Council. Aerial Photography from Terralink, NZ Aerial Mapping & NZ Aerial Surveys & AAM NZ Ltd (Flown 2002, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010, 2012, 2015, 2017, and 2018). The information displayed has been taken from Waipa District Council's databases and maps. It is made available in good faith but its accuracy or completeness is not guaranteed and should be interpreted conservatively. If the information is relied on in support of a resource consent it should be verified independently.

# Appendix 2

## Resource Consent Application



MITCHELL  
DAYSH 

---

FESTIVAL ONE LTD

**FESTIVAL ONE CHRISTIAN  
FESTIVAL, 209 WHITEHALL  
ROAD, KARAPIRO**

Application and Assessment of  
Environmental Effects

22 June 2020

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Executive Summary</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
	1.1 The Applicant	2
	1.2 Activity Status	2
	1.3 Technical Reports Prepared	2
<b>2.</b>	<b>Description of Site and Locality</b>	<b>4</b>
	2.1 The Venue: Hartford or "Dunwold"	4
	2.2 The Locality	4
<b>3.</b>	<b>Description of the Festival</b>	<b>6</b>
	3.1 Elements of the Festival	6
	3.2 Layout of the Festival	8
	3.3 Management of the Festival	8
<b>4.</b>	<b>Consenting Framework under the Waipa Operative District Plan</b>	<b>10</b>
	4.1 Site Zoning	10
	4.2 HAIL Activity Enquiry and Responses	11
	4.3 Activity Status	11
	4.4 Assessment Criteria	13
<b>5.</b>	<b>Assessment of environmental effects</b>	<b>15</b>
	5.1 Summary of Environmental Effects	15
<b>6.</b>	<b>Relevant Objectives and Policies</b>	<b>27</b>
	6.1 Waikato Regional Policy Statement	27
	6.2 Waipa Operative District Plan	28
	6.3 Ngati Haua Environmental Management plan	31
<b>7.</b>	<b>Consultation</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>Statutory Considerations under the RMA</b>	<b>35</b>
	8.1 Statutory Considerations	35
<b>9.</b>	<b>Recommended Conditions</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>Notification</b>	<b>43</b>

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A: Records of Title

Appendix B: Record of Pre-Application Discussions 12 June 2018

Appendix C: Site Layout Plan



Appendix D: Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects 15 June 2020

Appendix E: Integrated Transport Assessment 9 June 2020

Appendix F: Written Approvals

## REPORT INFORMATION

---

**Report Status** Final

---

**Our Reference** Hamilton

---

**File Location** MDL001267

---

**Author** Ian Johnson

---

**Review By**

---

**Version Number** V2

---

**Version Date** 22.06.20

---

© Mitchell Daysh Limited (2020).

This document and its contents are the property of Mitchell Daysh Limited. Any unauthorised employment or reproduction, in full or in part, is forbidden.



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This application seeks resource consent to operate a drug and alcohol free four-night, three-day Christian festival on a 208-hectare, rural zoned property at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro.

The applicant, a Christian charitable trust, is an experienced event manager with an established track record running the current Festival One Christian music festival at Mystery Creek. This track record demonstrates that the company can organise and run such events, is familiar with its obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991 and other legislation. Past events have operated to fully comply with the conditions of resource consent issued by the Waipa District Council.

The company is well aware of its duty to be a good neighbour and the Assessment of Environmental Effects (**AEE**) prepared in support of the application has considered the potential effects on the locality, such as: traffic effects, noise effects, lighting and glare effects, health, safety and sanitation effects, cultural effects, and visual and amenity effects.

A comprehensive set of conditions is suggested to ensure that the short-term effects of the festival are going to be acceptable with maintaining the amenity of the locality.

The festival will run over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend from 2021. The festival size is to be capped at 10,000 patrons and up to 2,000 support staff and volunteers. This is to maintain the family friendly focus of the festival. In the first few years it is expected that perhaps 6-,7000 patrons may attend. Monitoring is proposed to assess the effects of the proposal in terms of traffic management and noise, with adaptations being made over successive years as attendance figures increase.

While consultation has occurred with many neighbours, it has not been possible to see and obtain the written approval of all neighbouring landowners and occupiers prior to lodging the application.

The event is expected to generate noise in excess of the standards anticipated within the zone. For this reason, the applicant requests that the application is notified to those parties in close proximity that have not already provided their written approval.



## 1. INTRODUCTION

Festival One Limited, the applicant, runs a drug and alcohol-free Christian festival annually at Mystery Creek. Festival One is a continuation of the long running and successful 'Parachute Music Festival'. Festival One is seeking to relocate the event to a new venue at a 280-hectare rural property (Hartford Farm - previously known as 'Dunwold') at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro. A copy of the Record of Title is attached as Appendix A.

The venue is centred around the river flats on the property that nestle within a natural amphitheatre provided by the encircling hills which provide a forested backdrop, screening all elements of the festival from public view.

### 1.1 THE APPLICANT

Festival One is run by a Christian charitable trust – Summer Festival Charitable Trust, and the Board wishes to refresh the festival by locating to a site more in keeping with the relaxed and community feel of the festival. The Board also wishes to 'cap' attendance at 10,000 fee-paying patrons so that the family friendly atmosphere is retained. The Trust therefore seeks resource consent for a Discretionary Activity to commence the first scheduled annual event on Auckland Anniversary weekend 2021.

A pre-application meeting was held with Waipa District Council staff in June 2018 to discuss the festival proposal in general terms. A copy of the meeting record is attached as Appendix B. A copy of the proposed Site Layout Plan is attached as Appendix C.

### 1.2 ACTIVITY STATUS

Based on the range of activity elements that will comprise the 'event' then the activity as a whole is to be assessed as a Discretionary Activity, being for a Temporary Event (as defined in Definitions section (*an activity involving people engaged in recreational, leisure or meetings... carnivals, concerts, craft and trade fairs, displays...*)) as it fails to comply with Rules 4.4.2.51 and 4.4.2.53 of the Waipa Operative District Plan. In addition, the proposal will be unable to comply with the District Plan noise standards for the Rural Zone (Rule 4.4.2.15).

### 1.3 TECHNICAL REPORTS PREPARED

The applicant has commissioned independent advice to understand the nature of the potential environmental effects resulting from the proposal and to advise on operational and management arrangements to avoid, remedy or mitigate those potential adverse effects from the new site at Karapiro. The following technical reports are attached as **Appendices D - G**

- Lindsay Hannah. Preliminary Acoustic Monitoring Results and Contours. April 2020 (Appendix D)

➤ Gray Matter. Integrated Transport Assessment. April 2020 (Appendix E)

These technical assessments that form part of the Appendices are relied on to inform on the potential environmental effects and the proposed mitigation measures to address amenity generally.

## 2. DESCRIPTION OF SITE AND LOCALITY

### 2.1 THE VENUE: HARTFORD OR “DUNWOLD”

“Dunwold”, the 280-hectare rural property at 209 Whitehall Road is the venue for the proposed annual festival. The property comprises approximately 156 hectares in forestry (predominantly radiata pine with some areas now being harvesting), 53 hectares of flat to rolling pastoral land and 70 hectares kanuka. Karapiro Stream bisects property and the Waiaroa Stream defines the northern boundary. Both streams are within vegetated gullies and fencing is in place along the entire margins to prevent access to the gully slopes. For convenience in terms of defining the ‘application site’ these stream corridors have been adopted as the north-western and northern boundaries of the site respectively.

The property is legally described as Lot 1, Lot 2 DPS 77613 and Lot 1 DP 411145. **Appendix A** refers.

The property is located on the west side of Whitehall Road, approximately 2.5 kilometres north of the intersection with Karapiro Road and 4.2 kilometres from SH1 Tirau Road. The site has three existing vehicle crossings along the property road frontage.

The property is partly nestled in a valley and is naturally sheltered from the prevailing westerly and southerly winds by the planted radiata pine forest estate and the kanuka plantings. The festival ‘site’ is indicated on the Site Layout Plan in **Appendix C**. As illustrated, the festival ‘site’ will utilise the alluvial grassed flats and the concert stages will ‘nestle’ into the natural amphitheatre of the treed backdrops around these flats. All associated structures, camping and parking areas and ablution facilities will occur on these flat areas.

Access to the road network is provided via three gates (as described in Section 3.5 of Appendix D). The property is crossed by tracks, and key tracks will be improved to assist with the farming and forestry operation as well as to serve for patron and service vehicle access associated with the festival.

Bore water is reticulated to most of the paddocks and drinking water for the festival will be supplied by temporary upstands. A bore has been drilled to provide for a farm water supply and supplementary supply for use during the festival.

Farm buildings are on the property but there is no dwelling.

### 2.2 THE LOCALITY

As noted, the property is accessed from Whitehall Road that connects to State Highway 1 (SH1, Tirau Road) via Karapiro Road.

The Whitehall quarry is operated to the north of the property. Taotaoroa Quarry is located to the east, on Taotaoroa Road.

Neighbouring properties are a mix of farming operations and rural-residential /lifestyle blocks with some also supporting farm stay or bed and breakfast accommodation services. The nearest properties are 1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road, both of which are encircled by the subject site. An intensive kiwifruit production and packhouse operation (also in the same ownership as the application site) adjoins the site to the south-east which provides a degree of physical and visual separation to the associated dwelling at 2/159 Whitehall Road. Additional lifestyle block development is located further to the south-east whilst larger scale rural activities are located to the north and west.

Although dwellings are generally sited in elevated locations, no residences have a direct line of sight into the festival area, as this part of the property is situated on lower lying river flats that are screened from neighbouring viewpoints by rolling topography and existing vegetation, including commercial forestry on the subject site.

Karapiro School (90 students, 2016 roll) is located on Karapiro Road, adjacent to SH1. The Karapiro Mobil service station sited on the corner of SH1-Karapiro Road and the Community Hall is adjacent. Also adjacent to the school is an accommodation facility. A private tour coach business (Roigards) operates from 137 Karapiro Road.

The geographical features and topographical characteristics of the property contribute significantly to the containment of the effects of the proposed Festival. Nevertheless, as explained within the AEE, traffic and noise effects have the potential to extend beyond the site and affect other persons. The Applicant has undertaken consultation with these parties, the results of which are explained in Section 7. Copies of written approvals are attached as **Appendix F**.

### **3. DESCRIPTION OF THE FESTIVAL**

Festival One has held the resource consent to “run” (organise, operate and overall manage) an annual Christian music festival at Mystery Creek. The annual event has run since 2005 and Festival One has managed that festival since 2015.

Festival One is a very experienced events operator running this type and scale of festival. This experience and track record should ensure that this event can be managed to mitigate potential adverse effects during the set-up, running and dis-establishment phases of the festival.

In summary, Festival One describes itself as a festival of music, art and community. It brings together people from across NZ, with a focus on the mid to upper North Island, who come and camp in their communities, contributing to being part of a larger temporary community. Festival One supports and provides an important outlet for a wide number of musicians, songwriters, poets, writers, visual artists, electronic artists, new media participants, photographers and film makers. Festival One has also provided seminars on disability, biculturalism, the prevalence of pornography, social action and social enterprise, deafness awareness, as well many aspects of art and creativity.

Festival One now wishes to ‘refresh’ the music and entertainment festival to make it more appealing to the Christian community generally.

#### **3.1 ELEMENTS OF THE FESTIVAL**

The key elements or features of the proposed annual festival ‘event’ are:

1. The festival will be held annually over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend – the last weekend in January (commencing 2021).
2. The festival will run over three nights and four consecutive days – 10am Friday until midday Monday.
3. The festival is outside the school year.
4. The inaugural event has been voluntarily capped at 5,000 visitors (plus 1,200 volunteers, acts and crew) which will grow over successive years to an eventual capacity of 10,000 paying patrons, with support from up to 2,000 support crew.
5. The festival is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be suitable and appealing for people of all ages – toddler care is provided, a children’s programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly. The festival is largely ‘residential’ with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper

vans. Food and beverages are provided by a variety of food trucks, and all support services – toilets, showers, general store, etc are provided as self-contained pop up units. Power will be supplied from generators on-site.

6. The festival will be an alcohol and drug-free event.
7. Festival One has a self-imposed night-time curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement to and from the venue is restricted other than for emergency medical needs.
8. Festival One provides a free mobile phone App. This is interactive and provides real time updates and is used before, during and after the festival as well as to manage the travel demand peaks, and patterns of travel on the road network by directing patrons to the preferred alternative routes.
9. Special guests, overseas artists for example, are accommodated off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels. A shuttle service run by volunteers will provide transport.
10. Site access is only available from Whitehall Road, between Dunning Road and the Whitehall Quarry. Traffic will be directed to two or three security-controlled entranceways to the property. Management of traffic from the state highway and local roads will be guided using a Temporary Traffic Management Plan developed in conjunction with the NZ Transport Agency and the District Council.
11. Temporary traffic management will be used to manage traffic at the entrance of Whitehall Road and temporary speed restrictions of 50kph will apply, and temporary traffic management signage will be provided from the north and south (SH1-Karapiro Road), from Tauranga and east (SH29-Taoataoroa Road), from the east (SH1-Karapiro Road), and Cambridge-Auckland (SH1B-Victoria Road);
12. Temporary lighting will be used throughout the site and if required, temporary lighting may be installed at the entranceway to Gate 1 (the main entrance) for the duration of the festival.
13. A new building is to be used for equipment storage purposes. At this stage, final details of the building are not available but proposed consent conditions will restrict the building to being located to the two potential locations as indicated on the Site Layout Plan, with a maximum footprint of 360m<sup>2</sup>, maximum height of 12m and a finished treatment to achieve compliance with British Standard BS5252.

In summary, the festival will be a multi-faceted music and entertainment event and will provide services, facilities and entertainment for all ages along with areas for parking, accommodation, play areas, recreational activities and entertainment activities/concerts supported by temporary structures (stages, falsework to create a mock streetscene, administration facilities, ablutions - showers, water, toilets for example) and food and beverage stalls.

### 3.2 LAYOUT OF THE FESTIVAL

**Appendix C** provides a Site Layout Plan for the venue. The site plan illustrates:

- The controlled entranceways (Gates 1, 2 and 3) with Gate 1 providing the main controlled vehicle entrance for patrons attending the festival, and with Gates 2 and 3 being used primarily by staff, volunteers and guests (arriving by shuttle vans) to access separate drop-off and parking areas;
- Vehicle queues will be formed on-site in prepared stacking lanes from Gate 1, for up to 1 kilometre, and therefore not be reliant on the public roadway;
- The internal 'farm' tracks have been graded and widened to provide passing bays and/or two-way vehicle movement on the site;
- The parking and pre-registration areas are delineated to ensure efficient use is made of available space – over 80% of patrons currently pre-register allowing for ease of entry and parking for patrons;
- The accommodation precincts will also provide for camping, caravans, motor homes and family cars to park;
- An on-site shuttle service will operate to transport campers and their equipment from parking areas to the designated camping sites/areas
- 'One Arena', 'The Music Box' and 'Market Stage' will provide concert venues spread over the site; and
- The market and administration precincts – the heart of the festival, will be where the food trucks, stalls and festival office will be located.

There will be no permanent changes required or made to the landform or farming and forestry landscape as a result of running the festival. All activity will be fenced from the two gullies defining the northern and north-western boundaries of the site, being the Karapiro Stream gully and Waiaroa Stream gully. Additional fencing will restrict access to the gully arms extending into the south-western area of the site.

### 3.3 MANAGEMENT OF THE FESTIVAL

The effects expected from running the festival can be described in terms of:

- the pre-event setup phase: this includes the arrival of the small crew of about 20 volunteers a week prior to the Friday start who build and assemble the facilities, the arrival of the various hire suppliers - marquees, toilet and shower blocks, audio and sound equipment, and food trucks and caravans. Building activity will take place on site from the Friday prior to the Friday start on the Auckland Anniversary long weekend.

- The event itself: these effects are summarised more fully in section 5 – Assessment of Effects; and
- The post-event packdown: this includes the hire companies returning to pick up their gear and facilities, and the build crew disassembling the temporary structures for a period of 3-4 days.
- A new building is proposed that will provide a permanent storage facility for equipment and materials that will be reused for successive events. As full details of the building are not known at this stage, proposed consent conditions define the proposed building envelope, potential alternative locations and finished treatment.

In summary, the event brings increased activity to the property and the neighbourhood over a three weekend, two-week period with no permanent features being discernible beyond the site.

Festival One management aims to be a good neighbour and ahead of each annual festival proposes to consult with neighbours in the following way:

- During December: Complete a letter drop to all near neighbours, outlining the latest plans for the Festival, artists coming, and provide a general overview of progress to date, while providing the opportunity for feedback.
- During January: Complete a second letter drop with more specifics, traffic management expectations, the programme for Festival, offer for complimentary family passes and again invite an opportunity for feedback.
- Late January: Make door to door visits to say hello and hear any further feedback, and to ensure that the invitations to attend/observe had been received.
- Festival One will also provide a dedicated neighbour phone line - a line that neighbours can call day and night for the duration of festival.

Festival One also proposes to operate an 0800 or 0805 freephone number for neighbours to contact festival organisers if there are concerns raised during the festival itself, so the management can promptly respond to any neighbour concerns.



## 4. CONSENTING FRAMEWORK UNDER THE WAIPA OPERATIVE DISTRICT PLAN

### 4.1 SITE ZONING

Under the operative Waipa District Plan the property within which the Festival will occur is zoned Rural and a Cultural Landscape Alert applies to a 50-metre margin to the Karapiro Stream. The wider property is identified below. The Festival itself, and associated access, parking, camping areas, stages and arena are all located to the east of the Karapiro Stream and south of the Waiaroa Stream as indicated below on the extracts from the District Plan Planning Maps. While this indicates the full spatial extent, the Festival site is to be managed on the basis of Precincts of activity, interconnected by protected paths. The detailed site layout is attached in Appendix C. The following diagrams therefore relate to the broad spatial extent rather than the detailed site layout.



#### Extracts from the Planning Maps (Zones and Policies)

Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) WP533 and WP533a apply to the site, notably the confines of the Karapiro Stream gully and the gully arms extending from this corridor into the south-western corner of the site.

The sites are referenced as part of Appendix N5 to the District Plan that records areas of 'local' ecological significance where protection, maintenance and enhancement is desirable.

Appendix N5 records those values as being:

*WP533 – Karāpiro Stream, mid-stream unprotected scrub, Local Significance, Unprotected.*

*WP 533a - Karāpiro Stream, mid-stream protected scrub, Local Significance, Over half unprotected.*

These areas adjoining the stream margins are already secured by fencing to prevent access. As indicated on the Site Layout Plan (SNA shown as close hatched area) Festival One will not be affecting these scheduled areas. No earthworks or vegetation clearance will be undertaken within these areas.

Proposed consent conditions will require that no structures or storage of materials or camping shall occur within the 50m wide Cultural Alert layer associated with the Karapiro Stream.

A Quarry Buffer Area extends over part of the northern area of the site, affecting an area identified on the Site Layout Plan for car parking purposes. This alert layer provides for neighbouring properties to be identified that may, through their activities in the future, adversely affect the established mineral extraction activity – i.e. it is a planning control to manage reverse sensitivity.

## 4.2 HAIL ACTIVITY ENQUIRY AND RESPONSES

Enquiries have been made with the Waipa District Council and Waikato Regional Council as to whether the site is a HAIL (Hazardous Activities and Industry List) site to gauge whether parts of the site intended for use for the festival may be subject to contamination. This assessment is required under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations, 2011 (NES-Soil). The legislation's purpose is to ensure that activities which might disturb potentially contaminated soils are appropriately managed to avoid the release of contaminants to the environment.

Waikato Regional Council and Waipa District Council have both advised that “this property does not currently appear on the Land Use Information Register”. Accordingly, as there is no record indicating or suggesting potential contamination at the property, there is no requirement for further assessment of the NES.

## 4.3 ACTIVITY STATUS

Based on the range of activity elements that **will** comprise the ‘Festival’ then the activity as a whole is to be assessed as a Temporary Event (as defined in Definitions section - *an activity involving people engaged in recreational, leisure or meetings... carnivals, concerts, craft and trade fairs, displays...*).

The application site has a Rural zoning. A “Temporary Event” under Rule 4.4.1.1 is provided for subject to the following performance standards being met:

*All temporary buildings and works associated with a temporary event shall be removed and the site returned to its original condition within five working days of the temporary event ceasing (Rule 4.4.2.51 refers) – this standard can be compiled with except in respect of the construction of a permanent building to be used for the storage of equipment and materials required for successive events. Full details of the proposed building are not yet known although proposed consent conditions intend to fix the general location, building envelope and finish.*



*A temporary event that is likely to attract more than 200 vehicles will require a Traffic Management Plan. The Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be submitted to, and approved by the relevant road controlling authority no less than one month prior to the event commencing (Rule 4.4.2.52 refers) – the trip generation threshold cannot be met and therefore a TMP has been prepared and is included within the ITA set out in Appendix E.*

And

*Temporary events shall not:*

- (a) Occur more than two times per calendar year in total on any one site or holding – the festival can comply with this standard; and*
- (b) Exceed the following durations individually or consecutively:*
  - (i) Motorised sport or amplified outdoor musical events or concerts – one day's duration (excluding preparation time) – the festival cannot comply with this standard, being held over 4 nights and three consecutive days on an annual basis; or*
  - (ii) Other activities two days duration (excluding preparation time) – the festival cannot comply with this standard, being held over 4 nights and three consecutive days on an annual basis; and*
- (c) Occur outside of the hours of 7.00am to 10.00pm – the festival cannot comply with this standard as the proposed curfew for concerts and all events is 12midnight; and*
- (d) Exceed 500 attendees – the festival cannot comply with this standard as the applicant seeks to cap patrons to 10,000 and with up to 2,000 volunteer and support staff and acts; and*
- (e) Occur on a site within 500m of a Residential Zone or Large Lot Residential Zone boundary – the festival can comply as the site adjoins Rural zoned land.*

There is a Note that follows to record:

*Refer to the New Zealand Building Code – G1 – Personal Hygiene for the minimum number of toilets that should be provided, and for rubbish disposal provisions.*

The Rule then concludes, stating:

*Activities that fail to comply with Rule 4.4.2.51 to 4.4.2.53 will require a resource consent for a discretionary activity.*

The proposal fails to comply with Rules 4.4.2.51 and 4.4.2.53.

In addition, Temporary Events are required to comply with all other applicable performance standards. In this respect, the proposal is subject to proposed consent conditions regarding the location of buildings within the Festival site that will ensure compliance with:

- Setback requirements from all identified sensitive environments (road boundaries (Rule 4.4.2.1), internal site boundaries (Rule 4.4.21.2), significant natural areas (Rule 4.4.2.7), commercial forestry (Rule 4.4.2.8)),

- Building height (Rule 4.4.2.9);
- Building coverage (Rule 4.4.2.10).

However, for the reasons explained in the Acoustic Assessment attached as Appendix D, the proposal is unable to comply with the requirements of Rule 4.4.2.15 in respect of noise. The Plan explains that proposals that infringe this standard are to be assessed as a Discretionary Activity.

In summary, based on the above assessment, the application is to be assessed as a **Discretionary Activity**.

#### 4.4 ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

While Council's discretion is unrestricted, relevant assessment criteria are set out under Section 21.1.1.1 (General) and Rule 21.1.4 (Rural). Specifically, 21.1.4.39 (Temporary Events), identifies the following matters that are to be considered:

- (a) Duration, frequency and scale and potential noise, odour, vibration, traffic effects on adjacent properties;*
- (b) Mitigation measures proposed and likelihood of success;*
- (c) Ability to service potential water supply, stormwater and waste disposal; and*
- (d) Benefits to community.*

In addition, Section 21.1.1 Assessment Criteria for all Discretionary Activities, requires consideration be given to the following relevant criteria, and a cross reference in *italics* is added to record the relevant discussion in the subsequent sections of the AEE:

- Waikato River Vision and Strategy (21.1.1.1);
- Settlement pattern and reverse sensitivity (21.1.1.2);
- Visual (21.1.1.3); *and Section 5.1.7 of AEE refers.*
- Amenity Values (21.1.1.4); *and Section 5.1.8 of AEE refers.*
- Traffic (21.1.1.6); *and Section 5.1.1 of AEE refers.*
- Noise and vibration (21.1.1.7); *and Section 5.1.2 of AEE refers.*
- Signs (21.1.1.8); *and Section 5.1.5 of AEE refers.*
- Servicing (21.1.1.9); *and Section 5.1.4 of AEE refers.*
- Crime prevention (21.1.1.11); *and Section 5.1.6 of AEE refers.*
- Risk management (21.1.1.12); *and Section 5.1.6 of AEE refers.*
- Cultural (21.1.1.14); *and Section 5.1.9 of AEE refers.*

Section 21.1.16.5 then presents criteria related the consideration of an Integrated Transportation Assessment. These are addressed in Section 5.1.1 of the AEE.

Section 21.1.20.1 presents health and general amenity assessment criteria relating to light and glare.

Specifically,

- (a) Whether the light spill and glare will adversely affect the amenity of the environment or create nuisance, particularly on adjoining residents.*
- (b) Whether the light spill and glare will adversely affect traffic or road safety.*
- (c) Whether the location and orientation of the lights minimises the spill onto neighbours' properties. (d) Whether the duration and operating hours of activity and the extent of lighting is reasonable and appropriate within the receiving environment.*
- (e) Whether screening, orientation or design can avoid, remedying or mitigate adverse effects.*
- (f) Whether the lighting is necessary for reasons of providing for safety and/or security.*
- (g) Whether the activity requiring the lighting results in benefits and positive effects.*

Again, with reference to subsequent sections, Section 5.1.3 of the AEE considers the effects from lighting and glare during the event. Section 5.1.8 of the AEE considers the effects on the general amenity of the neighbours and the community.

As cross referenced above, these criteria have been assessed both as part of the assessment of environmental effects in Section 5 and against the relevant objective and policy framework in Section 6 of the AEE.

## 5. ASSESSMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Section 88 and Schedule 4 of the Act requires an applicant to assess the effects that the proposed activity may have on the environment and the ways in which those effects may be mitigated. The assessment is to correspond with the scale and significance of those anticipated effects.

Following is an assessment of the potential environmental effects from the proposed activity as required under section 104(1)(a). The assessment relies on the description of the festival as outlined in section 2 with commentary provided from the Executive Director and technical experts where relevant. That expert opinion based, as it is, on running past events such as the Parachute festival is directly relevant, based on practical experience and a proven track record of reliable and competent event management.

### 5.1 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

The environmental baseline for the consideration of potential environmental effects is as previously described, a rural production landscape where the surrounding land uses are predominantly farming and forestry operations, an intensive kiwifruit production and packhouse operation and a dispersed pattern of dwellings and farming buildings in an undulating landform.

The effects assessment is grouped under two broad headings with the first relating to those effects resulting from the operation of the festival and the second group being the more general but equally important environmental effects.

These potential environmental effects are summarised in the following table along with their cross reference as to where those matters are further discussed.

**Table 1 Summary of Environmental Effects:**

<b>Section Reference</b>	<b>Effects associated with the Operation (Setup phase, festival phase, dis-establishment/packdown phase) of the Festival</b>
5.1.1	Effects from traffic going to and from the festival
5.1.2	Effects from noise and vibration during the festival
5.1.3	Effects from lighting and glare during the festival
5.1.4	Effects from providing and managing water, waste water and rubbish during the festival



5.1.5 Effects from signs and advertising on and beyond the site before and during the festival

#### General effects on people and the community

5.1.6 Effects on health (medical, hazard management) and safety (crime prevention) of people attending the festival

5.1.7 Effects on the visual amenity of neighbours and community

5.1.8 Effects on the general amenity of neighbours and the community

5.1.9 Effects on cultural values of people and the community

5.1.10 Effects (benefits) to the district

The actual and potential adverse environmental effects are assessed as follows, drawing on the expert technical assessments that form part of the Appendices:

### 5.1.1 Effects from traffic going to and from the festival

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) prepared by Gray Matter Ltd is attached as Appendix E. The report provides a Broad ITA as required under Rule 16.4.25 of the Waipa Operative District Plan. The effects of the location and scale of the festival on the functioning of the road network are examined including site access, on-site parking capacity and queuing, and consultation with the District Council and NZ Transport Agency.

The key points and conclusions are:

- Traffic volumes on the road network are within the capacity of the network and currently there are no efficiency issues in the area (Section 3.1 refers);
- The three existing site accesses provide adequate sight distances dependant on speed management in the immediate vicinity (Section 3.5 refers);
- The transport routes, classification, traffic volumes and proportion of heavy vehicles from all possible directions are identified (section 3.1 refers);
- While the inaugural event is expected to attract approximately 5,000 visitors and 1,200 support crew, the maximum future attendance numbers of 10,000 visitors plus 2,000 support crew and acts have been modelled for trip generation purposes along with vehicle mix (car, campervans for example), patron profiles (multi-ticket, one-day ticket holders, special guests for example), trip origins to establish estimated arrival and departure trips and timeframes;
- 'Incentivising trips' are considered using the Festival One app;



Critically, the ITA and the assessment of effects is based on the maximum event size planned for the future. Therefore, the effects are likely to be less for the initial festival event in 2021, growing over time to the level of effects as discussed here.

The ITA concludes at section 8.1:

The effects on the transport network arising from the festival are related to an increase in trip generation that coincides with Auckland Anniversary weekend. The likely transport effects relate to:

- Potential increase in vehicle conflict and delays associated with vehicles turning at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection;
- Potential increase in vehicle-cyclist conflict on local roads;
- Potential increase in loss-of-control type crashes due to drivers on unfamiliar local roads;
- Potential inadequate parking area for festival event greater than 6,500 tickets;
- Vehicle queues at intersections or the event gates impeding through traffic;
- Delays to local through traffic on the local road network.

In terms of safety effects, the ITA reports:

*There are no significant safety problems evident with existing traffic conditions on the road network. Potential adverse safety effects relating to the increase in traffic result in a low probability of an increase in vehicular conflict, or loss of control type crashes.*

It identifies the most likely locations for potential conflict and explains that

*These potential effects may be able to be mitigated through the use of a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTM) with a temporary speed restriction at the intersection. It may also be possible to improve sight distance by trimming the roadside vegetation.*

Recognising that the majority of visitors to the event may be unfamiliar with local roads, the ITA provides recommendations regarding additional mitigation measures such as safety and directional signage and sets out, as Appendix E, an indicative signage plan. The ITA goes on to recommend advisory signage in respect of the potential for encountering cyclists and the curving alignment of particular stretches of road.

In terms of efficiency effects, at section 8.1.3:

*Potential efficiency effects relate to the increase in traffic flows on the local roads and turning volumes at the State Highway intersections.*

*The existing facilities on the State Highways (left turn lane and right turn bay into Karapiro Road, and similarly at SH29), mean that the effects on through traffic are likely to be minor or less. Those that are affected would face a few seconds extra delay, which happens already from time to time and is generally expected during holiday period traffic.*



*There are no changes to, or adverse effects on, connectivity.... The local roads and intersections have sufficient reserve capacity to accommodate the traffic with minor efficiency effects. The use of Temporary Traffic Management (TTM) at the identified locations on Whitehall Road and Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection along with public notices and signage prior to the event will mean the effects should be minor or less. (Refer Appendix E and F for recommended signage).*

Recognising that Festival related traffic is anticipated to grow from its start up year in 2021, the ITA recommends that:

*Monitoring traffic on local roads throughout the duration of the event would provide event specific data to determine the effectiveness of the proposed mitigation and if further, or different, mitigation is required. The roads recommended for monitoring are Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road), Taotaoroa Road, Whitehall Road (south of Gate 3), French Pass Road, Robinson Street, and Thornton Road (to assess the effectiveness of the alternate route north through Cambridge urban area).*

In respect of the effects associated with parking for the Festival, the ITA identifies a potential parking shortfall of 1% in 2021, increasing over the years to a shortfall of 36% once the maximum attendance figure is reached. In assessing the significance of this, the ITA explains that the shortfall is a projection based on a number of variables, rather than a prediction of what will occur. Accordingly, it recommends that the Applicant use vehicle counters on the main access road to monitor vehicle movements at various times during the Festival and provide a basis for managing travel and parking demand as the size of the Festival increases.

Nevertheless, noting the extent of additional space within the application site and the large separation distances from the road, the ITA concludes that any adverse effects arising from parking demand or queueing to find a space are very unlikely to occur for an event of up to 6,500 tickets.

In summary, at section 8.2 of the ITA it is recorded:

*The adverse effects of the proposed activity relate mainly to the additional traffic using the local roads and are likely to be no more than minor provided that the suggested mitigation measures are implemented. The effects are likely to be focussed at the Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection and along Whitehall Road for the arrival trips. For the departure trips, the most noticeable effects are likely to be focussed on the French Pass/Thornton Road route into the Cambridge urban area.*

*The people likely to be affected will be residents and businesses on Whitehall Road, Karapiro Road, Taotaoroa Road, and French Pass Road. Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.*

*State Highway users are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the usual holiday traffic activity expected on Auckland Anniversary weekend, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections.*

*With mitigation provided through TTM, event signage and public notices, the effects of the proposal relating to transport are likely to be no more than minor.*

A range of mitigation measures have been suggested and these have been included in the draft set of consent conditions proposed so overall, the traffic effects likely to arise from the festival can be managed pro-actively to be minor and therefore acceptable. Significantly, and recognising that the Festival is expected to grow, the mitigation measures reflect the use of adaptive management techniques which are entirely appropriate in circumstances where the effects of a proposal may be uncertain and may change over time.

The ITA and proposed consent conditions have been the subject of consultation with the New Zealand Transport Agency. As recorded in Section 7 below, the Agency has confirmed that, subject to these proposed conditions, it is not opposed to the development.

### **5.1.2 Effects from noise and vibration during the festival**

The Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects prepared by Cardno is attached as Appendix D. The report describes the potential noise effects associated with the music event and specifically assesses the 'worse case' scenario operational sound levels (at maximum capacity) against the permitted noise (and vibration) standards for the Rural Zone under the Waipa Operative District Plan. The 'worst case' scenario consists of each of the proposed sound stages operating simultaneously, using sound systems typically used by live bands for rock style music performance. In reality, such a situation will not occur.

The assessment has also considered the potential effects of the proposal in respect of Section 17 of the Resource Management Act which imposes a requirement to avoid unreasonable noise.

Festival One and the same production team has managed the Parachute Festival at Mystery Creek and will operate the live sound and sound monitoring systems along with the specialist acoustic consultants. The team's experience and approach to acoustic management has meant that there have been no breaches to consent conditions from the running of the Parachute festivals. The proposed approach to event acoustic management could therefore be considered to be 'best practice' and will be applied for this event.

The assessment has been prepared by specialist acoustic consultants with substantial experience with major international sporting and festival events across a wide range of rural and urban environments. Assessment of the potential effects of the proposed Festival has taken specific account of the rural environment and rolling topography, noting that the event itself will occupy an area of approximately 53ha within a wider property extending to approximately 279ha. Recognising the separation of the Festival site itself from external site boundaries, the focus of the assessment is on the effects associated with amplified sound from the use each of the proposed sound stages although assessment is also made of other potential sound sources (e.g. generators, vehicle movement). Adjustments have been made for special audible characteristics, as recommended by NZ Standard 6802:2008.

The key findings are summarised below:

- The noise modelling confirms high levels of sound levels will be received within the immediate area on site at times namely during the operation of the Main Stage (Arena One) which will occur at night time;
- The worst-case levels of up to 68 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$  will only occur at night time. Based on past events these levels generally occur only for a few hours with programming between 7.30pm onwards each evening.
- Based on maximum festival noise levels, the closest dwellings not located on the site, who have not provided written approval at the time of finalising the report, will receive amplified sound at levels between 40 to 68 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$ . This will be for the limited noisiest periods under enhanced sound propagating conditions.
- The locations of affected dwellings indicate the majority will receive festival sound at levels between 40 to 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$ .
- Two dwellings only (IP3 and IP4) are predicted to receive levels above 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$ . All other dwellings shown in the modelling will be less than 45 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$ .
- The District Plan also sets  $L_{AFMax}$  limits for sleep protection purposes that apply during night time.  $L_{AFMax}$  sound levels are controlled by short-duration sound events such as bangs and crashes which would unlikely occur from an event of this nature when suitable managed as being proposed. Monitoring of music events has shown the  $L_{Amax}$  to be within 5 dBA of the measured  $L_{Aeq}$  levels in the far field and within 1-2 dB with the near field. Thus,  $L_{AFMax}$  levels of up to  $L_{AFMax}$  70 dB are predicted for the worst-case assessment location (IP3). The District Plan permitted  $L_{AFMax}$  level of  $L_{AFMax}$  70 dB will be complied with at all sites.
- Currently the District Plan permits a level of 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$  for day time and 40 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$  /  $L_{AFmax}$  70 dB night at the notional boundary of any rural dwelling. Clearly the event will exceed these limits at certain times, by up to 13 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$  daytime and 23 dB  $L_{Aeq(5 \text{ minutes})}$  after 10.00pm, for a limited period of time being approx. two hours.
- In addition to amplified sound there will be auxiliary sounds generated from vehicles, people-based sounds, camping, vendors and generators. These localised sources are predicted to have little or no noise impact on the surrounding environment or off site. People based sound from crowd noise may occasionally be audible in the immediate area but this sound source along with all other auxiliary sound sources are predicted to

be fully compliant with the District Plan noise limits for both day and night time operations.

- The Applicant is an experienced operator and is proposing a range of noise control conditions and measures which have been proven to be effective in managing noise emissions (including a Noise Control Line, noise monitoring and reporting and a Noise Management Plan to be in operation during all stages of the Festival))

Overall, with the mitigation proposed and based on the established ‘best management practices’ with similar events, then the adverse noise effects are considered to be reasonable.

### **5.1.3 Effects from lighting and glare during the festival**

Lighting effects need to be managed to comply with the District Plan standards under Rule 20.4.2.2 which establish a limit of 10 lux light spill at or within the boundary of any other site or road. Notwithstanding that any potential effects will be temporary, the separation distances between the Festival activity and the external site boundaries will ensure compliance with the Plan.

In summary, while it is possible that some neighbouring residents will directly view night lighting as it operates at the main entrance (Gate 1) to the festival and also will experience night glow associated with the evening events generally, this will be a short-term inconvenience to the closest residential neighbours and will, nevertheless, be compliant with the Plan.

### **5.1.4 Effects from providing and managing water, waste water and rubbish during the festival**

Portable facilities will be bought on site to provide fully self-contained services for patrons. These will be positioned adjacent to the internal access tracks to facilitate servicing and no facilities will discharge waste water onto the ground. All wastewater will be transported off site and disposed of in an approved fashion. Water taps will provide patrons with potable drinking water from a mix of bore and tanker supply.

These facilities will be set up prior to the festival commencing and be sited to be accessible for patrons in the accommodation precincts and concert venues

### **5.1.5 Effects from signs and advertising on and beyond the site before and during the festival**

Signage associated with the festival will serve two functions:

- Provide traffic management information to drivers regarding directions, temporary speed environment on the local road network and State Highways and is set out in the Temporary Traffic Management Plan appended to the Gray Matter ITA in Appendix E. The signage will be dis-established at night during curfew hours when public access to the site is closed.
- Provide signage at the three entranceways to the property on Whitehall Road directing drivers to the appropriate entranceways and outlining the event itself.

Signage is proposed to be branded to clearly associate with the specific Festival. None of the signage will be lit although the entranceways may/will be lit for general safety and security purposes. There will be no lit signage during the curfew hours.

In summary, the visual effects of the signage will be transitory and will not result in distraction or confusion for road users or adversely affect the visual amenity of neighbouring properties.

#### **5.1.6 Effects on health (medical, hazards management) and safety (crime prevention) of people attending the festival**

Under this broad heading can be considered personal safety and security of patrons, artists, guests, contractors, suppliers and support crew at the festival. Festival One runs a comprehensive and iterative Health and Safety Plan in conjunction with their H&S consultants. There are daily H&S meetings, and events and incidents are recorded and practices amended as needed.

The company AllaboutPeople is a Health and Safety consultancy who have substantial experience with festivals organised at the current Mystery Creek venue.

In assessing these effects reliance is placed on the Event Safety Plan the primary purpose of which is to ensure the event runs smoothly throughout the 4 nights and 3 days and that workplace health and safety is implemented and managed effectively. Systems and procedures are outlined to maintain the safety of the public at all times:

- Prior to the event (the set-up phase);
- Beginning and conclusion of the event (induction of personnel to the site and during the dis-establishment or 'pack down' phase);
- Hazard management and reporting, and emergency procedures during the event; and
- Performance Review.

Daily management meetings will occur and liaison will be maintained with Waipa District Council as necessary, all contractors and suppliers.

Festival One will also run an on-site triage medical team 24/7, comprised of doctors, nurse practitioners, and nurses. Serious medical events are referred to Waikato Hospital. In its four-year history, Festival One has not had a serious medical emergency, rather it has had to deal largely abrasions and strains.

Festival One invites NZ Police to be present at each Festival. Because of the lack of incidents, the Police have reduced their presence down to one officer on duty at any given time. Festival One also runs its own security team - comprised of volunteers, and managed, as a volunteer, by a currently serving Police officer. This team operates 24/7 and is used to ensure security at gates, entrances, back stage areas, etc. and to direct patrons.

In a holistic sense, these effects can be described as people and communities providing for their social wellbeing and their health and safety as espoused under section 5 RMA.

Overall, well established and updated plans adopted by Festival One management will ensure people's health and safety are maintained at all times as to have effects that are less than minor and acceptable.

#### **5.1.7 Effects on the visual amenity of neighbours and community**

Visual effects are assessed reliant on viewpoints from public vantage points namely the carriageway and neighbouring properties.

As described in Section 2 the proposed Festival is to occur on the river flats located at a general elevation of RL90m. The landform creates a natural amphitheatre that is not apparent from the surrounding roads which generally follow the contour of the surrounding ridges. As such, apart from the designated entry points to the site, the proposals will have no visible presence from the roads and will have no adverse effects on their associated visual amenity values.

The nearest neighbours that have not signed the Potentially Affected Persons Forms are:

- 1/207 Whitehall Road;
- 2/207 Whitehall Road;
- 2/159 Whitehall Road;
- 178 Whitehall Road;
- 178A Whitehall Road;
- 15 Dunning Road

1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road are situated on 'island sites' encircled by the wider property within which the Festival activities will occur. An access road is to be used to the north of these properties and will provide access to the administration gate and parking areas. The

local topography and vegetation provides physical separation between both properties and the activity and performance areas within the Festival site. As views of the Festival activity areas will be screened from view, the visual amenity effects of the temporary event will not be more than minor.

2/159 Whitehall Road occupies an elevated site that is separated from the Festival site and key activity areas by a significant ridgeline feature, extensive packhouse buildings and shelter belt tree planting associated with the kiwifruit orchard. The ridgeline feature marks a change in elevation of approximately 40m with the Festival activity areas located on the river flats. The nearest activity area, being the Arena and stage, is at a straight line distance of over 700m within which there is a significant change in elevation and an intervening tree plantation. As such, the proposal will have no adverse effects on the visual amenity values of this property.

All other properties are located further to the east and benefit from increased separation as well as the screening effect of 2/159 Whitehall Road itself. The proposals will, therefore, have no effects on the visual amenity values of these properties.

#### **5.1.8 Effects on the general amenity of neighbours and the community**

Amenity values are described under the Act as “those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people’s appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes”.

This broad-based description of amenity relates to neighbours’ wellbeing generally. The ‘immediately affected community’ consists of those neighbouring properties identified in Section 5.1.7 above.

The effects arising from the festival will be noticeable during the festival itself as patrons arrive and enjoy themselves. The effects on amenity will be noticeable with the ‘peace and tranquillity’ of the rural area being altered for a short period during the Festival. These effects will be minimal during the set-up and ‘pack down’ or dis-establishment phases but may be more discernible during the Festival itself as a result of increased traffic on local roads, additional noise and the potential for night glow associated with lighting.

Traffic movements are likely to be concentrated into arrival and departure flows rather than throughout the day and a large proportion of patrons will be resident on site for the duration of the event. Overall, traffic volumes and flows will result in temporary and short term peaks that might result in some delay in normal travel times but will be managed to ensure that they do not cause or exacerbate safety concerns or the operation of any existing accesses.

The natural environment of the amphitheatre will in part mitigate the effects of noise and the intrusion in to the neighbours’ existing rural environment. There will be a temporary change to existing ambient noise levels but the adoption of the curfew hours will ensure minimal additional night time disturbance or nuisance to sleep and rest during the festival.

The applicant proposes a wide range of controls and measures to minimise the adverse effects on the local community, including pre-Festival community consultation to identify measures that would be particularly effective in addressing the concerns of individuals and a clear process for identifying and responding to concerns during the Festival.

In summary, there will be temporary changes in people's daily living patterns during the festival itself. The programme of communications proposed with neighbours will provide the most effective way to maintain timely communications with the festival organisers. Use of the 'hot line' if required, will further provide the most responsive way to address any immediate concerns neighbours might have.

The mitigation proposed collectively will address the potential adverse effects on amenity to the extent possible and practicable by the festival organisers.

### **5.1.9 Effects on cultural values of people and the community**

The application site is located within the Statutory Acknowledgement area of Ngati Kahukura and Taumatiwiwi Trust. This includes the Whitehall Estate Site (OTS-180-15) which consists of the corridors associated with the Karapiro Stream and Waiaora Stream, and the Waikato River and its Tributaries (OTS-180-27). The two streams define the northern and north-western extremities of the site. Access to the streams is prevented by existing fencing in place along the top of the gullies. Proposed consent conditions will also ensure that all structures, camping or ablution facilities are located well beyond the 50m Cultural Landscape Alert layer associated with the Karapiro Stream margin.

From its inception, Festival One sought the approval of local Iwi to hold the event. Festival One remains closely associated with Ngāti Haua, and Rukumoana Marae, holding planning meetings and times of Karakia on the Marae during the year.

Festival One has consulted with Ngāti Haua on the selection of the proposed Whitehall Road site, and has made preliminary arrangements for a site blessing closer to the start of preparations for the 2021 event. An assessment of the Ngati Haua Environmental Management Plan is set out in Section 6.3 below, demonstrating that the proposal will have no adverse effects on any interests of significance to Maori.

### **5.1.10 Positive Effects**

The Festival will generate a range of benefits to the district generally and particularly to Cambridge and the local area by providing accommodation, petrol and food to patrons before, during and after the three-day festival. The Karapiro service station will benefit from increasing passing traffic and with providing a convenient stop for food.

Neighbouring accommodation services will also benefit either from patron bookings or from the festival organisers using these places themselves because of their convenience to the event.



These benefits have not been quantified but are suggested to be considerable when viewed over say a five-year period or longer.

## 6. RELEVANT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Section 104 of the RMA 1991 requires applicants and consent authorities consider the relevant provisions of various statutory plans and policy statements and national standards. In this case, those documents are:

- Operative Waikato Regional Policy Statement (2016);
- Operative Waipa District Plan (2016); and
- The Ngāti Haua Environmental Management Plan

As discussed in Section 4.2 above, the proposal does not require assessment under the NES soils and there are no other National Policy Statements or Environmental Standards having relevance.

### 6.1 WAIKATO REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT

The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) became largely operative on 1 October 2016. The RPS provides an overview of the significant resource management issues of the Waikato region and puts in place objectives, policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the whole region.

One key issue is:

*Tangata whenua exercising and maintaining kaitiakitanga with the environment.*

Policy 4.3 goes on to state:

*Tangata whenua are provided appropriate opportunities to express, maintain and enhance the relationship with their rohe through resource management and other local authority processes.*

The applicant has undertaken consultation with Ngāti Haua on the selection of the proposed Whitehall Road site, and has made preliminary arrangements for a site blessing closer to the start of preparations for the 2021 event. The stream margins are already secured by fencing and proposed conditions will ensure that all structures, camping and ablution facilities are located well beyond the Cultural Landscape Alert associated with the Karapiro Stream. With these provisions in place, the proposed site and nature of the activity will have no effect on any matters of significance to tangata whenua.

The vision for the Waikato River is set out in section 2.5.1 of the WRPS. Section 2.5.2 of the WRPS (Objectives for the Waikato River), sets out the relevant objectives to achieve the above vision. None of the objectives and policies are challenged by this proposal.

The nature and scale of this temporary activity (an annual four-day festival) is consistent with the provisions of the RPS.

## 6.2 WAIPA OPERATIVE DISTRICT PLAN

A review of section 1 – Strategic Policy Framework, suggests this proposal does not challenge any of those strategic considerations given the site's characteristics, the temporary nature of the annual event and the management/mitigation proposed to operate the festival. In particular, the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River is not compromised by the proposal as the proposal is for a temporary activity with all required services being contracted in and subsequently removed for the site, with no associated discharges.

With respect to the site's Rural zoning, the site will remain a pastoral and forestry farming enterprise for a substantial part of the year and the established rural character therefore is unlikely to be undermined in any permanent and adverse way by the 4-day festival. Moreover, effects that are temporary or transitory as a result of temporary events are contemplated in the Rural Zone by virtue of the activity being a Discretionary activity.

Section 4.2 Resource Management Issues records the following commentary:

### *Rural community*

*4.2.20 Temporary events and activities contribute to community social and cultural well-being and occur in the rural area on an irregular basis.*

Several key objectives and policies in this regard are:

### *Objective - Rural activities: farming*

*4.3.2 The capacity of rural areas and rural resources to support farming activities and lawfully established rural based activities is maintained.*

### *Policy - Management of rural resources*

*4.3.2.1 Manage rural resources so that farming activities can continue to establish and operate.*

### *Policy - Rural environment*

*4.3.2.2 Recognise and protect the continued operation of the Rural Zone as a pastoral working environment.*

### *Objective - Rural character*

*4.3.7 Rural character and amenity is maintained.*

### *Policies - Rural character*

*4.3.7.1 Land use activities should be at a density, scale, intensity and location to maintain rural character.*

*4.3.7.2 Rural character and associated amenity values shall be maintained by ensuring rural land uses predominate in the Rural Zone, and buildings are of an appropriate scale and location.*

### *Policy - Temporary events*

*4.3.7.10 Temporary events associated with rural character are enabled subject to control of potential and actual adverse effects.*

The festival is proposed at this location to take advantage of the extensive flat and sheltered land amidst forested hillsides on the property and will not have any adverse impacts on the farming operation outside of the short period from start up to close down. As discussed, site access is to be improved that will also benefit the farming and forestry activities on the property. All ablution activities will be provided onsite in self-contained facilities and taken off site for disposal after the event so there will not be any discharges to land or water from festival patrons.

Given the unique topographical characteristics of the venue location set in an amphitheatre on the property there will be no significant visual impacts or viewpoints into the site observable from neighbouring properties. Noise and vibration effects will be continuously monitored and a comprehensive suite of conditions is proposed to manage noise levels as well as the characteristics of the noise emissions. These measures go beyond the range of controls anticipated by the District Plan and reflect the 'best practice' approach established by the Applicant in respect of the current Festival One operation at Mystery Creek.

So, while the effects of the temporary activity exceed those anticipated by the Plan for a short time, they are to be subject to stringent management, applying adaptive management approaches to ensure that subsequent Festivals are able to address increased levels of effects as the number of patrons increases. While a number of immediate neighbours may experience a heightened level of disturbance during the Festival, the timing coincides with the Auckland Anniversary weekend, being a time when it is reasonable to assume some neighbouring residents will be on vacation.

*Objective - Non-farming activities*

*4.3.12 Only non-farming activities that have a functional and compelling requirement to locate in the Rural Zone should be enabled to locate in the Rural Zone.*

*Policies - Non-farming activities*

*4.3.12.1 To limit non-farming activities in rural areas except for activities that:*

- (a) Have a functional and compelling reason to establish in a rural area; and*
- (b) Do not result in any further loss of land from primary production purposes; and*
- (c) Maintain rural character.*

*Activities that do not meet these criteria should be accommodated in urban areas.*

The proposal seeks consent to utilise land for setting up, operating and dismantling a temporary event over a period of approximately 2-3 weeks. As such, the proposal will not result in any permanent loss of production land or reduce the capability of the land for

supporting rural production activity. Although the scale and nature of the Festival could not be accommodated within an urban area, the potential effects can be managed to ensure that rural activities and rural amenity values are maintained.

In summary, rural character will not be adversely affected in any permanent way.

In relation to Transportation, the Plan states:

*Objective - Ensuring sustainable, integrated, safe, efficient and affordable multi-modal land transport systems*

*16.3.1 All new development, subdivision and transport infrastructure shall be designed and developed to contribute to a sustainable, safe, integrated, efficient (including energy efficient network design) and affordable multi-modal land transport system.*

*Policy - Safe roads*

*16.3.2.3 Development and subdivision design and construction shall contribute to a safe road environment, by:*

*(a) Providing safe and appropriate locations for vehicle entrances, driveways, pedestrian and cycle routes; and*

*(b) Designing and locating transport networks, lighting, street furniture and landscaping to minimise conflict, maintain visibility, and provide for maintenance activities.*

*Policy - Managing effects on character and amenity*

*16.3.2.4 Development, subdivision and transport infrastructure shall be located, designed and managed to:*

*(a) Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of transport on character and amenity; and*

*(b) Facilitate opportunities to enhance character and amenity; and .....*

*Objective - Provision of vehicle entrances, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas*

*16.3.4 The provision of adequate and well located vehicle entrances and parking, loading and manoeuvring areas that contribute to both the efficient functioning of the site and the adjacent transport network.*

*Policy - Location of vehicle entrances*

*16.3.4.1 To maintain the safe and efficient functioning of adjoining roads and railways, vehicle entrances to all activities shall be located and formed to achieve safe sight lines and entry and egress from the site. ....*

The Transportation report set out within Appendix E of the application provides a thorough assessment of the effects of the proposals on the safe and efficient operation of the surrounding road network, including approach roads from further afield and existing access arrangements in the immediate vicinity of the site. The analysis has taken account of the character of the road network, which includes state highways as well as narrow, curving rural roads and demonstrates that adequate capacity exists to ensure that travel demand can be met without adversely affecting the efficiency of the network and, subject to traffic management measures, will ensure safety for road users. These measures include use of an innovative travel app which will direct patrons to appropriate routes according to traffic conditions and travel times. A clear signage strategy is proposed that will ensure that visitors that are unfamiliar with local roads will be aware of potential hazards and use by other travel modes, in particular by cyclists. Direct traffic management and signage at the proposed site entrances will ensure that flows into and out of the site are managed safely and will not inconvenience the operation of existing access in proximity.

Proposed consent conditions capture these proposals through a requirement for a Traffic Management Plan that will need to be monitored, reviewed and amended to ensure that it remains relevant to the demands of the event as it expands and also responds to changing conditions on the local road network.

The proposals therefore adopt an innovative and thoughtful response to the management of peak travel demand that will occur over the short duration of the event, over successive years.

In relation to artificial lighting and reflective glare, the Plan says, at 20.3.2.1:

*Policy - Artificial lighting*

*20.3.2.1 To ensure that artificial lighting is installed and utilised so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on adjoining and adjacent properties and roads.*

To achieve this, Rule 20.4.2.2 sets out standards restricting the maximum light spill from artificial lighting onto any other site or road. The site forms a natural amphitheatre situated on low lying flats surrounded by hills. The extent of the site and the separation of all activity areas from the site boundaries, as indicated on the site layout plan will ensure that the proposal will achieve full compliance with these standards (maximum 10 lux).

### **6.3 NGATI HAUA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

Part 3 of the Environmental Plan sets out the objectives and policies across a broad range of themes. Of relevance to the current proposal are those set out in Section 9.2. These objectives (paraphrased) aim to achieve:

- An integrated, holistic and collective approach;
- The restoration and enhance of the mauri of land and sopils; and
- The recognition of Ngati Haua values and interests.

To achieve this, Policy 9B7 has direct relevance, stating:

*Ensure that land use planning and urban development within our rohe:*

- a) *Recognises and provides for Ngati Haua values.*
- b) *Considers landscaping that utilises locally sourced native plants.*
- c) *Adheres to Low Impact Design and Development principles.*
- d) *Encourages water and energy use efficiency measures.*
- e) *Encourages public transport use and reduces reliance on motor vehicles.*
- f) *Promotes street lighting which reduces light pollution.*
- g) *Promotes the use of Maori Design Principles, such as:*
  - (i) *Celebrating traditional place names.*
  - (ii) *Capturing and expressing iwi/hapu narratives creatively and appropriately.*
  - (iii) *Acknowledging significant sites and cultural landmarks.*

The proposal is designed to enable a temporary event to be held within a natural amphitheatre, enabling the retention of all existing topographical features and vegetation cover. All margins to the Karapiro Stream, Waiaroa Stream and gully arms located to the south-west of the property are already protected by fencing. Proposed areas of activity will be located on the level farmland areas outside of the Cultural Landscape Alert layer associated with the Karapiro Stream. Following the event, all farmed and forestry areas will be quickly restored to primary productive use.

Attendance at the Festival will be a combination of day visits and weekend tickets, with a large proportion of visitors camping on-site for the duration of the event. This will reduce overall travel demand and a travel demand management App has been developed to provide advice to visitors on the optimal routes or methods for travel. All services required to support the Festival will be imported for use over the long weekend. They will be located adjacent to the internal tracks to facilitate servicing and will be removed from the site at its closure. The only permanent feature of the Festival will be a rural building to be used for storage of equipment and materials for reuse in successive festivals. The location, size and finish of this building is to be subject to consent conditions to provide certainty.

Overall, the proposal will be consistent with the achievement of the objectives of the Environmental Management Plan.

## 7. CONSULTATION

The following consultation has been completed by the Applicant during preparation of the application:

➤ Waipa District Council;

A pre application meeting was held on 12 June 2018. The notes of that meeting are attached as Appendix B.

➤ NZ Transport Agency;

Discussions with the Agency have occurred successively since mid-2018. Out of initial discussion regarding potential effects on the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection, a further meeting occurred in early 2018 which provided the opportunity for the applicant to explain the benefits of use of a travel management app as a technique for managing peak travel demand. Details of the proposed software and a copy of the draft ITA were provided in advance of the meeting held on 17 January 2020.

Review of the draft ITA identified a need to clearly state the need for traffic management measures and a robust communications strategy to ensure that festival traffic could be appropriately managed through state highway intersections. A list of matters that would need to be addressed through consent conditions was provided.

These matters have been addressed and incorporated into the finalised ITA, a copy of which was provided to the Agency on 3 April 2020. The Agency responded with proposed consent conditions in respect of potential effects on the state highway network, confirming that, subject to these conditions, the Agency was not opposed to the proposal. A copy of that letter is included in Appendix J of the ITA supporting the application and also in Appendix F of the application. These conditions have been the subject of further minor drafting amendment to ensure that they also address the wider roading network beyond the state highways and are now included within the proposed conditions set out in Section 9.

➤ Neighbours;

The application site is extensive and shares boundaries with a number of properties of varying sizes within a rural environment. A Consultation Note with supporting plans was prepared and discussed with as many of the neighbouring property owners as was possible in the time available.

A copy of the consultation material and written approvals received is attached as Appendix F. While some amendments have been made to the internal site layout plan since the approvals were provided, none of these amendments will result in any changes to the potential effects on these neighbouring parties.

➤ Iwi Consultation;



The applicant has met with iwi representatives on a number of occasions and the written support for the proposal is provided in Appendix F. An assessment of the proposal against the provisions of the Ngati Haua Environmental Management Plan is provided in Section 6.3 and arrangements have been made for a site blessing to be undertaken by iwi representatives prior to the inaugural event.

## 8. STATUTORY CONSIDERATIONS UNDER THE RMA

### 8.1 STATUTORY CONSIDERATIONS

Section 104 identifies the matters that are required to be assessed as:

- (1) *When considering an application for a resource consent and any submissions received, the consent authority must, subject to Part 2, have regard to—*
- (a) *any actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity; and*
  - (b) *any relevant provisions of—*
    - (i) *a national environmental standard;*
    - (ii) *other regulations;*
    - (iii) *a national policy statement;*
    - (iv) *a New Zealand coastal policy statement;*
    - (v) *a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement;*
    - (vi) *a plan or proposed plan; and*

*any other matter the consent authority considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.*

(2) *When forming an opinion for the purposes of subsection (1)(a), a consent authority may disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the environment if a national environmental standard or the plan permits an activity with that effect.*

(2A) *When considering an application affected by section 124 or 165ZH(1)(c), the consent authority must have regard to the value of the investment of the existing consent holder.*

Section 104B outlines the manner in which a discretionary activity can be determined, and states:

*After considering an application for a resource consent for a discretionary activity or non-complying activity, a consent authority—*

- (a) *may grant or refuse the application; and*
- (b) *if it grants the application, may impose conditions under section 108.*

In summary, the application as a Discretionary activity must be considered in accordance with sections 104, 104B, and Part 2 of the RMA.

Considering each matter in turn:

- The actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity – *Section 5 of the AEE refers;*
- The relevant provisions of the Operative District Plan – *Sections 4 and 6.2 of the AEE refer;*
- The relevant National Policy Statements and National Environmental Standards – *The proposal is not affected by any NPS or NES;*
- The relevant provisions of the Operative Regional Policy Statement - *Section 6.1 of the AEE refers; and*
- Any other matter relevant to and reasonably necessary to determine the application – *Section 6.3 of the AEE addresses the provisions of the Ngati Haua Environmental Management Plan.*

The final consideration concerns Part 2 Matters

### **Section 5 Purpose**

Section 5 details the purpose of the Act which is to achieve sustainable management of resources whilst enabling people to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing as well as health and safety.

The proposal is to enable the operation of a temporary event that does not comply with the District Plan requirements in respect of the total duration, number of attendees and hours of operation. The event is a relocation of a long established festival from Mystery Creek and is to be managed using established and successful measures in respect of site management, traffic and noise. The Festival is an holistic experience of music, study, art and spiritual observance. As such, the effects of the proposal will be managed appropriately whilst also enabling the wider community to provide for their social and cultural well-being.

Consequently, it will promote the sustainable management of resources and will achieve the purpose of the Act.

### **Section 6 Matters of National Importance**

Section 6 identifies the matters of national importance that need to be recognised and provided for in any consent proposal.

Of relevance to the proposed Temporary Event are:

*(a) the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:*

*(c) the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna:*

*(e) the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga:*

While the Karapiro Stream and Waiaroa Stream corridors define the northern and north-western application site boundaries, these corridors and the associated gully arms to the south-west of the site are protected by existing fencing. As illustrated on the Site Layout Plan, the festival activity and all associated structures will be contained on the level farmland areas located outside of the Cultural Landscape Alert Layer and Significant Natural Areas. The proposals do not involve any earthworks or vegetation removal. As such, the proposals will safeguard the natural and cultural significance of the identified features.

The proposal does not affect any other matter of national importance.

### **Section 7 Other Matters**

Section 7 details other matters which decision makers must have regard to in order to achieve the purpose of the Act. These other matters include:

- (b) The efficient use and development of natural and physical resources:*
- (c) The maintenance and enhancement of amenity values:*
- (f) Maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment*

The proposal provides for the temporary use of a site in a manner that recognises and retains its rural character and use. The proposed site layout provides for precincts of activity accommodated on low lying open areas separated by topographical features or established vegetation. The layout is achieved without requiring any modification of the landform or vegetation clearance. Connectivity between areas is to be achieved using existing tracks which are to be protected by a removable surface following the closure of the event.

The natural amphitheatre setting is such that there are no external views of the Festival activity areas and no light spill beyond the site. Noise modelling of the Festival has considered a worst case scenario of all stages operating at maximum volume simultaneously for the duration of the event. In reality, the Festival will not operate in that manner but, in any event, noise levels will have only a temporary effect on the immediate local environment for a short period.

Consequently, the activity will have no permanent or enduring adverse effects on natural and physical resources and will maintain amenity values.

### **Section 8 Treaty of Waitangi**

The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are not compromised as a result of this proposal.

The AEE concludes that overall, the temporary event will not have more than minor effects on the environment with the mitigation measures proposed and offered as part of the conditions of resource consent. Section 5 of the AEE affirms that the temporary event activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies reviewed in section 6 of this AEE.

## 9. RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS

### General

1. The activity shall be undertaken in general accordance with the application and supporting material received on (date).

### Storage Building

2. The proposed permanent storage building shall have a maximum gross floor area of 360m<sup>2</sup>, a maximum height of 12m and shall have an external finish in a colour or combination of colours which comply with British Standard 5252 neutral colour palette groups 'A' and 'B' and must have low reflectivity.
3. Plans and details of the building shall be provided to the Council's Regulatory Consent Team Leader for certification that the location, dimensions and finish are consistent with Conditions 1 and 2 prior to commencement of the structure.

### Site Layout

4. No building, structure, materials storage, camping activity or associated ablution facilities shall be located or any vegetation removed within 50m of the margins of the Karapiro Stream, or within any Significant Natural Area identified in the Waipa District Plan at 22 June 2020.

### Parking and Traffic Management

5. The consent holder shall present for approval by Waipa District Council no less than four weeks prior to construction the detailed design of vehicle crossings, parking areas, vehicle camping areas and on-site roads. The vehicle crossings are to be constructed in accordance with Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification D3.3.4 for Rural Entranceways.
6. The consent holder shall ensure that vehicle parking areas on the site are sufficient to accommodate up to 3000 cars. Access roads and entry points shall be all-weather and provide for two-way movement. Access roads shall be treated with sand, matting, geotextile or some similar method to increase weather resistance. The car parks shall include pedestrian routes segregated from access roads and circulation aisles between the car parks to the main event arena.
7. The consent holder shall take measures to ensure debris or mud is not tracked onto Whitehall Road as a result of events. Should debris or mud be tracked onto Whitehall Road, the consent holder shall ensure that the roads adjoining the site and/or affected by event traffic are cleaned, to their pre-event state, within two hours of the end of the Event.
8. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to both Waipa District

Council and NZ Transport Agency no less than 45 working days prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:

a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitable and independent CoPTTM qualified person prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but is not limited to the following:

- i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than 24 hours following the event. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts;
- ii. Installation of pre-event signage and public notices on local roads prior to the event;
- iii. Installation of event direction signage, including variable message signs, and event cursory signage prior to the event. NZ Transport Agency approval will be required for any signs on the state highway network;
- iv. Use of variable message signs;
- v. Details of any non-standard signs;
- vi. Details of any lighting proposed, and arrangements for arrivals or departures in dark, overcast or foggy conditions;
- vii. Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local roads;
- viii. Role of manual traffic controllers;
- ix. Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and backup;
- x. How contingency responses such as traffic controllers, site traffic management supervisors and security staff will be able to access the full extent of the traffic management area even if congestion takes place;
- xi. How delays and the extent of queuing will be monitored so that traffic management arrangements can be modified; and
- xii. Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded by the Transport Agency to either have a roundabout or grade separation.

9. The consent holder shall complete a review of traffic and parking demand during the first festival event. The purpose of the review is to confirm that the actual trip generation and parking demand are broadly aligned with the ITA, and that the mitigation is effective. The review should be developed using the recommendations in the ITA and in consultation with Waipa DC and NZ Transport Agency and be presented to Waipa District Council two months after the event. Any recommended remedial works or mitigation agreed by Waipa District Council in consultation with NZTA shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.

10. The content of the review report shall include but not be limited to:

- a) The event size and type;
- b) The number of ticket sales and associated staff/acts/crew for the event;
- c) The origin (where possible) of the ticket sales for the event;

- d) An overview of the temporary traffic management measures employed on site and the approach road network;
  - e) Traffic count information data relating to the number of vehicles entering and departing the site per 15min period and a summary of the volume profile by hour;
  - f) Average delays for turning movements at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection for peak festival periods;
  - g) Maximum queue length for turning movements at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection for peak festival periods;
  - h) Traffic or traffic management related complaints;
  - i) Details of any reported network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the traffic management response;
  - j) Review of the traffic management;
  - k) Any overall recommendations pertaining to the traffic planning and temporary traffic management of future events;
  - l) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One; and
  - m) Appendix of raw data.
11. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation as per Condition 5 shall be prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and presented to the NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. Any required changes shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.
  12. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.

#### Noise Management

13. The Consent Holder shall ensure that Festival One operations including all amplified sound sources are managed so that cumulative sound from the site do not exceed the following noise limits when assessed over any 5-minute period at any of the two nominated noise compliance measurement locations (MP-1 and MP-2) shown in Appendix C of the Noise Assessment submitted with the application.
  - 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minutes)
  - 75 dB  $L_{eq}$  (5 minutes) at 63 Hz
  - 70 dB  $L_{eq}$  (5 minutes) at 125 Hz
  - 65 dB  $L_{AFmax}$
14. The Consent Holder shall ensure noise shall be measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise, except that Section 6.3.1 of NZS6802 shall not apply i.e. measured levels shall not be adjusted for special audible characteristics for comparison with the above limits in Condition 13.
15. The Consent Holder shall ensure measured sound pressure levels shall be sampled over a 5 minute period.



16. The Consent Holder shall ensure all acoustic sound level monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by a suitable qualified and experienced (SQAE) acoustic consultant suitable to Council.
17. The Consent Holder shall ensure no amplified sound stages shall operate between the hours of 12.00 midnight and 9.00am daily.
18. The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a written detailed noise compliance report within 2 weeks following completion of the festival. For avoidance of doubt all acoustic monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by an experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council.
19. The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa District Council a draft Noise Management Plan for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. The plan shall set out the managerial and physical noise mitigation methods to be employed during the event to ensure cumulative noise from the site does not exceed the limits set out in Condition A. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council. For avoidance of doubt a new management plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.
20. The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a draft Noise Monitoring Plan for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council and shall set out the proposed method and frequency of readings to be taken at the approved monitoring locations by the approved acoustic consultant during the festival program. For avoidance of doubt a new monitoring plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.
21. The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a draft Construction Noise Management Plan for set up and take down for approval no less than 30 days prior to the event. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council. For avoidance of doubt a new construction plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.
22. The Consent Holder shall ensure all activities authorised by this Consent are undertaken in accordance with the final approved noise management, noise monitoring and construction noise plans approved by Waipa District Council.
23. The Consent Holder shall ensure that during the entire event and no less than 10 working days prior to the day of the event that a free call 0800 or 0508 number is set up to allow direct contact by the community and council. The contact number should be provided via a physical letter drop and if able via email to the dwellings noted in Map 1. The Consent Holder shall ensure the free call number if answered by a person and be available between 8.00am and 12.00 midnight daily.
24. The contact number should be provided via a physical letter drop and if able via email to the dwellings in the surrounding community within 1km of the site. The Consent Holder shall ensure as far as practical the free call number if answered by an actual person at all times and responded to within a short period but no longer than a 30 minute period.

25. The Consent Holder shall ensure that, with the exception of activities provided for under Condition 26, no fireworks or pyrotechnical displays are associated with the consented Festival One event.
26. Pyrotechnical displays forming part of performance acts shall be contained within the confines of the sides, floor and roof of the One Area, Music Box and Market performance stages.
27. The Consent Holder shall ensure that helicopter movements such as rides are not provided to festival goers as an entertainment activity at any time. For avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prohibit helicopter operations not directly associated with the Festival (for example, helicopters used by the media) or helicopters used for emergency purposes such as fire or medics.

## **10. NOTIFICATION**

Section 7 above provides details of the material provided to neighbours within the wider locality and copies of written approvals are set out within Appendix F. Additional work has been undertaken since the original consultation material was prepared, particularly in respect of traffic management and internal site layout to manage potential noise effects. The overall envelope of potential adverse effects is therefore lower than that originally consulted on.

The assessment set out within Section 5 has demonstrated that, in terms of the wider environment, the potential adverse effects arising from this temporary activity will be no more than minor and will be for the short duration of the event on an annual basis. As such, public notification under s.95A of the RMA is not required or requested.

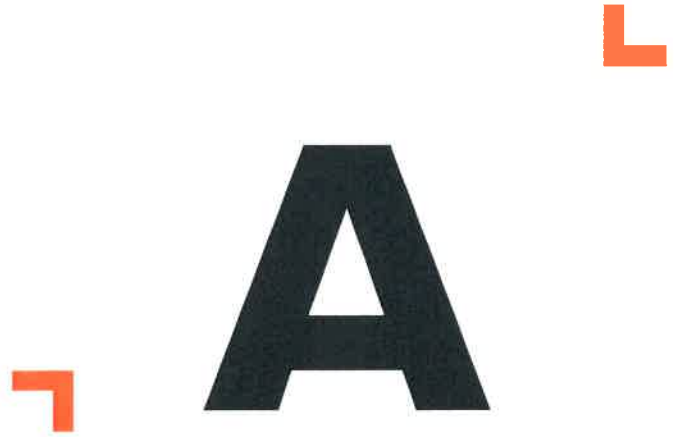
Notwithstanding the level of support and written approvals provided by neighbours within the local area, there are some parties that have not provided such approval. Even taking account of the short term duration of the activity and the range of controls that will be in place through the proposed conditions, some of those neighbouring parties will experience a level of effects that could be potentially minor or more than minor, thus triggering a requirement for limited notification under s.95B of the RMA.

As described in Section 5, the principal activity will be contained within a natural amphitheatre that will not be visible beyond the site. Rigorous traffic management measures will be in place to manage traffic volumes and flows and the ITA provided in Appendix E demonstrates that the surrounding network has the capacity to accommodate anticipated volumes, even with the event operating at full capacity. Localised traffic management at the location of each entry/exit gate will ensure that the operation of neighbouring property access is unaffected.

Appendix D identifies the anticipated noise contour for noise generation from performance stages operating simultaneously at maximum output (which is unlikely). Non-compliance with the District Plan noise standards is expected mainly during the period 7.30pm to 12.00pm when the main entertainment acts will be on stage. The assessment identifies that noise levels exceeding the District Plan standards will be received at six neighbouring properties identified in Table 11-1 and Figure 11-2 of the Acoustic Assessment, these being:

- 2/207 Whitehall Road,
- 1/207 Whitehall Road,
- 2/159 Whitehall Road,
- 196 and 178 Whitehall Road Cottage Accommodation,
- 178 Whitehall Road,
- 15 Dunning Road.

The owners and occupiers of 2/159 have now provided written approval (included in Appendix F). Accordingly, any adverse effects on those parties can be disregarded and the Applicant requests that the application is notified on a limited basis to the remaining owners and occupiers of the above properties.




## **APPENDIX A**

Records of Title



**RECORD OF TITLE  
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017  
FREEHOLD  
Search Copy**



  
R. W. Muir  
Registrar-General  
of Land

**Identifier** SA58B/748  
**Land Registration District** South Auckland  
**Date Issued** 10 April 1997

**Prior References**

SA34B/401

---

<b>Estate</b>	Fee Simple
<b>Area</b>	260.2386 hectares more or less
<b>Legal Description</b>	Lot 1-2 Deposited Plan South Auckland 77613

**Registered Owners**

Whitehall Fruitpackers Holdings Limited

---

**Interests**

Subject to Section 308 (4) Local Government Act 1974

B408579.2 Conservation Covenant pursuant to Section 77 Reserves Act 1977 by The Waipa District Council -  
10.4.1997 at 3:16 pm

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and rights to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media  
created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 - 31.5.2005 at 9:00 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management  
Act 1991

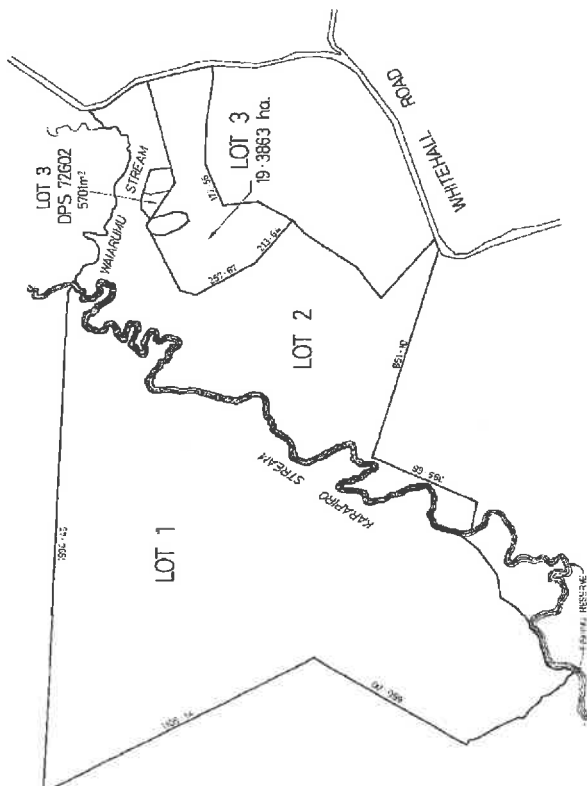
Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6522820.3 - 5.8.2005 at 9:00 am

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6536397.2 - 17.8.2005 at 9:00 am

11398708.1 Notice pursuant to Section 195(2) Climate Change Response Act 2002 - 29.3.2019 at 12:51 pm

11578519.4 Mortgage to Bank of New Zealand - 30.10.2019 at 3:27 pm

NEW CWT ALLOCATED		CT: 577
LOTS 1 & 2 Hereon		3408/1401
CT: 588/748		3408/1401
(CT. AREA : 260 2386 ha.)		
LOT 3 Hereon & LOT 3 DPS 72602		
CT: 586/747		
(CT. AREA : 19 8564 ha.)		
PRICE:	SPONSOR:	
LOTS 1&2 PT. SEC. 14A (SO. 17458)	B	
PT. LOT 2 of SEC. 13 (SO. 17458)	BLK X CAMBRIDGE SD.	
LOT 3	PT. LOT 1 DPS 25311	24A/177
TOTAL SECONDARY AREA		279 6249 ha.
APPROVED TO CT: 588/748		
DEPOSITED TO CT: 588/748		
10/14/1997		
DPS 77613		



NOTE: Separate areas for LOTS 1 & 2 cannot be concluded Area LOTS 1 & 2 : 260 2386 ha.

PLAN OF LOTS 1-3 FOR CT DIAGRAM PURPOSES

APPROVED BY: TERRA INK NEW ZEALAND LIMITED

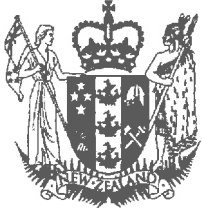
SCALE: Proportional DATE: 5 MAY 1997

TERITORIAL AUTHORITY: WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL

DATE: 10/14/1997

DPS 77613





**RECORD OF TITLE  
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017  
FREEHOLD  
Search Copy**



  
R.W. Muir  
Registrar-General  
of Land

**Identifier** 848498  
**Land Registration District** South Auckland  
**Date Issued** 17 October 2018

**Prior References**

441629 SA17B/926

---

**Estate** Fee Simple  
**Area** 34.5051 hectares more or less  
**Legal Description** Lot 1 Deposited Plan 527164 and Lot 1  
Deposited Plan 411145

**Registered Owners**

Whitehall Fruitpackers Holdings Limited

---

**Interests**

Subject to a right of way over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B,C, E, H & J and a right to convey water over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B & C and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B,C & D on DP 411145 created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 - 31.5.2005 at 9:00 am

Appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 411145 is a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 - 31.5.2005 at 9:00 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991

Subject to a right to transmit electricity (in gross) over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked G, H & I on DP 411145 in favour of Waipa Networks Limited created by Easement Instrument 6440545.11 - 31.5.2005 at 9:00 am

The easement created by Easement Instrument 6440545.11 is subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6522820.3 - 5.8.2005 at 9:00 am (affects Lot 1 DP 411145)

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6536397.2 - 17.8.2005 at 9:00 am (affects Lot 1 DP 411145)

Subject to a right of way and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B on DP 411145 created by Easement Instrument 7986252.4 - 4.11.2008 at 9:00 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 7986252.4 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991

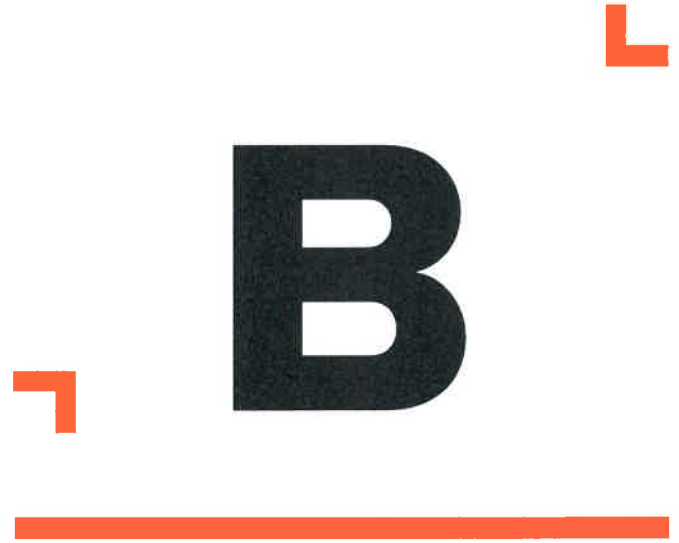
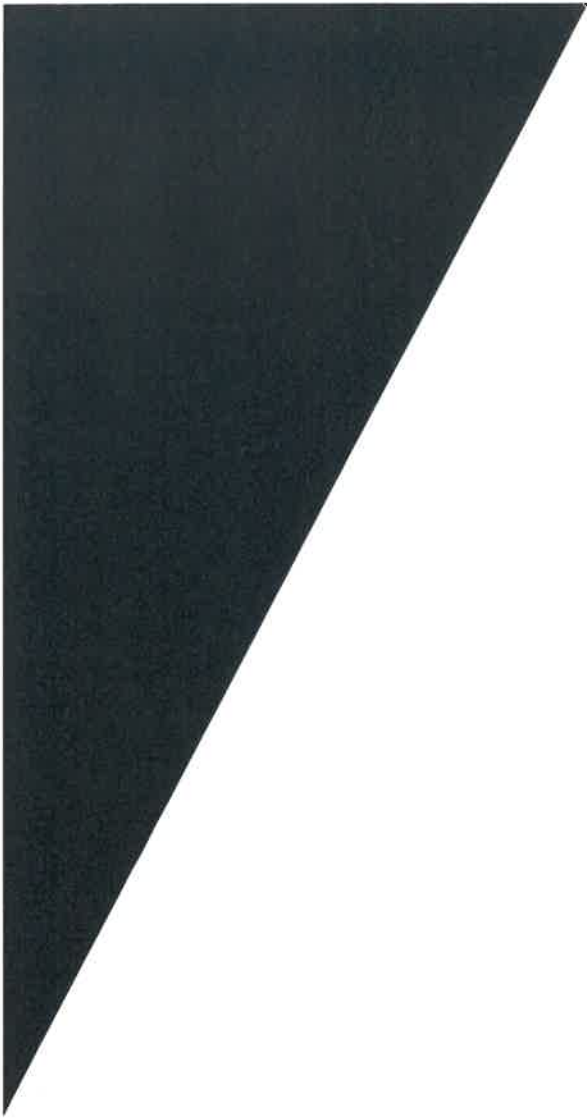
Subject to Section 241(2) and Sections 242(1) Resource Management Act 1991 (see DP 527164)

11578519.4 Mortgage to Bank of New Zealand - 30.10.2019 at 3:27 pm









## **APPENDIX B**

Pre Application Meeting

18 June 2018

## **Pre-Application Meeting Notes**

**Festival.1 Ltd proposal: 4-day, three-night Christian festival, 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro**

**Cambridge offices: 11am-1pm, Tuesday 12 June 2018**

### **Council Attendees:**

- Gareth Moran
- Karl Tutty
- Murray James

### **Applicant's Representatives**

- Graham Burt – Festival.1 Executive Director
- Paul Samuels - Festival.1 Board member
- Sony Karena – Kaumatua, Ngati Haua
- Melanie Parsons – Transportation Engineer
- Murray Kivell – Resource Management Consultant

### **Topics Discussed**

Discussions commenced with a karakia.

#### **1. Project description**

Applicant is seeking to relocate the long-established Parachute festival from its current venue at Mystery Creek to a rural /farming location at 209 Whitehall Road. Looking to 'refresh' the festival at this new location and 'cap' attendance at 10,000 patrons.

Hope the new venue can operate from January 2019. Important to know this by about August. Is this achievable possible?

#### **2. Potential Effects**

Effects identified and discussed were:

- Noise/acoustics – draft assessment by Malcolm Hunt and Associates indicate potential adverse effects on fourteen neighbouring properties, while Council is generally comfortable that a well-established noise monitoring programme has operated for Parachute and a similar approach could work well at the new location;
- Traffic and traffic management on and off the State highway and effects on the local roading network is important to understand;
- Lighting and health and safety – intellectual knowledge and practice from running Parachute will be transferable to the new venue and those best practices should be adopted;
- Cultural-alert layer on planning maps indicates that the applicant needs to and intends to involve Nga Iwi Toopu o Waipa in seeking clarity on any potential issues associated with the use of the property and appropriate mitigation.

Key considerations focused on:

- Level of traffic on local roads and the impacts on landowners in the area;
- Consulting with iwi and gaining their support;
- Consulting with the local community including the school about the festival and its operation including event and traffic management;

- Gaining NZTA support for traffic management approach settled on.
3. Consultation  
Suggested consultation with Nga Iwi Toopu of Waipa is necessary.  
Suggested consultation with local community desirable given there is a current state highway re-alignment project underway and the community has concerns about this.
  4. Council key contacts  
Confirmed that Council's three representatives were key people to liaise with as the proposal is firmed up prior to lodgement.
  5. Activity status and Timeframes  
Proposal likely to be a Discretionary activity.

Unlikely that Council would consider the proposal as a non-notified application on the basis of the discussion of potential effects above.

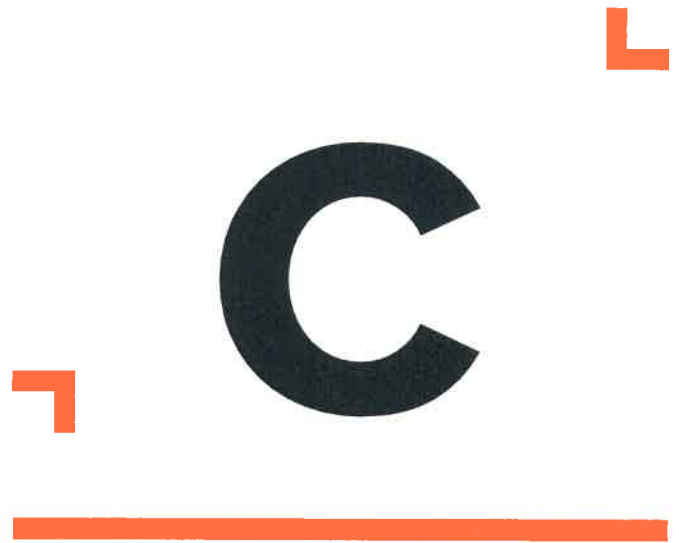
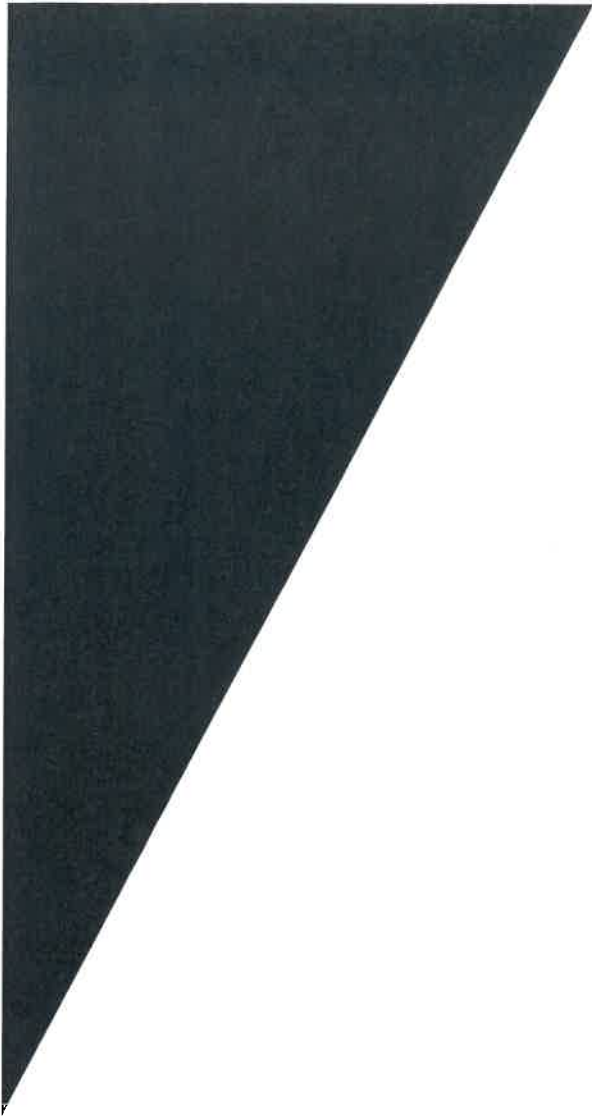
Possibility for limited notification would only occur after the application is lodged and could take possibly one month for assessment and a determination.

Public notification more likely and may provide a quicker consenting process although a hearing will be required if submissions in opposition are received.

If an application is received by Council during August there could be a decision prior to Xmas to enable advertising of the new venue at the 2019 event at Mystery Creek.

[https://mitchelldaysh-my.sharepoint.com/personal/murray\\_kivell\\_mitchelldaysh\\_co\\_nz/documents/md492\\_festival\\_one/pre-application meeting outcomes\\_12june2018.docx](https://mitchelldaysh-my.sharepoint.com/personal/murray_kivell_mitchelldaysh_co_nz/documents/md492_festival_one/pre-application%20meeting%20outcomes_12june2018.docx)

c:\users\murray\documents\kivell consulting\kcl28\_festival one\pre-application meeting outcomes\_12june2018.docx



## **APPENDIX C**

Site Layout Plan





**APPENDIX D**

Assessment of Environmental Noise

15 June 2020

# Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects (AEE: Noise)

Festival One Whitehall Road  
Karapiro Waipa District 2021

NZ0119058-FA



Prepared for  
Festival One Limited T/A Festival One

15 June 2020

Status: Final (for Resource Consent)



## Contact Information

### Cardno (NZ) Limited

Company No: 36749 / GST: 42-019-690

Level 5, IBM Building

25 Victoria Street

Petone Lower Hutt 5012

New Zealand

www.cardno.com

Phone +64 212369389

## Document Information

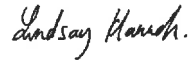
Prepared for Festival One Limited T/A  
Festival OneProject Name Festival One Whitehall Road  
Karapiro Waipa District 2021File Reference NZ0119058-PL-RP. F1 Noise  
Impact  
Report\_Final\_RC.docx

Job Reference NZ0119058-FA

Date 15 June 2020

Version Number 5-RC

### Author(s):



Lindsay Hannah

Team Leader Acoustics (NZ)

M.A.S.N.Z (M1202HL). M.I.E.H. Assoc NZPI. MWAA.

MPhil- Acoustics (Sc) (Dist.).

Post Graduate Diploma Science (Dist.).

Bachelor Building Science

Effective Date 15/06/2020

### Approved By:



Brian Warburton

Principal Planner

Date Approved 15/06/2020

## Document History

Version	Effective Date	Description of Revision	Prepared by	Reviewed by
1	22/08/2019	Draft for review	Lindsay Hannah	Brian Warburton
2	20/06/2019	Draft for review	Lindsay Hannah	Client and Clients Planning Consultant

© Cardno. Copyright in the whole and every part of this document belongs to Cardno and may not be used, sold, transferred, copied or reproduced in whole or in part in any manner or form or in or on any media to any person other than by agreement with Cardno.

This document is produced by Cardno solely for the benefit and use by the client in accordance with the terms of the engagement. Cardno does not and shall not assume any responsibility or liability whatsoever to any third party arising out of any use or reliance by any third party on the content of this document.

Our report is based on information made available by the client. The validity and comprehensiveness of supplied information has not been independently verified and, for the purposes of this report, it is assumed that the information provided to Cardno is both complete and accurate. Whilst, to the best of our knowledge, the information contained in this report is accurate at the date of issue, changes may occur to the site conditions, the site context or the applicable planning framework. This report should not be used after any such changes without consulting the provider of the report or a suitably qualified person.

## Table of Contents

	Glossary of Terms	v
1	Introduction	1
2	Background	1
3	Author's Experience and Background	2
4	Application Site	2
5	Proposed Activity	4
	5.1 Camping/Glamping, People and Car Parking	5
	5.2 Set Up, Take Down and Auxiliary	5
6	Noise Sources	5
	7.1 Measurement Standards	7
	7.2 Met Window	8
	7.5 Overview – Surrounding Environs	9
8	Noise Criteria	10
	8.1 Resource Management Act	10
	8.2 Waipa District Plan Management Act	10
	8.3 Combined Waipa District Operational Plan Noise Rules	11
	8.4 Waipa District Vibration Rules	11
	8.5 Waipa District Construction Noise Rules	12
	8.6 Temporary Activity Standard	12
	8.7 Assessment Criteria	13
	8.8 Measurement Descriptor Criteria	13
	8.9 New Zealand Acoustic Standards NZS6801 and NZS6802	13
	8.10 Special Audible Character	13
	8.11 Low Frequency Sound (LFS)	14
	8.12 Written Approvals and Community Consultation	15
9	Sound Emission Levels	15
	9.1 Sound Sources	15
	9.2 Sound System	16
10	Prediction Method	17
	10.1 Sound Propagation Factors	17
	10.2 Noise Modelling Qualifications	19
	10.3 Stage Locations	20
	10.4 $L_{Aeq}$ Sound Pressure Levels	20
	10.5 $L_{Aeq(5\text{ mins})}$ Sound Pressure Levels	20
	10.6 $L_{AFmax}$ Sound Pressure Levels	21
	10.7 Auxiliary Sound Pressure Levels	21
11	Prediction Results	21
12	Assessment of Noise Effects	24
	12.2 Proposed Noise Control Boundary	28
	12.3 Set up and Take Down Noise Levels	28
13	Noise Management Methods	28
	13.1 Historical Compliance	29
	13.2 Hours and Duration of Event	29
	13.3 Number of Patrons	29

13.4	Designated Areas and Site Layout	29
13.5	Reporting and Measurements	29
13.6	Real Time Event Noise Monitoring	30
13.7	Operational Noise Monitoring and Management Plans	31
13.8	Community Noise Complaints	33
13.9	Consultation & Liaison with the Community	33
13.10	Applicant Experience	34
13.11	Construction Noise Management Plan (Set Up and take Down)	34
13.12	Sound System Design, Set Up, Calibration and On-Going Operations	34
13.13	Fireworks and Helicopter Movements	35
14	Summary	35
15	Recommended Conditions of Consent	36

## Appendices

<b>Appendix A</b>	Equipment Details
<b>Appendix B</b>	Calibration Certification
<b>Appendix C</b>	Noise Control Boundary

## Tables

Table 7-1	Sample of total sound pressure levels.	8
Table 7-2	Lake Karapiro event calendar. Source: <a href="https://www.lakekarapiro.co.nz/page/calendar/">https://www.lakekarapiro.co.nz/page/calendar/</a>	9
Table 8-1	Objective criteria assessment for tonality under NZS6802:2008.	13
Table 9-1	Sound power levels for stages	16
Table 10-1	Table 5 of ISO 9613-2. Source: ISO 9613-2	20
Table 11-1	Summary results –closest applicable residential site (who have not provided written approval).	22

## Figures

Figure 4-1	Aerial photo of location and site map. Source: Applicant. Not to Scale.	3
Figure 4-2	Schematic of event site map. Source Applicant. Not to Scale.	4
Figure 6-1	Diagram of sample of noise contour used to design sound system set up and layout. Source: Cardno	6
Figure 6-2	Diagram of audio engineer program - design and management for sound system set up and layout. Source: Cardno	6
Figure 9-1	Sound spectrum used within sound level predictions. Sample total sound power level is 129 dB $L_{Aeq}$ .	16
Figure 10-2	View looking towards One Arena (Main Stage)	18
Figure 10-3	View looking down towards audience area from IP 3 (1/207 Whitehall Road). Source: Cardno.	18
Figure 11-2	Predicted $L_{Aeq}$ (5 minute) sound pressure level contour (55 dBA and 70 dBA). Not to Scale.	23
Figure 12-1	Comparison of examples of noise limits applying to various venues located in other districts nationwide.	26
Figure 12-2	Number of night time complaints received versus the amount by which concert sound ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) exceeds ambient sound ( $L_{Aeq}$ )	26
Figure 13-1	Photo of noise monitoring during Festival One at Mystery Creek.	31
Figure 13-2	Sample table of contents for noise management plan. Source Cardno.	32
Figure 13-3	Sample table of contents for noise monitoring plan. Source Cardno.	32
Figure 13-4	Festival noise complaint and monitoring.	33
Figure 13-5	Festival One Acoustic Monitoring Team structure and related chief noise sources on site.	34

## Glossary of Terms

Operational Sound Level	Sound associated with the activity being a composite of sounds from all sources.
Background Sound Level	The average of the lowest levels of the sound levels measured in an affected area in the absence of noise from occupants and from unwanted external ambient noise sources.
Decibel, dB	Unit of acoustic measurement. Measurements of power, pressure and intensity may be expressed in dB relative to standard reference levels.
$L_n - L_{90}, L_{10}$ etc.	A statistical measurement giving the sound pressure level which is exceeded for the given percentile of an observation period, i.e. $L_{90}$ is the level which is exceeded for 90 percent of an observation period. $L_{90}$ is commonly referred to as a basis for measuring the background sound level.
$L_{A_{bg, T}}$	The A-weighted background sound level measured over a time interval T.
$L_{A_{eq, T}}$	Equivalent continuous A-weighted sound pressure level. This is the value of the A-weighted sound pressure level of a continuous steady sound that, within a measurement time interval T, has the same A-weighted sound energy as the actual time-varying sound.
NZS6801 and NZS6802	NZS 6801: NZ Standard 'Measurement of Environmental Noise' NZS 6802: NZ Standard 'Assessment of Environmental Noise'
Special Audible Character (SAC)	SACs is an acronym for <u>S</u> pecial <u>A</u> udible <u>C</u> haracteristics which are qualities of environmental sound which make the sound additionally annoying. Sound that has special audible characteristics, such as tonality or impulsiveness, is likely to cause adverse community response at lower sound levels, than sound without such characteristics.
Sound <b>P</b> ressure Level, $L_p$ , dB, of a sound	A measurement obtained directly obtained using a microphone and sound level meter. Sound pressure level varies with distance from a source and with changes to the measuring environment. Sound pressure level equals 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the r.m.s. sound pressure to the reference sound pressure of 20 microPascals.
Sound <b>P</b> ower Level, $L_w$ , dB of a source	Sound power level is a measure of the sound energy emitted by a source, does not change with distance, and cannot be directly measured. Sound power level of a machine may vary depending on the actual operating load and is calculated from sound pressure level measurements with appropriate corrections for distance and/or environmental conditions. Sound power level is equal to 10 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the sound power of the source to the reference sound power of 1 picoWatt.

# 1 Introduction

---

**Festival One** is a multi-day Christian Festival historically held at Mystery Creek, Hamilton over Auckland and Waikato Anniversary Weekend. In 2018 the existing Resource Consent at the Mystery Creek site expired<sup>1</sup> and the Applicant (**Festival One Limited**) are now proposing to operate from a new festival site located in the rural zone at Whitehall Road, Karapiro, north of Cambridge in the Waipa District starting in the year 2021. Cardno New Zealand Limited (**Cardno**) has been commissioned by Festival One Limited (the Applicant) to prepare this Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects (noise impact report) relating to the proposed new Festival One Karapiro site.

# 2 Background

---

Festival One is applying for Resource Consent for the Festival One Music and Arts Festivals to be held at the application site in Karapiro starting from 2021 onwards. This Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects describes the potential noise effects associated with the festival, specifically assessing “worst case” operational sound levels (at maximum capacity) against the relevant Waipa District Plan (the District Plan) permitted activity noise standards for the Rural Zone.

The objective of this assessment is to describe, in accordance with the Fourth Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act), potential noise effects arising from the proposed operation as may potentially affect the surrounding environment, together with identifying mitigation measures (both physical and managerial) that will be applied to minimise noise effects on the environment. Effects of noise generated on-site and received within the surrounding environment have been compared to the noise criteria set out within the Waipa District Plan, including potential effects associated with permitted activities for the area. This noise impact assessment contains:

- *An outline of the noise related aspects of the activity and subject site;*
- *A description of the Waipa District Plan noise emission rules for operational noise;*
- *A description of the Waipa District Plan noise emission rules for temporary event noise i.e. construction noise (set up and take down);*
- *An assessment of noise effects (including cumulative worst-case effects) as received within the surrounding environment (at applicable existing adjacent noise sensitive rural residential sites);*
- *Noise mitigation measures that will be carried out by the Applicant to ensure existing noise sensitive sites in the area do not experience unreasonable noise at any time over the entire event including control of low frequency sound (LFS).*

Our assessment is in part based on information gathered during measurements of previous music events of similar nature and scale in rural areas, including the historic Parachute Music and Festival One events held at Mystery Creek Hamilton. The assessment is also based on our knowledge of the subject site and surrounding area. A site visit was undertaken by the author (**Lindsay Hannah**) in January 2019. Information on the nature and scale of the event, including written approvals have been provided by the Applicant including information pertaining to the intended design and placement of the sound systems and key noise sources. This information has formed the basis of predictions from the proposed event. This information together with our knowledge and experience with noise effects associated with other outdoor music events has led to the identification of recommended mitigation measures outlined below which the Applicant will follow in order to management noise to a reasonable level at all times. Our assessment has relied upon site plans and information provided by the Applicant including stage locations, orientations, written approvals and sound system details. We have relied on all information supplied to us to be true and accurate. All information provided within this report has been reviewed by the Applicant. Drawings and maps provided in this acoustic report are schematic only and are not to scale. This noise report should be read in conjunction with the Applicants Resource Consent Application and related planning information.

### 3 Author's Experience and Background

---

The author of this report (Lindsay Hannah) has experience with numerous large-scale, outdoor entertainment and festival events including (but not limited to) Parachute Music Festival, Festival One, Homegrown Music Festival, Bay Dreams, Festival 121, ZM's Flochella, British and Irish Lions Tour, NZ Rugby World Cup, Coastella International Music Festival, Wellington Wine and Food Festival and many more. The author has also undertaken assessments and measurements at numerous music events and concerts held in rural and urban areas at stadiums nationwide such as Trafalgar Park, Saxton Oval, Basin Reserve and Westpac Stadium, now known as Sky Stadium. Assessment and measurements and compliance reports have included work for events such as Eminem, Guns N Roses, Keith Urban, Carrie Underwood, Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo, Sir Elton John, AC/DC, Bon Jovi, David Bowie, Neil Diamond and The Police to name just a few.

The author's work has included preparation of noise impact reports, peer review work, noise modelling, preparation of noise management and monitoring plans as well as many years of real time field compliance monitoring and technical compliance reporting. The author also has published work on festival acoustics. The author has experience working with community groups, councils, productions managers and chief audio engineers including design, calibration and set up of sound systems. Overall the author has over 20 years *direct* experience working at entrainment and music events for both applicants and councils nationwide. Importantly the author has worked directly with the Festival One team since the inception of the festival at Mystery Creek.

### 4 Application Site

---

The application site is located at 209 Whitehall Road which is located on the northern side of Lake Karapiro Road, Cambridge, approximately 2km from the township of Karapiro itself. The site is bounded to the north and west by a large forestry block which has no development or dwellings. Some rural residential locations are found to the north, east and south of the site with Whitehall Road being located east of the site.

A large Winstones quarry operates to the north of the site. Access to the site is via Whitehall Road which links to Karapiro Road via State Highway One (SH1) Tirau Road. The topography of the surrounding area comprises of hilly and undulating terrain which has been taken into account with the acoustic modelling and predictions outlined below.

The application site has a total area of approximately 279 hectares, however the festival will operate from a much smaller portion of the total site area. The site and all surrounding sites are zoned Rural under the Waipa District Plan. The site is known locally as 'Dunwold' of which approximately 156 hectares is a Pinus Radiata forest.

The site of the festival is located within the approximately 53 hectares of flat to rolling pastoral land. **Figure 4-1** illustrates an aerial photo of the site and surrounds indicating the approximate site boundary (red hatch) and approximate area where the festival will operate (blue hatch). The blue is the approx. application site boundary.

Please refer to the Applicants Resource Consent Application and related planning information for further details of the site layout and plans.



Figure 4-1 Aerial photo of location and site map. Source: Applicant. Not to Scale.

Figure 4-2 illustrates the site layout and proposed activity areas. This layout shows the stages being a Main Stage (Arena One) where headline acts are located. The main stage is shown on Figure 4-2 as 'One Arena'. There is also a 'secondary' stage shown on Figure 4-2. Figure 4-2 indicates where car parking areas and people will be located, also indicating where the market area will be located with its associated lighting generator and sound associated with food and market vendors. Figure 4-2 indicates camping areas on the festival site. Figure 4-2 also shows tracks allowing vehicle movements on and off the site.

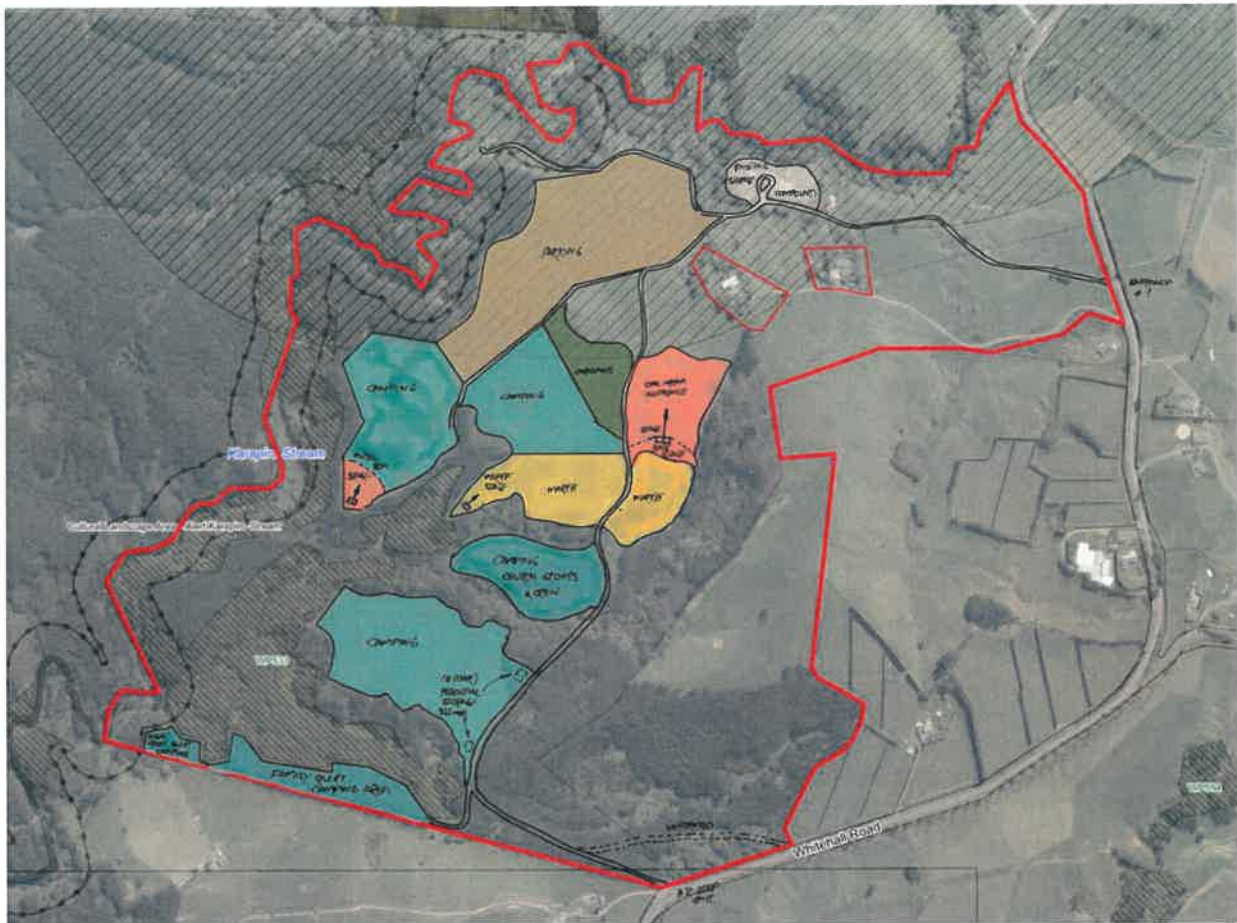


Figure 4-2 Schematic of event site map. Source Applicant. Not to Scale.

## 5 Proposed Activity

The Applicant's Resource Consent Application (prepared by Mitchell Daysh) provides full details of the site and surrounds, we provide the following summary. The festival is called the Festival One. The festival has operated for many years at a site in Mystery Creek and has an experienced board and festival team who operate the festival every year. The festival will be open to the public over three days on Auckland Anniversary, the augural event will run from Friday 29<sup>th</sup> January to Mondays 1<sup>st</sup> February 2021.

Although the event includes music in part, it is important to understand that the festival is purely not just a music event and has a wide range of other events and entertainment. The activity will provide camping, parking, vendors and markets among other things. In fact it should be noted the festival has a high majority of non-music events with main stage music generally only occurring late afternoon through to night time. The proposal is to set up and operate all stages shown in Figure 4-2, all of which have good buffer distances to the site boundary and adjacent rural residential sites.



Not all stages would be expected to operate at the same time or operate continuously, although the modelling has assumed each stage would run at the same time to provide a worst case review. The duration of operation of each stage will also be limited with the main stage generally only operating in the evening and night time period. In general, as shown below, the main stages will operate in the late afternoon to evening hours, with the smaller stages operating during the day time and night time. All stages are open air outdoors. In total there may be up to a total of 10,000 patrons on site at any one time as well as a large contingency of trained staff to manage the event include the on-going management of noise, traffic and security.

## 5.1 Camping/Glamping, People and Car Parking

Camping will take place on site at the camp ground which forms part of the application site. **Figure 4-2** indicates the areas where camping will be undertaken. Based on our past experience from Festival One and other events, camping areas and on-site traffic, when suitably managed (as being proposed here) are very unlikely to generate any appreciable noise detectable off site at applicable receiver locations. Areas such as the camping or parking may also have localised noise ranging from people sound through to power generators for light or power. In regards to car movements on site, this source is also a genuine low-level noise with engine, tire and gear noise. Due to health and safety and the fact that vehicles are driving on gravel unformed roads, with undulating surfaces, vehicles while on site will be required to operate at low speeds while on the site. In summary, in all cases of camping, people sound and traffic when suitably managed these sound sources are genuinely low-level noise sources which are localised within the site boundary of the application site itself.

## 5.2 Set Up, Take Down and Auxiliary

The activity will require set up and pack down of stages and key infrastructure before and after the event. In summary, pack up and set up, when suitably managed (as proposed) is a localised sound source. Technically set up and take down is a temporary construction activity.

# 6 Noise Sources

The activity will involve the use of amplified sound systems which will amplify speech, vocal sounds and live amplified instruments. In addition to the festival sound emissions, the site will emit minor sounds associated with vendor equipment, entertainment rides, people sounds, camping, vehicles, generators and sounds from the crowd and spectators themselves (which are localised to within the site boundary). The following range of noise sources is considered likely to be associated with the activity;

- *Amplified sound systems (open air outdoor stages) – this is the chief noise source that will be audible off site at times in the surrounding environment;*
- *Crowd noise from people talking, crowd yelling, clapping and socialising;*
- *On-site activities and service noise related to food vendors, side shows and entertainment;*
- *Low level sounds (temporary, daytime) set-up and pack-down activities which will occur before and after the event – technically set up and take down are construction activities as assessed as such;*
- *Equipment & people sounds setting up and dismantling (vehicle reversing alarms, crew noise, waste management activities (rubbish/recycling), mobile plant i.e. forklift and pallet jacks). Sound from mechanical services and plant associated with venues, including fixed and mobile plant such as power generators; and*
- *Vehicle movements on site from people travelling to and from the site;*

So cumulative noise emissions from the proposed activities can be predicted appropriate sound power levels are adopted within established acoustic prediction techniques to estimate the sound levels at the closest applicable sensitive rural receiver sites.

To ensure these predictions are as accurate as possible, we have utilised sound power levels of modern, outdoor sound systems used by live bands for the louder rock style of music performance. These systems employ separate bass speakers which are traditionally located at or near ground levels. Mid and high frequency range speakers are usually located adjacent to each side of the stage and are ‘flown’ above head height and are angled so that they spread the sound evenly across the audience area.

Sound system location and orientation has been taken into account, assuming a worst case. **Figure 6-1** is sample of the mapping for low frequency bass at 63 Hz (left) and rear projection mapping (right). With modern concert sound system design and set up both graphics illustrate show how sound levels can be described to drop rapidly with distance and with correct design minimising spillage beyond the site so as to ensure off site noise levels (especially from LFS) can be controlled to assist in minimising sound received off site. We understand these specific system will be employed for the main stage to minimise and localise sound spill.

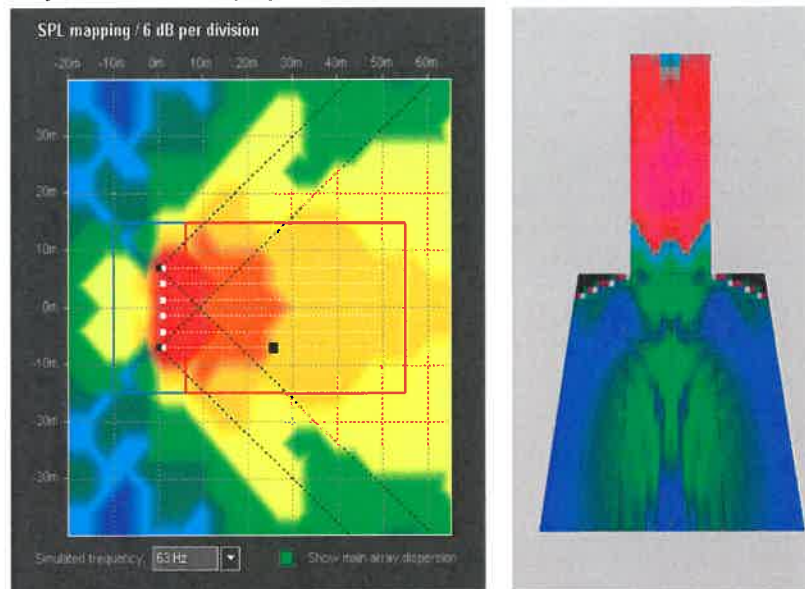


Figure 6-1 Diagram of sample of noise contour used to design sound system set up and layout. Source: Cardno

**Figure 6-2** below illustrates a standard software package and ‘program’ which can be used to control and design LFS and overall design and management of sound from the stages. Such packages are key to the initial design, set up and calibration of the sound systems.

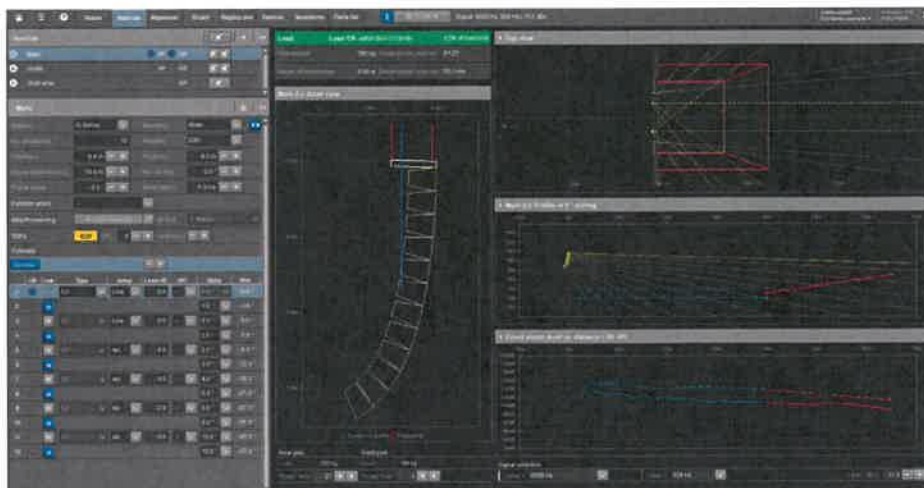


Figure 6-2 Diagram of audio engineer program - design and management for sound system set up and layout. Source: Cardno

## 7 Existing Environs

Many factors affect sensitivity to noise including time of day, state of mind, and the activity being carried out when noise is experienced. Of importance is the "intrusiveness" of nuisance noise, often defined as the degree to which the normally occurring ambient sound levels are exceeded. Existing background sound levels experienced in the local area have been considered as it is our experience that background sound levels can potentially affect the perception of noise if not suitably managed. We stress the applicant is an experienced operator who has years of managing noise effects off site with an experienced acoustics and production team.

Under the procedures recommended within the New Zealand Acoustic Standards, background sound found in the area has no bearing on whether expected noise effects of the proposed activity would *comply or not* with the relevant noise rules of the Waipa District Plan. The District Plan clearly signals sounds from activities taking place on the site are to be separately considered when assessing compliance with the permitted noise limits. However, this does not mean that samples of background sound levels or background sound levels in general for a project of this nature should not be collected and discussed as such samples provide context within which potential "new" temporary noise from the site might be received over and above the existing background levels, especially during night time when levels would be at their lowest.

A site visit was undertaken on the morning of Saturday 26<sup>th</sup> January 2019 to review the application site, surrounds and sample daytime background sound levels. Sample daytime background sound levels have been collected. It is acknowledged from the onset, based on actual measurements in the rural area of Waipa including at Mystery Creek that the surrounding noise sensitive sites (rural residential dwellings) are in fact located in a rural area which has modest to low background sound levels at night time (as do most rural areas). Clearly with more activity generally occurring during daytime and evenings the background sound levels during daytime and evening are expected to be higher during day than night.

Samples of daytime levels have been collected using a Type 1 Bruel and Kjaer 2250 sound analyser/sound level meter has been utilised to conduct samples of background day time sound level measurements. The Type 1 sound level meters hold current laboratory calibration certificates (refer **Appendix B**). Field calibration was checked before and after the field measurements. It was noted the recommended maximum variation was by less than +/-0.1 dB(A) during the course of the monitoring for equipment used. The microphone was positioned approx. 1.5 metres above local ground. The microphone had a 90mm windshield placed over the microphone during the measurements. The sound level meter was programmed to log in contiguous interval over 15 minutes.

Measurement set up was:

- *A weighting (dBA), fast response;*
- *Measurement period: 15 minutes;*
- *Measurement Metrics A-weighted, dBA (time varying), Z-weighted, dB or dBZ (octave samples);*
- *Measurement Descriptors:  $L_{Aeq}$ ,  $L_{A90}$  and  $L_{AFmax}$*

The descriptors used to describe environmental noise are described as follows:

- *$L_{AFmax}$  The A-weighted maximum noise level measured during the measurement period.*
- *$L_{A90}$  The A-weighted noise level exceeded for 90% of the measurement period.*
- *$L_{Aeq}$  The equivalent continuous noise level over the measurement period, generally referred to as the energy averaged sound pressure level over the measurement period.*

### 7.1 Measurement Standards

As per New Zealand Standard NZS6801 *Measurement of Sound* all background sound level measurements were undertaken as for 'free-field' - that is 3.5m or more away from any significant reflecting surfaces (other than the ground).

## 7.2 Met Window

All measurements were undertaken during weather conditions which were within the met window of New Zealand Standard NZS6801 *Measurement of Sound*. The weather during the measurement survey was cool and still conditions with approx. 13 degrees temperature and no wind and nil precipitation. Cloud cover was a mixture of overcast skies and clear blue skies.

## 7.3 Measurement Location Period and Measurement Personnel

The sample measurement was taken on site the location of the proposed Main Stage, shown on **Figure 4-2** as One Arena. Measurements were conducted by Lindsay Hannah, acoustic consultant, Cardno.

## 7.4 Measurement Results

**Table 7-1** illustrates a summary table of the total overall sound pressure levels undertaken on site at the proposed Main Stage location.

Descriptor	$L_{Aeq}$ dB	$L_{A90}$ dB	$L_{A_{Fmax}}$ dB
IP-1 Application Site	44 dB	42 dB	72 dB

Table 7-1 Sample of total sound pressure levels.  
 Saturday 26<sup>th</sup> January 2019 9.30am to 9.45am.

A host of measurements including background measurements have been conducted in the Waipa District by the author. Samples include at night from both Parachute Music Festival, Festival One and events and larger music events at Mystery Creek. Based on our measurements of background sounds over many years in the rural Waipa District a background level of between 40 dB to 45 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  would be expected up until around 10.00pm, this level would generally start to decrease to be less than 40 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  after 10.00pm. In terms of day time based on our measurements of background sounds over many years in the rural Waipa District a background level of between 40 dB to 60 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  would be expected during the day. It is noted however levels could be higher depending upon the activity and location, for example a quarry truck passing a rural residential dwelling in Whitehall Road could produce a level of up to 85 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ .

For the most affected receiver site the magnitude of the exceedance is expected to be in the region of up to around 25 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  until 10.00pm. This is based on a receiver level of up to 63 dB at 2/207 Whitehall Road and expected background level of 45 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ . For the two hours after 10.00pm until amplified music ceases on-site at 12.00 midnight, this exceedance may extend to around 28 dBA, based on a receiver level of up to 68 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  at 2/207 Whitehall Road and expected background level of 45 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ .

The above is based on worst case receiver with direct line of sight within close proximity of the main stage area, however for the majority of dwellings they are proposed to receive much lower levels from the festival. For example, dwellings in Dunning Road or lower or upper Whitehall Road which are predicted to receive say 42 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  from festival activities would have typical exceedance of 2 dB for a background sound level of 40 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ . Provided the duration and hours of the event are limited as proposed, with recommended noise limits adhered to, we consider noise effects to not be unreasonable, providing the noise mitigation measures set out in this report implemented. Based on sampling at Mystery Creek and elsewhere in the district, ambient sound levels vary through the day and night depending on what is occurring in the area. Measurements taken during day time periods ambient sound levels would be typically found to be between 40 and 60 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  in the rural area.


### 7.5 Overview – Surrounding Environs

There is a range of rural, residential, commercial, farming and business sites in the local and wider area adjacent to the site and further afield. Many of the rural residential sites that exist in the area adjacent to the application site are located at a good distances. Based on our knowledge of the site and surrounds, the following is a brief summary of sound sources existing in the local and wider area:

- Traffic from transportation sources such as roading and aircraft overfly (fixed and rotating wing);
- Sounds from a range of non-residential sites in the immediate and wider area including (but not limited to) adjacent recreational activity and activity associated with business, farming, processing and commercial sites;
- Sounds from residential, community, entertainment, educational and recreational sites in the wider area, this list includes (but is not limited to) residential sites, schools, shops and civic buildings (museums) for example; and
- Sounds from natural environs including animals (bird song for example, cicadas (seasonal)).

In addition to the above activities and related sound sources there are a host of events held at Lake Karapiro, these include smaller events through to large scale events such as rowing at Lake Karapiro. **Table 7-2** below illustrates an event calendar for the lake for 2019. 2020 calendar events. Events in the calendar range from cycling and rowing through to Scott Jamborees and a music festival.

**LAKE KARAPIRO EVENT CALENDAR**

YEAR: 2019 / 2020 

Month	Zones	Times	Event
<b>JULY 2019</b>			
6th - 7th July	No Closure	7am - 6pm	North Island Cycling Champs
<b>AUGUST 2019</b>			
22nd - 25th Aug	4, 5, 6	6am - 6pm	U21 Regatta / #PC Trials
31st August	4, 5	7.30am - 5.30pm	Legion of Rowers Rowing Regatta
<b>SEPTEMBER 2019</b>			
23th - 29th Sep	3, 4, 5, 6, 7	7am - 6pm	Waikato River Head Race
<b>NOVEMBER 2019</b>			
2nd Nov	3, 4	TBC	Cambridge Rotary Light Show
2nd Nov	4, 5, 6	TBC	Te Awamutu Rowing Regatta
9th - 10th Nov	4	TBC	Armistice in Cambridge
14th - 17th Nov	4, 5, 1	TBC	IRI Marama Rowing Regatta
17th Nov	No Closure	TBC	Vintage Tractor Club Sweet Meet
26th Nov	No Closure	TBC	Shoppers Classic Car Show
30th Nov - 1st Dec	4, 5, 6	TBC	IRI Club Rowing Regatta
<b>DECEMBER 2019</b>			
7th - 8th Dec	4, 5	TBC	Regional Waka Ama Champs
12th - 15th Dec	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	IRI Christmas Regatta
30th - 31st Dec	3, 4, 5	TBC	H2 Scout Jamboree
<b>JANUARY 2020</b>			
2nd - 3rd & 5th - 6th Jan	3, 4, 5	TBC	H2 Scout Jamboree
12th - 18th Jan	3, 4, 5	TBC	Waka Ama Sprint Nationals
23rd - 27th Jan	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	IRI Cambridge Town Cup & IRI Waikato Club Rowing Champs
28 - 31 Jan	4, 5, 6	TBC	Olympic Rowing Trials
<b>FEBRUARY 2020</b>			
7th - 9th Feb	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	H2 Hydroplanes
14th - 16th Feb	3, 4, 5	TBC	Compe Rowing Nationals
18th - 22nd Feb	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	H2 National Rowing Championships
29th Feb - 1st March	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	IRI Aon Junior Rowing Regatta
<b>MARCH 2020</b>			
2nd - 6th March	4, 5, 6	TBC	U23 Rowing Trial / Rowing H2 Trial #2
7th March	3, 4	TBC	Music Festival
8th - 15th March	3, 4, 5, 6	TBC	H2 Sec School Rowing Champs
19th - 22nd March	4	TBC	H2 Jellison Nationals
27th - 28th March	3, 4, 5	TBC	H2 Dragon Boat Championships

Table 7-2 Lake Karapiro event calendar. Source: <https://www.lakekarapiro.co.nz/page/calendar/>

As far as the surrounding area and adjacent rural residential sites are concerned the area experiences modest to high noise levels during day time and modest to lower levels during night time depending upon the various degrees of activity.

## 8 Noise Criteria

### 8.1 Resource Management Act

Noise is an environmental effect identified in the Act as a matter to be included in any assessment of environmental effects. Noise is defined as unwanted sound and can affect the residential amenity of an area. What constitutes a "reasonable level" is not prescribed by the Act. As a guide, noise limits prescribed by the relevant New Zealand Standards to determine limits of acceptability.

Section of the Act in particular is explicit in requiring the adoption of the "best practicable option" (BPO) to avoid unreasonable noise.

The definition of the BPO under the Act in relation to an emission of noise means the best method for preventing or minimising the adverse effect on the environment having regard, among other things to the nature of the discharge, financial implications and current technical knowledge.

In specific Part 1 Interpretations of the Act defines the BPO as follows:

*"...the best method for preventing or minimising the adverse effects on the environment having regard, among other things, to  
 The nature of the discharge or emission and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and  
 The financial implications, and the effects on the environment, of that option when compared with other options; and  
 The current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the option can be successfully applied."*

### 8.2 Waipa District Plan Management Act

Figure 8-1 illustrates a planning map from the District Plan. The site and all adjoining sites are in the Rural (Primary Production) Zone. As indicated from our investigations and site visit the closest rural residentially zoned sites areas are scattered throughout the area with small clusters along Whitehall Road.

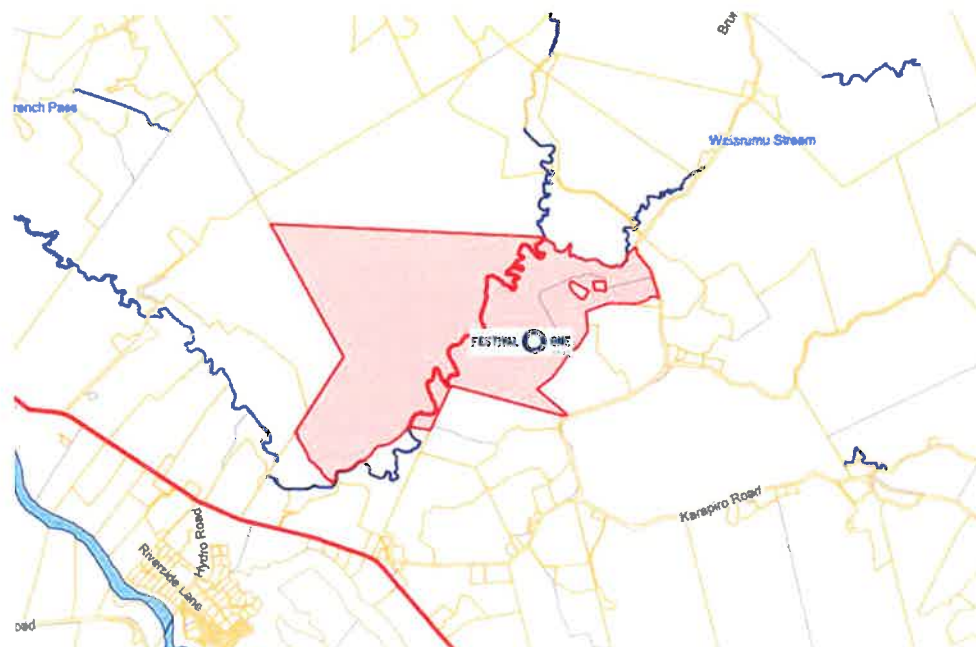


Figure 8-1 Waipa District Planning Map. Source: Waipa District Planning Maps.

### 8.3 Combined Waipa District Operational Plan Noise Rules

The site and all surrounding sites are zoned "Rural Zone" under the Waipa District Council noise criteria. The Waipa District Plan noise rule for the site under the District Plan is reproduced as follows in **Rule 4.4.2.15** Noise :

#### **Rule 4.4.2.15 Noise**

*Noise generating activity other than that from farm animals including farm dogs, agricultural vehicles (when not being used for recreational purposes), agricultural machinery or equipment (including produce packing facilities where the only produce packed is grown on site) operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and in accordance with accepted management practices (e.g. for milking, spraying, harvesting, packing and the like, but not including frost fans) and provided that the best practicable option (including the option for the activity to take place at another time of the day), is adopted to ensure that the emission of noise does not exceed a reasonable level; shall be conducted and buildings located, designed and used to ensure that they do not exceed the following limits within the notional boundary of any dwelling (excluding dwellings within mineral extraction sites):*

- (a) Day time - 7.00am to 10.00pm 50 dBA ( $L_{eq}$ )
- (b) Night time - 10.00pm to 7.00am 40 dBA ( $L_{eq}$ )
- (c) Night time single noise event 70 dBA ( $L_{max}$ )

*The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:2008 – Acoustics – Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008 – Acoustics – Environmental Noise. Provided that this rule shall not apply to the use or testing of station and vehicle sirens or alarms used by emergency services.*

Under the Operative Waipa District Plan, the following limits currently apply to noise emitted from the Rural Zone, as received at the notional boundary of any dwelling who has not provided written approval:

- $L_{Aeq}$  50 dB day                      7.00am to 10.00pm all days - Daytime
- $L_{Aeq}$  40 dB day                      10.00pm to 7.00am all days – Night time
- $L_{AFmax}$  70 dB                      10.00pm to 7.00am all days – Night time (single event level)

Regarding anticipated environmental outcomes, the Rural area provisions are expected to result in "ensure that the community is protected from the adverse effects of noise and vibration."

### 8.4 Waipa District Vibration Rules

The Waipa District Plan Rural Zone sets out under **Rule 4.4.2.18** criteria for vibration. This relates to any vibration from a site, **Rule 4.4.2.18** is set out as follows:

#### **Rule 4.4.2.18 Vibration**

*Vibration emanating from a site shall not exceed the limits recommended in and be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 4403:1996 Code of Practice for Storage, Handling, and Use of Explosives. Activities that fail to comply with this rule will require consent for a restricted discretionary activity, with the discretion being restricted over:*

- Safety; and
- Time and duration of effect; and
- Effects on buildings and structures, either on site or on surrounding properties.

## 8.5 Waipa District Construction Noise Rules

The Waipa District Plan Rural Zone sets out under **Rule 4.4.2.19** criteria for temporary construction noise which relates to site set up and take down before and after the festival. **Rule 4.4.2.19** is set out as follows:

### **Rule 4.4.2.19 - Construction noise**

*Construction noise emanating from a site shall meet the limits recommended in and be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise. Activities that fail to comply with this rule will require a resource consent for a restricted discretionary activity with the discretion being restricted over:*

- *Time and duration of effect; and*
- *Effects on surrounding properties.*

## 8.6 Temporary Activity Standard

**Rules 4.4.2.51 to 4.4.2.53** set out the rules for temporary events. **Rule 4.4.2.51 to Rule 4.4.2.53** are summarised as follows:

### **Rules - Temporary event**

**4.4.2.51** *All temporary buildings and works associated with a temporary event shall be removed and the site returned to its original condition within five working days of the temporary event ceasing.*

**4.4.2.52** *A temporary event that is likely to attract more than 200 vehicles will require a Traffic Management Plan. The Traffic Management Plan shall be submitted to, and approved by the relevant road controlling authority no less than one month prior to the event commencing.*

### **4.4.2.53 Temporary events shall not:**

- (a) *Occur more than two times per calendar year in total on any one site or holding; and*
- (b) *Exceed the following durations individually or consecutively:*
  - (i) *Motorised sport or amplified outdoor musical events or concerts - one days duration (excluding preparation time); or*
  - (ii) *Other activities two days duration (excluding preparation time); and*
- (c) *Occur outside of the hours of 7.00am to 10.00pm; and*
- (d) *Exceed 500 attendees; and*
- (e) *Occur on a site within 500m of a Residential Zone or Large Lot Residential Zone boundary.*

In addition to the above operative rules the District Plan also sets out a definition for temporary as follows:

*"an activity involving people engaged in recreational, leisure or meetings or similar pursuits either as participants or spectators and includes sports events, public meetings, carnivals, concerts, craft or trade fairs, displays, and filming, but excludes CUSTOMARY ACTIVITIES"*

We note temporary events are not excluded from the District Plan noise emission limits. Furthermore, the proposed Festival One event would exceed a permitted temporary event due its proposed hours of operation, duration of event and number of attendees. Regardless of this importantly however the District Plan does recognise that temporary events in the district may take place at certain times under certain conditions.



## 8.7 Assessment Criteria

In terms of assessing potential noise effects of the event, the Waipa District Council under **Section 21** sets out assessment criteria. **Sections 21.1.1.7** 'Noise and Vibration' for discretionary activities.

- a) *Ambient noise environment of the locality.*
- b) *The time and frequency that the activity occurs, duration of noise, and any special characteristics of the noise or vibration and subsequent effects on health and safety, and on the amenity values of the surrounding environment.*
- c) *The effects on the environment from the maximum noise levels of the proposed activity, particularly at night.*
- d) *The extent to which the noise adversely affects the amenity of the surrounding environment including cumulative effects.*

## 8.8 Measurement Descriptor Criteria

The Plan notes under the definition section that 'L<sub>eq</sub>' means the A-weighted sound pressure level of a noise measured over a period of time, expressed as the amount of average energy and that dBA means Decibels subject to an 'A-weighting' to better represent the pitch of human hearing when measured on a sound level meter.

## 8.9 New Zealand Acoustic Standards NZS6801 and NZS6802

The District Plan states that noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of **NZS 6801:2008 – Acoustics – Environmental Sound** and assessed in accordance with **NZS 6802:2008 – Acoustics – Environmental Noise**.

## 8.10 Special Audible Character

A further aspect of NZS6802 is that it recommends a penalty be applied when sound is adjudged to contain "special audible characteristics" such as tonality or impulsiveness. Sound from large outdoor music events tend to contain levels of sound energy in the low frequency region, and therefore special attention should be given to this effect, in addition to the overall A-weighted L<sub>Aeq</sub> level. New Zealand acoustic standard **NZS6802:2008 Acoustics –Environmental Noise** Appendix B (B4.3 – Table B2) sets out objective means for testing for the presence of special audible characteristics by comparing the levels of neighbouring one-third octave bands in the sound spectrum. An adjustment for tonality is recommended to be applied if the sound level in a one-third octave band exceeds the arithmetic mean of the sound level in both adjacent bands by more than the values given as follows in **Table 8-1**.

One-third octave band	Sound Level difference
25 – 125 Hz	15 dB
160 – 400 Hz	8 dB
500 – 10000 Hz	5 dB

Table 8-1 Objective criteria assessment for tonality under NZS6802:2008.

An important aspect of NZS6802:2008 is that a 5-dB penalty is applied for sound containing special audible characteristics such as tonality or impulsiveness at the receiver locations.

Amplified music noise does traditionally attract this 5 dB penalty; however, this is typically for amplified sounds from venues where the receiver is on an adjacent site such as a bar for example. Thus it should not be immediately assumed that sound would attract the penalty at all receiver sites as distance and terrain effects must be considered at this site, which are significant in terms of not only distance between the stages and closest rural residential sites but also acoustic shielding due to the step undulating terrain. Mitigation and control of low frequency sound must also be considered in the management of noise on site. Regardless if the penalty were required to be applied due to the qualities of amplified sounds from festival music events of the type proposed, assessment against the Operative District Plan noise limits would typically involve applying the 5 dB penalty to account for its special audible characteristics. This has the result of turning **Rule 4.4.2.15 Noise** into a restrictive limit 45 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  day 7.00am to 10.00pm and 35 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  day 10.00pm to 7.00am all days.

The assessment here recommends measurement and assessment of noise from the proposed activity be assessed *without* adjustment for special audible characteristics (if present). This is common for most music festivals including in rural area of this type because the assessment has already considered the type of sounds involved (with specific mitigation of bass sounds going to be applied through system set up, design, calibration and operation). Thus the 5 dB 'penalty' is considered already taken into account in this assessment and no further adjustment is needed. This method is nowadays considered consistent with best practice for noise limits applying to rural concert events. While the aims and purpose of the District Plan 'permitted baseline' noise performance standards for the rural zone are acknowledged, this consent seeks to exceed these limits for a defined, limited time period also implementing a range of mitigation measures designed to minimise adverse noise effects during the Festival. We further note no adjustment has been required for the existing Festival One at Mystery Creek or its predecessor Parachute Music Festival.

## 8.11 Low Frequency Sound (LFS)

Based on our previous experience with rural based music events of this nature and scale have in some cases raised concerns by some community members regarding periodic Low Frequency Sound (LFS) experienced due to the sound systems employed on site. In fact, based on past experience from many festivals it is generally only the LFS that is detectable off site at distance. When a sound system generates levels of LFS typically between 63 Hz to 160Hz for example these sounds can propagate widely as they are not absorbed by the atmosphere (at least to the same degree as sound at higher frequencies) or mitigated to the same effect by buildings or terrain for example. As noted above however this site has good terrain shielding due to the undulating hills and valleys. Sounds which are not mitigated can be generated in the 20Hz to 160Hz frequency range can be experienced as a low rumble sound.

Low frequency sound, like that generated by sound systems of the type employed at the music festival, are not harmful to health but can cause additional annoyance (compared to annoyance indicated by the  $L_{Aeq}$  sound level alone). The District Plan only sets noise limit quantified using the total  $L_{Aeq}$  level which measures sound only in terms of overall dBA which is relatively unaffected by the presence of high levels of sound in frequencies below 160 Hz. The 'A' filtering (dBA) operation strongly attenuates the low frequency content of the measured sounds, thus LFS ( $L_{Zeq}$ ) is not well controlled using just  $L_{Aeq}$  and additional controls are needed to avoid excessive bass sound occurring in off-site areas. Such controls include measurement of LFS at 63 Hz and 125 Hz as opposed to just total sound pressure levels. Our experience is that councils are now imposing resource consent conditions for large outdoor music events using a separate control for LFS pressure levels. Such measures are considered 'best practice' which we support and have adopted at several other events. While some bass sound is provided for within the recommended LFS limits, compliance with the  $L_{Aeq}$  and LFS limits will ensure potential adverse effects associated with excessive bass sound are avoided. Below it is recommended that resource consent conditions not only just include limits on overall  $L_{Aeq}$  event sound received at the Noise Control Line, but also include decibel limits applying in the 63 Hz and 125 Hz octave bands so as to take account of the control of any potentially excessive LFS in the local receiving environment. This is a key noise management method that will be adopted to assist in the control of LFS off site.

This management method will ensure the sound system is designed, set up and operated to take account of potential LFS and is therefore a key noise mitigation measure. Furthermore with a suitably designed, set up and operated system taking account of LFS this also help to mitigate potential special audible characteristics.

In summary, to control the low frequency content of received sound (up to the specified  $L_{Aeq}$  limit) limits on the amount of low LFS are considered necessary and will be adopted by the Applicant. The Applicant will place limits on the  $L_{Zeq}$  measured within the 63 Hz and 125Hz octave bands. By limiting the values in each of these octave bands the shape of the received sound spectrum is able to be controlled such that the sound received is not excessively 'bass heavy', thus mitigating potential LFS and potential special audible character at rural residential sites.

In essence, the District Plan only requires compliance with two criteria being overall (total)  $L_{Aeq}$  for day and night and  $L_{AFmax}$  for night time only, however the Applicant is proposing to go well above and beyond this and is proposing four compliance criteria being the to control overall sound levels (day and night) as well as the spectrum from LFS, these are the overall sound pressure level of 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minutes) plus compliance levels at 63 Hz and 125 Hz set at 75 dB  $L_{Zeq}$  (5 minutes) and 70 dB  $L_{Zeq}$  (5 minutes) respectively plus single event level of 65 dB  $L_{AFmax}$ . This is in comparison to current Festival One event at Mystery Creek where only the overall level is measured. Based on our experience the control of LFS at 63 Hz and 125 Hz is a key noise control measure for modern festivals of this nature.

## 8.12 Written Approvals and Community Consultation

Section 95D Part E of the Resource Management Act states that a consent authority must disregard any effect on a person who has given written approval to the relevant application. We were advised that at the time of finalising this report wide community consultation had been undertaken by the Applicant in order to discuss the project and any potential concerns of the surrounding community. In addition, at the time of preparing the report a number of rural residential dwellings had provided written approval with other parties still in consultation with the Applicant. We are further advised by the Applicant that community feedback has been very positive. Below the predicted cumulative worst-case sound levels are presented for land owners and occupiers that the Applicant has advised that written approval has not been provided by being IP-1 to IP-13. Thus we have prepared the report based on the information from the Application regarding the closest adjacent rural residential dwellings who have not provided written approvals at the time of preparing this report.

# 9 Sound Emission Levels

## 9.1 Sound Sources

The chief sound source associated with Festival One is the outdoor 'sound systems' i.e. amplified music noise. These systems are located at the stage locations shown above in **Figure 4-2** above. In addition, there is a number of additional sound sources as described above which include camping (people), vehicle movements (on the application site), auxiliary noise including service and plant noise such as power generators. The amplified sound is the chief noise detected off site at times with occasional crowd noise possibly being expected to be noticeable for brief times in the local area.

However, auxiliary sounds such as crowd noise would at levels around 15 to 20 dB below amplified music sound levels. There is evidence to suggest crowd and people sounds are not as annoying as music type sounds, at the same received sound level.

Overall, all auxiliary sounds will not result in significant noise received off site. This is because, unless these sources are within 10 dBA of the levels attributed to the sound system, their inclusion in the predictions will make very little difference to predicted off-site cumulative noise levels.

## 9.2 Sound System

The sound source are demountable PA systems used by live bands and louder performers. The speakers are traditionally stacked (or “flown”) in two stacks each side of the performance stage. Sound power levels range from 500 watts RMS to 5,000 watts RMS. The systems usually employ separate bass speakers which are traditionally located at or near ground levels with the mid and high frequency range speakers elevated above head height to enable a good spread of sound across the audience area. Sound power levels (sound levels at source) employed in the predictions of cumulative sound levels are set out as follows;

Stage	Outdoor Sound Power Level $L_{AW}$ dB
Main Stage – Arena One	129 dB
Music Box Stage	125 dB
Auxiliary small stages - market place stage	115 dB
Auxiliary small (acoustic performance/PA etc)	95 dB

Table 9-1 Sound power levels for stages

The source strength (sound power level) of outdoor sound amplification systems has assumed to be to measure up to 129 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  at source for the main stage. The author has not to date measured sound power levels higher than this 129 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  for any concert event including rock or metal concerts thus the sound power inputs in our view represent a worst case. It is unlikely that all sound sources combined from site would produce a total combined sound power level above 129 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ .

A moderately lower sound power level of  $L_{Aeq}$  125 dB has been assumed for the Music Box stage which itself is a high sound power level represents worst case. The assessment and modelling also includes sound power levels for people, camping, auxiliary plant (generators etc) and traffic movements while on site. **Table 9-1** confirms the appropriateness of the assumed sound power levels of typical “loud” concert events in the region of  $L_{Aeq}$  129 dB. In terms of frequency content, the following sound level spectrum has been assumed. The spectrum has been adjusted for each of the sound stages relative to the total sound power level. Note the high level of LFS energy present at 63Hz and 125 Hz.

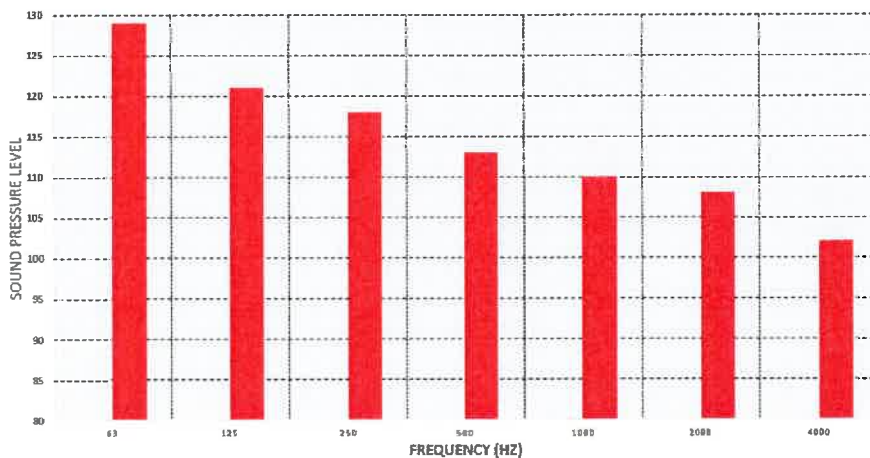


Figure 9-1 Sound spectrum used within sound level predictions. Sample total sound power level is 129 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ .

## 10 Prediction Method

Predictions of sound levels expected within the local area during the festival have been carried out to assist in assessing and understanding potential noise effects. The prediction method utilises input variables including octave band sound power levels at source, air absorption values based on temperature and humidity. The ISO 9613-Part 2:1996 method predicts equivalent continuous A-weighted sound level ( $L_{Aeq, 5 \text{ minutes}}$ ) and  $L_{AFmax}$  (night time). The methods adopted to predict sound levels conform with the recommendations of NZS6801:2008 *Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound*. Acoustic assessment has been undertaken to assess worst case noise from maximum concert sound at source.

Predictions of likely levels of noise received from the festival in the surrounding area have been predicted taking into account the following:

- *Topography and screening of the subject site and surrounding area;*
- *Sound power level of the various sound sources and sources;*
- *Location of the sound sources and location of dwellings;*
- *Operational scenarios of the event;*
- *Multiple or single noise sources;*
- *The nature of the ground surface (soft) and source and receiver heights above ground;*
- *Octave band air absorption losses and meteorological effects (slight downwind effects in all directions).*

Modelling of noise has taken account of distance and any natural terrain barriers. Predictions have been carried out using on the following base equation:

$$L_p = L_w - 10 \text{ Log}_{10} (2\pi R^2) \quad \text{(Equation 1)}$$

Where;

$L_p$  = The sound pressure level of noise received (in dBA) at distance  $R$

$L_w$  = The sound power level of noise source(s) (in dBA)

$R$  = The distance between the source and the receiver in metres

The methods adopted to predict sound levels conform to the normative recommendations of Appendix B of NZS6801:2008 *Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound*.

### 10.1 Sound Propagation Factors

Summer weather when the event will take place in Waipa would be expected to be warm, dry and generally settled. Typical maximum daytime temperatures range between approx. 20°C and 30°C, sometimes with temperatures potentially rising above 30°C. Typical night time temperatures would be expected to range between approx. 10°C and 20°C, with temperatures potentially rising above 20°C in January and February. Northerly and westerly winds are the common wind directions for the wider area however while these are the predominantly wind, wind data shows other prevailing wind directions also occur during January when the event will take place.

#### 10.1.1 Sound Attenuation Factors – Distance, Terrain and Built Environment

Sound attenuation due to acoustic screening caused by buildings and structures (that is, where there is no line of sight between the source and the receiving position) are *not* considered, thus our assessment is worst case. Sound attenuation due to acoustic screening caused by terrain has been considered in the modelling. The predictions are based on hemispherical spreading of the sound from the source and do take into account reductions due to terrain screening effects, i.e. where there is no line of sight between the sources and receiver locations, noting the area is undulating terrain which provides good shielding.

**Figure 10-1** illustrates a view looking from One Arena (Main Stage) audience area towards IP 3 (1/207 Whitehall Road). As clearly shown in the photo the dwellings at IP 3 and IP4 are not visible as they lie behind the hill top and thus has terrain screening.



Figure 10-1 View looking from One Arena (Main Stage)

View looking from the audience area towards IP 3 (1/207 Whitehall Road). Source: Cardno.

**Figure 10-2** illustrates a view looking towards One Arena (Main Stage) from IP 3 (1/207 Whitehall Road). As clearly shown in the photo the dwellings at IP 3 and IP4 site back behind the hill and when the Main Stage (Arena One) is in place there will be good terrain screening.



Figure 10-2 View looking towards One Arena (Main Stage)

View looking down towards audience area from IP 3 (1/207 Whitehall Road). Source: Cardno.

### 10.1.2 Meteorological Effects

Attenuation due to atmospheric absorption of sound has the effect of reducing sound levels over distance in addition to the usual “inverse square” spreading of sound levels over distance. The air absorption effect is frequency dependent and is slightly related to the temperature and humidity of the air. In this case, air absorption has been factored in to the predictions, with temperature and humidity values adopted being the conservative values set out Table 2 of ISO9613-2:1996 (20 degrees (for summer) Celsius and 70% humidity, atmospheric pressure of 101.325 kPa).

### 10.1.3 Ground Factors

A soft ground (ground factor of  $g=1$ ) has been assumed in the modelling which represents porous ground is ground covered in grass, trees other vegetation or farm land that surrounds the site.

### 10.1.4 Wind Effects and Temperature Effects on Sound Levels at Ground

The predictions are based on favourable meteorological conditions for sound propagation. This means hemispherical spreading i.e. sound propagation in all directions from each stage and sound source with enhanced sound propagation under a light following wind in all directions, or under downwind conditions. The most significant effects that can influence the long range propagation of noise are those introduced by variations in atmospheric conditions specifically, wind and temperature (gradients) which in the real world almost certainly occur simultaneously. By itself, wind has limited effects on noise propagation, other than to increase or decrease the speed of sound. When both wind and temperature gradients are present, the results are not the same as if either is acting independently. The combined interaction is complex. The wind effects experienced at any given location is highly dependent on local topography as well as instantaneous wind speed and direction which are strongly dependent on the location, time of day, weather conditions and the nature of the surface. Such conditions vary minute by minute and hour to hour.

The presence of wind causes a two-fold effect. The first effect is refraction due to wind gradients and the second is convection due to a constant wind. The rays are refracted upward when flow with a positive is approaching the acoustic source and downward when the same flow is moving away from the acoustic source. Downwind, the sound pressure level will generally increase; this increase in terms of dB levels is complex and depends not only upon the changing wind environment, namely the wind speed, but other interactions such as temperature for example.

Based on experience of real world field monitoring for similar events sound levels downwind within a few hundred meters would not be expected to increase sound levels, beyond this under moderate conditions could be expected to increase between approx. 2 to 5 dB downwind under enhanced meteorological conditions. The modelling is based enhanced sound propagation under a light downwind in all directions. However, regardless of wind or other meteorological enhancements it is absolute key to understand that noise monitoring from a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic engineer will be undertaken throughout the festival event to ensure the levels remains as presented in **Figure 11-2**. Effective noise control and management during the event relies on these checks conducted via field direct on-going field monitoring. The method of field monitoring involves real-time liaison with the event manager who will have the ability/authority to implement 'instant' changes to sound levels at all sound desks on-site during the event by providing instruction to Audio/Mix Engineers. This is important as wind direction and weather conditions for example will likely change throughout the event and it is important to be able to respond to ensure the proposed levels as presented in **Figure 11-2** is complaint at all times regardless of wind director or other changing met conditions.

## 10.2 Noise Modelling Qualifications

All noise level models and predictions are based on simplified models of sound generations and propagation. As noted above sound propagation in real world conditions is complex, especially for wind and temperature gradients. The sound propagation medium is generally modelled as uniform whereas in reality there may be sound velocity gradients, changes in wind speeds and direction or turbulence in the air to name but a few. The algorithms and equations used in modelling is based on assumptions for a complex environment. For all these reasons the results of sound level predictions are subject to a range of uncertainties such as changing weather conditions, thus why as described above and as proposed by the Applicant *real time field monitoring* will be conducted throughout the event to ensure levels are complaint at all times even under any changing weather.

In summary the attenuation of sound propagating outdoors between a sound source and receiver location fluctuates due to variations in the meteorological conditions along the propagation path. Table 5 of ISO 9613-2:1996 (reproduced below as **Table 10-1**) sets out the estimated accuracy of broadband noise.

Mean height of source and receiver, <i>h</i>	Source-Receiver Distance, <i>d</i>	
	0< <i>d</i> <100m (0 to 100m)	100m< <i>d</i> <1000m (100-1000m)
0 < <i>h</i> < 5m (ground level up to 5m)	±3 dB	± 3 dB
5 m < <i>h</i> <30m (5m to 30m)	±1 dB	± 3 dB

Table 10-1 Table 5 of ISO 9613-2. Source: ISO 9613-2

Table 5 of ISO 9613-2:1996 sets out the estimated accuracy of broadband noise. Modelling results presented with an accuracy of approximately ±1 to ±3 dB when taking into account typical measurement uncertainty for environmental acoustic measurements.

The 2008 version of NZS6801 and NZS6801 which are referenced in the District Plan include some commentary on uncertainty. In the forward of NZS6801:2008 Section 9.6 of NZS6801:2008 provides a paragraph on sound measurement uncertainty, stating that ***“it is recommended to record an estimate of the measurement uncertainty along with the level of confidence”*** and then refers to Appendix A.

Appendix A is only informative meaning that it is not a technical (normative) part of the standard, and therefore does not contain any necessary requirements for conformance to the standard. The final paragraph of Appendix A provides a key comment in regard to compliance measurements. This paragraph is reproduced in part below from the Standard. *When comparing a sound level with an applicable noise limit, the sound level should be deemed to comply if the sound level is equal to or less than the noise limit. It should be deemed not to comply if the sound level is greater than the noise limit, regardless of the uncertainty. Where compliance or non-compliance is marginal and contested, steps should be taken to reduce the uncertainty, where possible.* In the case of the event steps will be taken to reduce uncertainty including during following best practise to conduct real time field monitoring. The attenuation of sound propagating outdoors between a sound source and receiver location fluctuates due to variations in the meteorological conditions along the propagation path thus why again it is stressed that real time monitoring is going to be undertaken to ensure levels remain as predicted regardless of potential changing met conditions.

### 10.3 Stage Locations

Stages will be located as shown in **Figure 4-2**.

### 10.4 $L_{Aeq}$ Sound Pressure Levels

Event sound levels are predicted as  $L_{Aeq}$  levels, in decibels, in order to remain consistent with the units and standards referred to within the ISO and 2008 New Zealand Standards. It is noted that the District Plan specifies noise limits using only  $L_{Aeq}$ .

### 10.5 $L_{Aeq}$ (5 mins) Sound Pressure Levels

Levels are predicted as  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minutes) to represent worst case. Based on experience measured levels over the average standard 15-minute period are generally much lower compared to a 5-minute period for concert events due to breaks between songs or sets. Thus a 5 minute period is selected to represent a worst case, and relates to a single song or artist.



## 10.6 L<sub>AFmax</sub> Sound Pressure Levels

L<sub>Amax</sub> or L<sub>AFmax</sub> sound levels represent the single highest sound level sampled during the monitoring period and are controlled by short-duration sound events such as bangs and crashes. Limits on L<sub>Amax</sub> sound levels are applied during the night time period only as a sleep protection measure and therefore apply to special events noise. Generally, music and sporting events do not generate high levels of L<sub>Amax</sub> sound, with noise limits based on L<sub>Aeq</sub> being appropriate to control potential adverse noise. This remains valid where there are single event impulsive noise sources such as those associated with fireworks, however such sounds will not be associated with the event.

Measurements of music concerts and events has shown L<sub>Amax</sub> levels measured at 'far field' receiving sites generally measure less than 5 dB of L<sub>Aeq</sub> levels. For those dwellings within close proximity such as IP-3 and IP-4 the noise would be constant type sound and L<sub>Aeq</sub> and L<sub>Amax</sub> levels be expected to be with 1-2 dB. Thus, by adding a worst case of 5 dB for far field and 2 dB for near field (IP-3 and IP-4), predicted L<sub>Aeq</sub> levels can be used as a guide to expected L<sub>Amax</sub> levels.

## 10.7 Auxiliary Sound Pressure Levels

The noise modelling confirms audible sound levels will be received, at times, off site due to amplified music from the stages. This will be in addition to the more locally generated noise from vehicle traffic and people-based sounds, vendors, generators and the like. These localised sources are predicted to have little or no noise impact on the surrounding environment including at the closest sites who have not provided written approval. In regards to sound levels received off site at the closest applicable noise sensitive rural residential sites sounds from non-amplified sources such as people, on site entertainment, vendor equipment such as small generators will be at least 10 to 15 dB lower than sounds from sound amplification systems and thus will not increase the predicted cumulative sound emissions from these systems. As noted above, overall all auxiliary sounds will not result in significant noise received off-site, nor will the medium or smaller stages when the main stage is operating. This is because their inclusion in the predictions will make limited to no difference to predicted off-site cumulative noise levels except where these sources are within 10 dBA of the levels attributed to the sound system. In 'real terms' this means that the main stage (Arena One Stage) is the dominant sound source if it is operating simultaneously with the other stages. Accordingly, it is the noise from the main stage that would likely be audible off site at the closest applicable dwellings, even when all other auxiliary sound sources and the stages are operational.

# 11 Prediction Results

Cumulative sound levels including non-amplified sound sources have been predicted for applying the maximum cumulative L<sub>Aeq</sub> noise emissions during peak time – all activities operating. The results are, therefore, a worst case in terms of concurrent activities as it is understood all stages and noise sources may not be operating at the same time, throughout the multiday day event.

The results were predicted as L<sub>Aeq</sub> (5 minutes) sound pressure levels, in accordance with the recommendations of NZS6801:2008 and NZS6802:2008 for comparison with the permitted District Plan noise levels.

**Table 11-1** indicates the predicted cumulative worst-case sound levels from three applicable receiver sites who have not provided written approval.

The worst-case sound pressure levels for the three sites who have not provide written approval is summarised in **Table 11-1** below.

Receiver Location	Address	Predicted Worst Case L <sub>Aeq</sub> (5 minutes) dB Sound Level
IP3	2/207 Whitehall Road	68 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
IP4	1/207 Whitehall Road	65 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
IP6	2/159 Whitehall Road	44 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
IP7	196 and 178 Whitehall Cottage Accommodation	41 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
IP8	178 Whitehall Dwelling	40 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
IP10	15 Dunning Road	42 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>

Table 11-1 Summary results –closest applicable residential site (who have not provided written approval).

For clarity, as discussed above we are advised by the Applicant that a significant number of landowners and occupiers have provided affected party approval. **Figure 11-2** indicates the predicted cumulative worst-case sound levels from receiver sites indicated as 55 dB L<sub>Aeq</sub> (5 minutes) and 70 dB L<sub>Aeq</sub> (5 minutes) contours. **Appendix C** shows an enlarged contour map to that illustrates in **Figure 11-2**.

N.B: Since conducting the original modelling a host of additional written approvals have been provided. This includes IP1 No 253 Whitehall (winstone aggregates and dwelling) IP2 No 308 Whitehall Road, IP5 No 3/207 Whitehall Road, IP9 No 17 Dunning Road, IP11 No 11 Dunning Road, IP12 No 103 Whitehall Road and IP13 No 57 Whitehall Road. **Table 11-1** above has been updated to include these changes and represents the applicable locations for assessment however IP1, IP2, IP5, IP9, IP11, IP12 and IP13 remain on **Figure 11-2** below, simply because the report is being finalised during the Covid-19 and the author does not have access to the acoustic model to update the graphics in **Figure 11-2**.

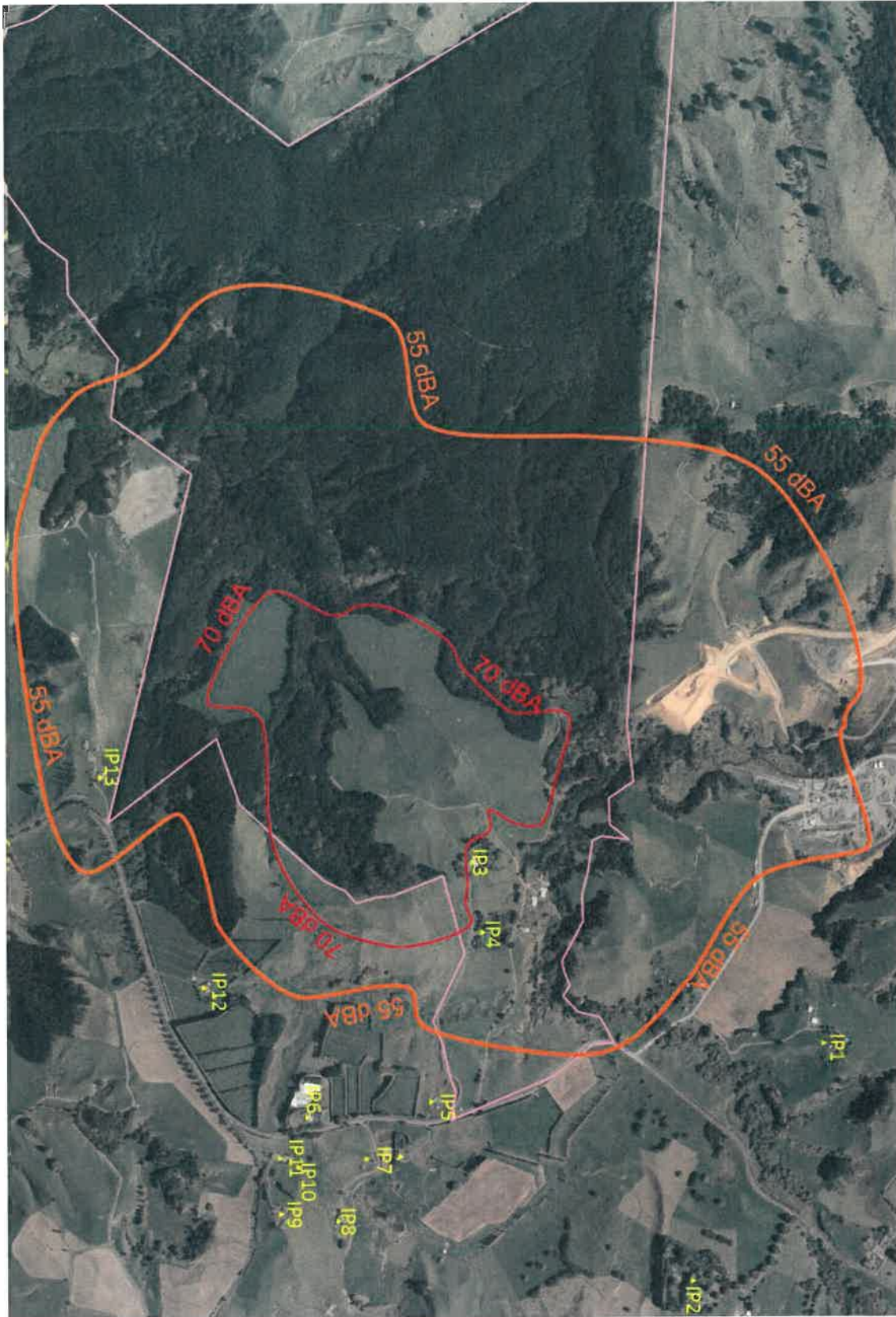


Figure 11-2 Predicted  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minute) sound pressure level contour (55 dBA and 70 dBA). Not to Scale.

## 12 Assessment of Noise Effects

---

Noise is defined within the Act as “unwanted sound” and includes vibration. The capacity of noise to induce annoyance depends upon its physical characteristics, including its sound pressure level and spectral characteristics (frequency content), as well as the variations of these properties over time. However, annoyance reactions are also determined by many non-acoustical factors of a social, psychological or economic nature.

While there are considerable differences in an individual's reaction to the same noise, the guidance set out within documents such as New Zealand acoustic standards are based on social survey research on community response to noise. As such, published noise criteria are based on the typical response of the “average person” who is not overly sensitive or insensitive to sound in the environment.

An ‘*Outdoor Music Event or Festival*’ is a term which can cover a wide range and combination of musical performances, however these events can generally be categorised as either urban (city events) which tend to be single stage concerts held in stadia, parks or urban settings with city backdrops. Examples of these include the Westpac (Sky) Stadium which hold events until around 11.00pm. The second type of event, as being proposed here, is rural festival events - these tend to be festivals that run over several days, have multiple stages and in some cases can operate past midnight.

In setting noise limits for outdoor music events, Councils must achieve an appropriate balance between the level of music required to provide satisfactory patron experience and protecting the amenity of surrounding rural residential residents. In doing this, it must be understood there is a minimum music level below which patron experience will be sub- standard. This matter is not typically considered in setting of noise objectives for other development types, but is critical to the success of outdoor music event and business model. As a ‘*rule of thumb*’ for music levels from events outdoor where sound power levels are less than  $L_{Aeq} 100$  (at source) is not considered to be sufficiently loud for most music genres, and is *likely* to elicit complaints from the event organisers and disgruntled patrons for being too low, while levels over  $L_{Aeq} 100$  and up to 125 dB (at source) represent typical festival sound levels as being proposed. Levels over  $L_{Aeq} 100$  may however also receive complaints from a small number of the community.

Festival One is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be approachable for people of all ages – toddler care is provided, a children’s programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly.

The festival is largely ‘residential’ with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans. Food and beverages are provided by a variety of food trucks, and all support services – toilets, showers, general store, etc are provided as self-contained pop up units. Power is supplied from generators on-site. The festival is alcohol and drug-free event.

Festival One has a self-imposed night curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement is restricted other than for emergency medical needs. Special guests, overseas artists for example, are accommodated off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels.

The literature indicates environmental noise, such as may be emitted by recreational and entertainment activities can cause a range of noise effects for people in the local environment including annoyance and sleep disturbance – if the event occurs at night.

The over-riding requirement of the Act is for the noise-maker(s) to recognise and action the general duty to avoid unreasonable noise. Amplified sound from the Festival will exceed ambient sound levels with the actual level depending upon the time of day.

However, the event is limited in occurrence, duration and the Applicant proposes to implement a combination of noise mitigation measures during the event designed to manage and minimise the likely noise effects. The extended duration effect as an aggravating factor for noise-affected sites is reduced as the event will occur only very intermittently (annually) and will be conducted in accordance with an approved Noise Management and Noise Monitoring Plan (which includes monitoring) as per recommended consent conditions.

The normally applying District Plan nighttime noise limits will be exceeded for certain time periods and to a certain degree, while daytime limits will be complied with. This is common for almost all medium to larger scale music or festival events of this nature held nationwide.

Assessment of the impact needs take into account the limited duration of the event and that it is controlled in terms of hours of operation and noise levels. This assessment of noise effects has been carried out based on guidance for assessing noise effects contained within;

- *The Act;*
- *The relevant provisions of the Waipa District Plan;*
- *The relevant provisions of the Waipa District Plan including guidance from New Zealand Standards "NZS6801 Measurement of Sound and NZS6802 Assessment of Environmental Noise as set out in District Plan; and*
- *The requirement to manage noise effects set out under the Act.*

Section 17 of the Act places a general duty to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects of activities. Section 16 of the Act places a duty on all occupiers to adopt the BPO to ensure noise emitted from any site does not exceed a reasonable level. What constitutes a "reasonable level" is not defined by the Act. In terms of noise effects, under the District Plan the following key factors are considered:

- *Noise levels, and Mitigation of noise, and*
- *Duration and hours of the activity, and monitoring of noise levels, and*
- *The frequency and duration of events on a site.*

The management control and mitigation measures set out within the recommended conditions of consent are therefore considered adequate to address cumulative noise effects of holding the Festival One the day following the proposed pre-event. The noise modelling confirms significant sound levels will be received, at limited times, off site due to amplified music from the stages. This will be in addition to the more locally generated noise from vehicle traffic and people-based sounds, vendors, generators and the like. These localised sources are predicted to have little or no noise impact on the surrounding environment.

There is no doubt that effects of elevated outdoor noise from entertainment events could have an added effect if the event occurred on sequential nights, however in terms of the applicable receiving sites who have not provided written approval there are good buffer distances to these dwellings.

An Italian study<sup>ii</sup> found residents were additionally annoyed by outdoor music concerts at level of 73 to 81 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  held at the same outdoor venue over five consecutive evenings, when events took place between 10.00pm and 12.30am. The levels from the festival will not be anywhere near this level at the closest affected sites and the event will be over three nights not five. Overall, we consider the cumulative effect of outdoor events held sequentially over three days and nights would not be likely to give rise to additional adverse noise effects, when suitable managed as being proposed.

Based on sampling at Mystery Creek and elsewhere, ambient sound levels vary through the day and night depending on what is occurring in the area. Measurements taken during day time periods ambient sound levels would be typically found to be between 40 and 60 dBA in the rural area. During the evening and night time (when the festival is proposed to be in full operation) ambient sound levels would be expected to fall below 40 dBA. A range of district plan and resource consent conditions exist as examples for existing large scale noise events that permit events to be greater than normally permitted within day to day operational noise limits. Key to permitted raised levels from temporary events is the limited duration and noise control measures. **Figure 12-1** sets out examples of noise limits applying to various venues located in other districts, as indicated in the sample table various other events and districts permit higher levels of noise when suitable managed and limited in duration and occurrence (as is the case for a festival of this type).

Venue	Max No of Events PA	Total Duration PA	Noise Limit
Western Springs Concerts	6 PA	48 hrs	85 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
Waikato Stadium	5 PA	20 hrs	80 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
Auckland Viaduct Basin	15 PA	90 hrs	85 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
New Plymouth Rugby Park	52 PA	260 hrs	60 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
North Short Event Centre	6 PA	30 hrs	60 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
Whangarei Stadium	5 PA	25 hrs	85 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
Central Park Papakura	14 PA	84 hrs	85 dB L <sub>A10</sub>
Homegrown Wellington	1 PA	15 hrs	75 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
Bay Dreams Nelson	1 PA	48 hrs	75 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>
Westpac Stadium	6 PA	11 hrs	75 dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>

Figure 12-1 Comparison of examples of noise limits applying to various venues located in other districts nationwide.

**Figure 12-2** below shows the results of a U.K. study which found the greatest number of complaints correlated with the degree to which concert sound exceeded the normal background L<sub>Aeq</sub> sound level.

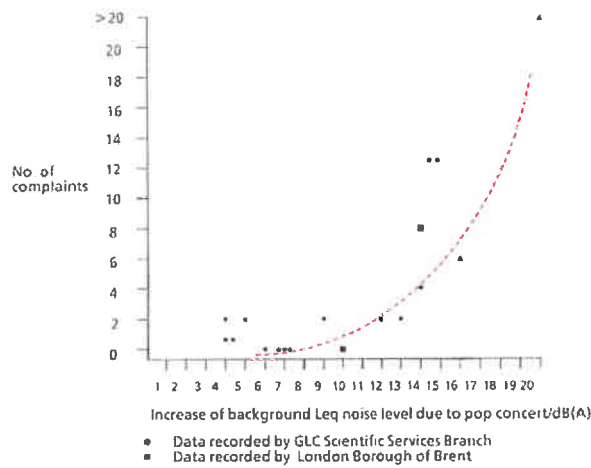


Figure 12-2 Number of night time complaints received versus the amount by which concert sound (L<sub>Aeq</sub>) exceeds ambient sound (L<sub>Aeq</sub>)

The above relationship confirms concert noise may be more annoying at times when a low ambient sound, level is normally present. This effect is proposed to be addressed by the identified noise mitigation measures outlined below which are considered, collectively, to form the BPO to ensure noise from the event is not unreasonable.

The over-riding requirement of the RMA is for the noise-maker to recognise the general duty to avoid unreasonable noise by implementing various noise mitigation measures where it is practical and reasonable to do so.

The following summary is provided:

- *The noise modelling confirms high levels of sound levels will be received within the immediate area on site at times namely during the operation of the Main Stage (Arena One) which will occur at night time;*
- *It is important to understand that the worst-case levels of up to 68 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$  will only occur at night time. Based on past events these levels generally occur only for a few hours with programming between 7.30pm onwards each evening.*
- *Based on maximum festival noise levels as shown in **Figure 11-2**, the closest dwellings not located on the site, who have not provided written approval at the time of finalising the report, will receive amplified sound at levels between 40 to 68 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$ . As noted above this will be for the limited noisiest periods under enhanced sound propagating conditions.*
- *The locations of affected dwellings indicate the majority will receive festival sound at levels between 40 to 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$ .*
- *Two dwellings only (IP3 and IP4) are predicted to receive levels above 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$ . All other dwellings shown in the modelling will be less than 45 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$ .*
- *The District Plan also sets  $L_{AFMax}$  limits for sleep protection purposes that apply during night time.  $L_{AFMax}$  sound levels are controlled by short-duration sound events such as bangs and crashes which would unlikely occur from an event of this nature when suitable managed as being proposed. Monitoring of music events has shown the  $L_{Amax}$  to be within 5 dBA of the measured  $L_{Aeq}$  levels in the far field and within 1-2 dB with the near field. Thus,  $L_{AFMax}$  levels of up to  $L_{AFMax}$  70 dB are predicted for the worst-case assessment location (IP3). The District Plan permitted  $L_{AFMax}$  level of  $L_{AFMax}$  70 dB will be complied with at all sites.*
- *Currently the District Plan permits a level of 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$  for day time and 40 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$  /  $L_{AFmax}$  70 dB night at the notional boundary of any rural dwelling. Clearly the event will exceed these limits at certain times, by up to 13 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$  daytime and 23 dB  $L_{Aeq(5\text{ minutes})}$  after 10.00pm, for a limited period of time being approx. two hours.*
- *In addition to amplified sound there will be auxiliary sounds generated from vehicles, people-based sounds, camping, vendors and generators. These localised sources are predicted to have little or no noise impact on the surrounding environment or off site. People based sound from crowd noise may occasionally be audible in the immediate area but this sound source along with all other auxiliary sound sources are predicted to be fully compliant with the District Plan noise limits for both day and night time operations.*
- *The Applicant is an experienced operator and will be putting in a host of noise control measures which are discussed further below, including real time monitoring throughout the event.*

## 12.2 Proposed Noise Control Boundary

Most environmental noise guidelines for festivals of this type set levels which are to be met at the nearest residence or notional boundary of the dwelling. This is a logical location as it is where the most potential impact will typically occur and if required, allows for mitigation measures to be developed that will reduce the receiver impacts so as to remain complaint at all times. Such performance-based criteria allow music event operators to determine how to best manage event impacts. Front of House (FoH) levels are shown to be effective for controlling music levels and impacts in urban settings such as city stadiums where dwellings are close by this method does not in the authors experience translate very successfully to control of multiple stages in rural areas where cumulative impacts are hard to analyse due to changing metrological conditions and large distances. Although FoH levels are still proposed to be monitoring in conjunction with levels at distance receiver sites.

To ensure the levels of noise emission during the event remain reasonable at all times and as presented in this report, monitoring of sound levels at a designated **"Noise Control Line"** is proposed to be undertaken by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic engineer.

This approach has been successfully adopted by a range of music events such as Parachute Music, Festival One, Homegrown and Bay Dreams and other festivals for noise management in the past and provides the Council, Applicant and others with certainty regarding noise control at source. The recommended location of the Noise Control Line is shown above in **Appendix C**. A total of two measurement locations are being proposed (MP-1 and MP-2).

## 12.3 Set up and Take Down Noise Levels

The set up and pack down will involve people, equipment and vehicle sounds. At most sites some temporary construction works will be required involving limited impact sounds from banging of metal on metal for the set-up PA, stands, marquees etc. The movement of vehicles onto and off the site, small forklifts, a front-end loader, and mobile lifting equipment (Hiab truck) will generate low level sounds not likely to be detectable off site when suitable managed. The District Plan requires assessment for temporary construction noise in line with **NZS6803: 1999 Acoustics Construction Noise**.

Based on the information available and size and scale of the works to be undertaken, the available separation distances, and the hours of operation, noise emitted during set up and take down noise levels are not predicted to exceed the District Plan permitted activity noise standards for the Rural Area regarding temporary set up and take down noise. The client will as part of their noise management methods provide a construction noise management plan for set up and take down noise, this will focus on the hours of operation that certain tasks can take place.

## 13 Noise Management Methods

The provisions of sections 16 and 17 of the Act require that activities adopt methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse noise effects. It is the consent holder's ultimate responsibility to manage and control noise on their site.

***The following noise control methods are critical to ensure noise from the event is suitable managed and controlled at all times. The Applicant advises that each of these noise measures are agreed to and will be adopted throughout each event:***



### 13.1 Historical Compliance

We note the Applicant has achieved historical compliance with the noise controls set out within the Resource Consent conditions for Festival One held at Mystery Creek which have been assessed based on field measurements of  $L_{Aeq}$  dB and  $L_{Amax}$  dB levels taken at nominated "noise boundary" positions, at various times throughout the many events. We note that during the last Festival One event in 2018 the Waipa Council Noise Officer came out with the author to ensure they were satisfied with the program of monitoring and review. The author is of the view that compliance has been achieved due to the real time monitoring which is conducted throughout the event and allows levels to be measured and when required reduced to ensure they comply at all times.

### 13.2 Hours and Duration of Event

The event will start on the Friday mid-morning (around 11.00am) before Auckland Anniversary weekend. The event will run through Friday, Saturday and Sunday with people leaving on the Monday with the site generally vacated and closed to the public by the evening by 6.00pm. The first event will start from the year 2021 onwards. Amplified music will occur until 12.00 midnight. Amplified sound only associated with the sound stages. No vendors or operators on-site will be authorised to generate amplified sound higher than background levels. The hours of main acts employing loud amplified music will be 6.00pm and 12.00 midnight Friday, Saturday and Sunday. Stages will operate at the same time which has been taken into account within the above predicted noise levels from this site. In summary, worst-case amplified sound emissions will occur over 3x 6-hour windows with the level of off-site noise effects expected to be less during day times due to higher ambient sound levels at these times.

### 13.3 Number of Patrons

The Application is for a maximum of up to 10,000 fee paying patrons, we understand that the expected numbers of volunteers and support crew would be in the order of 2,000 persons.

### 13.4 Designated Areas and Site Layout

The assessment here is based on the site layout in **Figure 4-2** which sets out the designated areas for key sound sources such as the Main Stage (Arena One Stage) where headline acts are located a 'secondary' stage referred to here as the 'Music Box Stage' (Stage 2), and smaller stages.

### 13.5 Reporting and Measurements

All acoustic compliance measurements will be conducted by a suitable qualified and experienced person. A written record shall be kept throughout all field measurements. This record shall be used to provide a compliance report setting out results of all monitoring results as A-weighted decibel levels for total overall  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 mins),  $L_{eq}$  (5 mins) at 63 Hz and  $L_{eq}$  (5 mins) at 125 Hz. These levels shall be reported (where relevant) consistent with the reporting requirements outlined in the resource consent conditions and NZS6801:2008 Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound. A written compliance report shall be issued to Council at the completion of the event.

The report shall be issued no later than two weeks. The report shall also have appended to it a summary of any noise complaints i.e. The Noise Liaison Manager noise log. This summary shall be prepared and issued to Council by the Event Organiser and the Noise Liaison Manager.

### 13.6 Real Time Event Noise Monitoring

In order to ensure the levels of noise emission during the proposed Festival One events remains reasonable at all times, real time field monitoring of sound levels at a designated boundary locations, along the 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) predicted. We note real time off site monitoring is recommended (as opposed to monitoring just at the sound desk) to ensure levels in the far field were people reside.

We are of the view a level of up to 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) and 65 dB  $L_{AFMax}$  as well as setting limits at 63 Hz and 125 Hz for LFN is reasonable for the protection of health and amenity when considered in conjunction with the other detailed noise mitigation measures including but not limited to duration and frequency of the sound levels, character of the sound and that this is a maximum level.

This approach is supported by the Applicant and has successfully been adopted for noise management for other events in by the author nationwide as well as Parachute and Festival One at Mystery Creek. The recommended monitoring location of the noise monitoring locations is shown below in **Appendix C**. There is therefore an obligation for the Applicant to implement field measurement of all Festival sound levels at the designated monitoring points during the event (and to report the results) is set out within the conditions of Consent recommended below<sup>iii</sup>.

Effective noise control and management during the event relies on the checks conducted via real time field monitoring. The measured sound levels will be presented in a compliance report to the Council following the event. The method of field monitoring involves real-time liaison with the event manager or noise liaison person who has the ability/authority to implement 'instant' changes to sound levels during the event by providing instruction to audio/mix engineers. This is important as wind direction and weather conditions for example can change and it is important to be able to respond to ensure the proposed level of 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minutes) is complaint at all times. To ensure the levels of noise emission during the proposed festival remains reasonable at all times, real time field monitoring of sound levels at a designated boundary locations, along the 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) predicted contour line, will take place.

We note real time off-site monitoring as opposed to monitoring just at the sound desk will be undertaken so as to ensure levels in the far field were people reside. We consider a level of up to 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) as well as setting limits at 63 Hz and 125 Hz for LFS is reasonable for the protection of health and amenity when considered in conjunction with the other detailed noise mitigation measures including but not limited to duration and frequency of the sound levels, character of the sound and that this is a maximum level. This approach is supported by the Applicant and has successfully been adopted for noise management for other events nationwide.

The recommended monitoring location of the noise monitoring locations is shown below in **Appendix C**. Monitoring will be conducted by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic consultant who has suitable training in this area and has a suitable understanding and training in acoustics and application of the New Zealand acoustic standards. There is therefore an obligation on the Applicant to implement field measurement of all festival sound levels at the designated monitoring points during the event (and to report the results to Council in a noise compliance report). This is set out within the recommended conditions of consent below.

**Figure 13-1** is a photo of monitoring of time varying and octave sound levels during Festival One in 2018.



Figure 13-1 Photo of noise monitoring during Festival One at Mystery Creek.

For clarity it is noted that:

- *Monitoring will be undertaken throughout the entire festival event by a suitable qualified and acoustic consultant suitable to Council.*
- *The consultant shall be suitably trained and has a suitable understanding and training in acoustics and application of the New Zealand acoustic standards.*
- *Monitoring will be undertaken also during set up and take down (normally by the Applicant)*
- *Monitoring will be undertaken to calibrate the stages.*
- *Monitoring shall be undertaken each year for each event.*
- *Detailed noise management and monitoring plans will be provided.*
- *A noise compliance report will be prepared at the completion of each event and submitted to Council.*
- *As with past festival events Councils Environmental Noise Officers will be most welcome to come and review the measurement methods and techniques undertaken throughout the festival by the acoustic consultant at any time throughout the festival.*

### 13.7 Operational Noise Monitoring and Management Plans

Two separate management plans are proposed these are 1) Noise Monitoring and 2) Management Plans for each event. It is proposed that draft plans be provided to the Council for comment as draft each event. This provides both council and the community with certainty around the protocols for management of noise at source, and in the steps taken to measure sound levels in the field throughout the event. These plans also set out assessment locations for measurements, consultation process, non-compliance noise monitoring procedures and reporting requirements. Traditionally noise monitoring and management plans are prepared once Resource Consent is granted to ensure the plans cover off all Council requirements and conditions relating to noise. For clarity it is noted that:

- A separate noise monitoring and noise management plan will be prepared by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic consultant who has suitable training in this area and has a suitable understanding and training in acoustics and application of the New Zealand acoustic standards.
- A draft noise monitoring and noise management plan shall be prepared as draft for comment and sign off by Council.
- A noise monitoring and noise management plan shall be prepared each year for each separate event.

Figure 13-2 and Figure 13-3 is a screen shot from the table of consents from a noise management and noise monitoring plan for a large festival of this nature.

**Table of Contents**

<b>1</b>	<b>BACKGROUND AND HISTORY OF EVENT - NOISE MANAGEMENT PLANNING</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>PURPOSE OF PLAN</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>OBJECTIVES OF PLAN</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1	OBJECTIVE 1	6
3.2	OBJECTIVE 2	6
3.3	OBJECTIVE 3	6
3.4	OBJECTIVE 4	7
<b>4</b>	<b>NOISE CONTROL METHODS</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1	EVENT ORGANISER	7
4.2	EVENT ACOUSTIC AND AUDIO HIERARCHY	7
4.3	EVENT DATES AND LOCATION	8
4.4	APPLICABLE NOISE LIMITS	8
4.5	NOISE LIAISON PERSON	9
4.6	FRONT OF HOUSE OPERATORS	10
4.7	AMPLIFIED SOUND CONTROL	10
4.8	CHIEF AUDIO ENGINEER AND SOUND DESK OPERATORS	10
4.9	FIREWORKS OR PYROTECHNICS	11
4.10	CARNIVAL RIDES	11
4.11	HELICOPTER RIDES	11
4.12	SECURITY AND SITE PERSONNEL	11
<b>5</b>	<b>APPLICABLE MONITORING AND REPORTING OF PERMITTED COMPLIANCE LIMITS</b>	<b>11</b>
5.1	SCOPE OF MONITORING	11
5.2	PROCEDURE OF MONITORING	12
5.3	MONITORING LOCATIONS – WAIPA DISTRICT	13
5.4	REPORTING	14
<b>6</b>	<b>COMMUNITY LIAISON AND NOTIFICATION</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>COMPLAINTS PROCEDURE</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>APPLICATION OF PLAN</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>REVIEW</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>ACCEPTANCE</b>	<b>17</b>

Figure 13-2 Sample table of contents for noise management plan. Source Cardno.

**Table of Contents**

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>APPLICABLE EMISSION LIMITS</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>NOISE MONITORING PROCEDURES – FESTIVAL MONITORING</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1	SCOPE	6
3.2	PROCEDURE	7
3.3	REPORTING	7
<b>4</b>	<b>NOISE MONITORING PROCEDURES – PREFESTIVAL MONITORING</b>	<b>8</b>
4.1	SCOPE	8
4.2	PROCEDURE	8

Figure 13-3 Sample table of contents for noise monitoring plan. Source Cardno.

### 13.8 Community Noise Complaints

Figure 13-4 illustrates the flow chart which will be used for noise complaints during the festival. The flow chart would form part of the noise management and monitoring plans.

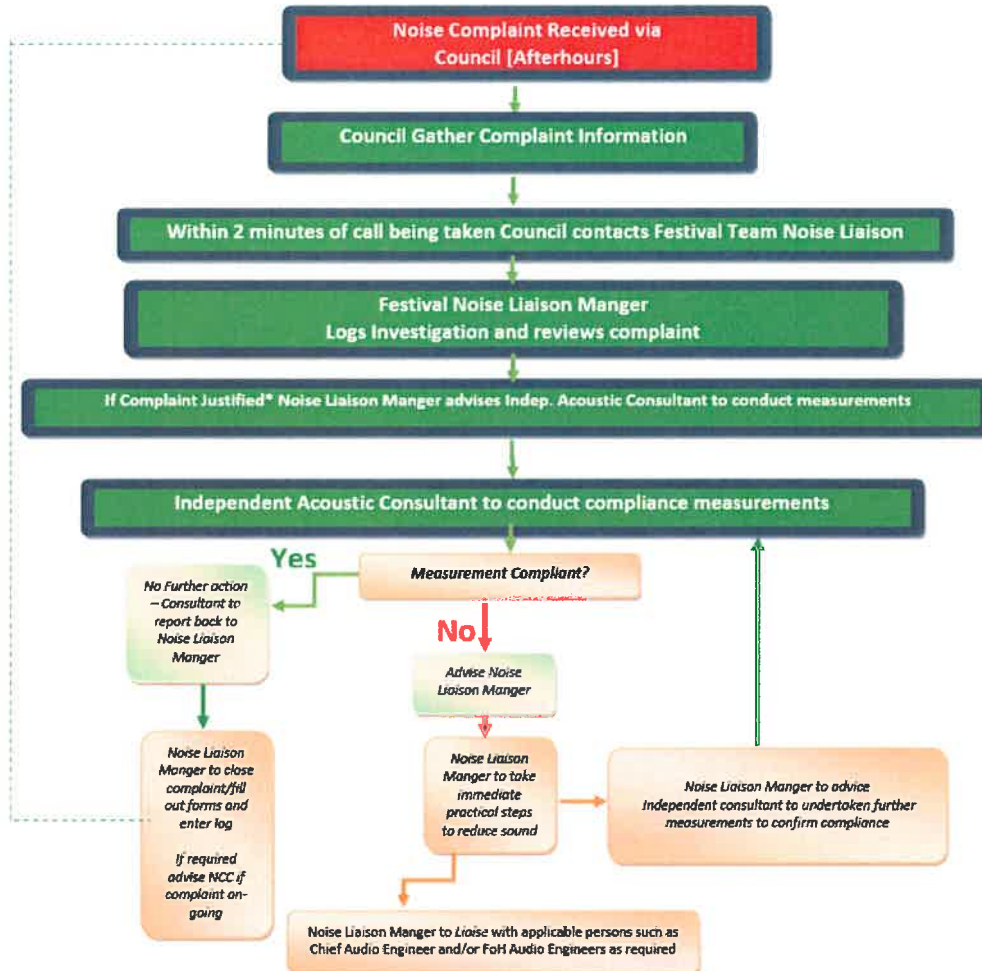


Figure 13-4 Festival noise complaint and monitoring.

### 13.9 Consultation & Liaison with the Community

Consultation with the surrounding community is an absolute key noise management method in the author’s experience. Consultation is an important issue for large events such as the festival. The Applicant has undertaken detailed consultation so as to ensure there are ‘no surprises’ for the Council or the community, and so the community is aware of when the event will occur and parameters around it. Appropriate consultation after Resource Consent is granted is also going to be undertaken so as to ensure the community remains aware of the events. This is particularly important for people living within the ‘noise affected area’ which we define as within 1.0km of the site. Availability to receive complaints or comments from the surrounding community during the event is also an important mitigation measure. The Applicant will therefore notification via leaflet drops to all potentially affected sites within 1.0km of the site at least four weeks prior to the event.

### 13.10 Applicant Experience

The Applicant is an experienced operator who has organised and operated the Festival One event for several years at Mystery Creek. Importantly in addition to the Applicant is the noise and environment team. We note that the Festival Project Manager has worked with Lindsay Hannah (author of this report) since the inception of Festival One. The following chart indicates a flow chart of persons charged by Festival One to undertake both onsite and offsite acoustic noise monitoring and management of sound levels from past Festival One events at Mystery Creek. **Figure 13-4** show the Festival One ‘Acoustic Monitoring Team’ structure and related chief noise sources on site.

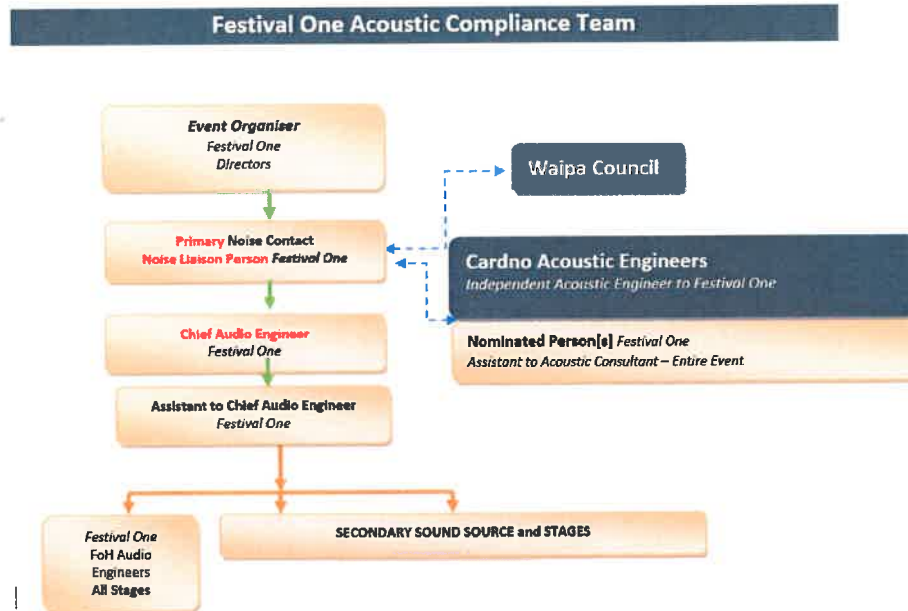


Figure 13-5 Festival One Acoustic Monitoring Team structure and related chief noise sources on site.

### 13.11 Construction Noise Management Plan (Set Up and take Down)

A construction noise monitoring will be prepared by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic consultant who has suitable training in this area and has a suitable understanding for all temporary construction works. The key to the plan will be the management of noise during night time.

### 13.12 Sound System Design, Set Up, Calibration and On-Going Operations

Noise received off site can be minimised via careful design, set up, calibration and operation of the sound systems to be installed at each of the proposed stage locations. Noise received off site can be minimised via careful design, set up, calibration and operation of the sound systems to be installed at each of the four proposed stage locations. We are advised the Festival One organiser will ensure the chief audio engineer and production company as well as all FoH operators are made to understand the precautions needed to be taken in the design and set up the sound systems to ensure the proposed levels comply with the self-imposed noise contour limit at all times. The precautions will include carefully selecting stage sites and ensuring speaker orientation towards the pine forest and directed away from any sensitive receiver site in the local area.

The precautions will also include ensure suitable settings for the control of Low Frequency Noise (LFN). This approach should be employed for all stage sound systems. The system shall be designed with sub woofers located at or close to ground level. Mid and high frequency speakers should be directed inwards, towards the crowd area. The following is a diagram showing how low frequency bass sounds are able to be contained within confined areas by good speaker design and placement. This shows how sound levels can drop rapidly with distance when with correct equipment and sound system design are employed.

The Festival organiser will ensure the chief audio engineer and production company, as well as all front of house (FoH) operators, understand the precautions needed to be taken in the design and set up the sound systems to ensure the proposed levels comply with the self-imposed noise contour limit at all times. The precautions will include carefully design of stage set up and ensuring speaker orientation and directed away from any sensitive receiver site in the local area as far as possible. The precautions will also include ensuring suitable settings for the control of LFS. This approach should be employed for all stage sound systems. The system shall be designed with sub-woofers located at or close to ground level. Mid and high frequency speakers should be directed inwards, towards the crowd area. The sound desk operators must use careful control over music volumes and LFS spectrum at all times. While certain high levels of sound are a necessity, sound technicians at FoH shall be made aware that they are responsible for sound levels from each stage. However the chief audio engineer must have overall responsibility. Prior to the event commencing, the technicians are to be given a special briefing on containing off-site noise to reasonable levels whenever possible. To achieve this aim, sound stages should be calibrated before the event and levels kept within the range they are set at.

### 13.13 Fireworks and Helicopter Movements

The Applicant advises that no fireworks displays or helicopter rides will occur. For avoidance of doubt, this should not prohibit helicopter operations not directly associated with the festival (for example, helicopters used by the media which the festival organiser cannot have any control over) or helicopters used for emergency purposes. Our experience indicates both fireworks and helicopters sound sources can cause issues with the rural community particularly in relation to effects on animals, in particular horses.

## 14 Summary

**Cardno** has undertaken an assessment of noise effects for the proposed Festival One Music Festival to be held at a site in Whitehall Road, Karapiro starting in the year 2021 onwards. This assessment, prepared in accordance with the 4<sup>th</sup> Schedule of the RMA has identified worst case operational envelope for noise levels, described the potential effects and outlined the range of management and mitigation measures that are considered necessary to ensure noise effects are controlled to reasonable levels.

Predicted noise from “worst case” activities (at maximum capacity) have been assessed against the relevant Waipa District Plan permitted activity noise standards for the site. Our assessment confirms the activity will not be able to comply with Waipa District Plan permitted activity noise performance standards at all times.

Non-compliance is expected mainly during the limited evening and night period during 7.30pm to 12.00 midnight when the main entertainment acts will be on stage. Non-compliance is limited to number of close-by rural dwellings in the area (in the order of 6 dwelling who have not provided written approval are expected to be affected by some degree by event sound).

This assessment has identified various noise mitigation measures to ensure the effects are not unreasonable under the circumstances. The means by which noise emissions are to be contained is to ensure cumulative event noise does not exceed 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) and 65 dB  $L_{AFmax}$  at the nominated noise control boundary.

This is proposed to be checked via field measurements taken at two boundary locations on this noise contour line. We are also recommending the control of LFN via setting limits at 63 Hz and 125Hz. We are of the view that cumulative, worse-case event sound contained in this manner (for the duration and hours proposed) will

provide reasonable protection against adverse health and amenity noise effects due to amplified sound associated with the event.

This assessment has identified a range of detailed best practice noise mitigation measures to ensure the effects are not unreasonable under the circumstances. The means by which noise emissions are to be contained is to ensure cumulative event noise does not exceed 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5minutes) at the nominated noise control boundary. Measurements will be undertaken and compliance checked via real time field measurements taken at the selected control boundary locations by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic consultant throughout the entire event. Results will be reported back to Council in a formal compliance report.

Overall, noise effects of the proposed event are able to be limited in scale and extent and can be adequately controlled providing the recommended mitigation measures are adopted (as proposed by the Applicant).

Our assessment findings are based on the noise-related conditions being fully adhered to as set out below in Section 15.

## 15 Recommended Conditions of Consent

---

Overall, there appear to be no basis for not granting consent on noise grounds.

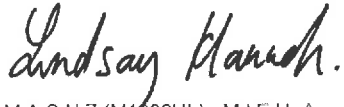
If Consent is granted, we recommend the following conditions be attached to the consent:

- A. *The Consent Holder shall ensure that Festival One operations including all amplified sound sources are managed so that cumulative sound from the site do not exceed the following noise limits when assessed over any 5-minute period at any of the two nominated noise compliance measurement locations (MP-1 and MP-2) shown in Appendix C*
  - 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (5 minutes)
  - 75 dB  $L_{eq}$  (5 minutes) at 63 Hz
  - 70 dB  $L_{eq}$  (5 minutes) at 125 Hz
  - 65 dB  $L_{AFmax}$
- B. *The Consent Holder shall ensure noise shall be measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise, except that Section 6.3.1 of NZS6802 shall not apply i.e. measured levels shall not be adjusted for special audible characteristics for comparison with the above limits in Condition A.*
- C. *The Consent Holder shall ensure measured sound pressure levels shall be sampled over a 5 minute period.*
- D. *The Consent Holder shall ensure all acoustic sound level monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by a suitable qualified and experienced (SQAE) acoustic consultant suitable to Council.*
- E. *The Consent Holder shall ensure no amplified sound stages shall operate between the hours of 12.00 midnight and 9.00am daily.*



- F. *The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a written detailed noise compliance report within 2 weeks following completion of the festival. For avoidance of doubt all acoustic monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by an experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council.*
- G. *The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa District Council a draft **Noise Management Plan** for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. The plan shall set out the managerial and physical noise mitigation methods to be employed during the event to ensure cumulative noise from the site does not exceed the limits set out in Condition A. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council. For avoidance of doubt a new management plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.*
- H. *The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a draft **Noise Monitoring Plan** for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council and shall set out the proposed method and frequency of readings to be taken at the approved monitoring locations by the approved acoustic consultant during the festival program. For avoidance of doubt a new monitoring plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.*
- I. *The Consent Holder shall forward to Waipa Council a draft **Construction Noise Management Plan** for set up and take down for approval no less than 30 days prior to the event. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council. For avoidance of doubt a new construction plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.*
- J. *The Consent Holder shall ensure all activities authorised by this Consent are undertaken in accordance with the final approved noise management, noise monitoring and construction noise plans approved by Waipa District Council.*
- K. *The Consent Holder shall ensure that during the entire event and no less than 10 working days prior to the day of the event that a free call 0800 or 0508 number is set up to allow direct contact by the community and council. The contact number should be provided via a physical letter drop and if able via email to the dwellings noted in Map 1. The Consent Holder shall ensure the free call number if answered by a person and be available between 8.00am and 12.00 midnight daily*
- L. *The contact number should be provided via a physical letter drop and if able via email to the dwellings in the surrounding community within 1km of the site. The Consent Holder shall ensure as far as practical the free call number if answered by an actual person at all times and responded to within a short period but no longer than a 30 minute period.*
- M. *The Consent Holder shall ensure that fireworks or pyrotechnical displays are associated with the consented Festival One event.*

N. *The Consent Holder shall ensure that helicopter movements such as rides are not provided to festival goers as an entertainment activity at any time. For avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prohibit helicopter operations not directly associated with the Festival (for example, helicopters used by the media) or helicopters used for emergency purposes such as fire or medics.*



M.A.S.N.Z (M1202HL). M.I.E.H. Assoc NZPI. MWA.A.

MPhil- Acoustics (Sc) (Dist.).

Post Graduate Diploma Science (Dist.).

Bachelor Building Science

Lindsay Hannah for Cardno on behalf of the Applicant

APPENDIX

A

EQUIPMENT DETAILS


Cardno Acoustic Engineer Equipment List – Sound Level Meter and Calibrator		
Equipment	Manufacture and Type	Serial Number/Details
Bruel and Kjaer 2250 Sound Level Meter	Bruel and Kjaer 2250 Sound Level Meter	Serial Number: 3025102. Sound Level Meter complying with IEC 60651 Type 1, IEC 804 Type 1, and IEC1260 Class 1 specifications for Sound Level Meters
Bruel and Kjaer Calibrator Type 4230	Bruel and Kjaer Calibrator	Bruel and Kjaer Calibrator Type 4230. 94 dB @1000Hz. Serial Number: 622678
Inner and Outer Wind Screens	90 mm Foam Wind Screen type UA237 and 200 m foam wind screen	Bruel and Kjaer

Cardno Acoustic Engineer Equipment List – Navigation and Environment	
Garmin GPS Unit	Garmin GPS 60 Navigator
Garmin GPS Software	Garmin GPS 60 Navigator Software
Digital Camera (with motion picture functions)	Nikon A900 Digital Camera
Hand Held Digital Thermometer	Holy Oak Air Management Solutions Sh-102
Hand Held Digital Anemometer	Skywatch Xplorer 2 JD Instrument

APPENDIX

# B

CALIBRATION CERTIFICATION



American Calibration Laboratory  
Suite 2, 10 Tairua Road, North Rise NSW 2111, Australia  
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Calibration Laboratories No. 1501



NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF TESTING AUTHORITIES

**CERTIFICATE OF CALIBRATION**      Certificate No: CAU1909281      Page 1 of 11

---

**CALIBRATION OF:**

Sound Level Meter:	Brüel & Kjær	2250	No. 3025102
Microphone:	Brüel & Kjær	4189	No. 3148260
Preamplifier:	Brüel & Kjær	ZC-0632	No. 27950
Supplied Calibrator:	Brüel & Kjær	None	No. N/A
Software version:	BZ7222	Version 4.7.5	Pattern Approval: PTB
Instruction manual:	BE1712-22	Identification:	N/A

---

**CUSTOMER:**

CARDNO  
Level 11, 515 Pauls Terrace  
Fortitude Valley QLD 4006

---

**CALIBRATION CONDITIONS:**

Preconditioning: 4 hours at 23 °C  
Environment conditions: *see actual values in Environmental conditions section*

---

**SPECIFICATIONS:**

The Sound Level Meter has been calibrated in accordance with the requirements as specified in IEC 61672-1:2013 class 1 Procedures from IEC 61672-3:2013 were used to perform the periodic tests.

---

**PROCEDURE:**

The measurements have been performed with the assistance of Brüel & Kjær Sound Level Meter Calibration System B&K 3630 with application software type 7763 (version 7.2 - DB: 7.3) and test procedure 2250-4189.

---

**RESULTS:**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initial calibration	<input type="checkbox"/> Calibration prior to repair/adjustment
<input type="checkbox"/> Calibration without repair/adjustment	<input type="checkbox"/> Calibration after repair/adjustment

The reported expanded uncertainty is based on the standard uncertainty multiplied by a coverage factor k = 2 providing a level of confidence of approximately 95 %. The uncertainty evaluation has been carried out in accordance with EA-4/02 from elements originating from the standards, calibration method, effect of environmental conditions and any short time contribution from the device under calibration.

---

Date of Calibration: 09/04/2019



Sajeeb Bhargava  
Calibration Technician

Certificate Issued: 10/04/2019



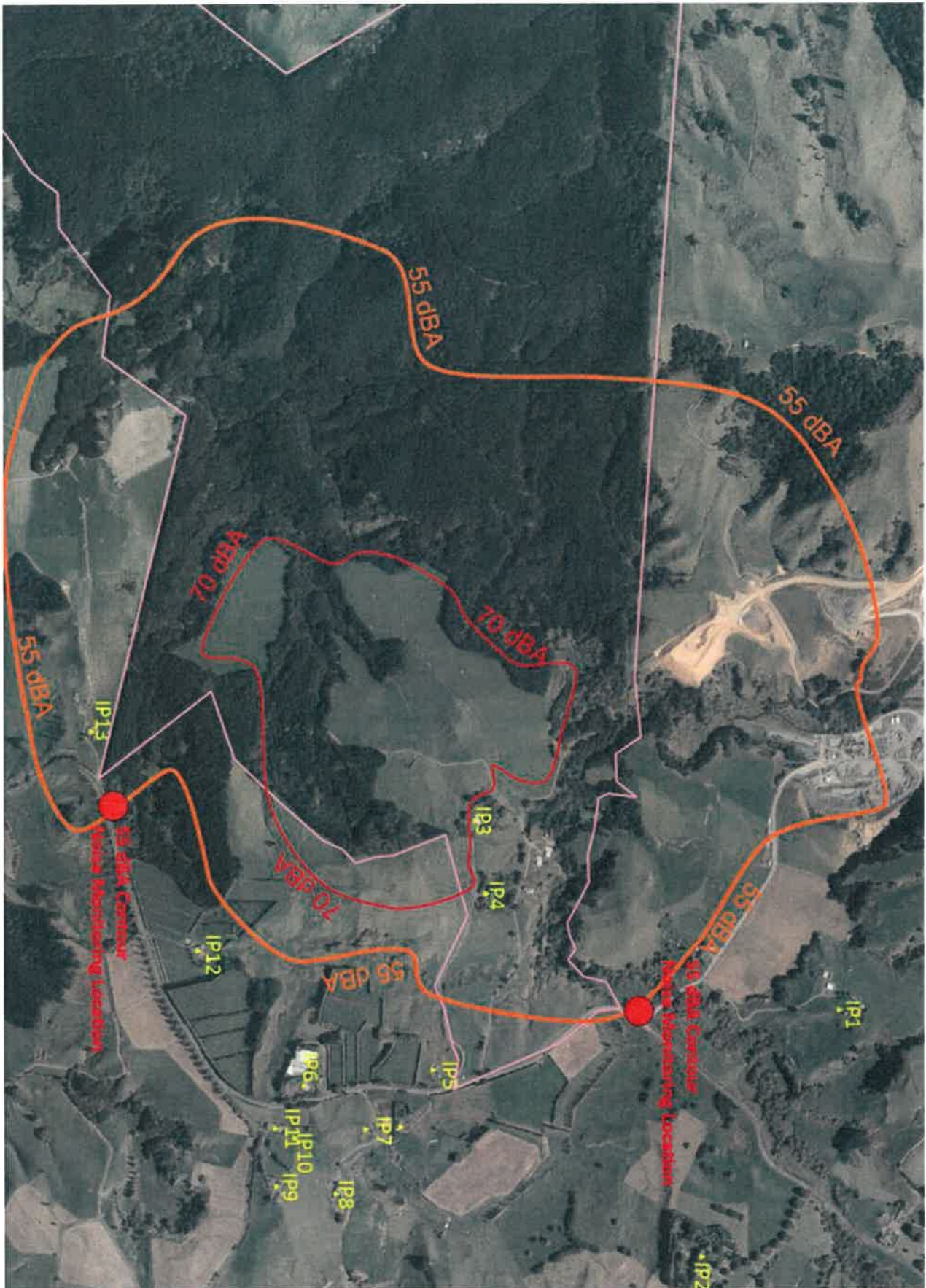
Craig Patrick  
Approval Signature

*Reproduction of the complete certificate is allowed. Part of the certificate may only be removed if a fee is paid to the issuing organization.*

APPENDIX

C

NOISE CONTROL BOUNDARY



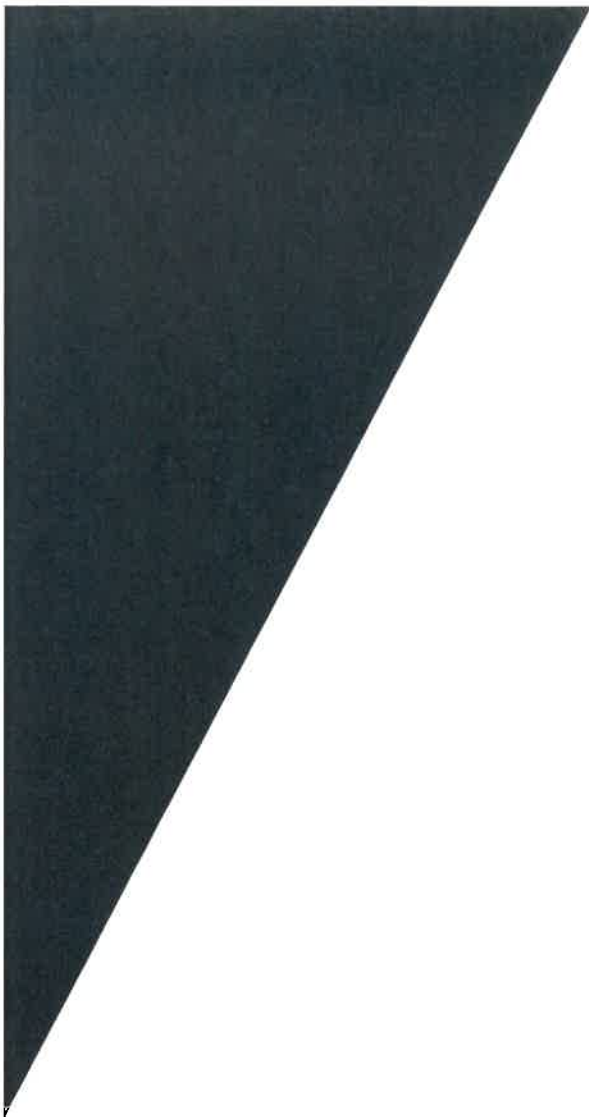


---

<sup>i</sup> Permitted under Waipa District Council Resource Consents Decision LU/0197/12 dated 2013, which permits a total of 5 festival events to be held between 2014 and 2018 at Mystery Creeks

<sup>ii</sup> Recreational noise: Impact and costs for disturbed residents in Milan and Turin by Elisabetta OTTOZ; Lorenzo RIZZI, Francesco NASTASI. Conference Proceedings, InterNoise16, Hamburg GERMANY, pages 6841-7829.

<sup>iii</sup> N.B The two proposed locations have been selected with health and safety in mind where there is a suitable location to allow the consultant to pull off the road and have good sight lines and suitable buffer away from the roading corridor to set up and operate, which is very important at night time when conducting monitoring in a dark rural area with little or no lighting



## **APPENDIX E**

Integrated Transport Assessment

9 June 2020

**Proposed Festival One Event  
209 Whitehall Road, Whitehall  
Integrated Transport Assessment**

**Festival One**

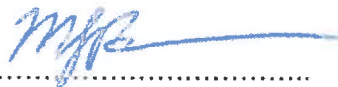
ISSUE 2, 9 JUNE 2020



**Proposed Festival One Event  
209 Whitehall Road, Whitehall  
Integrated Transport Assessment**

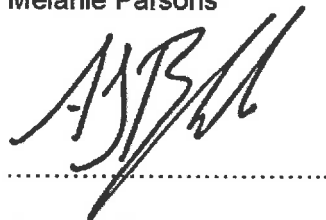
**Festival One**

Prepared by: .....



**Melanie Parsons**

Reviewed by: .....



**Alastair Black**

**ISSUE 2, 9 JUNE 2020**

2 Alfred Street  
PO Box 14178  
Hamilton, 3214  
Tel: 07 853 8997



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Executive Summary</b> .....	<b>i</b>
<b>1. Background</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1. Introduction.....	1
1.2. Purpose of this Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA).....	1
1.3. Initial Scoping Study.....	2
<b>2. The Site</b> .....	<b>3</b>
2.1. Description of the Site.....	3
2.2. Existing Site Accesses.....	3
2.3. Adjacent and Surrounding Land Use.....	4
<b>3. Existing Transport Environment</b> .....	<b>6</b>
3.1. Surrounding Transport Network.....	6
3.2. Public Transport, Walking and Cycling.....	10
3.3. Crash History 2015-2019.....	11
3.3.1. State Highway Intersections.....	11
3.3.2. Local Road Crashes.....	11
3.4. Planned Road Network Changes.....	12
3.5. Existing Access Arrangements.....	12
3.5.1. Gate 1.....	13
3.5.2. Gate 2.....	14
3.5.3. Gate 3.....	15
<b>4. The Proposal</b> .....	<b>17</b>
4.1. The Proposed Festival.....	17
4.2. Attendance.....	18
4.3. Site Access.....	18
4.3.1. Phase One – Set-up.....	20
4.3.2. Phase Two – Festival.....	20
4.3.3. Phase Three – Festival Close.....	20
4.3.4. Phase Four – Pack-down.....	20
4.4. Site Layout and Internal Roads.....	20
4.5. Parking.....	21
4.6. Lighting.....	22
4.7. Temporary Traffic Management.....	22
<b>5. Predicted Travel Data</b> .....	<b>23</b>
5.1. Basis of Trip Generation.....	23
5.1.1. Vehicle Occupancy.....	23
5.1.2. Calculation of Event Traffic.....	24
5.1.3. Future Maximum Event (Cap).....	25
5.1.4. Sensitivity Testing of Trip Generation.....	26
5.1.5. Proposed 2021 Event.....	27
5.2. Trip Distribution.....	27
5.2.1. Influencing and Incentivising Trips.....	28
5.2.2. Temporary Traffic Management and Diversions.....	28
5.3. Arrival Traffic.....	29
5.3.1. SH1/Karapiro Road Intersection.....	30
5.3.2. SH29/Taotaoroa Road Intersection.....	31
5.3.3. SH1/SH29 Intersection.....	31
5.4. Departure Traffic.....	32
5.4.1. SH1/Karapiro Road Intersection.....	32

5.4.2.	SH29/Taotaoroa Road Intersection.....	33
5.4.3.	SH1/SH29 Intersection .....	33
5.5.	Link Flows.....	34
5.6.	Intersection Capacity .....	34
<b>6.</b>	<b>Consultation .....</b>	<b>38</b>
6.1.	Consultation with Waipa DC .....	38
6.2.	Consultation with NZ Transport Agency.....	38
<b>7.</b>	<b>Assessment Against the District Plan .....</b>	<b>40</b>
7.1.	Zoning and Activity Status .....	40
7.2.	Waipa Operative District Plan Assessment.....	40
7.3.	Assessment against Waipa Integrated Transport Strategy 2010-2040 (WITS).....	42
<b>8.</b>	<b>Evaluation of Transport Effects.....</b>	<b>43</b>
8.1.	Potential Transport Effects.....	43
8.1.1.	Effects on Existing Activities .....	43
8.1.2.	Safety Effects .....	43
8.1.3.	Efficiency Effects .....	44
8.1.4.	Parking Effects .....	45
8.1.5.	Pedestrian Safety Effects.....	45
8.2.	Summary of Transport Effects .....	45
8.3.	Options for Mitigation .....	46
<b>9.</b>	<b>Conclusion.....</b>	<b>48</b>
9.1.	Summary .....	48
9.2.	Conclusion.....	48
<b>Appendices .....</b>	<b>49</b>	
Appendix A:	Proposed Site Layout.....	49
Appendix B:	Crash Data 2015-2019.....	50
Appendix C:	Traffic Data .....	55
Appendix D:	Trip Generation.....	56
Appendix E:	Indicative Signage Plan.....	58
Appendix F:	Draft Traffic Management Plan.....	61
Appendix G:	Parking and Site Layout.....	62
Appendix H:	Festival One 2018 Programme .....	64
Appendix I:	Festival One App.....	66
Appendix J:	NZ Transport Agency Mitigation Letter .....	67
Appendix K:	Proposed Conditions of Consent.....	68

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Festival One (the Applicant) is proposing to hold a Christian music festival near Cambridge over the Auckland Anniversary weekend. The site is at 209 Whitehall Road, Whitehall (near Karapiro). Whitehall Road connects to SH1 (Tirau Road) via Karapiro Road.

The Applicant intends to apply for resource consent to Waipa District Council to hold the event annually.

The site is located on the west side Whitehall road, approximately 2.5km north of the intersection with Karapiro Road and 4.2km from SH1 Tirau Road.

### **The Proposed Festival**

The event is a four-day Christian music and entertainment festival with provision for attendees to come and go as desired each day or camp on site (tents or campervans) for the full or part duration of the event. For the past four years the Festival One event has been held at Mystery Creek near Hamilton.

The event would be held over Auckland Anniversary weekend. The festival would allow public access from 6am Friday morning (parking only, ticketing/event access not active until 10am) until 2pm Monday afternoon. The programme from the 2018 event is attached in Appendix H.

Based on information supplied by the Applicant, the audience arrives over an extended period which should reduce the peaks in trip generation. We understand from the Applicant that the audience is willing to follow directions and travel advice delivered via the Festival One app, which will be helpful in directing them to the preferred routes.

Festival One intend to grow the event over a period of several years, from the existing 3,300 tickets to a maximum of 10,000 tickets. The total number of people on site at any time will be approximately 12,000 if all staff, volunteers, and special guests (artists/musicians/speakers) are included.

For the 2021 event, the Applicant would like to sell up to 6,500 tickets if there is demand. We have based our assessment of the 2021 event being for 6,500 tickets even though it may take several years for the festival to reach this size.

### **Trip Generation and Distribution**

For the purposes of this ITA we have based our evaluation on the maximum number of ticket-holders as 10,000, plus 2,000 staff, volunteers and special guests. The current estimated attendance is less than half of this, with the festival expected to grow over a period of approximately 5 years. For the 2021 event, the number of tickets is likely to be approximately 6,500 with 1,200 staff, volunteers and special guests.

The expected total number of trips generated by the entire festival operation is 14,760. Ticket-holders make 70% of the total trips (10,280 trips), with 30% of trips made by staff/volunteers and special guests (4,480 trips).

Trips will peak several times over the weekend, compounded by the 1-day tickets being used on the Saturday and Sunday, and the majority of people departing at the end of the festival.

We have distributed the trips based on information supplied by the Applicant showing the origin of festival attendees as being, 65% from north/Auckland, 22% from the south, and 13% from the east

(Tauranga). We used these proportions to distribute the event traffic on the transport routes and assess the transport effects.

### **Summary of Transport Effects**

The adverse effects of the proposed activity relate mainly to the additional traffic using the local roads and are likely to be no more than minor provided that the suggested mitigation measures are implemented. The effects are likely to be focussed at the Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection and along Whitehall Road for the arrival trips. For the departure trips, the most noticeable effects are likely to be focussed on the French Pass/Thornton Road route into the Cambridge urban area.

The people likely to be affected will be residents and businesses on Whitehall Road, Karapiro Road, Taotaoroa Road, and French Pass Road. Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.

State Highway users are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the usual holiday traffic activity expected on Auckland Anniversary weekend, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections. With mitigation provided through TTM, event signage and public notices, the effects of the proposal relating to transport are likely to be no more than minor.

### **Options for Mitigation**

With appropriate conditions, the potential adverse effects of the event could be mitigated to be acceptable. Options to mitigate the above adverse effects include:

- = Capping the number of event tickets to 10,000 maximum;
- = Approval of the design of the vehicle crossings at the event gates by Waipa DC;
- = Approval of Festival One pre-event notification, event direction and cursory signage as follows:
  - For all installations on State Highways (including variable message signs), approval from NZ Transport Agency;
  - For all local road installations, approval from Waipa District Council;
- = A Traffic Management Plan is developed in consultation with Waipa DC for each local road location: at Karapiro Road/ Whitehall Road intersection, and at the approaches to all event gates on Whitehall Road;
- = A Traffic Management Plan is developed in consultation with Waipa DC to require vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded to either have a roundabout or grade separation;
- = Traffic monitoring on local roads throughout the duration of the first event to provide event specific data. The roads recommended for monitoring are Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road), Taotaoroa Road, Whitehall Road (south of Gate 3), French Pass Road, Robinson



Street, and Thornton Road (near Victoria Road) to assess the effectiveness of the alternate route north through Cambridge urban area;

- = Traffic counts on the main event access road and counts of vehicles in the parking and camping areas during the first event would provide event specific data; and
- = An assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation should be prepared following the first event, prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, and prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees and presented to NZ Transport Agency and Waipa DC for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.

## **Conclusion**

Subject to the proposed conditions of consent relating to transport (refer Appendix K), and approval of recommended event signage and Temporary Traffic Management, the effects of the proposal relating to traffic are likely to be minor or less.

There does not appear to be any significant reason relating to transportation why the application should not be approved subject to the conditions of consent being met.

# 1. BACKGROUND

## 1.1. Introduction

Festival One (the Applicant) is proposing to hold a Christian music festival near Cambridge over the Auckland Anniversary weekend. The site is at 209 Whitehall Road, Whitehall (near Karapiro). Whitehall Road connects to SH1 (Tirau Road) via Karapiro Road.

The Applicant intends to apply for resource consent to Waipa District Council to hold the event annually.

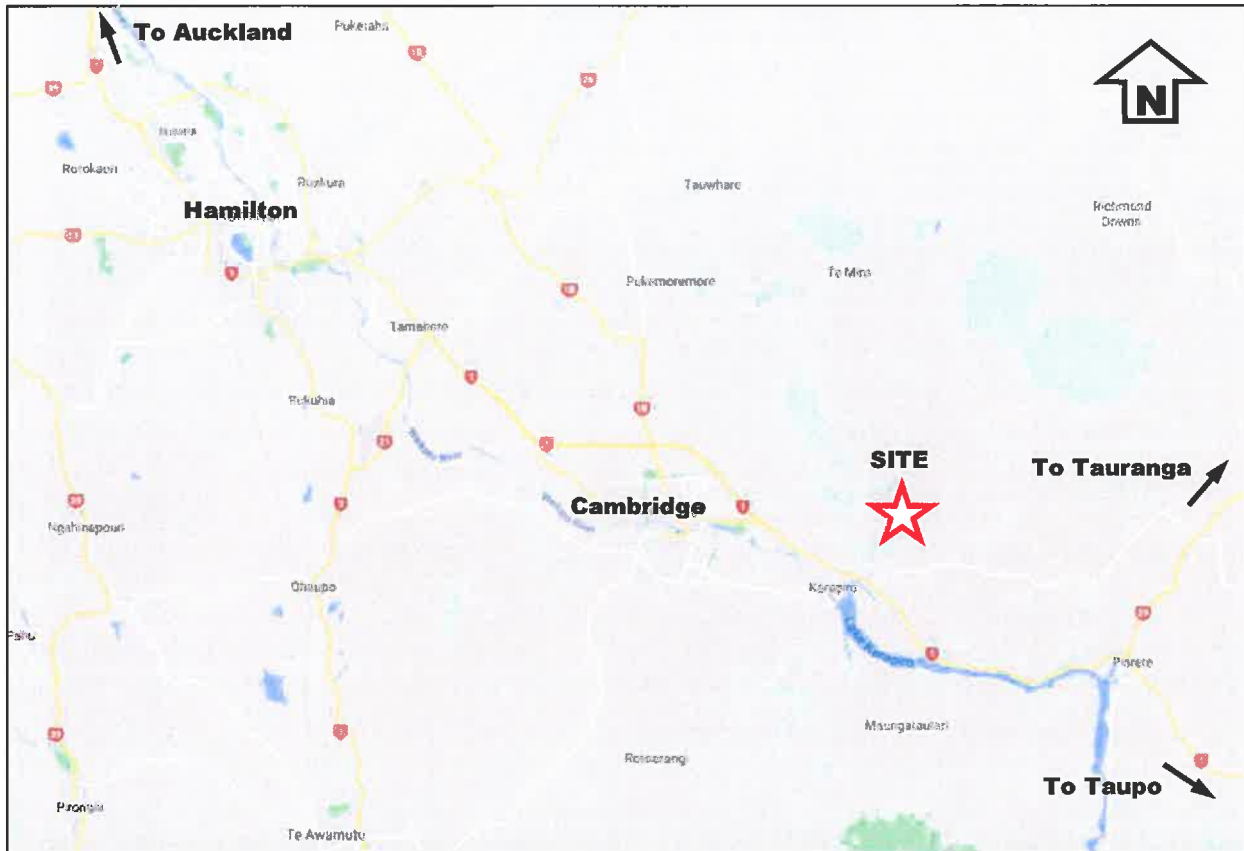


Figure 1: Site Location, Whitehall

## 1.2. Purpose of this Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

The Waipa District Plan Rule 16.4.2.25 requires a Broad Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) to be prepared for activities that generate more than 250 vehicle movements/day on Major and Minor Arterial Roads (including State Highways).

The scope of this Broad ITA meets the information requirements in Rule 16.4.2.25 Requirements for Broad ITA, comprising:

- = Location and scale of activity (Sections 2, 3, 4, 5);
- = Effects of vehicle generation on functioning of road, road hierarchy and other users (Sections 6, 7, 8);
- = Vehicle access and manoeuvring (Section 5);
- = Number of car parks provided on site (Section 4.6);
- = Consideration of CPTED (Section 4);

- = Provision for multi-modal transport options (Broad ITA only) (section 4);
- = Effects on connectivity (Broad ITA only) (Section 8);
- = Vehicle queuing on site (Section 4, 5);
- = Effects on infrastructure provision (Section 8); and
- = Infrastructure deficiencies, risks or positive effects identified from consultation with the New Zealand Transport Agency where State Highways may be affected (Broad ITA only) (Section 8).

This Broad ITA has been prepared by Gray Matter Ltd to support Festival One's application for resource consent. Preliminary traffic assessments have informed the optimisation of proposed transport routes, access locations, site layout and on-site parking arrangements.

This report is based on the following information:

- = Existing traffic information such as traffic volumes (AADT and SH1 telemetry data), crash history;
- = Historical event information, such as ticket sales, origin of attendees, approximate arrival rates;
- = Proposed event information, such as access arrangements, internal road layouts, carparking areas, operational hours;
- = Maps of the proposed site; and
- = Site visits and road inspections (11 July 2018 and 17 September 2018).

### **1.3. Initial Scoping Study**

An overview of the scope for the event was prepared in May 2018 to inform discussions with NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council about potential transport issues prior to preparing an ITA for the consent application.

The potential issues and possible mitigation identified during the scoping exercise and preliminary discussions are included as part of this ITA and include:

- = Roads and intersections on state highways and local roads likely to be used by event traffic;
- = Alternate transport routes to and from the event to alleviate any congestion and mitigate potential safety issues; and
- = Possible use of the Festival One app and NZTA's journey planning tools to actively manage travel times and route choice of event traffic.

## 2. THE SITE

### 2.1. Description of the Site

The site is located on the west side Whitehall road, approximately 2.5km north of the intersection with Karapiro Road and 4.2km from SH1 Tirau Road.

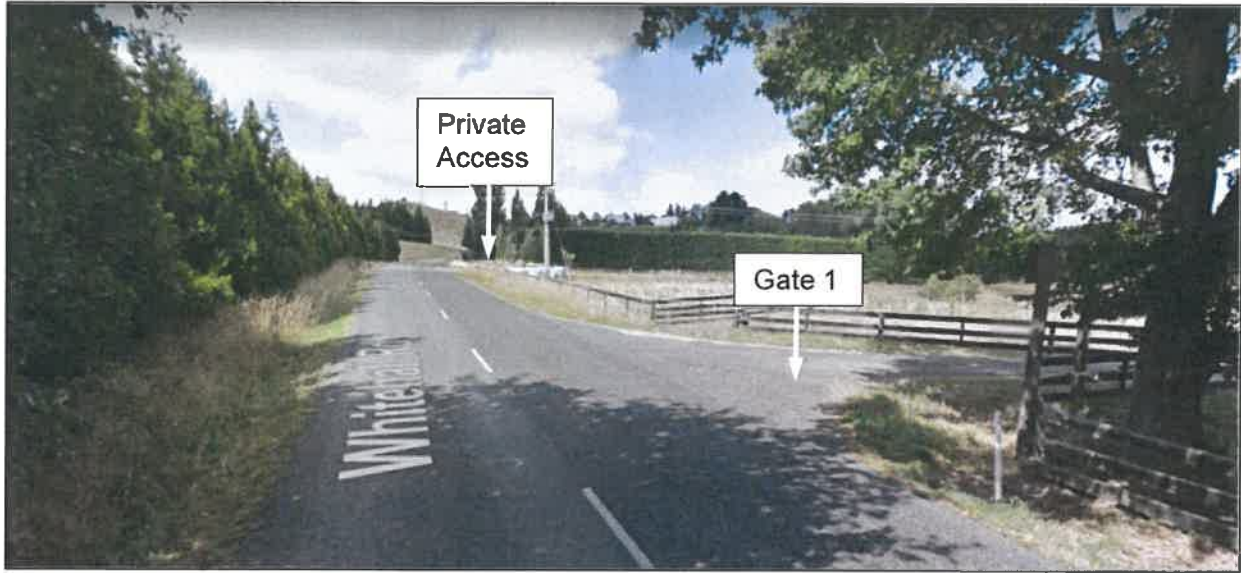
Land use is predominantly rural and agricultural activities. There are two quarries in the surrounding area, on Whitehall Road and Taotaoroa Road. The Whitehall quarry is located north of the site and is likely to generate a number of heavy vehicle movements.



Figure 2: Site location and existing accesses, 209 Whitehall Road

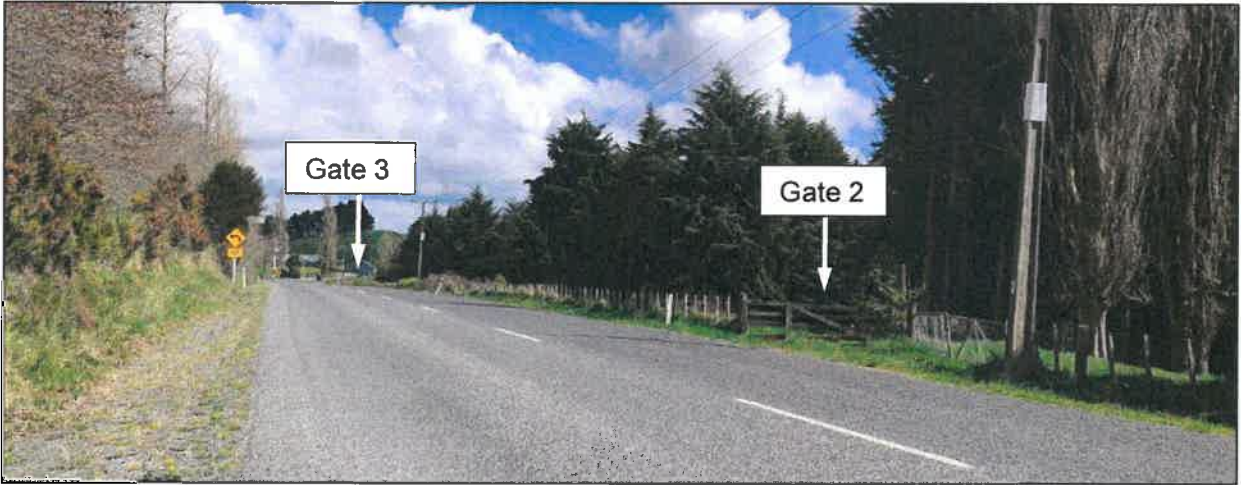
### 2.2. Existing Site Accesses

The current site has frontage to Whitehall Road, with three existing vehicle crossings and one paddock access at separate points along the property road frontages.



**Figure 3: Existing frontage at the northern edge of the property looking south past two existing vehicle crossings**

Gate 1 is used for the majority of access to the property. The private access serves two residences on the property and will not be used as event access. These two vehicle crossings are approximately 60m apart.



**Figure 4: Existing frontage at the southern edge of the property looking south at the two existing vehicle crossings**

There is an existing paddock access just south of the shelter belt, labelled Gate 2 in Figure 4 above. Gate 3 is the southern-most access located adjacent to 57 Whitehall Road. Gate 2 and 3 are approximately 200m apart.

**2.3. Adjacent and Surrounding Land Use**

The adjacent and surrounding land use is mainly rural and agricultural activities. There are two quarries in the area, Whitehall Quarry just north of the site on Whitehall Road, and Taotaoroa Quarry to the east of the site on Taotaoroa Road.

There are several rural farm stay and bed and breakfast accommodation services in the wider area. There are multiple farms and dwellings in the area, with vehicle entrances and paddock entrances frequently encountered on the road network.

Karapiro School (90 students, 2016 roll), is located on Karapiro Road, adjacent to SH1. Mobil Karapiro is located on the corner of SH1 and Karapiro Road. 9 Karapiro Road (adjacent to the school entrance) is a group accommodation facility. There is a private tour coach business located at 137 Karapiro Road.

### 3. EXISTING TRANSPORT ENVIRONMENT

#### 3.1. Surrounding Transport Network

The surrounding road network is dominated by SH1 in the Karapiro area, with SH29 to the east.

The transport routes that may be used by people travelling to/from the event are shown in the figure and described in the table below.

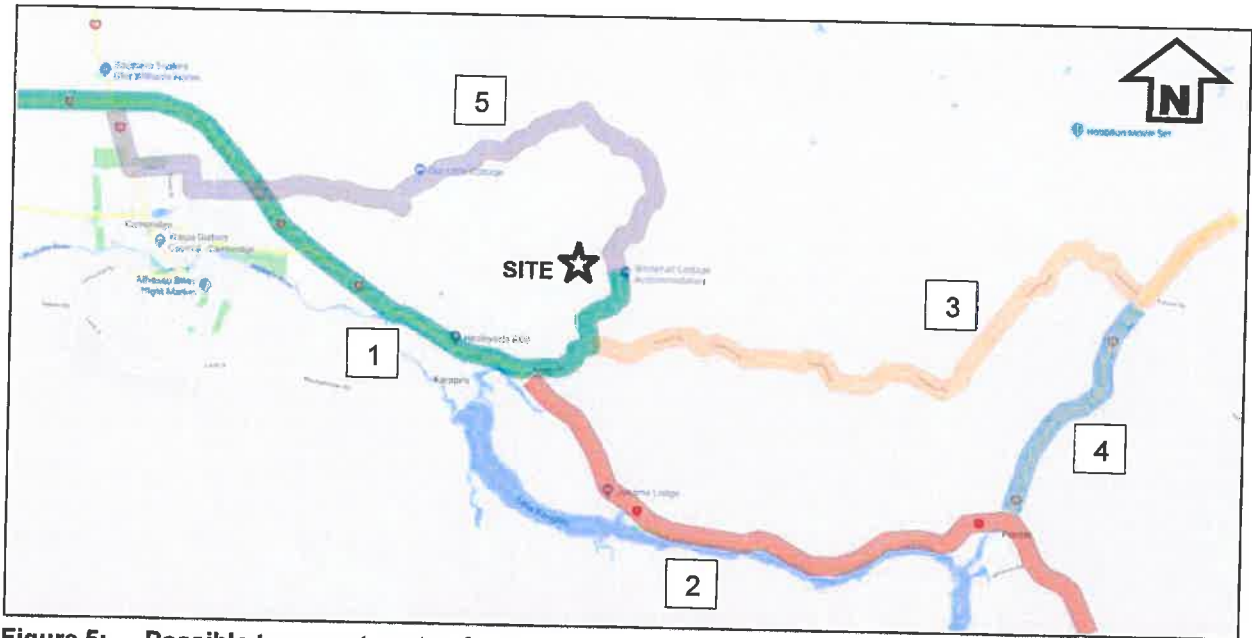


Figure 5: Possible transport routes for the event

Route number	Roads used	Origin/Destination
1	SH1 Waikato Expressway Karapiro Road Whitehall Road	<b>North:</b> Hamilton Auckland
2	SH1 Karapiro Road Whitehall Road	<b>South:</b> Taupo Wellington
3	SH29 Taotaoroa road Karapiro Road Whitehall Road	<b>East:</b> Tauranga
4	SH29 SH1 Karapiro Road Whitehall Road	<b>East:</b> Tauranga
5	Cambridge urban area Thornton Road French Pass Road Whitehall Road	<b>Local and/or North:</b> Hamilton Auckland

Table 1: Possible transport routes for the event

The surrounding roads are described below:

Road Name	Road Hierarchy	One Network Road Classification (ONRC)	Posted Speed Limit (km/h)	Estimated Current Traffic Volume <sup>1</sup> (c) = count data	Estimated % Heavy Vehicles
State Highway 1 – between Cambridge and SH29 Intersection	Major Arterial	High Volume	100	17,885vpd (AADT) 26,352vpd (Auckland Ann. Weekend 2018) <sup>2</sup>	11%
State Highway 29	Major Arterial (Matamata-Piako DC)	High Volume	100	7,586vpd	15%
Karapiro Road - west of Whitehall - east of Whitehall	Collector Road Collector Road	Primary Collector Secondary Collector	100 100	1,450vpd 840vpd	16% 16%
Whitehall Road - south of quarry - north of quarry	Collector Road Collector Road	Secondary Collector Secondary Collector	100 100	500vpd 300vpd	22%
Taotaoroa Road - west of quarry - east of quarry	Collector Road Collector Road	Secondary Collector Secondary Collector	100 100	730vpd 230vpd	11% 11%
French Pass Road	Local Road	Secondary Collector	100	65 – 640vpd	-
Thornton Road	Collector Road	Primary Collector	100 / 70 / 50	1,480 – 5,355vpd	-
Robinson Street	Collector Road	Primary Collector	50	4,420 – 5,020vpd	-
Taylor Street	Collector Road	Primary Collector	50	1,840 – 3,600vpd	-
Victoria Road (SH1B)	Major Arterial	Arterial	80	9,730vpd	-

**Table 2: Description of transport routes to the event**

**State Highway 1** at the intersection with Karapiro Road is identified as a Significant Road Corridor in the Regional Policy Statement. There is a left turn lane from SH1 into Karapiro Road and a right turn bay from SH1 south into Karapiro Road.

<sup>1</sup> From mobileroad.org (unless otherwise stated), figures shown are estimates

<sup>2</sup> Calculated from hourly flow data collected at Site Ref: 01N00580 (KARAPIRO - Telemetry Site 20), 00:00 26-Jan-2018 to 23:00 29-Jan-2018, supplied by NZ Transport Agency





**Figure 6: Intersection of State Highway 1 and Karapiro Road**

**Karapiro Road** carriageway consists of two traffic lanes (approx. 3.5m wide) and a painted edgeline with no shoulders. Karapiro Road connects with SH1 at the Mobil Service Station with a priority give-way controlled intersection.



**Figure 7: Looking west along Karapiro Road from Whitehall Road intersection (approx. location of a right-turning vehicle), showing approx. 115m sight distance.**



**Figure 8: Intersection of Karapiro Road and Whitehall Road**

**Whitehall Road** carriageway consists of two traffic lanes (approx. 3.5m wide), with no shoulders. The speed environment for the road is estimated to be approximately 80km/h, due to the road

geometry and topography. The intersection of Whitehall Road and Karapiro Road is a priority controlled intersection with a left turn lane from Karapiro Road into Whitehall Road (northbound). There is limited visibility around the curve at this intersection as shown in the photograph.

**Taotaoroa Road** carriageway consists of two traffic lanes (approx. 3.5m wide) and no shoulders. The speed environment for the road is estimated to be approximately 80km/h, due to the road geometry and topography. Taotaoroa Road becomes Karapiro Road at the intersection with Buckland Road. The eastern 5.2km (approx.) of Taotaoroa Road and the intersection with SH29 is within Matamata-Piako District Council.



**Figure 9: Intersection of State Highway 29 and Taotaoroa Road**

**State Highway 29** is wide and straight in the vicinity of Taotaoroa Road, with a right turn bay provided for traffic turning into Taotaoroa Road. The intersection with SH1 has well defined and separated turning lanes for both the left turn and right turn movements to and from SH1.

**French Pass Road** carriageway varies in seal width, from two 3.0-3.5m traffic lanes with marked centreline, to approximately 6.0m width and no centreline. Traffic volumes vary along its length from 65-640vpd, with volumes highest at the Cambridge end. French Pass Road is hilly and winding, with some tight curves with 35km/h speed advisory signs. The speed environment for the road is estimated to be approximately 80km/h, due to the road geometry and topography. There are sections of the road that require much lower speeds – particularly the tight curves through the gully at the Cambridge end.



**Figure 10: French Pass Road, typical cross section**

**Thornton Road** carriageway consists of 3.5m traffic lanes and variable shoulder width from approximately 0.5m in the rural area to over 2.0m wide unmarked shoulders in the urban area. Thornton Road has a 100km/h posted speed limit for 400m from the intersection with Maungakawa Road and French Pass Road, then 70km/h posted speed limit up to the Cambridge town belt where the speed limit reduces to 50km/h at the intersection with Maclean Street. Thornton Road intersects with Robinson Street at a roundabout.

**Robinson Street** is within the urban residential area of Cambridge. The carriageway is approximately 13m wide with wide traffic lanes and an edge line to demark the parking shoulder. Robinson Street carries up to 5,020 vehicles per day and intersects with Taylor Street at a priority give way controlled intersection.

**Taylor Street** is approximately 8.4m wide with two traffic lanes and unmarked shoulders. There is a wide parking shoulder along the northern side of Taylor Street in front of the sports parks. Taylor Street intersects with Victoria Road at a give way controlled intersection.

**Victoria Road (State Highway 1B)** has a posted speed limit of 50km/h from Taylor Street 230m north (adjacent to the Hautapu Rugby Clubrooms) where it changes to 80km/h for the remainder of its length up to the Waikato Expressway Interchange. The carriageway width is approximately 8.6m, widening to four lanes at the Norfolk Drive intersection. Between Norfolk Drive and the Interchange, the carriageway width is approximately 8m.

Traffic volumes are well within the capacity<sup>3</sup> of the network and there are currently no efficiency issues in the area.

### **3.2. Public Transport, Walking and Cycling**

There are no public transport services on the local road network. Inter-city services operate on the State Highway.

School buses use Karapiro Road before and after school. The local schools are on holiday until after Auckland Anniversary weekend, so there will be no school bus services operating throughout the duration of the festival.

Recreational cyclists use these roads, however there are no formal pedestrian or cyclist facilities. Most of the cycling use is on the local road network, with limited use of state highways.

Of the transport routes identified in Section 3.1 above, the following roads are identified as cycling routes in the Waipa Integrated Transport Study 2010:

- = French Pass Road, Whitehall Road and Karapiro Road are "Rural Cycling Routes"; and
- = Robinson Street and part of Taylor Street are "Proposed Cycle Routes".

French Pass Road is also identified as a "High use cycling road" in the Waipa District Cycle Network Strategic Framework, 2016<sup>4</sup>.

---

<sup>3</sup> A two lane, two-way rural road in level terrain can accommodate 15,200vpd at Level of Service E.

<sup>4</sup> <http://www.waipadc.govt.nz/our-district/MajorProjects/Documents/Waipadistrict%20District%20Cycle%20Network%20Strategic%20Framework%2005.05.16.pdf>

### 3.3. Crash History 2015-2019

The recent five-year crash history (2015-2019) for the network surrounding the site is included in Appendix B. We completed a search of NZTA's crash analysis system (CAS) to provide a basis for analysis of the recorded crashes. The crash data includes mid-block and intersection crashes (including crashes within 50m of the intersections), for the surrounding road network.

The recorded crash history shows:

- = none of the local roads analysed are high risk rural roads or have a significant crash problem;
- = none of the local road intersections are high risk or have a significant crash problem;
- = the majority of the crashes on local roads were due to loss of control;
- = the state highway intersections have a mix of turning/crossing crashes and loss of control type crashes; and
- = Both SH1/Karapiro and SH1/SH29 intersections are high-risk.

#### 3.3.1. State Highway Intersections

Crashes at the state highway intersections are predominantly related to crossing-turning manoeuvres, although loss of control type crashes are also common.

There have been 13 recorded crashes at the SH1/Karapiro intersection, with nine related to crossing or turning manoeuvres. There were four injury crashes at this intersection during the analysis period, including one death as the result of a head on crash. This intersection is considered high risk as defined in the High Risk Intersection Guide<sup>5</sup>.

There have been 20 recorded crashes at the SH1/SH29 intersection, with ten of these related to crossing-turning manoeuvres at the intersection, seven loss of control turning or cornering, two head on and one rear end crash. There were six injury crashes at this intersection during the analysis period resulting in two people dying, three with serious injuries and eight with minor injuries. This intersection is considered high risk. NZTA has introduced an Intersection Speed Zone to temporarily reduce the speed on SH1 to 60km/h<sup>6</sup> to help improve people's safety.

There have been eight recorded crashes at the intersection of SH29/Taotaoroa Road. Two crashes were due to loss of control by through traffic and five crashes was related to crossing or turning manoeuvres. There were two injury crashes at this intersection during the analysis period, resulting in three people with minor injuries.

#### 3.3.2. Local Road Crashes

There have been three reported crashes at the intersection of Karapiro/Whitehall Road, two being loss of control crashes and one involving a head on due to a vehicle cutting the corner. These crashes resulted in one person being seriously injured. There have been no reported crossing-turning crashes at the intersection.

There have been four reported crashes at the intersection of Karapiro Road and Taotaoroa Road (Buckland Road intersection). All crashes were related to right-turning vehicles into and out of Buckland Road, with one crash resulting in a person being seriously injured.

---

<sup>5</sup> High-risk Intersections Guide, NZ Transport Agency, August 2013

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/safety/our-vision-of-a-safe-road-system/safety-boost-programme/safety-boost-programme-locations/intersection-speed-zones/>

On the remainder of the surrounding local road network the mid-block crashes are predominantly loss of control type crashes related to cornering.

There were eleven reported crashes on Karapiro Road, with nine loss of control crashes resulting in minor injuries to eight people.

There were eight reported crashes on Taotaoroa Road, resulting in three people with minor injuries. Eight of the crashes were due to loss of control while cornering.

French Pass Road has a low incidence of crashes, with just two reported loss of control crashes and no resulting injuries.

**3.4. Planned Road Network Changes**

NZ Transport Agency has funding approval to construct a roundabout at the intersection of SH1 and SH29, which will improve safety for all vehicle movements. The timeframe for the intersection upgrade has not been confirmed.

When the Hamilton Section of the Waikato Expressway opens in 2021, SH1B Victoria Road (Cambridge) will revert to local road. The road classification is likely to remain as Arterial, with traffic volumes determining the classification of Major Arterial or Minor Arterial in the Waipa District Plan.

These planned and potential changes to the road network do not form part of the baseline for this assessment but will need to be taken into consideration for the operation of the event in future years.

**3.5. Existing Access Arrangements**

The sight distance requirements for vehicle crossings depend on the traffic speed, function of the road, and the number of vehicle movements to and from the driveway. Whitehall Road is a classified as a collector road in the Waipa District Plan.

The Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification (RITS) (March 2018) sets out the minimum sight distance required using NZTA Guidelines RTS 6 for rural vehicle crossings on a collector road are:

Operating speed (km/h)	Sight distance requirement (m)	
	<200 vehicle movements/day	>200 vehicle movements/day
50	45	90
60	65	115
70	85	140
80	105	175
90	130	210
100	160	250

**Table 3: Sight distance requirements for collector roads (NZTA RTS 6)**

The event traffic is likely to generate over 200 vehicle movements per day at each of the gates. We have assessed the sight distance against the greater level of activity to test the suitability for the proposed event traffic.

The estimated speed environment for Whitehall Road is less than the posted speed limit of 100km/h, and may be closer to 80km/h. Our assessment comments on the speed at which the sight distance is compliant according to the requirements set out in RTS 6. Note that the required sight distance for a 50km/h approach speed – such as for a temporary speed limit used as part of temporary traffic management – is 90m (highlighted in green in the table above).

Our sight distance assessment is summarised in the table and discussed below.

Vehicle Crossing	Direction	Sight Distance	Comment
Gate 1 (North)	North (left)	112m	<u>Complies for 50km/h only</u>
	South (right)	120m	<u>Complies for 60km/h only</u>
Gate 2 - unformed (850m north of Karapiro Road)	North (left)	300m	Complies
	South (right)	220m	<u>Complies for 90km/h only</u>
Gate 3 (650m north of Karapiro Road)	North (left)	250m	Complies
	South (right)	100m	<u>Complies for 50km/h only</u>

**Table 4: Sight distance assessment of existing vehicle crossings**

The private access serving the residential dwellings on the property is not going to be used for traffic associated with the festival and therefore has not been included in this assessment.

Festival traffic will use Gate 1, Gate 2 and Gate 3. Locations are shown in Figure 2 in Section 2.1 (page 3) above.

### 3.5.1. Gate 1

Gate 1 is the main entrance to the property and is currently used for access to the implement sheds and farm tracks. The Gate 1 vehicle crossing is approximately 20m wide at the seal edge and narrows to a single vehicle width (approximately 3.0m wide) at the gate. The crossing is chip sealed for approximately 6.0m from the edge of the traffic lane and the gate is set back approximately 20m.



**Figure 11: Looking south from the existing Gate 1 vehicle crossing (sight distance 122m)**



**Figure 12: Looking north from the existing Gate 1 vehicle crossing (sight distance 112m)**

Sight distance for Gate 1 is restricted by horizontal curves on both approaches. The sight distance is sufficient for an approach speed of 50km/h when allowing for more than 200 vehicle movements per day. It is not possible to increase the sight distance at this gate (by trimming vegetation etc).

### **3.5.2. Gate 2**

Gate 2 is currently unformed but is expected to be formed in the location of an existing paddock gate just south of the shelter belt.



**Figure 13: Looking south from the approximate location of Gate 2 (sight distance 220m)**



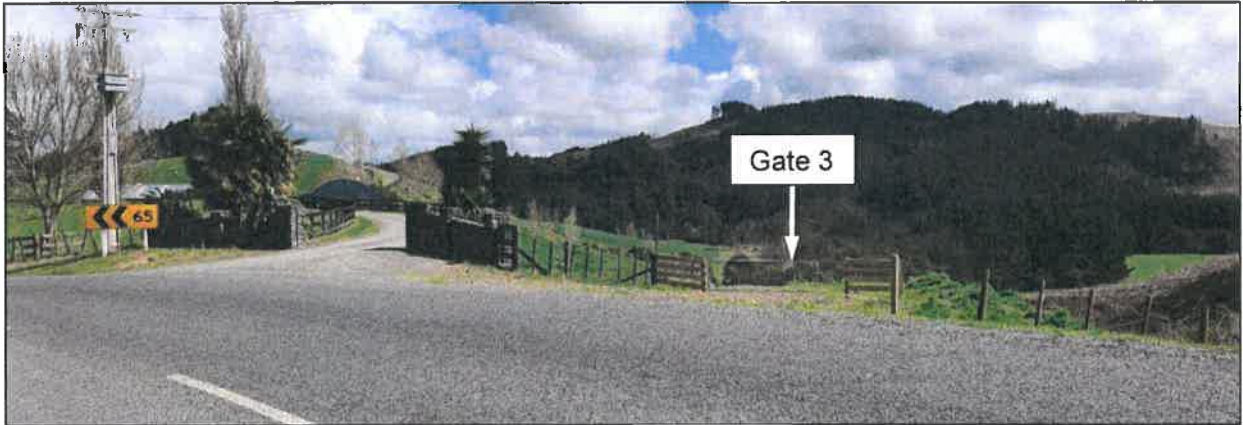
**Figure 14: Looking north from the approximate location of Gate 2 (sight distance 300m)**

Sight distance for Gate 2 is restricted by horizontal curves on both approaches. The sight distance is sufficient for approach speeds of 90km/h (south) and 100km/h (north) when allowing for more than 200 vehicle movements per day. It is not possible to increase the sight distance at this gate.

**3.5.3. Gate 3**

Gate 3 is immediately adjacent to the vehicle crossing for 57 Whitehall Road, on the outside of a curve with a speed advisory of 65km/h. The vehicle crossings are approximately 12m apart.

Gate 3 is a recently upgraded access into the southern portion of the property. The gate is set back approximately 10m from the road edge. The crossing is formed with a compacted rock surface up to the road edge of seal.



**Figure 15: Looking towards 57 Whitehall Road and Gate 3**





**Figure 16: Looking south from Gate 3 (sight distance 100m)**



**Figure 17: Looking north from Gate 3 (sight distance 250m – note arrow indicating location of red car emerging from sag vertical curve)**

Sight distance for Gate 3 is restricted by a sag vertical curve on the north approach and a horizontal curve on the south approach. The sight distance is sufficient for approach speeds of 100km/h (north) and 50km/h (south) when allowing for more than 200 vehicle movements per day. The 65km/h advisory speed on the curve to the south would reduce vehicle approach speeds, however even at lower visibility is insufficient for speeds above 50km/h. It is not possible to increase the sight distance at this gate.

## 4. THE PROPOSAL

This section describes the following aspects of the proposal

- = General description – hours, days, planned future expansion
- = expected attendance
- = Access arrangements, for
  - o Set-up
  - o Festival
  - o Festival close
  - o Pack-down
- = Site layout including internal roads
- = Proposed parking arrangements
- = Temporary traffic management proposed
- = Lighting

### 4.1. The Proposed Festival

The event is a four-day Christian music and entertainment festival with provision for attendees to come and go as desired each day or camp on site (tents or campervans) for the full or part duration of the event. For the past four years the Festival One event has been held at Mystery Creek near Hamilton.

The event would be held over Auckland Anniversary weekend. The event would allow public access from 6am Friday morning for parking only, ticketing/event access would not be active until 10am when the programmed entertainment starts. The event would close at 2pm Monday afternoon. The programme from the 2018 event is attached in Appendix H.

People travel to the festival in private vehicles, with some campervans.

Based on information supplied by the Applicant, the audience arrives over an extended period which should reduce the peaks in trip generation. We understand from the Applicant that the audience is willing to follow directions and travel advice delivered via the Festival One app, which will be helpful in directing them to the preferred routes.

Festival One intend to grow the event over a period of several years, from the existing 3,300 tickets to a maximum of 10,000 tickets. The total number of people on site at any time will be approximately 12,000 if all staff, volunteers, and special guests (artists/musicians/speakers) are included.

For the 2021 event, the Applicant would like to sell up to 6,500 tickets if there is demand. We have based our assessment of the 2021 event being for 6,500 tickets even though it may take several years for the festival to reach this size.

#### 4.2. Attendance

The 2018 event provides an indication of the event scale through ticket sales. We have used this as a basis to scale up the event numbers to the intended future maximum as shown in the table below.

Description	Previous attendance (based on 2018 event)	Proposed attendance at 2021 event	Proposed maximum attendance (future)
Multi-day and 1-day tickets	3,000 + 300	5,300 + 500	8,000 + 800
1-day complimentary tickets	390	700	1,200
Staff/volunteers	760	900	1,500
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	272	300	500
<b>Total number of people</b>	<b>4,722</b>	<b>7,700</b>	<b>12,000</b>

**Table 5: Current and future attendance numbers**

Currently, for a week leading up to the event there would be approximately 50 staff and volunteers on site during the set-up phase. The remainder of the volunteers arrive on Thursday evening. The number of staff on site during the setup phase expected to increase as the event grows each year. Similarly, there are staff on site for the pack-down phase in the week following the event.

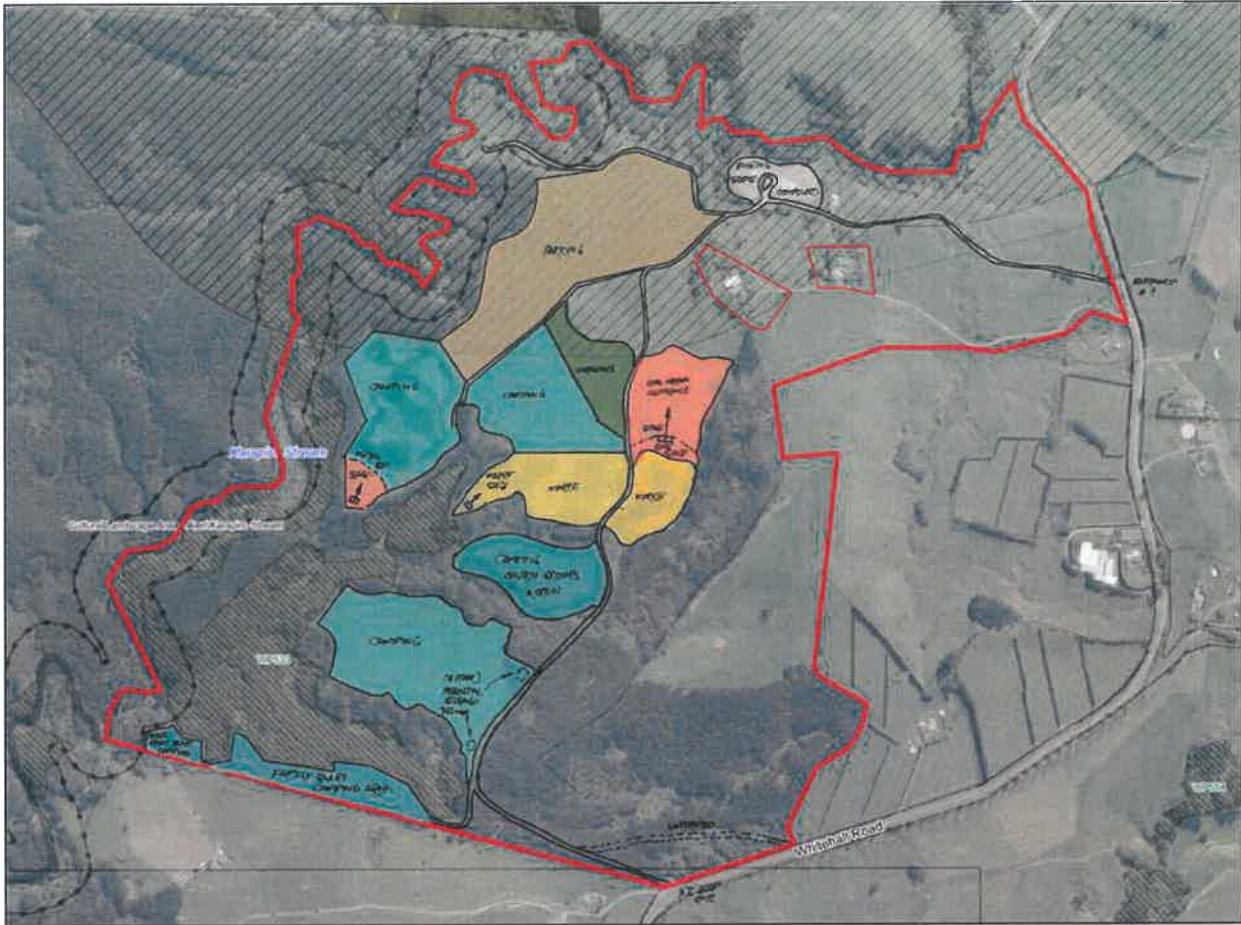
Special guests are accommodated off-site and shuttled between the event venue and their accommodation or the airport in vans that are in operation for the duration of the event. At past events there have been six vans used in rotation. The number of shuttle vans used is also likely to grow as the event grows.

Attendance at the event may be intermittent as people are able to enter and leave the event as desired throughout the day. A gate curfew is in place between midnight and 6am during which time only emergency access is permitted. Based on experience at the current Mystery Creek site, most people camp on site, but others only attend for the day and stay off-site. Some people only attend for a single day or particular acts/shows on separate days.

Of the 3,300 ticket sales at the last event, approximately 10% were 1-day tickets. The 1-day ticket sales information from the 2018 event shows that 179 day tickets were for the Saturday and 134 day tickets were for the Sunday. A further 390 complimentary 1-day tickets were issued, taking the total number of tickets to 3,690.

#### 4.3. Site Access

The three existing access gates to the site (as discussed in Section 3.5 and indicated on the layout plan below) will be upgraded as required to allow safe and efficient access to the site. All gates will be marshalled for safety and security, and vehicle entry and exit coordinated using temporary traffic management to manage turning and through traffic flows.



**Figure 18: Proposed Site Layout (See also Appendix A for larger version)**

The proposed vehicle crossing configurations for each of the gates is:

- = Gate 1: main event access and public access. This will be formed as a double wide access to allow entry and exit via the primary property entrance. Both the vehicle crossing and internal road will be two lanes wide to allow vehicles to pass; and
- = Gate 2 & 3: staff and service access. This gate will be a single width access to allow a single direction of entry or exit. Marshalls or traffic controllers at each gate and passing bays on the internal roads will allow safe passing of traffic and prevent queues forming onto the road.

Due to the high number of turning vehicles into and out of the gates, the event will utilise temporary traffic management on the local road network to manage speeds and avoid vehicles queuing on public roads. The use of temporary traffic management at the site accesses and approaches is expected to be sufficient to avoid adverse effects. The use of temporary traffic management is further explained in Section 4.8 and 8 below.

The festival will run through four phases of vehicle movements to and from the site, using different accesses for different purposes. The phases and the associated vehicle movements are outlined in the sections below.

#### **4.3.1. Phase One – Set-up**

In the week before the event, the staff on site will be in build mode coordinating delivery of infrastructure required for the event and establishing the various event zones. Gate 1 will be the entry for this phase, with all arrivals to site being security checked at the gate. Vehicles will exit via Gate 2 or Gate 3. This allows for a simple one-way traffic flow on site and ease of access for any emergency vehicles.

#### **4.3.2. Phase Two – Festival**

The festival site will be open to the public from 10am on Friday morning, though entry and parking is allowed from 6am to avoid vehicle queues on Whitehall Road.

Gate 1 will be used for public access to the site. The two-lane internal road will allow for two-way vehicle access (such as for people getting dropped off at the event) and emergency vehicle access at all times. Public vehicles will be restricted to carpark and camping areas (for car-camping, vans and campervans staying for the duration of the festival).

- = Vehicles parked in the camping areas will not be permitted to leave until the end of the festival.
- = Vehicles parked in the carpark are able to leave during the festival (between 6am and 12 midnight). Only emergency access will be permitted during curfew.

Gate 2 and 3 will be used for staff, special guests (shuttle vans for artists/musicians/speakers), service vehicles and emergency access. The internal roads will be formed to allow two vehicles to safely pass each other. No public access is allowed through Gate 2 or Gate 3.

It is possible that during Phase Two these gates will operate as a loop road between Gate 2 and 3 to use one gate for entry and one gate for exit. Vehicles could enter via Gate 2 (predominant manoeuvre being left turn in from the south) and exit via Gate 3 (predominant manoeuvre right turn out to south) as this best utilises the available sight distance.

#### **4.3.3. Phase Three – Festival Close**

At the end of the festival at 2pm on the Monday the site is closed to public entry to allow the remaining vehicles on site to leave. The Applicant advises that the audience usually packs up and starts leaving from 6am on the Monday and will have all left the site by about 3pm. The public will be directed to exit the site via a single lane through Gate 1 (leaving the other lane open for emergency access), where they will be directed towards their destination (turning left or right onto Whitehall Road).

#### **4.3.4. Phase Four – Pack-down**

After the public have vacated the site, the remaining staff will coordinate the pack-down using the same access arrangements as in Phase one – entry via Gate1 and exit via Gate 2 or 3.

#### **4.4. Site Layout and Internal Roads**

The internal road layout will make use of the existing track and race systems with the existing formations improved and widened where necessary and the surface prepared and compacted to ensure all-weather operation. The main access from Gate 1 will be formed to two lanes width as far as the carpark and vehicle camping access points. The access roads further into the festival site will either be two-lanes or there will be frequent passing bays available for traffic to pass. No public vehicle access will be permitted beyond the car park and vehicle camping areas.

We understand that some of the site works have commenced since our site visit in 2018.

The public will enter the site through Gate 1 and drive up the access road for approximately one kilometre where they will briefly stop at the parking area to have tickets checked and scanned. This length of access would accommodate a queue of over 100 vehicles (assuming an average 10m spacing of vehicles), without the queue reaching Whitehall Road. The Applicant advises that at past events the vehicle queues have reached a maximum of approximately 20 vehicles. The event staff have the flexibility to move the ticket checking and scanning area further into the carpark to increase the available queueing length as required.

Campervans will have a special parking area in the adjacent camping zones and some car-camping is allowed. Vehicles parked within the camping zones are not able to leave until the end of the festival. Vehicles parked within the carpark may leave during the festival (except when the gate curfew is active). An on-site shuttle service will transport people and their camping equipment from the parking area to the camping areas.

Staff, volunteers and special guests will enter the site through Gate 2 or 3 where they can access separate camping and parking areas. Shuttle vans will also use these gates to transport the special guests to and from the festival site (during Phase two). The internal access roads used by service vehicles and staff will be widened to allow frequent safe passing opportunities.

#### **4.5. Parking**

The festival proposal incorporates an on-site car parking area, including accessible parking. Campervans and car-campers have allocated areas within the camping zones and vehicles are not permitted to be moved once they are parked for camping. Staff parking and camping areas are near Gate 3 which will be the site access for staff and volunteers.

The car park layout will be temporarily marked on site using dazzle paint. Staff will direct vehicles to park in rows with aisles kept clear to allow vehicle circulation and turning movements during the festival. The festival staff have experience in operating temporary carparks from previous events at Mystery Creek Events Centre and are expected to direct cars according to a pre-agreed layout plan that optimises space.

The area provided for audience car parking is approximately 6.5 hectares. Assuming 1 carpark space per 25m<sup>2</sup>, the proposed car parking area will hold approximately 2,600 vehicles.

The proposed campervan and vehicle camping area is approximately 2 hectares. Assuming 1 vehicle per 75m<sup>2</sup> (3 spaces per camp site), the area could hold approximately 270 vehicles.

The total public parking and vehicle camping capacity for the event site is estimated to be approximately 2,870 vehicles. This excludes an allowance for people getting dropped off at the beginning of the event and picked up at the event close. The carpark layout will include provision for a drop off and pick up area, utilising the two-way access road at Gate 1.

Parking for staff & volunteers (up to 3.7ha available) is located within the crew camping areas accessed via Gate 2 or Gate 3.

No specific provision has been made for cycle parking due to the remote location in a Rural Zone and on-site camping aspect meaning it is very unlikely for a significant number of people to travel to the event by bicycle. However, if they did choose to cycle to the event, the amenities provided for the festival campers would also serve the needs of the travelling cyclist.

#### **4.6. Lighting**

Temporary lighting will be used throughout the event site. Consideration is given to light spill and nuisance. If required, temporary lights may be installed at the entranceway and on the main internal road for the duration of the event. Whitehall Road is likely to be under temporary speed restriction which means drivers approaching the event site will be alert and be able to clearly identify the entranceway. Event staff will be on site to direct traffic into and within the event site.

#### **4.7. Temporary Traffic Management**

Temporary traffic management will be used to manage traffic at the event entrance on Whitehall Road. The proposed locations for TTM are shown on the map in Appendix E and in the draft Traffic Management Plan in Appendix F. The TTM includes use of a temporary speed restriction of 30km/h and Stop/Go control if required.

A temporary speed limit of 50km/h or less is appropriate for safe operation of Gate 3 with limited sight distance to the south.

The temporary traffic management signage and devices may be unattended during curfew hours (12 midnight-6am) when the public access to the event site is closed. In the case of an emergency, event staff will direct emergency vehicles into and within the site.

## 5. PREDICTED TRAVEL DATA

### 5.1. Basis of Trip Generation

For the purposes of this ITA we have based our evaluation on the maximum number of ticket-holders as 10,000, plus 2,000 staff, volunteers and special guests as described above. The current estimated attendance is less than half of this, with the festival expected to grow over a period of approximately 5 years. For the 2021 event, the number of tickets is likely to be approximately 6,500 with 1,200 staff, volunteers and special guests.

The Applicant has supplied the following information:

- = parking counts from the 2017 event (Appendix G);
- = 2018 Festival Programme;
- = 2018 attendance figures and ticket sales information;
- = an estimate of vehicle arrival times and;
- = a proposed cap on ticket numbers for the 2021 event and future maximum event.

We have used the supplied information as a basis for estimating trip generation for the event.

#### 5.1.1. Vehicle Occupancy

The trip generation for the festival is based on the total number of people on site with different vehicle occupancy rates and different travel characteristics for each group.

- = Multi-day ticket-holders are likely to stay overnight and arrive in groups to set up their camping area. We have used an average vehicle occupancy rate of 2.5 people per vehicle for this group.
- = We have used lower occupancy rates for the 1-day ticket-holders (1.3 people/vehicle) as they are assumed to only arrive for the day and are more likely to travel individually or in smaller groups.
- = Special guests are shuttled to and from the festival in mini-vans and therefore, as a group, are estimated to have a higher vehicle occupancy rate of approximately 3.0 people/vehicle.

We have assumed that a proportion of some groups will travel to/from the site each day. For this ITA we have assumed 10% of multi-day ticket-holders will stay off-site as well as those on 1-day tickets. The special guests who are shuttled to/from the event site are also assumed to have off-site accommodation.



### 5.1.2. Calculation of Event Traffic

The two event size scenarios (6,500 tickets in 2021, 10,000 tickets as a future maximum) have been assessed to determine the likely trips generated by the event. The trip generation calculation spreadsheets are included in Appendix D. The commentary below relates to the future maximum event size of 10,000 tickets.

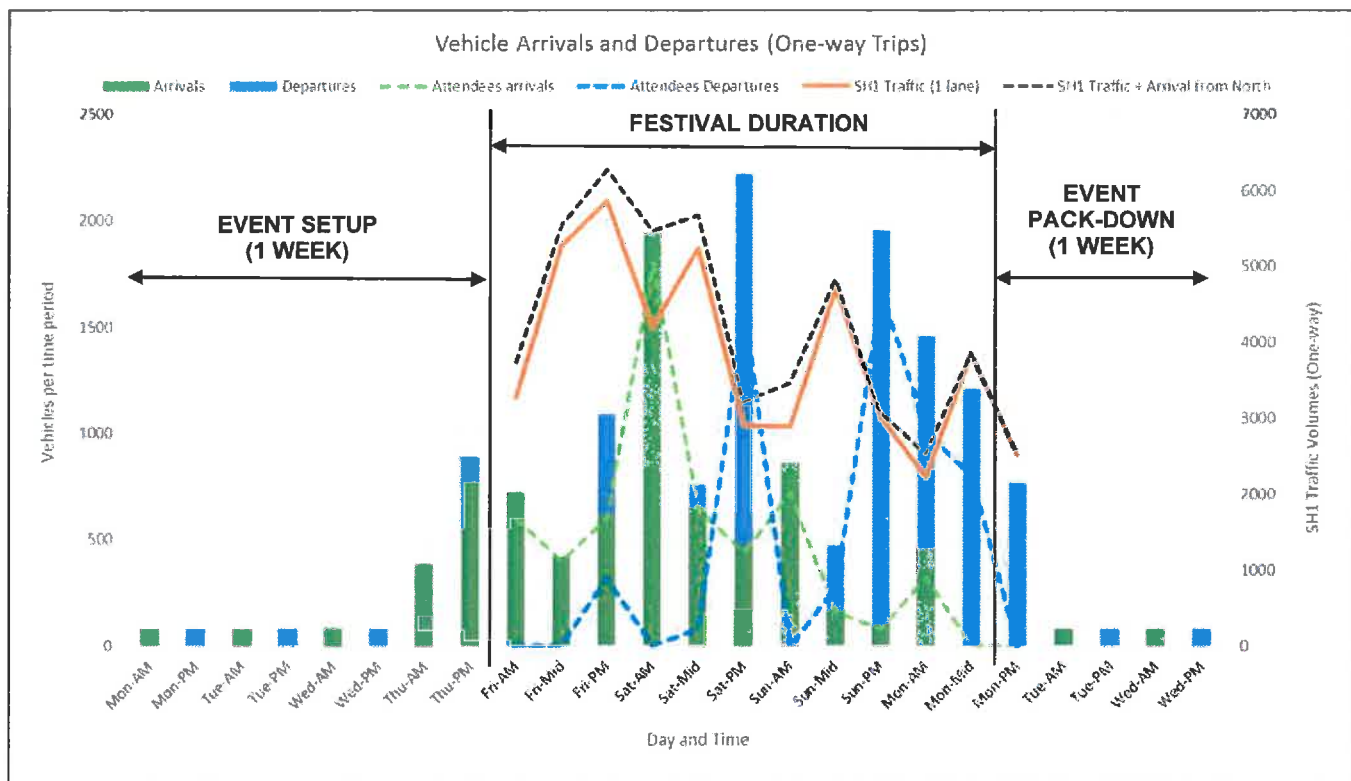
Group	Vehicle occupancy (people/vehicle)	Proportion of group staying off-site	Proposed maximum event	
			Attendance	Total trip generation
Multi-day ticket-holders	2.5	10%	8,000	8,320
1-day ticket-holders	1.3	100%	800	1,270
Complimentary ticket-holders	1.3	100%	1,200	1,900
Staff/volunteers	1.3	10%	1,500	4,080
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	3.0	100%	500	390
<b>Total</b>			<b>12,000</b>	<b>15,960</b>

**Table 6: Trip generation assumptions and summary**

The total number of trips generated by the entire festival operation is expected to be approximately 16,000. Ticket-holders make approximately 70% of the total trips, with 30% of trips made by staff/volunteers and special guests.

Trips will peak several times over the weekend, compounded by the 1-day tickets being used on the Saturday and Sunday, and the majority of people departing at the end of the festival. The festival programme is likely to have a strong influence on the timing of peak event traffic flows. The headline acts are typically on stage on Saturday and Sunday evening/night, which is when peak event traffic flows are expected.

Based on the information provided by the Applicant, we have estimated the timing of arrival and departure of the attendees across the 4-day festival and the week before and after when staff are on site to setup and pack down. Combining this with our trip generation estimates gives us a profile of the traffic characteristic for the festival as shown below.



**Figure 19: Festival One – Estimated Arrival and Departure Trips for the future event maximum**

Note that the trips shown are not hourly volumes, but are spread over a time period of several hours, divided into:

- = AM period, 5 hours: 6am opening – 11am;
- = Mid period, 5 hours: 11am-4pm; and
- = PM period, 8 hours: 4pm – 12 midnight gate close.

The orange line shows the SH1 traffic volumes over the 2018 Auckland Anniversary weekend (using the same time periods as the festival traffic), measured against the right-hand axis. The black dashed line shows the state highway traffic plus the estimated festival arrival traffic from the north (65% of total arrival trips).

### 5.1.3. Future Maximum Event (Cap)

The maximum future event (10,000 tickets) is estimated to generate approximately 16,000 trips spread across the entire festival operation including the week before and after the festival event 4-day weekend. We have estimated that approximately 4,500 trips would be made by staff, volunteers and special guests.

Management of arrival and departing traffic will be required to avoid adverse effects on the transport network, especially at the state highway intersections. Using the preferred alternative routes identified should assist in mitigating the effects at State Highway intersections, with traffic management to mitigate adverse effects at the local road intersections.

The highest period for arrival trips is expected to occur on the Saturday morning with an estimated 1940 trips made between 6am (gates opening) and 11am (the duration of the AM time period). For

the purposes of this evaluation we have assumed that approximately half the traffic arrives in the same hour, being a peak arrival flow of **970 veh/h**.

The highest peak departure trips is estimated to occur on the Sunday PM time period before the closure of the festival the following morning. An estimated 1,840 trips are expected between 4pm and midnight (gate curfew). For the purposes of this evaluation we have assumed that approximately half of the traffic departs in the PM peak hour being a peak departure flow of **920 veh/h**.

The highest hourly traffic volume recorded on SH1 throughout the Auckland Anniversary weekend in 2018 was **1,360veh/h** in the southbound direction and occurred between 11:00am and 12:00pm on the Saturday. The northbound peak flow was **1,271 veh/h** and occurred between 4:00pm and 5:00 pm on the Monday.

For the purposes of this evaluation we have used the peak hour arrival and departure flows in combination with the peak hour flow for SH1 traffic. This is a worst case traffic scenario where the peak festival traffic and peak holiday traffic flow coincide.

For the local road traffic and State highway 29, we have assumed the peak hourly flow to be 10% of the AADT.

#### 5.1.4. Sensitivity Testing of Trip Generation

The table below summarises our assumptions for the traffic characteristics and gives commentary on the sensitivity testing.

Group	Vehicle occupancy (people/vehicle)	Proportion of group staying off-site	Proposed attendance (future)	Proposed total trip generation	Comments and sensitivity
Multi-day ticket-holders	2.5	10%	8,000	8,320	<p>The trip generation is sensitive to this assumption. For example, if 25% of multi-day ticket-holders stay off-site the number of trips generated by multi-day ticket-holders increases by 22% to 10,720 (12% increase in all trips).</p> <p>Similarly, if the vehicle occupancy reduces to 2.0 people/vehicle the number of trips generated by multi-day ticket-holders increases by 25% to 10,400 (13% increase in all trips).</p> <p>The combination of 25% staying off-site plus 2.0 people/veh results in a 59% increase in trips to 14,000 (32% increase in all trips).</p>
	2.5	25%	8,000	10,720	
	2.0	10%	8,000	10,400	
	2.0	25%	8,000	14,000	
1-day ticket-holders	1.3	100%	800	1,270	Less than 10% of total trips
Complimentary ticket-holders	1.3	100%	1,200	1,900	Slightly more than 10% of total trips

Group	Vehicle occupancy (people/vehicle)	Proportion of group staying off-site	Proposed attendance (future)	Proposed total trip generation	Comments and sensitivity
Staff/volunteers	1.3	10%	1,500	4,080	Not as sensitive to the overall trip generation: 10% off-site = 120 trips per day 25% off-site = 290 trips per day
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	3.0	100%	500	390	Small proportion of total trips (<5%). Likely to be shuttled to/from the event in mini-vans on a continuous rotation using the south access to the site
<b>Total</b>			<b>12,000</b>	<b>15,960</b>	

**Table 7: Trip generation assumptions and sensitivity**

The trip generation tables showing the trip generation assumptions, traffic volumes and sensitivity testing are attached in Appendix D.

#### 5.1.5. Proposed 2021 Event

For the 2021 event, the number of tickets is likely to be approximately 6,500 with 1,200 staff, volunteers and special guests. A comparison of the trip generation for the 2021 event and the future maximum event is summarised in the table below. Note, these are total trips across the entire event duration and include the setup and pack down phases.

Description	2021 event trips	Future maximum event trips
Multi-day ticket-holders	5,560	8,320
1-day ticket-holders	800	1,270
1-day complimentary tickets	1,310	1,900
Staff/volunteers	2,660	4,080
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	260	390
<b>Total trip generation</b>	<b>10,590</b>	<b>15,960</b>

**Table 8: Comparison of 2021 event trip generation and maximum future event trip generation**

#### 5.2. Trip Distribution

The 2018 event data supplied by the Applicant provides some insight into where the attendees are travelling from<sup>7</sup>. This is shown in the table below.

Origin	Proportion of Attendees	SH1 from north	SH1 from south	East via SH29 or Taotaoroa Road
Auckland/Northland	50%	50%	0%	0%
Waikato	21%	15%	6%	0%
Bay of Plenty	10%	0%	0%	10%

<sup>7</sup> This information is based on a sample of 467 attendees.

Origin	Proportion of Attendees	SH1 from north	SH1 from south	East via SH29 or Taotaoroa Road
Rest of North Island	13%	0%	10%	3%
South Island	3%	0%	3%	0%
Unspecified	3%	0%	3%	0%
Total	100%	65%	22%	13%

**Table 9: Origins of Festival Attendees (2018)**

We have distributed the trips based on this information and applied these proportions to the proposed total trips for the future maximum event—including the staff/volunteers and special guests.

Traffic from Tauranga and the east could use two routes SH29 and SH1 or SH29 and the local road network via Taotaoroa Road. The route via Taotaoroa Road was identified during the scoping study as an alternative travel to reduce the number of right-turning vehicles at the intersection of SH1/SH29.

A small number of trips to/from Auckland and Northland may use SH2/SH27/SH29 via Matamata. If 5-10% of all trips used this route there could be approx. 410-840 fewer trips on SH1 from the north. For the purposes of this assessment we have assumed this traffic uses SH1.

### 5.2.1. Influencing and Incentivising Trips

The Applicant believes they can advertise alternative routes to discourage large numbers of drivers from taking routes that require right turns onto state highways (i.e. SH29 onto SH1 north at Piarere (arriving) and Karapiro Road onto SH1 north at Karapiro (departing)).

Using the Festival One app and NZTA’s journey planning tools, there appears to be the ability to influence the routes people choose to use to travel to the event and even their time of travel. The degree of influence and success of getting attendees to divert to the recommended routes is uncertain. Information about the Festival One app is provided in Appendix I.

The route information delivered via the app would be reinforced with event direction signage on the roadside to guide attendees along the preferred routes. For departure traffic, traffic management staff could guide vehicles to the preferred routes from the event gate. For example, northbound traffic could be directed to turn left from Gate 1 to take them along French Pass Road, away from SH1 at Karapiro, and join the Waikato Expressway at the Victoria Road interchange.

The Applicant advises that they have a high success rate and positive response from the festival audience when sending out information and instructions via their app. For the purposes of this ITA we have assumed that preferred travel route information will be sent out via the Festival One app and reinforced with roadside signage, and that there will be a 90% positive response rate based on the combined effects of notifications via the app, event directional signage and traffic control at the gates.

### 5.2.2. Temporary Traffic Management and Diversions

Using the proposed alternate travel routes and diversions for both the arrival and departure traffic will help management peak flow on state highways and the traffic flow on the local road network.

The figure below shows the estimated traffic distribution (based on the origins of attendees as listed in Table 9 above), taking into account the alternative travel routes and possible diversions.

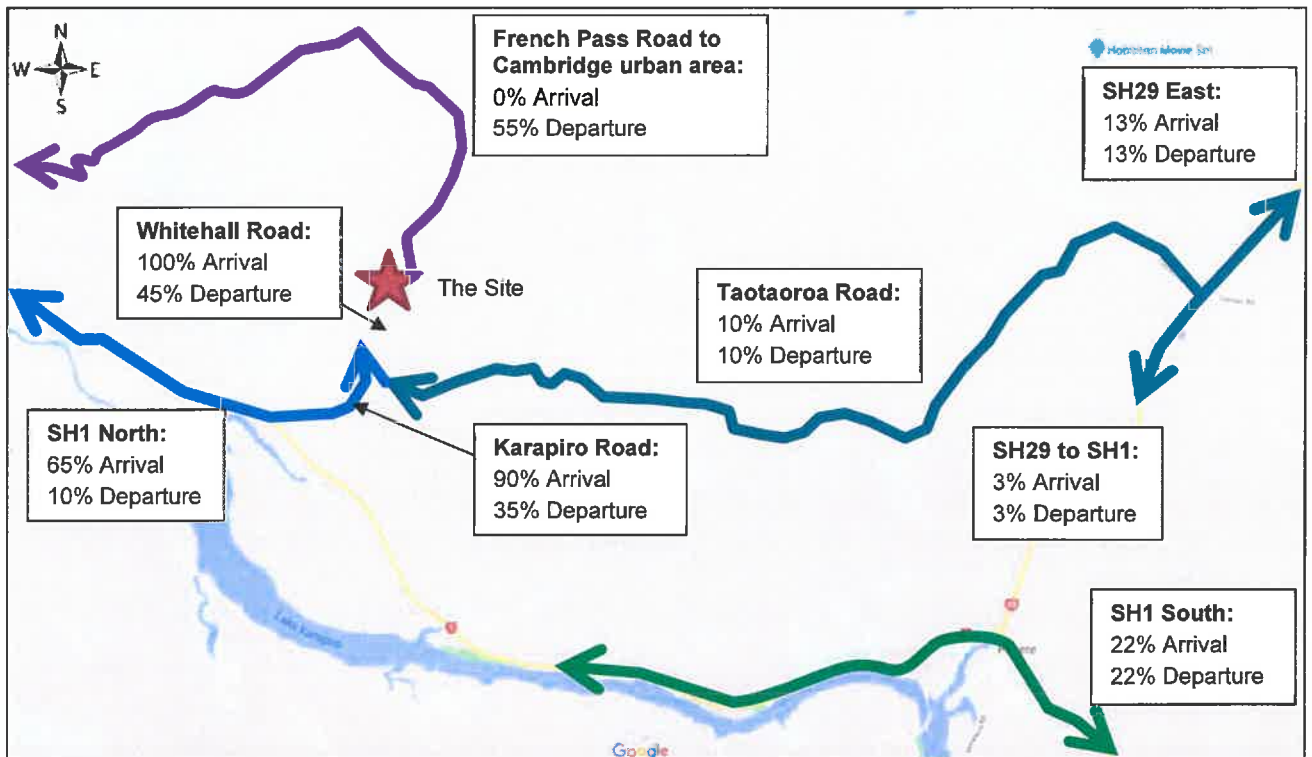


Figure 20: Potential Trip Distribution for Arrival and Departure

### 5.3. Arrival Traffic

The maps below show the peak hour arrival traffic for the festival, and the existing link flows for each of the transport routes to the festival. The turning flows for the maximum future event are also in red. These maps use the estimated peak arrival flows with the SH1 peak holiday traffic flows.

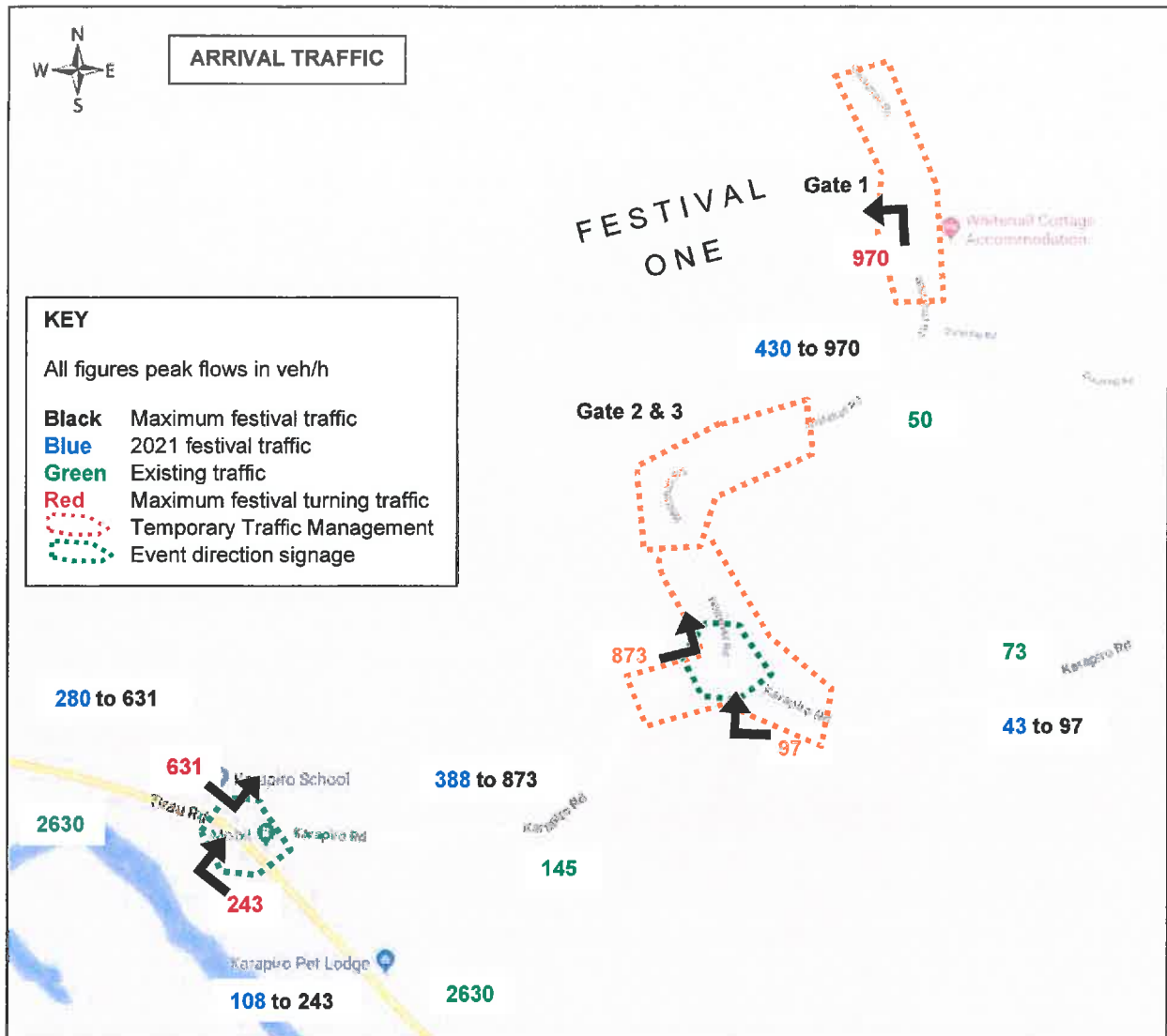


Figure 21: Arrival traffic flows, SH1 Karapiro area

### 5.3.1. SH1/Karapiro Road Intersection

Traffic arriving from the north turns left from SH1 into Karapiro Road. This turn is accommodated by an approximately 180m long left turn lane (including taper).

Traffic arriving from the south turns right from SH1 into Karapiro Road. This turn is accommodated by an approximately 175m long right turn bay (including taper).

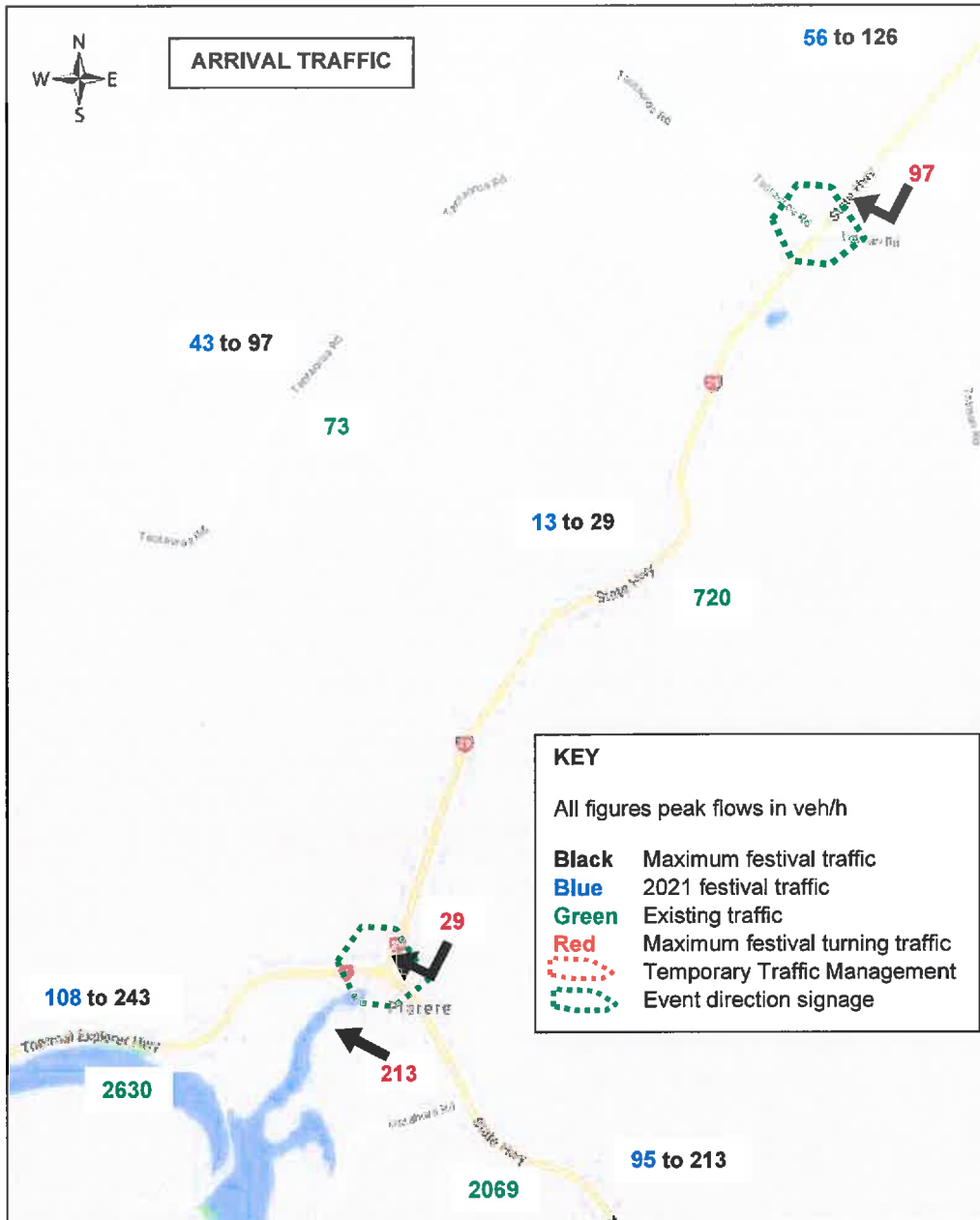


Figure 22: Arrival traffic flows, SH1/SH29 Piarere area

### 5.3.2. SH29/Taotaoroa Road Intersection

Traffic arriving from the east will be encouraged to turn right into Taotaoroa Road to avoid the right turn at the SH29/SH1 intersection and reduce the traffic load at the right turn from SH1 into Karapiro Road. The right turn into Taotaoroa Road is accommodated by a right turn bay.

### 5.3.3. SH1/SH29 Intersection

Any traffic arriving from the east that did not divert onto Taotaoroa Road (assumed 3%) would turn right at SH1 and travel toward the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection.

Traffic arriving from the south will be part of the northbound traffic flow on SH1 and travel north to the intersection of SH1/Karapiro Road.



### 5.4. Departure Traffic

The maps below show the peak hour departure traffic for the festival, and the existing link flows for each of the transport routes from the festival. The turning flows for the maximum future event are also in red. These maps use the estimated peak arrival flows with the SH1 peak holiday traffic flows.

Traffic departing the Festival and wishing to travel north, will be directed north on Whitehall Road and along French Pass Road into the Cambridge urban area. Event direction signage will guide festival traffic through Cambridge and up Victoria Road to the Waikato Expressway. Refer to the Indicative Signage Plan in Appendix E and draft Traffic Management Plan in Appendix F.

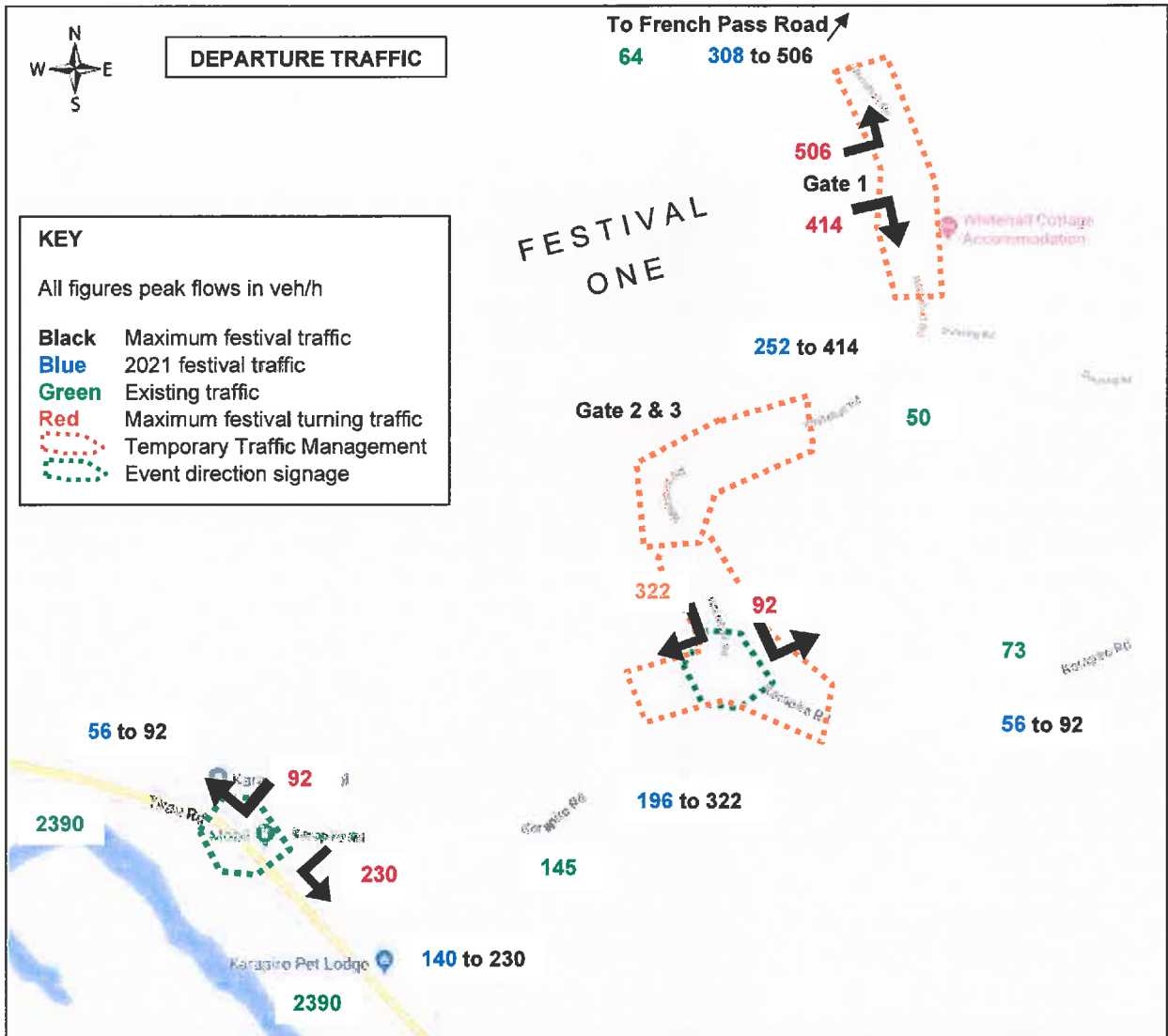


Figure 23: Departure traffic flows, SH1 Karapiro area

#### 5.4.1. SH1/Karapiro Road Intersection

Traffic departing towards the north can be split between the SH1/Karapiro intersection and an alternate route via Whitehall Road – French Pass Road – Thornton Road – Cambridge Urban area. Assuming 85% of northbound traffic (55% of total festival traffic) diverts via French Pass Road, the traffic turning right at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection would be greatly reduced.

Southbound traffic departing the event will turn right onto Whitehall Road and join SH1 at Karapiro road, via a left turn.

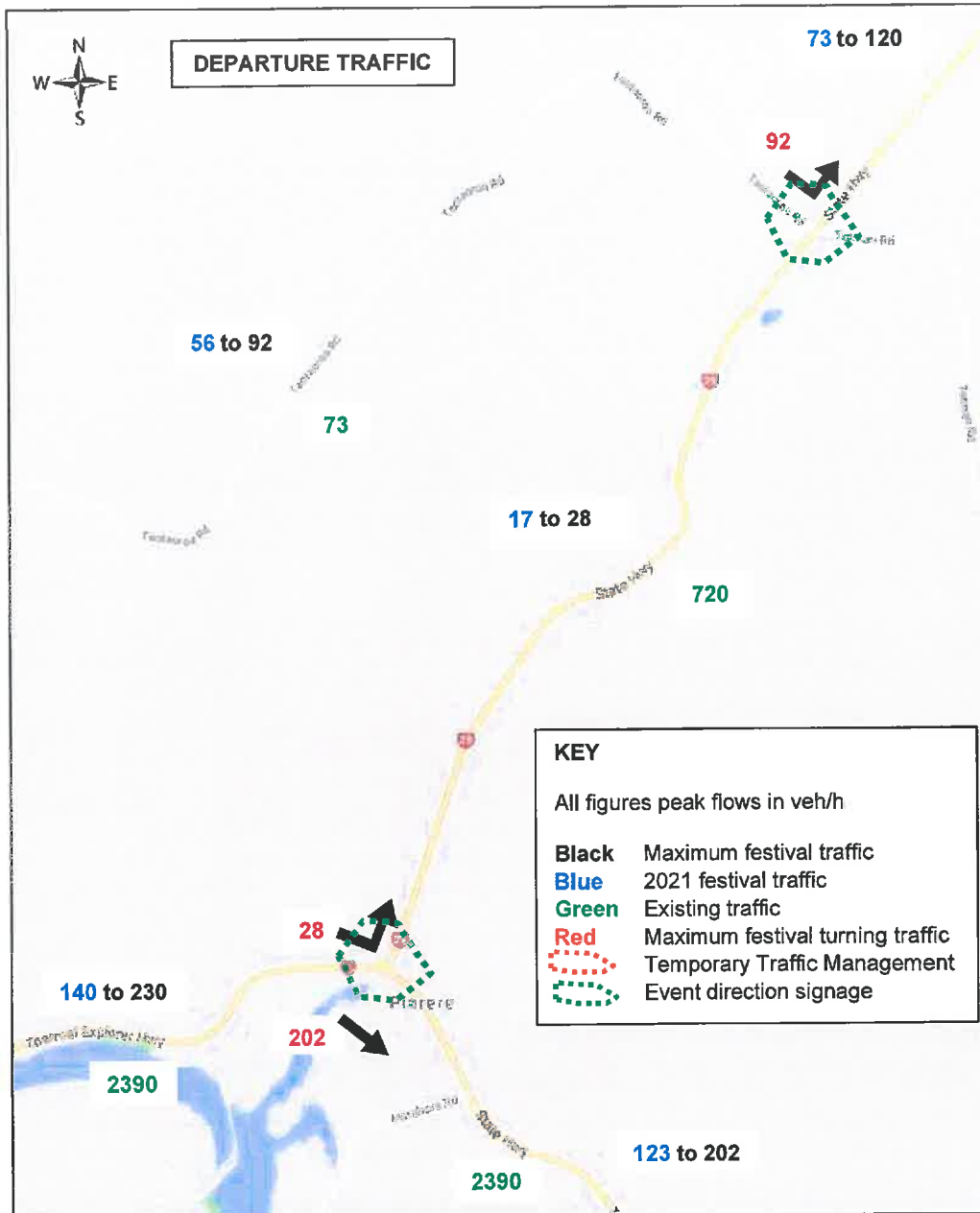


Figure 24: Departure traffic flows, SH1/SH29 Piarere area

#### 5.4.2. SH29/Taotaoroa Road Intersection

Eastbound traffic departing the festival site will be directed to Taotaoroa Road using event direction signage. They will join SH29 via left turn from Taotaoroa Road.

#### 5.4.3. SH1/SH29 Intersection

Any traffic departing towards the east that did not divert onto Taotaoroa Road (assumed 3%) will turn left at SH1 and travel south on SH1 toward the SH1/SH29 intersection where they will turn left.

Traffic departing toward the south will be part of the southbound traffic flow on SH1.

## 5.5. Link Flows

Using the peak hour trips generated by the event and predicted trip distribution, we have estimated the link flows for the peak hour flow. The Level of Service (LOS) definitions for the Waikato Regional Traffic Model (refer Appendix D), give a basis for assessing degree of change in the traffic flow conditions due to the event traffic flows. It is not an accurate measure of the actual LOS on the roads and is only intended to be used in this instance as a **basis for comparison and estimation of the degree of change**.

The table below shows the estimated arrival and departure link flows for the peak hour. Note that this is based on a worst-case scenario by distributing the total trips generated from all groups at the festival, not just ticket-holders, as explained in Section 6.2.

Local Road	Existing traffic (veh/h)	Existing LOS <sup>8</sup>	Event traffic direction	2021 Event (6,500 tickets)		Future Event Maximum (10,000 tickets)	
				Combined event and existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic	Combined event and existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic
Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall)	145	A	Arrival	533	C	1018	D
			Departure	325	B	425	B-C
Karapiro Road (east of Whitehall)	84	A	Arrival	127	A	181	A-B
			Departure	134	A	164	A-B
Whitehall Road	50	A	Arrival	480	C	1020	D
			Departure	280	B	410	B
Taotaoroa Road	73	A	Arrival	116	A	170	B
			Departure	123	A	153	A-B
French Pass Road (into Cambridge urban area)	64	A	Arrival	64	A	64	A
			Departure	372	A-B	570	C

**Table 10: Local road traffic flows with event traffic flows**

The table above shows that there is a minor increase in the likelihood of queuing and delays on the local roads with the most notable changes occurring on Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road) and Whitehall Road. The changes to the traffic flow conditions on the State Highways is likely to be minor or less than minor.

## 5.6. Intersection Capacity

<sup>8</sup> Level of Service (LOS) is a way of categorizing the traffic flow conditions on a road. The LOS ratings used here are an indicative mid-block LOS for before and after comparison purposes only.

The trip generation graph shows three significant peaks – Saturday morning, Saturday evening and Sunday evening. Comparing this to the peak volumes on the State Highway (Figure 20 and Appendix C), the festival traffic does not represent a large proportional change in the SH1 traffic flows.

The table below shows the peak hour turning flows at the intersections for festival traffic only. Note that this is based on the maximum future event with all trips generated (not just those from ticket holders) distributed using the proportions described in Section 5.2 above.

Direction	Intersection	Origin/ Destination	Turning movement	Proportion of trips	Estimated peak turning flow (veh/h)
ARRIVAL (970 veh/h)	SH1/Karapiro	North	Left-in to Karapiro	65%	631
	SH1/Karapiro	South (22%) East (3%)	Right-in to Karapiro	25%	243
	SH29/ Taotaoroa	East	Right-in to Taotaoroa	10%	97
	SH1/ SH29	East	Right-in to SH1	3%	29
	Karapiro/ Whitehall	North (65%) South (22%) East (3%)	Left-in to Whitehall	90%	873
	Karapiro/ Whitehall	East	Right-in to Whitehall	10%	97
	Whitehall/ Event	All	Left-in to Event	100%	970
DEPARTURE (920 veh/h)	Whitehall/ Event	North	Left-out of Event	55%	506
	Whitehall/ Event	North (10%) South (22%) East (13%)	Right-out of event	45%	414
	French Pass Road	North	Right-turn onto Victoria Road (SH1B)	55%	506
	Karapiro/ Whitehall	North (10%) South (22%) East (3%)	Right-out of Whitehall	35%	322
	Karapiro/ Whitehall	East	Left-out of Whitehall	10%	92
	SH1/Karapiro	North	Right-out of Karapiro	10%	92
	SH1/Karapiro	South (22%) East (3%)	Left-out of Karapiro	25%	230
	SH29/ Taotaoroa	East	Left-out of Taotaoroa	10%	92
	SH1/ SH29	East	Left-in to SH29	3%	28

**Table 11: Peak arrival and departure turning flows at intersections for future maximum event**

We have tested the intersection capacity of some key intersections using the turning flows generated by the two event size scenarios. The results of the intersection capacity analysis are shown in the table below.

	Origin Road	Destination Road	Movement	Turning flows within practical absorption capacity?		Comments
				2021 Event	Future Max. Event	
ARRIVALS	SH1 North	Karapiro	LT, unopposed	-	-	Unopposed turn, likely to operate adequately with existing left turn lane arrangement
	SH1 South	Karapiro	RT from major road	Yes	Ok	<u>Close to capacity</u> when event reaches 10,000 tickets.
	Karapiro Road (West)	Whitehall Road	LT, unopposed*	-	-	Unopposed turn, likely to operate adequately with active traffic management
	Karapiro Road (East)	Whitehall Road	RT from major road*	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	SH29	SH1	RT from minor road	Yes	Ok	<u>Close to capacity</u> when event reaches 10,000 tickets.
DEPARTURES	Whitehall Road	Karapiro Road	LT*	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	Taotaoroa Road	SH29 East	LT	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	Whitehall Road	Karapiro Road	RT from minor road*	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	Karapiro Road	SH1 North	RT from minor road	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	Karapiro Road	SH1 South	LT	Yes	Yes	Spare capacity.
	SH1 South	SH29	LT	-	-	Left turn opposed by traffic turning right from SH1 South into SH29. Likely to operate adequately with existing lane arrangements
DEPARTURES VIA CAMBRIDGE	Thomton Road	Robinson Street	RT from major road	Ok	<u>No</u>	<u>Likely to exceed practical capacity</u> when event grows above 6,500 tickets.
	Taylor Street	Victoria Road	RT from minor road	Ok	<u>No</u>	<u>Exceeds practical capacity</u> when event grows above 6,500 tickets. Requires monitoring in initial years to determine actual traffic effects and required mitigation.

\* Intersection likely to be under active traffic management for the event.

**Table 12: Intersection capacity**

Diverting most of the northbound traffic via French Pass Road will result in congestion on the local road network for short time periods. There is likely to be some dispersal of traffic within the Cambridge urban area, with multiple route options available to get from French Pass Road to the Victoria Interchange. We suggest that the Applicant work with Waipa DC to determine the best routes to use and any specific traffic management requirements.

## 6. CONSULTATION

The Applicant has consulted with affected parties and the results of their consultation is presented elsewhere. Our consultation with the road controlling authorities is described below.

### 6.1. Consultation with Waipa DC

We drove over the transport routes for the event with the Waipa DC Safety Engineer to identify potential issues and assess any mitigation required to accommodate the festival traffic. Waipa DC were supportive of the suggested mitigation to use Temporary Traffic Management at the Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection (due to visibility constraints), and the approaches to the event entrances on Whitehall Road (to allow for the high turning volumes).

The event direction signage and cursory information was also discussed and agreed as being an appropriate tool for improving on-road navigation and readability of the roads for the festival attendees who may be unfamiliar with the area.

The consensus was that the curves on Taotaoroa Road, and the tight curves on the approach to the gully and bridge on French Pass Road should have a cursory sign to warn drivers to slow for the curves ahead.

Cursory signage to remind drivers to look for bikes was also discussed and considered worthwhile. The signs may also benefit to recreational cyclists who could alter their route choice over the event weekend.

The increased traffic on local roads is unlikely to have significant adverse effects. The event traffic will be noticed but is manageable through the use of public notices, temporary traffic management, event directional and cursory signage, and recommended transport route information delivered via the Festival One app.

We propose that local road traffic counters be used to monitor the traffic volumes and arrival and departure times of event traffic. The traffic information should be reviewed to determine if any changes to the mitigation is required.

### 6.2. Consultation with NZ Transport Agency

NZTA provided initial comments in regards to the proposed festival at a preliminary meeting, based on an initial scoping study for the event. The comments NZTA provided focused on:

- = General safety and efficiency of the roads and intersections;
- = Management of potential congestion hotspot at southbound merge off Cambridge section of Waikato Expressway and whether festival traffic would adversely affect traffic flow conditions;
- = Management of arrival routes to spread traffic across network and dispersion of peak flows; and
- = Incentivising route choice and arrival times using chip data and apps (i.e. NZTA "Connected Journeys").

A pre-application meeting with NZTA resulted in draft conditions of consent and an opportunity to further develop the use of the Festival One app in parallel with NZTA journey planning tools.

This Integrated Transport Assessment provides sufficient information in response to NZTA's comments.

Festival traffic volumes are unlikely to cause significant adverse effects on the state highway network. The effects are likely to be short-term and localised at Karapiro. The effects are likely to be noticed, but they are not unmanageable and can be mitigated with diversions, public notices, and event directional signage. The proposed traffic management in conjunction with the communications strategy (Festival One app and NZTA's journey planning tools) is required to accommodate the festival traffic at the intersections.

We propose that the festival traffic be monitored and reviewed following the first event with a summary provided to NZTA for consideration and identification of any changes to transport mitigation for future events.

NZTA's Mitigation Letter is included in Appendix J.



## 7. ASSESSMENT AGAINST THE DISTRICT PLAN

### 7.1. Zoning and Activity Status

The site is located within the rural zone. We understand that the activity is non-complying/discretionary.

### 7.2. Waipa Operative District Plan Assessment

The proposal is generally consistent with the Waipa District Plan objectives, policies and rules. The proposed activity is located next to strategic transport routes and is in an area where transport effects are able to be minimised.

The District Plan contains objectives, policies and rules that will govern activities within the District. There is no reason why the proposed activity would not support the relevant objectives and policies listed below.

District Wide Objectives	Policies	Comments
16.3.2 Integrating land use and transport: ensuring a pattern of land uses and a land transport system which is safe, effective and compatible	Land use and transport systems successfully interface with each other through attention to design, safety and amenity Policies = Integrating land use and transport = Enhancing pedestrian safety = Safe roads = Managing effects on character and amenity	Location of site supports integrated transport system – adjacent to strategic routes (SH1 and SH29). Event is located away from urban areas, is in an area with lower traffic volume roads, limiting the effects on local traffic. Promotion of alternative transport routes and use of event directional and cursory signage will improve safety and efficiency of traffic.
16.3.3 Maintaining transport network efficiency	To maintain the ability of the transport network to distribute people and goods safely, efficiently and effectively Policies = Effects of development or subdivision on the transport network = Location of network utilities	
16.3.4 Provision of vehicle entrances, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas	The provision of adequate and well located vehicle entrances and parking, loading and manoeuvring areas that contribute to both the efficient functioning of the site and the adjacent transport network Policies = Location of vehicle entrances = Ensuring adequate parking, loading and manoeuvring areas on site	Sufficient space for parking, loading and manoeuvring can be provided on site for an event size up to 6,500 tickets. Car parking, access and manoeuvring layouts are managed by an experienced event team and will be in accordance with District Plan requirements.
16.3.5 Minimising adverse effects of the transport network	The transport network can have effects on the adjacent environment that must be mitigated through design Policies = Natural environment = Noise and vibration	Site can be developed to minimise adverse effects. Most internal roads are on existing track/race formations.

**Table 13: Comments on relevant District Wide Objectives and Policies**

Rural Zone Objectives	Policies	Comments
4.3.9 Rural Amenity - Signs	To ensure that signs do not have an adverse impact on the amenity values of the Rural Zone, landscape values, heritage values, or public safety Policies = Signs to reflect local character and transport environment = Location of Signs = Signs to avoid adverse effects = Temporary Signs = Traffic Safety	Event signage will be consistent with District Plan rules, including rule 4.4.2.45.

**Table 14: Comments on relevant Rural Objectives and Policies**

21.1.1.6 Traffic	Comments
(a) The impacts on the safe, efficient and effective provision of the transportation system including, but not limited to: (i) Impacts on the road network and the effective operation of the road hierarchy; and (ii) Infrastructure provision, including works needed to maintain the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the transportation system such as any upgrades necessary to pedestrian and cycle facilities, intersections, pavements and structures on the system affected by the proposed activity; and (iii) Timing and staging of development; and (iv) Connectivity between adjacent areas of development.	Temporary traffic management, directional signage and diversions for event traffic will be utilised to minimise adverse effects to through traffic. Vehicle crossings at the event gates can be widened or improved as required by Waipa DC.
(b) Whether sufficient provision has been made for alternative modes of transportation where this is available and practicable, including but not limited to: (i) Public transport; and (ii) Cycle and pedestrian movement; and (iii) The establishment of cycleways, walkways and public transport stops; and (iv) The establishment of cycle stands; and (v) Connectivity to alternative transport modes such as rail and air transport.	The audience travels to the event in private vehicles or campervans. Any cyclists can be accommodated with the proposed on-site facilities. There are no public transport services in the area.
(c) The extent to which the location of the activity on the site has given regard to: (i) The need for acceleration and deceleration lanes; and (ii) The type, frequency and timing of traffic; and (iii) The safety of road users, cyclists and pedestrians; and (iv) The ability for access to roads other than arterial roads or State Highways; and (v) The need for forming or upgrading roads and pavements potentially affected by the activity; and (vi) The need for additional maintenance, inspection or traffic monitoring; and (vii) The need for traffic control, including signs, signals and traffic islands; and (viii) The ability for parking and manoeuvring to be carried out on site.	The proposed gates have vehicle crossings that can be improved as required by Waipa DCs. Alternate transport routes will be advertised and may be incentivised via the Festival One app. Temporary traffic management will be used at the identified locations on the local road network. Event direction signage will also be used to help guide festival traffic.

21.1.1.6 Traffic	Comments
(d) The extent to which the location of the site access way has given regard to: (i) Safety for vehicles, and pedestrians with particular regard to the effect on the safety and functioning of the road and/or level crossing. (ii) The practicality and adequacy of the proposed access having regard to the location, nature and operation of the proposed activity and/or development.	The gate locations are compliant in relation to adequate sight distance for the proposed temporary speed limit of 50km/h. The internal access roads will be wide enough to allow two vehicles from opposing directions to pass each other safely, or provide frequent safe passing opportunities.
(e) The extent to which the location of the land use activity on the site has given regard to: (i) Visibility and sight distances particularly the extent to which vehicles entering or exiting the level crossing are able to see trains. (ii) The extent to which failure to provide adequate level crossing sightlines will give rise to level crossing safety risks.	Not applicable.

**Table 15: Comments on relevant Assessment Criteria**

### 7.3. Assessment against Waipa Integrated Transport Strategy 2010-2040 (WITS)

Waipa's Integrated Transport Strategy (WITS 2010-2040) sets out objectives and actions to support the vision of "access to an affordable, integrated, safe, responsive and sustainable transport system." The following table lists the objectives and comments on the consistency of the proposed activity with each.

WITS Objective	Proposed Activity
To integrate transport and land use planning in a sustainable and co-ordinated manner.	Supports this objective by locating the proposed activity in an area with good links to strategic transport corridors.
To adopt a safe road system approach and reduce deaths and serious injuries on Waipa's roads. To ensure an effective and efficient road network in Waipa District.	Uses Traffic Management Plans, directional, and cursory event signage to improve safety and efficiency.
To promote travel choices (where appropriate) to manage travel demand in the district. To improve passenger transport so that it becomes a viable option for travel between main centres in the District and the Region To encourage cycling and walking in Waipa District as safe and convenient modes of transport	Supports these objectives by promoting alternate routes to event attendees, and possibly incentivising route choice and time of arrival to disperse the traffic peak. The site infrastructure includes appropriate end of journey facilities for cyclists.

**Table 16: Comments on WITS Objectives**

## 8. EVALUATION OF TRANSPORT EFFECTS

### 8.1. Potential Transport Effects

This ITA and the assessment of effects is based on the maximum event size planned for the future. The current attendance rates and size of event is approximately half of the intended future maximum. Therefore, the effects are likely to be less for the initial festival event in 2021, growing over time to the level of effects as discussed here.

Many festival attendees are from out of the district and may not be familiar with the local roads. With the potential increase in turning traffic at the intersections, the effects and appropriate mitigation needs to be carefully considered.

The effects on the transport network arising from the festival are related to an increase in trip generation that coincides with Auckland Anniversary weekend. The likely transport effects relate to:

- = Potential increase in vehicle conflict and delays associated with vehicles turning at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection;
- = Potential increase in vehicle-cyclist conflict on local roads;
- = Potential increase in loss-of-control type crashes due to drivers on unfamiliar local roads;
- = Potential inadequate parking space for festival event greater than 6,500 tickets;
- = Vehicle queues at intersections or the event gates impeding through traffic;
- = Delays to local through traffic on the local road network;

#### 8.1.1. Effects on Existing Activities

Existing activities in the area will notice the increase in traffic on local roads. The use of public notices, pre-event signage will help inform local road users and allow them to alter their travel route or time if possible.

The Applicant advises that they provide a phone number for local residents and businesses to call if they are experiencing problems as a result of the event activities. Event staff are on call to respond to any requests, such as vehicles obstructing access to a property.

The Karapiro School is unlikely to be affected since the festival entrance is more than 4km away and the school is not open to students until the Tuesday immediately following the Auckland Anniversary Weekend (pack down phase with minimal staff and traffic), or later depending on the arrangement of school start dates. If the school activities were to coincide with the event (i.e. on the Friday), consultation with the school would be required to assess the likely impact and determine if mitigation is required to assist traffic entry and exit from the school. If required, the event could manage their traffic movements by shutting their gates during the morning and afternoon school traffic times (i.e. 8am-9am and 2:30pm-3:30pm) and notifying event attendees and staff via the Festival One app.

The Mobil service station and Karapiro Hall may notice an increase in the traffic turning into Karapiro Road, and also into the service station (event traffic may stop to get their last supplies for the weekend), however significant adverse effects are unlikely as it is usual for the service station to experience a peak in customers over holiday weekends.

#### 8.1.2. Safety Effects

There are no significant safety problems evident with existing traffic conditions on the road network.

Potential adverse safety effects relating to the increase in traffic result in a low probability of an increase in vehicular conflict, or loss of control type crashes.

The potential for increased turning volumes at Karapiro/Whitehall intersection with limited visibility for westbound right-turning traffic using the Taotaoroa Road route increase the crash risk at this intersection. These potential effects will be able to be mitigated through the use of a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTM) with a temporary speed restriction at the intersection.

There have been a number of loss of control crashes at the curves on Taotaoroa Road, from Karapiro Road to the east for a distance of approximately 700m. There is potential for drivers unfamiliar with this route to enter this section of road at an inappropriate speed. Appropriate mitigation in this instance is to install some event signage with a cautionary warning to reduce speed on the approach to the curves.

To aid drivers in their navigation on their travel route, it may be useful to install event direction signage in advance of the intersections and at intersections, and confirmation signage after each intersection displaying the remaining distance to the event. For example, "Festival One, Turn Right 200m →" and repeater directional signage at the intersection, i.e. "Festival One →" and the confirmation signage "Festival One 6km ↑". An indicative signage plan is included in Appendix E.

The addition of cursory information such as "Look for Cyclists" (recommended on Whitehall Road, French Pass Road and Taotaoroa Road), "Caution" "Slow" "Curves Ahead" (recommended on French Pass Road and Taotaoroa Road) may help drivers negotiate the unfamiliar local roads.

Any event directional signage for traffic direction should comply with the rules and provisions of the Waipa District Plan and also NZTA Traffic Devices Manual.

### **8.1.3. Efficiency Effects**

Potential efficiency effects relate to the increase in traffic flows on the local roads and turning volumes at the State Highway intersections.

The existing facilities on the State Highways (left turn lane and right turn bay into Karapiro Road, and similarly at SH29), mean that the effects on through traffic are likely to be minor or less. Those that are affected would face a few seconds extra delay, which happens already from time to time and is generally expected during holiday period traffic.

There are no changes to, or adverse effects on, connectivity. The increased traffic on local roads is likely to be noticed by residents and through traffic and may cause some minor delays in accessing and using the road network. The local roads and intersections have sufficient reserve capacity to accommodate the traffic with minor efficiency effects. The use of Temporary Traffic Management (TTM) at the identified locations on Whitehall Road and Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection along with public notices and signage prior to the event will mean the effects should be minor or less. (Refer Appendix E and F for recommended signage).

Monitoring traffic on local roads throughout the duration of the event would provide event specific data to determine the effectiveness of the proposed mitigation and if further, or different, mitigation is required. The roads recommended for monitoring are Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road), Taotaoroa Road, Whitehall Road (south of Gate 3), French Pass Road, Robinson Street, and Thornton Road (to assess the effectiveness of the alternate route north through Cambridge urban area).

#### **8.1.4. Parking Effects**

The predicted travel data (Appendix D) shows the total number of public vehicles for the event as:

- = 2,890 for 6,500 tickets sold for the 2021 event, with a possible parking shortfall (estimated at 1%); and
- = 4,500 for 10,000 tickets sold for the future maximum event (cap), with an apparent parking shortfall of 36%.

The large on-site parking area, vehicle-camping area and large separation distance from the road frontage means that adverse effects relating to parking or queuing are very unlikely for an event up to 6,500 tickets.

The apparent shortfall in parking for the event may not eventuate. Predicting the trip generation for the event required several assumptions, including vehicle occupancy rates, the proportion of people staying in accommodation off-site, the number of complimentary ticket-holders on site, and the number of day ticket holders on site. There will be some variance in the predicted travel data and vehicle numbers if the assumptions change (discussed in Section 5.1).

Therefore, we recommended that the Applicant use vehicle counters on the main access road and count vehicles in the parking and camping areas to record the number of vehicles on-site at various times during the festival. A review of vehicle numbers and parking space using the collected data will determine if the proposed site layout will accommodate the event growth to 10,000 tickets, or if the site would need to be reconfigured.

#### **8.1.5. Pedestrian Safety Effects**

Lighting should be set out to create safe pathways for pedestrians within the site to ensure safety around vehicles in the carpark and clear unobstructed walkways within the event. Consideration should be given to the principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) when designing the site layout, lighting, and pedestrian areas.

### **8.2. Summary of Transport Effects**

The adverse effects of the proposed activity relate mainly to the additional traffic using the local roads and are likely to be no more than minor provided that the suggested mitigation measures are implemented. The effects are likely to be focussed at the Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection and along Whitehall Road for the arrival trips. For the departure trips, the most noticeable effects are likely to be focussed on the French Pass/Thornton Road route into the Cambridge urban area.

The people likely to be affected will be residents and businesses on Whitehall Road, Karapiro Road, Taotaoroa Road, and French Pass Road. Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.

State Highway users are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the usual holiday traffic activity expected on Auckland Anniversary weekend, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections. With mitigation provided through TTM, event signage and public notices, the effects of the proposal relating to transport are likely to be no more than minor.

### 8.3. Options for Mitigation

With appropriate conditions, the potential adverse effects of the event could be mitigated to be acceptable. Options to mitigate the above adverse effects include:

- = Capping the number of event tickets to 10,000 maximum;
- = Approval of the design of the vehicle crossings at the event gates by Waipa DC;
- = Approval of Festival One pre-event notification, event direction and cursory signage as follows:
  - For all installations on State Highways (including variable message signs), approval from NZ Transport Agency;
  - For all local road installations, approval from Waipa District Council;
- = A Traffic Management Plan is developed in consultation with Waipa DC for each local road location: at Karapiro Road/ Whitehall Road intersection, and at the approaches to all event gates on Whitehall Road;
- = A Traffic Management Plan is developed in consultation with Waipa DC to require vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded to either have a roundabout or grade separation;
- = Traffic monitoring on local roads throughout the duration of the first event to provide event specific data. The roads recommended for monitoring are Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road), Taotaoroa Road, Whitehall Road (south of Gate 3), French Pass Road, Robinson Street, and Thornton Road (near Victoria Road) to assess the effectiveness of the alternate route north through Cambridge urban area;
- = Traffic counts on the main event access road and counts of vehicles in the parking and camping areas during the first event would provide event specific data; and
- = An assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation should be prepared following the first event, prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, and prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees and presented to NZ Transport Agency and Waipa DC for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.

Issue and effect	Significance	Suggested Mitigation
Increased traffic on State Highways causing delays at intersections	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Journey management through use of Festival One app and NZTA journey management tools promoting appropriate travel route choice.</li> <li>= Event directional and cursory signage on state highway (VMS) and local road approaches to the event as part of approved Traffic Management Plans.</li> </ul>

Issue and effect	Significance	Suggested Mitigation
Increased traffic on local roads increasing potential for vehicle-cyclist conflict	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require pre-event notices/signage on identified transport routes on local roads.</li> <li>= Require cursory event signage throughout duration of event to warn of presence of cyclists on local roads.</li> </ul>
Drivers on unfamiliar roads (i.e. Taotaoroa Road and French Pass Road) increasing potential for crashes at tight curves.	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require event cursory signage on both approaches to curves (both directions), as approved by Waipa DC</li> </ul>
Limited visibility for right-turning traffic at Karapiro Road into Whitehall Road increasing potential for crashes	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management with a temporary speed limit of 50km/h to improve safety for vehicles at this intersection.</li> </ul>
Queuing and congestion at Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection causing traffic delays	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management and event directional signage to manage the estimated turning flows at this intersection.</li> <li>= Require traffic monitoring on local roads to assess effectiveness of transport mitigation.</li> </ul>
Queuing at event site entrance causing delays to through traffic	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require approval of the vehicle crossings by Waipa DC.</li> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management at event gates on Whitehall Road to manage event traffic.</li> <li>= Require traffic monitoring and vehicle counts on site to assess extent of queuing and determine the appropriate mitigation as event grows each year.</li> </ul>
Possible parking shortfall on event site	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require on-site monitoring at first event using traffic counters, and counting vehicles parked on site.</li> <li>= Require a review of traffic data collected to ensure mitigation measures are adequate and effective.</li> </ul>

**Table 17: Transport Effects and Suggested Mitigation**



## 9. CONCLUSION

### 9.1. Summary

There is a degree of uncertainty of the likely traffic characteristics for the event. We have made assumptions that are subject to influence or change from other external factors, such as:

- = Festival programming – the timing of popular “headline” acts and other aspects of the festival that attract attendees;
- = Ticket prices – the relative cost of a single day ticket versus a multi-day ticket influencing whether people attend one day or several days, and whether they camp or stay off-site; and
- = A new venue and the associated marketing attracting people from different regions, altering the arrival and departure traffic flows.

We recommend the best course of action to be to measure and monitor traffic at the first event and report on the data and findings. Give Waipa DC and NZ Transport Agency an opportunity to review the report and revise the mitigation measures if necessary, to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the transport network during the event.

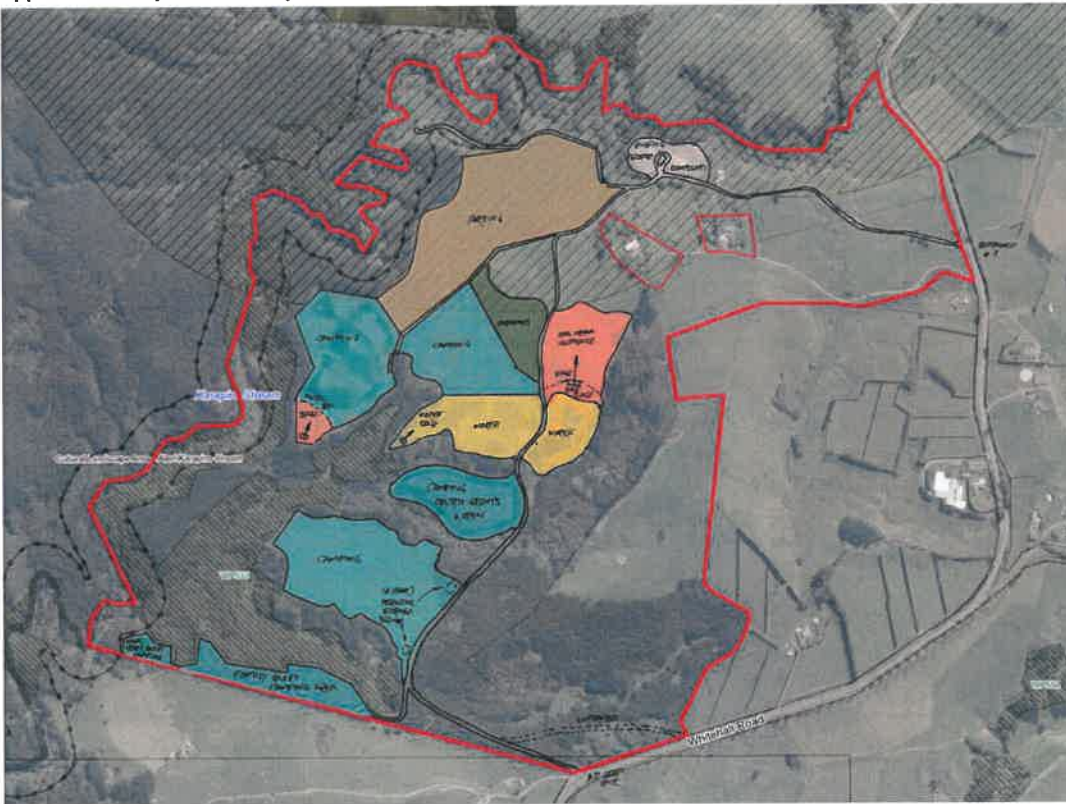
### 9.2. Conclusion

Subject to the proposed conditions of consent relating to transport (refer Appendix K), and approval of recommended event signage and Temporary Traffic Management, the effects of the proposal relating to traffic are likely to be minor or less.

There does not appear to be any significant reason relating to transportation why the application should not be approved subject to the conditions of consent being met.

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Proposed Site Layout

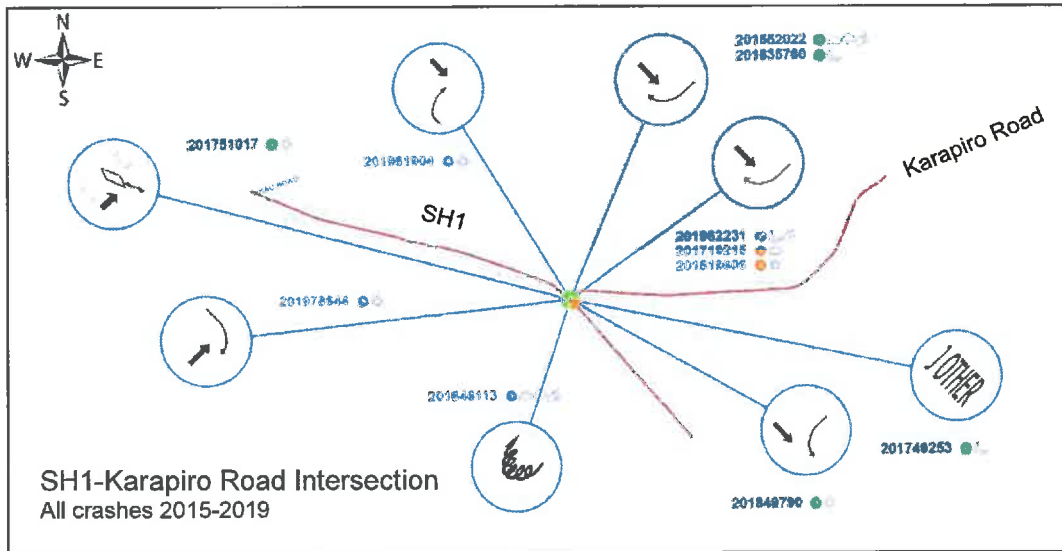


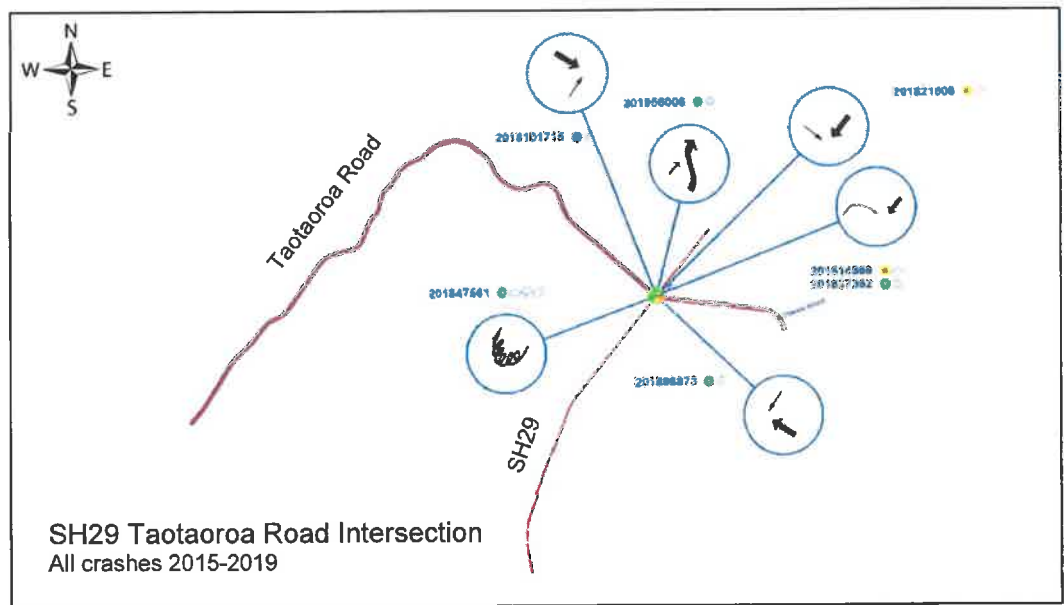
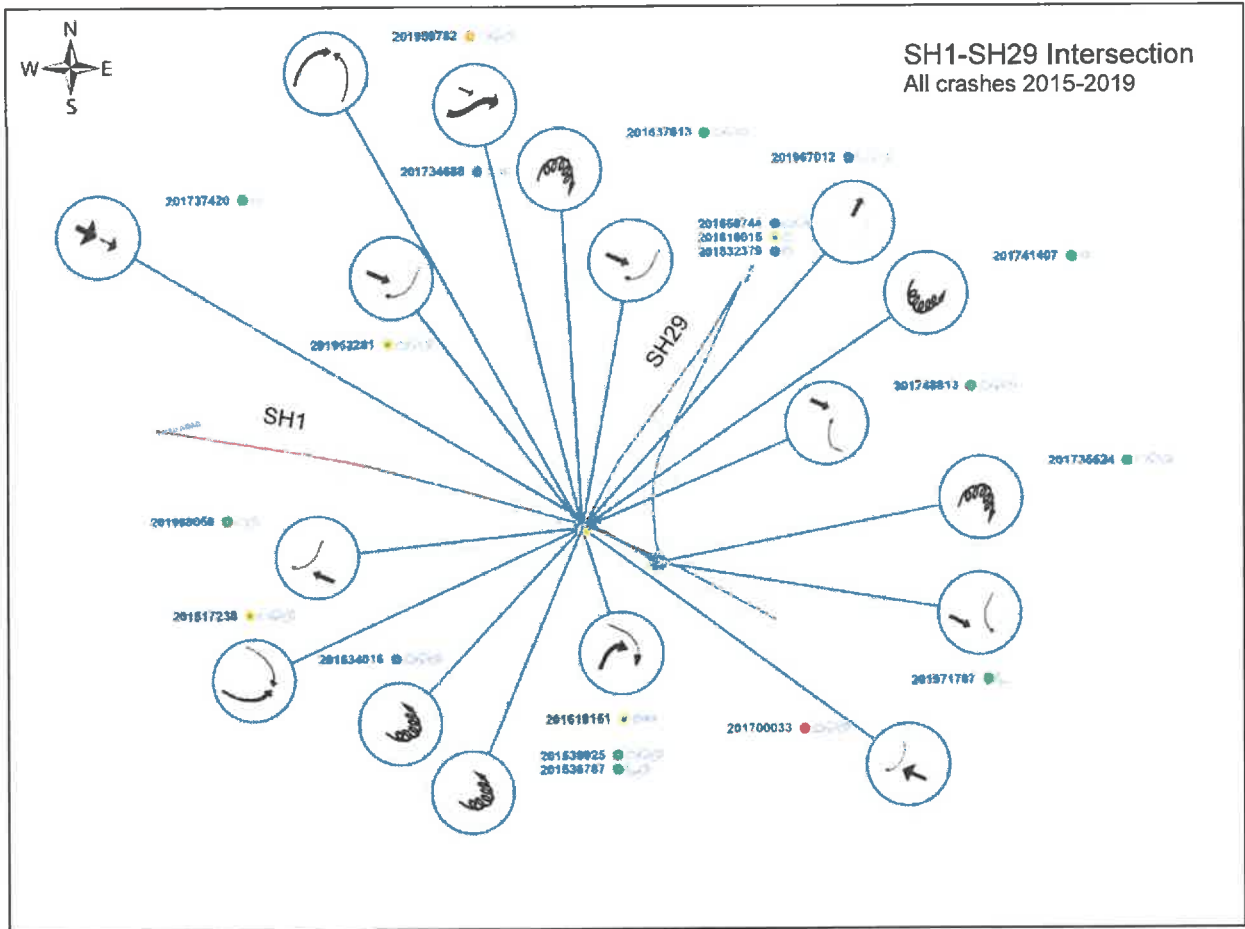
## Appendix B: Crash Data 2015-2019

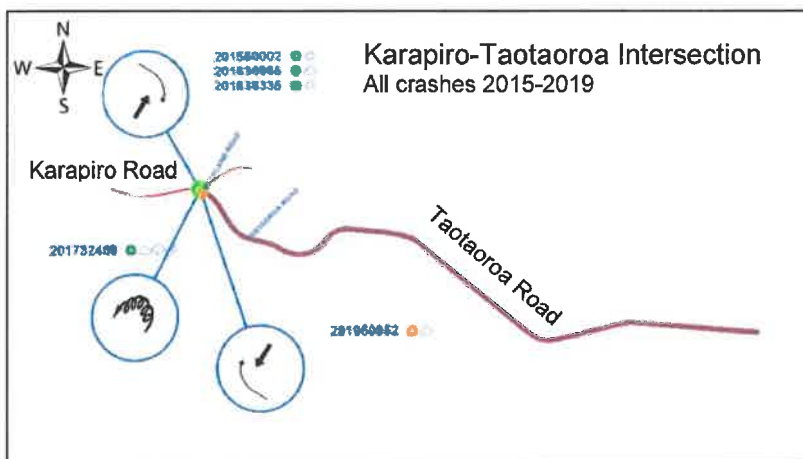
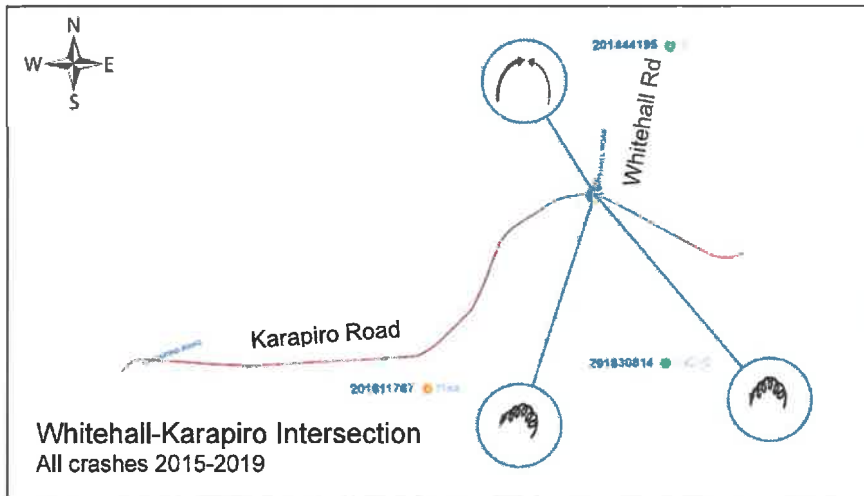
The collision diagrams presented below use the following key:

	Fatal
	Serious
	Minor
	Non-Injury
	Dark
	Bright Sun
	Overcast
	Fog/Mist
	Rain
	Snow
	Wet
	Ice
	Cyclist
	Motorcycle
	Pedestrian
	Skateboarder
	Wheeled pedestrian
	Equestrian

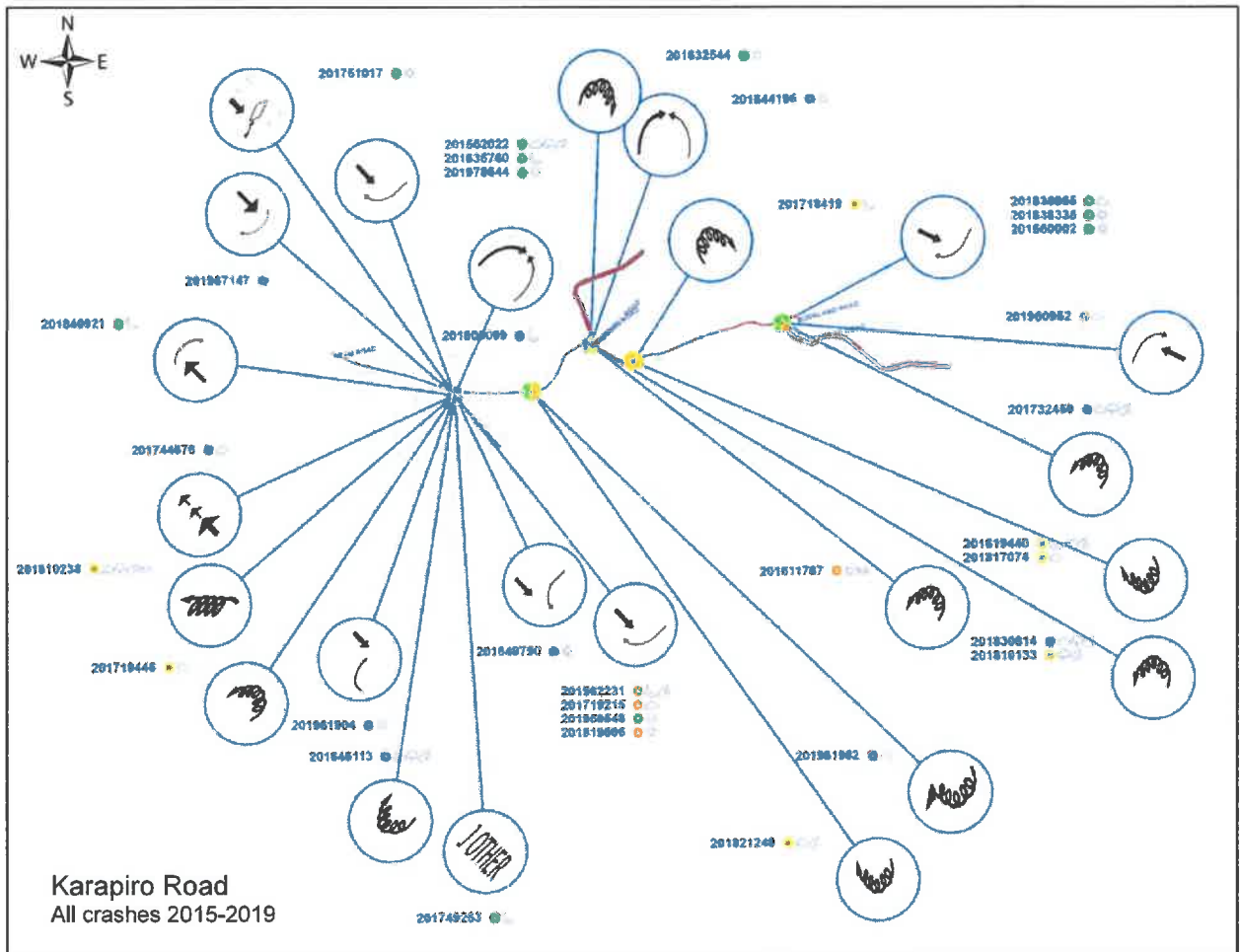
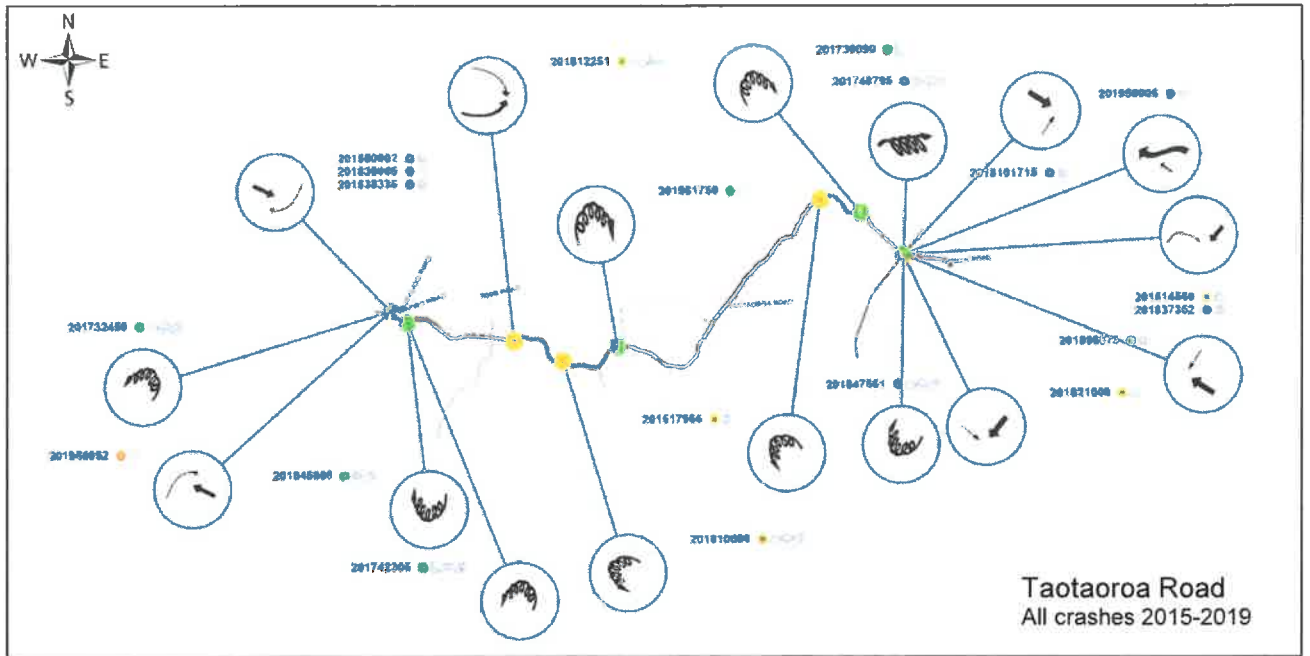
### Intersection crash diagrams

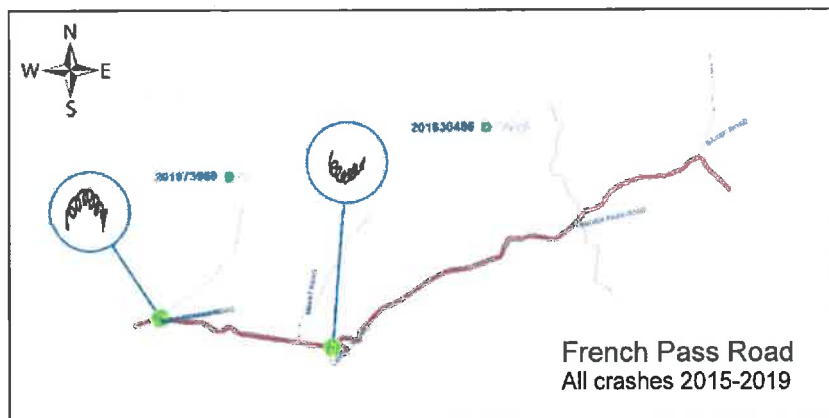
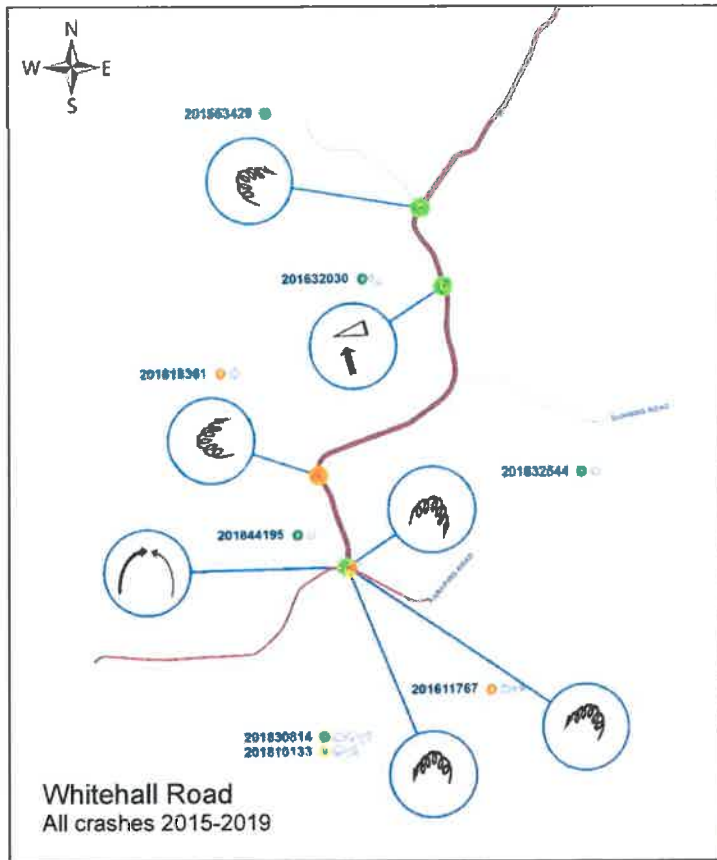






# Local road crash diagrams





## Appendix C: Traffic Data

### NZTA State Highway Traffic Counts

Hourly Count Export

Site Ref: 01N00580 ( KARAPIRO - Telemetry Site 20 )  
 Start Date ( dd-mon-yyyy ): 26-Jan-2018  
 End Date ( dd-mon-yyyy ): 29-Jan-2018  
 Direction: Increasing  
 Data Type: ALL Vehicles

Day	00:00 - 01:00	01:00 - 02:00	02:00 - 03:00	03:00 - 04:00	04:00 - 05:00	05:00 - 06:00	06:00 - 07:00	07:00 - 08:00	08:00 - 09:00	09:00 - 10:00	10:00 - 11:00	11:00 - 12:00	12:00 - 13:00	13:00 - 14:00	14:00 - 15:00	15:00 - 16:00	16:00 - 17:00	17:00 - 18:00	18:00 - 19:00	19:00 - 20:00	20:00 - 21:00	21:00 - 22:00	22:00 - 23:00	23:00 - 00:00	Total
26-JAN FRI	64	69	45	54	103	165	389	583	718	786	791	870	1003	1077	1150	1166	1206	1287	1009	722	583	522	344	179	14885
27-JAN SAT	121	83	59	62	76	162	318	525	840	1193	1314	1360	1063	1005	942	867	717	628	442	375	261	209	157	114	12893
28-JAN SUN	79	48	46	25	48	57	128	286	519	870	1092	1132	1004	920	808	839	804	611	488	354	289	228	142	101	10918
29-JAN MON	105	67	32	22	46	64	116	204	398	634	869	872	782	750	724	717	577	508	440	316	250	203	142	84	8922

Hourly Count Export

Site Ref: 01N00580 ( KARAPIRO - Telemetry Site 20 )  
 Start Date ( dd-mon-yyyy ): 26-Jan-2018  
 End Date ( dd-mon-yyyy ): 29-Jan-2018  
 Direction: Decreasing  
 Data Type: ALL Vehicles

Day	00:00 - 01:00	01:00 - 02:00	02:00 - 03:00	03:00 - 04:00	04:00 - 05:00	05:00 - 06:00	06:00 - 07:00	07:00 - 08:00	08:00 - 09:00	09:00 - 10:00	10:00 - 11:00	11:00 - 12:00	12:00 - 13:00	13:00 - 14:00	14:00 - 15:00	15:00 - 16:00	16:00 - 17:00	17:00 - 18:00	18:00 - 19:00	19:00 - 20:00	20:00 - 21:00	21:00 - 22:00	22:00 - 23:00	23:00 - 00:00	Total
26-JAN FRI	64	46	59	57	91	133	304	525	629	636	693	828	828	778	899	877	863	869	750	578	344	270	215	141	11477
27-JAN SAT	99	62	66	37	32	80	157	252	452	664	774	807	681	656	737	706	753	768	660	578	496	354	260	261	10392
28-JAN SUN	88	45	32	30	24	34	100	198	260	481	680	780	835	828	922	1021	1131	1048	1054	754	533	381	293	216	11768
29-JAN MON	132	86	44	47	52	76	152	249	396	625	894	1125	1175	1213	1144	1238	1271	1244	1125	830	650	451	250	131	14600



**Appendix D: Trip Generation**  
**FIRST WHITEHALL EVENT IN 2021**

PERSON	Proportion arriving at time	TRIP PERIODS																																	
		AM 0600 to 0900 (3 hours)							Mid 1100 to 0300 (2 hours)							PM 1600 to 0800 (2 hours)							Even 1800 to 2100 (3 hours)												
		Mon AM	Tue AM	Wed AM	Thu AM	Fri AM	Sat AM	Sun AM	Mon Mid	Tue Mid	Wed Mid	Thu Mid	Fri Mid	Sat Mid	Sun Mid	Mon PM	Tue PM	Wed PM	Thu PM	Fri PM	Sat PM	Sun PM	Mon Even	Tue Even	Wed Even	Thu Even	Fri Even	Sat Even	Sun Even						
Arrivals	Staff/Volunteers: 100% (400)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Departures	Staff/Volunteers: 100% (400)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total People on site per day		4000																																	
Total Public Parking Required:		2888																																	
Parking capacity Area (m <sup>2</sup> )		25000																																	
Capacity		2647																																	
Conversion area		2647																																	

**PROPOSED FUTURE MAXIMUM EVENT**

PERSON	Proportion arriving at time	TRIP PERIODS																																
		AM 0600 to 0900 (3 hours)							Mid 1100 to 0300 (2 hours)							PM 1600 to 0800 (2 hours)							Even 1800 to 2100 (3 hours)											
		Mon AM	Tue AM	Wed AM	Thu AM	Fri AM	Sat AM	Sun AM	Mon Mid	Tue Mid	Wed Mid	Thu Mid	Fri Mid	Sat Mid	Sun Mid	Mon PM	Tue PM	Wed PM	Thu PM	Fri PM	Sat PM	Sun PM	Mon Even	Tue Even	Wed Even	Thu Even	Fri Even	Sat Even	Sun Even					
Arrivals	Staff/Volunteers: 100% (1500)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Departures	Staff/Volunteers: 100% (1500)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total People on site per day		3000																																
Total Public Parking Required:		4492																																
Parking capacity Area (m <sup>2</sup> )		35000																																
Capacity		4647																																
Conversion area		4647																																

Definitions Of LOS				Table 1	
LOS	Description	WRTM Model LOS criteria			
		Link (vehicles per hour)	Intersection (average delay/veh)		
			Priority	Signal/Rotary	
LOS F	Forced flow. The amount of traffic approaching a point exceeds that which can pass it. Flow break-downs occur, and queuing and delays occur.	In excess of <b>900-1700</b> depending on link type	50 sec	80 sec	
LOS E	Traffic volumes are at or close to capacity and there is virtually no freedom to select desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. Flow is unstable and minor disturbances within the traffic stream will cause break-downs in operation.	Between <b>810-1530</b> depending on link type	35 sec	55 sec	
LOS D	Approaching unstable flow where all drivers are severely restricted in their freedom to select desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. The general level of comfort and convenience is poor and small increases in traffic flow will cause operational problems.	Between <b>675-1275</b> depending on link type	25 sec	35 sec	
LOS C	Stable flow but most drivers are restricted to some extent in their freedom to select their desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. The general level of comfort and convenience has declined noticeably.	Between <b>450-850</b> depending on link type	15 sec	20 sec	
LOS B	Stable flow where drivers still have reasonable freedom to select their desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. The general level of comfort and convenience is less than LOS A.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable		
LOS A	Free flow in which drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream. Freedom to select desired speeds and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream is extremely high and the general level of comfort and convenience is excellent.				

NB The LOS for priority intersections is dictated by the delay on the worst approach and the LOS for roundabouts and signalised intersections is calculated based on the weighted average delay across all approaches.

## Appendix E: Indicative Signage Plan

Where directional signage is recommended to improve navigation and readability of the local roads, the following sign layouts are an example of what may be used, subject to approval by the road controlling authorities.

Directional signage may be required for both arriving and departing traffic – particularly for traffic heading north via French Pass Road and the Waikato Expressway.

A map showing the recommended locations for the directional and cursory signage is on the following page.

### EXAMPLES OF ARRIVAL SIGNAGE

In advance of intersection (left or right)



At intersection



After intersection (insert distance)



### EXAMPLES OF CURSORY SIGNAGE

Cursory signs for cyclists on Whitehall and French Pass roads



Cursory signs for curves on Taotaoroa Road and French Pass Road



**EXAMPLES OF DEPARTURE SIGNAGE**

At exit gate of Festival



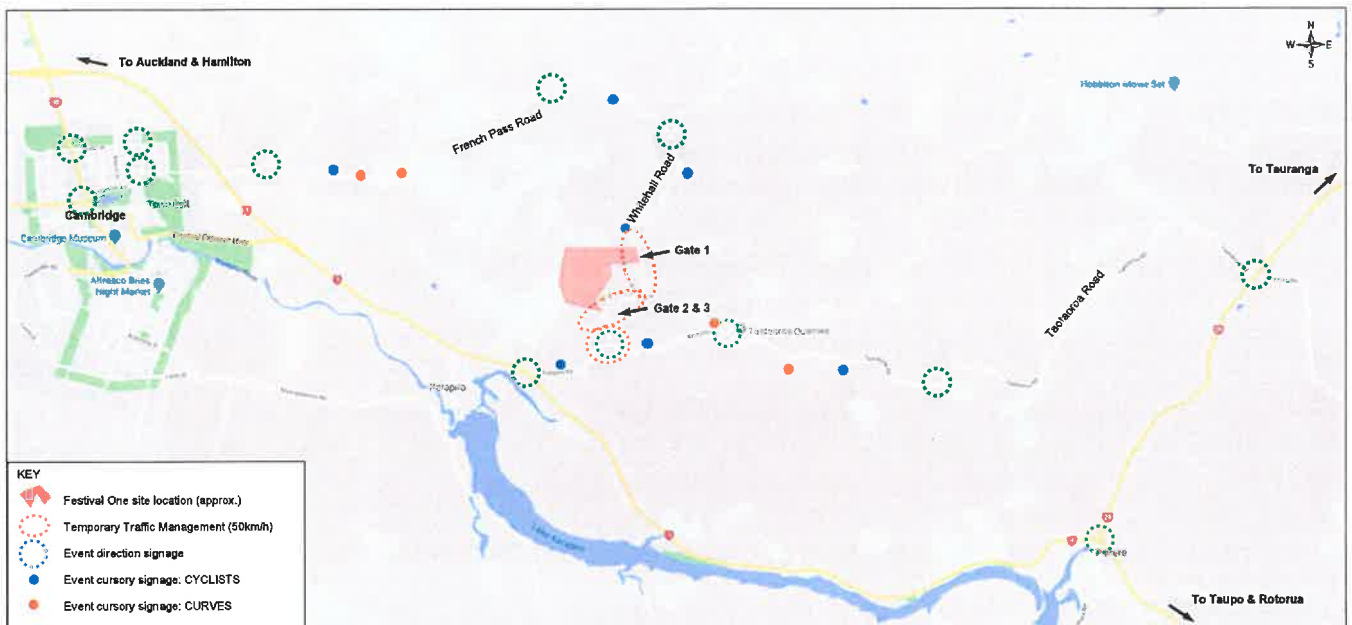


Figure 25: Indicative locations for direction signage, cursory signage and Temporary Traffic Management

**Temporary Traffic Management is proposed at three locations:**

- The intersection of Karapiro Road and Whitehall Road, for the purposes of managing turning traffic;
- Outside Gate 2 and 3 on Whitehall Road (north of Karapiro Road) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site; and
- Outside Gate 1 on Whitehall Road (between Dunning Road and the Quarry) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site.

## Appendix F: Draft Traffic Management Plan

RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or  
RCA contract reference

**TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PLAN (TMP) – FULL FORM**

Use this form for complex activities. Refer to the NZ Transport Agency's Traffic control devices manual, part 8 Code of practice for temporary traffic management (CoPTTM), section E, appendix A for a guide on how to complete each field.

<b>Organisations TMP reference</b>	<b>TMP reference:</b> TMNZ-HAM-200052	<b>Contractor (Working space):</b> Festival One	<b>Principal (Client):</b> Festival One		
		<b>Contractor (TTM):</b> Traffic Management NZ	<b>RCA:</b> New Zealand Transport Agency Waikato District Council		
<b>Location details and road characteristics</b>	<b>Road names and suburb</b>		<b>House no./RPs (from and to)</b>	<b>Road level</b>	<b>Permanent speed</b>
	Whitehall Road, Whitehall		Entire Length	Level L1	100 km/h
	Karapiro Road, Whitehall		Entire Length	Level L1	100 km/h
	French Pass Road, Whitehall		Various Locations	Level L1	100 km/h
	Thornton Road, Leamington		Various Locations	Level 1	50 km/h
	Robinson Street, Leamington		0.470	Level 1	50 km/h
	Taylor Street, Leamington		0.646	Level 1	50 km/h
	Tirau Road, State Highway 1		01N-0574-B/6.940 to 01N-0574-B/7.550, 01N-0591-B/1.300 to 01N-0594-B/0.070	Level 2	100 km/h
	Taotaoroa Road, Karapiro		Various Locations	Level LV	100 km/h
	State Highway 29, Karapiro		029-0061-B/13.340, 029-0061-B/7.435	Level 1	100 km/h
<b>Traffic details (main route)</b>	<b>AADT</b> Whitehall Road, 630, 25.2%heavy Karapiro Road, 1700, 9.3%heavy		<b>Peak flows</b> 0630-0930 and 1530-1830 Monday to Friday		

RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference							
<b>Description of work activity</b>							
<p>This TMP is for the Festival One Event on Whitehall Road, TSLs slowing vehicles down passing the entrances to the music festival and stop go's to control the flow in and out of the entrances / side road as required.</p> <p>Plants on site include trucks, staging, camping and food stalls.</p> <p>Festival is expected to run for four days.</p>							
<b>Planned work programme</b>							
<b>Start date</b>	29/01/2021	<b>Time</b>	24 hours	<b>End date</b>	01/02/2021	<b>Time</b>	24 hours
<b>Consider significant stages, for example:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• road closures</li> <li>• detours</li> <li>• no activity periods.</li> </ul>						
	<p>Traffic Management and any signage next to the carriageway to be installed and removed under appropriate mobile operation.</p> <p>Event Direction signage and event cursory signage to be installed prior to the event starting to assist in guiding road users to and from the festival.</p> <p>Stop Go's to be installed to assist in either the arrival of traffic or departure as required.</p> <p>50kp/h TSLs to slow traffic passing entrances / to assist turning traffic to be installed for the duration of the event unless the Stop Go operations are in use.</p>						
<b>Alternative dates if activity delayed</b>	Nil						
<b>Road aspects affected</b> <i>(delete either Yes or No to show which aspects are affected)</i>							
<b>Pedestrians affected?</b>	No	<b>Property access affected?</b>	Yes	<b>Traffic lanes affected?</b>	Yes		
<b>Cyclists affected?</b>	No	<b>Restricted parking affected?</b>	No	<b>Delays or queuing likely?</b>	No		
<b>Proposed traffic management methods</b>							



**Installation**  
(includes parking of  
plant and materials  
storage)

Once on site, Prior to installation of the worksite the STMS must;

- Conduct a traffic count to confirm traffic volumes are at an appropriate level for set up to begin.
- Check all vehicles have correct signage and flashing beacons. They also need to have continuous and appropriate communication with the STMS and each other on an agreed channel at all times.

Before any equipment or materials are brought onto the worksite a drive through check of the worksite will be made in all directions including all side roads. This check must confirm that the site is:

- **safe**
- **to the minimum standard shown in the approved TMP and that:**
  - *The restriction to traffic flow is reasonable*
  - *The signs and delineation devices give clear messages to road users, and*
  - *The signs and delineation devices are securely erected and will remain in their correct position under the expected traffic volumes and weather conditions.*

Once on site, prior to works commencing, the STMS will conduct the toolbox briefing using this approved TMP to explain:

- **Identified hazards** - *Identify public safety and site safety hazards and how they will be addressed and place on the hazard document for 'toolbox' briefing.*
- **The TTM requirements for the worksite** - *STMS to check the TMP is appropriate to the event. Where the TMP is not suitable, halt proceedings until the necessary actions have been taken.*

**Briefings are to be completed:**

- *At the start of each set up.*
- *On a regular basis.*

	<p><b>Installation Process:</b></p> <p>Installation of the site will be done under a Level 2/3 mobile operation with appropriate work vehicles and crew and with TTM equipment unloaded from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The non-traffic side of a stationary work vehicle.</li> </ul> <p><b>TTM equipment is installed either:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To the non-traffic side of a work vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10m in front of the work vehicle.</li> </ul> <p><b>Order of installation:</b></p> <p>Signs are to be installed on the left hand side of the road. Signs should be erected by travelling around the road network in a clockwise direction setting up each side road as they are passed. All turns in and out of side roads will be to the left which is to make turning easy and provide better safety.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first sign erected for the site must be the advance warning sign.</li> <li>• The remaining signs are placed in order from the advance warning sign until the thank you sign is reached as per the approved TMP.</li> <li>• The vehicle then makes a loop on a single direction carriageway or simply turns around on a bidirectional carriageway to make the next run. This process will continue until the sign network is complete.</li> <li>• Delineation devices must only be placed once all signs have been installed.</li> </ul> <p><b>When installing a Stop Go and TTM signage has been installed, MTC's will hold traffic while closure delineation is installed.</b></p> <p><b>On completion of the site set up:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The STMS shall undertake a drive-over inspection to check that the site is safe, legal and complies with the TMP.</li> <li>• The STMS then may give the okay for the work crew to enter the worksite and carry out the work.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Attended (day)</b></p>	<p>Stop Go operations, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-2, 3 &amp; 6.1</p> <p>The site will be attended during the day by a minimum of a Level 2/3P STMS.</p> <p>All staff on the site shall be briefed on the traffic management requirements before the starting of the event</p> <p>A site safety / tailgate meeting is to be held at the start of each day and all hazards, the control measure implemented to control the hazards are to be noted on the Hazard ID form. The Hazard ID form must be signed by all staff and event crew.</p>

<p><b>Attended (night)</b></p>	<p>Stop Go operations, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-2, 3 &amp; 6.1</p> <p>The site will be attended during the night by a minimum of a Level 2/3P STMS.</p> <p>All staff on the site shall be briefed on the traffic management requirements before the starting of the event</p> <p>A site safety / tailgate meeting is to be held at the start of each day and all hazards, the control measure implemented to control the hazards are to be noted on the Hazard ID form. The Hazard ID form must be signed by all staff and event crew.</p> <p>Are light towers etc. required? If so, they must not cause a 'Glare' hazard for road users.</p> <p>Consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• traffic density will be less and hence traffic speed may increase</li> <li>• road user's visibility is reduced</li> <li>• road users awareness may be reduced</li> <li>• positive traffic management measures may be different</li> <li>• additional lighting for working spaces, safety zones, MTCs, pedestrian and cycle lane detours, and for mobile working plant is required. These should always be chosen and mounted so that they direct light downward. <b>Light sources that produce glare that could dazzle road users are not permitted</b>, and</li> <li>• Use of illuminated wands is optional and may only be used when overhead lighting for MTCs is provided.</li> </ul> <p>All signs must have a delineation device placed at the base of each sign on the traffic side.</p>
<p><b>Unattended (day)</b></p>	<p>50kp/h TSLs, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-4, 5 &amp; 6</p> <p>Event Direction Signage, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 &amp; 15</p> <p>Event Cursory Signage, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-16</p>
<p><b>Unattended (night)</b></p>	<p>50kp/h TSLs, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-4, 5 &amp; 6</p> <p>Event Direction Signage, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 &amp; 15</p> <p>Event Cursory Signage, as per TMNZ-HAM-200052-16</p>
<p><b>Detour route</b></p>	<p>No Detour Planned</p> <p><del>Does detour route go into another RCA's roading network? Yes No (delete either Yes or No)</del></p> <p><del>If Yes, has confirmation of acceptance been requested from that RCA? Yes No (delete either Yes or No)</del></p> <p><del>Note: Confirmation of acceptance from affected RCA must be submitted prior to occupying the site.</del></p>
<p><b>Removal</b></p>	<p><b>Breakdown Procedure</b></p> <p>Removal of the site will commence as soon as the client has finished with their work. The removal of TTM measures must be in order of delineation devices, direction and protection signs, end of works signs(thank you), and then finally advanced warning signs.</p> <p>The last signs to be removed from the site <b>must</b> be the advanced warning signs.</p> <p>The STMS will carry out the final check and sign off before leaving the site.</p> <p>Removal of the site will be done under a mobile closure with TTM equipment loaded from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the non-traffic side of a stationary work vehicle</li> </ul> <p>TTM equipment is removed either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To the non-traffic side of a work vehicle.</li> <li>OR</li> <li>• 10m in front of the work vehicle.</li> </ul>

RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference				
Proposed TSLs (see TSL decision matrix for guidance)				
	TSL details as required Approval of Temporary Speed Limits (TSL) are in terms of Section 6 of Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, Rule 54001/2017 (List speed, length and location)	Times (From and to)	Dates (Start and finish)	Diagram ref. no.s (Layout drawings or traffic management diagrams)
Attended day/night	A temporary max speed limit of <b>30 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>325m</b> Situated between <b>1.920(RP)</b> and <b>2.245(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-2
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>30 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>340m</b> Situated between <b>0.455(RP)</b> and <b>0.795(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-3
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>30 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>115m</b> Situated between <b>0.000(RP)</b> and <b>0.115(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-6.1
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>30 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>235m</b> Situated between <b>1.560(RP)</b> and <b>1.795(RP)</b> on <b>Karapiro Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-6.1
Unattended day/night	A temporary max speed limit of <b>50 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>280m</b> Situated between <b>1.920(RP)</b> and <b>2.200(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-4
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>50 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>340m</b> Situated between <b>0.455(RP)</b> and <b>0.795(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-5
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>50 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>115m</b> Situated between <b>0.000(RP)</b> and <b>0.115(RP)</b> on <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-6
	A temporary max speed limit of <b>50 km/h</b> is hereby fixed for motor vehicles travelling over the length of <b>290m</b> Situated between <b>1.505(RP)</b> and <b>1.795(RP)</b> on <b>Karapiro Road, 1.795</b>	24hours (as required)	29/01/2021 to 01/02/2021	TMNZ-HAM-200052-6
TSL duration	Will the TSL be required for longer than 12 months? <i>If yes, attach the completed checklist from section I-18: Guidance on TMP Monitoring Processes for TSLs to this TMP.</i>			No

RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or  
RCA contract reference

#### Positive traffic management measures

**Positive traffic management measures must be used when installing TSLs of:**

- less than 70km/h in areas with permanent speed limits of 100km/h, or

**Where a site has already been installed and traffic is not complying with the installed TSL additional measures available to the STMS are the following;**

- Narrowing lane widths adjacent to the working space by the use of Side Friction cones
- Close spacing of delineation devices
- Placing cones from the TSL to the taper
- Cone offset delineation (where cones are placed either side of a lane(s), the cones on one side are placed longitudinally offset from the other by a half cone spacing).

**Contingency plans**

**Generic contingencies for:**

- major incidents
- incidents
- pre planned detours.

**Major Incident**

A major incident is described as:

- Fatality or notifiable injury - real or potential
- Significant property damage, or
- Emergency services (police, fire, etc) require access or control of the site.

**Actions**

The STMS must immediately conduct the following:

- stop all activity and traffic movement
- secure the site to prevent (further) injury or damage
- contact the appropriate emergency authorities
- render first aid if competent and able to do so
- notify the RCA representative and / or the engineer
- under the guidance of the officer in charge of the site, reduce effects of TTM on the road or remove the activity if safe to do so
- re-establish TTM and traffic movements when advised by emergency authorities that it is safe to do so
- Comply with any obligation to notify WorkSafe.

**Incident**

An incident is described as:

- excessive delays - real or potential
- minor or non-inquiry accident that has the potential to affect traffic flow
- structural failure of the road.

**Actions**

The STMS must immediately conduct the following:

- stop all activity and traffic movement if required
- secure the site to prevent the prospect of injury or further damage
- notify the RCA representative and / or the engineer
- STMS to implement a plan to safely remove TTM and to establish normal traffic flow if safe to do so
- re-establish TTM and traffic movements when it is safe to do so and when traffic volumes have reduced.

**Detour**

If because of the on-site activity it will not be possible to remove or reduce the effects of TTM once it is established a detour route must be designed. This is likely for:

- excessive delays when using an alternating flow design for TTM
- redirecting one direction of flow and / or
- total road closure and redirection of traffic until such time that traffic volumes reduce and tailbacks have been cleared.

The risks in the type of work being undertaken, the risks inherent in the detour, the probable duration of closure and availability and suitability of detour routes need to be considered.

The detour and route must be designed including:

- pre approval from the RCA's whose roads will be used or affected by the detour route
- ensure that TTM equipment for the detour signs etc are on site and pre installed.

**Actions**

When it is necessary to implement the pre-planned detour the STMS must immediately undertake the following:


- Notify the RCA and / or the engineer when the detour is to be established
- Drive through the detour in both directions to check that it is stable and safe
- Remove the detour as soon as it practicable and safe to do so and the traffic volumes have reduced and tailbacks have cleared
- Notify the RCA and / or the engineer when the detour has been disestablished and normal traffic flows have resumed.

<b>RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference</b>				
	<p><b>Note also the requirements for no interference at an accident scene:</b></p> <p>In the event of an accident involving serious harm the STMS must ensure that nothing, including TTM equipment, is removed or disturbed and any wreckage article or thing must not be disturbed or interfered with, except to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• save a life of, prevent harm to or relieve the suffering of any person, or</li> <li>• make the site safe or to minimise the risk of a further accident; or</li> <li>• maintain the access of the general public to an essential service or utility, or</li> <li>• prevent serious damage to or serious loss of property, or</li> <li>• follow the direction of a constable acting in his or her duties or act with the permission of an inspector.</li> </ul>			
<b>Other contingencies to be identified by the applicant</b>	<b>Light</b>	STMS to evaluate whether light conditions are good enough for daylight operations. If not, an artificial light source may be needed or work be suspended until light conditions are suitable.		
	<b>Traffic Delays exceeding 5 minutes</b>	Should delays exceed 5 minutes, the site will be suspended or reduced by the STMS until traffic has cleared. STMS/TC to communicate to affected motorists the cause of the delay and also notify TMC of the delay.		
	<b>Passage of emergency vehicles</b>	The STMS will suspend or re-evaluate the methodology of the works to allow passage of emergency service vehicles.		
<b>Authorisations</b>				
<b>Parking restriction(s) alteration authority</b>	<b>Will controlled street parking be affected?</b>	No	<b>Has approval been granted?</b>	N/A
	Not Required			
<b>Authorisation to work at permanent traffic signal sites</b>	<b>Will portable traffic signals be used or permanent traffic signals be changed?</b>	No	<b>Has approval been granted?</b>	N/A
	Not Required			
<b>Road closure authorisation(s)</b>	<b>Will full carriageway closure continue for more than 5 minutes (or other RCA stipulated time)?</b>	No	<b>Has approval been granted?</b>	N/A
	Not Required			
<b>Bus stop relocation(s) – closure(s)</b>	<b>Will bus stop(s) be obstructed by the activity?</b>	No	<b>Has approval been granted?</b>	N/A
	Not Required			
<b>Authorisation to use portable traffic signals</b>	<b>Make, model and description/number</b>	Not Required		
	<b>NZTA compliant?</b>	N/A		
<b>EED</b>				
<b>Is an EED applicable?</b>	Not Required	<b>EED attached?</b>	N/A	
<b>Delay calculations/trial plan to determine potential extent of delays</b>				
<p>Delays of up to 5 minutes may occur while Stop Go is active, however if delays exceed more than the maximum wait time allowed by the RCA (normally 5 minutes), the STMS is to inform the TMC and take appropriate action.</p> <p>One lane is to be closed on a two-lane two-way road.</p> <p>The peak hourly traffic volumes are unknown but the AADT is 1700.</p> <p>The total traffic volume required to use one lane is <math>107(1700/2=851/8=107\text{vph})</math> and this traffic volume is not greater than 500vph, Delays of more than five minutes are not likely while the activity is in progress because the threshold of 1000vph for lanes is not exceeded.</p>				

<b>RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference</b>	
<b>Public notification plan</b>	
Not Required	
<b>Public notification plan attached?</b>	No
<b>On-site monitoring plan</b>	
<b>Attended (day and/or night)</b>	<p>The first inspection must take place as soon as the equipment has been installed as per the approved TMP. This verifies that all devices are correctly in place, no item has been omitted, all equipment meets its condition requirements and no conflicting messages exist between permanent signs, temporary signs or other devices.</p> <p>Monitoring the Site:</p> <p>Constant monitoring of the worksite and a minimum of 2-hourly site checks must be carried out to ensure the site is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fit for purpose</li> <li>• suitable for the nature and duration of the work</li> <li>• installed, set up and used correctly.</li> </ul> <p><b>The STMS must ensure that:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• all traffic management devices function properly for the full duration of their installation</li> <li>• the visibility and effectiveness of all devices and signs is maintained</li> <li>• damaged equipment is repaired or replaced, as appropriate, and</li> <li>• suitable equipment is available at short notice in case of un-programmed removal, alteration or installation of a closure is necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Level 2 - The STMS is to remain on site at all times except during a drive through when the STMS may need to leave the worksite to gain access to the front of the worksite. In this case the STMS may be away from the worksite for up to 30 minutes.</p>
<b>Unattended (day and/or night)</b>	<p>STMS to check site at the completion of each day and check that the site is set out in compliance to the approved TMP and all hazards are adequately barricaded.</p> <p>The site is to be checked at least once in a 24 hour period.</p>
<b>Method for recording daily site TTM activity (eg CoPTTM on-site record)</b>	
STMS to complete on-site record forms attached to TMP.	
<b>Site safety measures</b>	
<p><b>Personal Safety</b></p> <p>Hard Hats, High Visibility Clothing, Long Sleeves, Long Pants, Safety Footwear, Safety Glasses and Cut Resistant Gloves at CoPTTM standards and New Zealand Transport Agency requirements. Minimum requirements for working on State Highways is outlined at the end of this document</p> <p>All vehicles to have flashing lights and hazard lights.</p> <p>STMS to wear a yellow high visibility vest compliant with CoPTTM specifications.</p> <p>All other TMNZ personnel to wear orange/blue reflective overalls.</p> <p>Visitors to site are to report to the STMS who will advise of site specific safety procedures and any hazards.</p> <p><b>Plant and equipment</b></p> <p>Plant and equipment is to be positioned off the live lanes as far as possible within the work area.</p> <p>Hazard light and flashing beacons to be used on all vehicles within the work area.</p> <p>All non-plant vehicles to be park off site.</p>	



<b>RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference</b>					
<b>Other information</b>					
Changes may only be made to this TMP for reasons of safety. All TMP changes are to be recorded and the TMC informed immediately of any significant modifications to TTM measures not included in the approved TMP. All other changes are to be noted on the TMP and TMC to be advised as soon as possible or no later than the following working day.					
<b>Site specific layout diagrams</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>Title</b>				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-1	Event Location				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-2	Stop Go				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-3	Stop Go				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-4	50kp/h TSLs to slow vehicles passing entrance				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-5	50kp/h TSLs to slow vehicles passing entrance				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-6	50kp/h TSLs to assist turning traffic				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-6.1	Stop Go Contingency				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-7	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-8	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-9	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-10	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-11	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-12	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-13	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-14	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-15	Event Direction Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-16	Event Cursory Signage				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-17	L1 Mobile Operation				
TMNZ-HAM-200052-18	L2/3 Mobile Operation				
<b>Contact details</b>					
	<b>Name</b>	<b>24/7 contact number</b>	<b>CoPTTM ID</b>	<b>Qualification</b>	<b>Expiry date</b>
<b>Principal</b>	Festival One – Graham Burt	021 983 375			
<b>TMC</b>	GHD – Trish Anderson	027 645 4855	53064	STMS 2/3NP	06/09/2022
	Waipa District Council – Paige McLiesh	027 292 8521	43658	STMS 1 (T)	22/11/2021
<b>Engineers' representative</b>	Not Required	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Contractor</b>	Festival One – Graham Burt	021 983 375			
<b>TTM Contractor</b>	Traffic Management NZ – Basil Morgan	07 849 5800			
<b>STMS</b>	James Anderson	027 520 9869	44520	STMS 2/3P	06/06/2021
	Natasha Huriwaka	021 966 892	77812	STMS 2/3P	06/06/2021
	Richard Moons	022 458 7714	54584	STMS 2/3P	28/03/2021
<b>TC</b>					
<b>Others as required</b>					

RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference						
<b>TMP preparation</b>						
Preparation	Joshua Smith	6/3/2020		116133	STMS 2/3NP	29/08/2021
	<i>Name (STMS qualified)</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Signature</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Expiry date</i>
This TMP meets CoPTTM requirements				Number of diagrams attached		19
TMP returned for correction (if required)						
	<i>Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Signature</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Expiry date</i>
<b>Engineer/TMC to complete following section when approval or acceptance required</b>						
Approved by TMC/engineer (delete one)						
	<i>Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Signature</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Expiry date</i>
Acceptance by TMC (only required if TMP approved by engineer)						
	<i>Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Signature</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Expiry date</i>
<b>Qualifier for engineer or TMC approval</b>						
<p>Approval of this TMP authorises the use of any regulatory signs included in the TMP or attached traffic management diagrams.</p> <p>This TMP is approved on the following basis:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To the best of the approving engineer's/TMC's judgment this TMP conforms to the requirements of CoPTTM.</li> <li>2. This plan is approved on the basis that the activity, the location and the road environment have been correctly represented by the applicant. Any inaccuracy in the portrayal of this information is the responsibility of the applicant.</li> <li>3. The TMP provides so far as is reasonably practicable, a safe and fit for purpose TTM system.</li> <li>4. The STMS for the activity is reminded that it is the STMS's duty to postpone, cancel or modify operations due to the adverse traffic, weather or other conditions that affect the safety of this site.</li> </ol>						
<b>Notification to TMC prior to occupying worksite/Notification completed</b>						
Type of notification to TMC required	TMC to be notified of works by way of email confirmation or emailing notification via the Daily Activity Report Spreadsheet prior to the commencement of the planned work	Notification completed	Date	<input type="text"/>		
			Time	<input type="text"/>		

TMP or generic plan reference

**ON-SITE RECORD**  
 On-site record must be retained with TMP for 12 months.

Today's date

**Location details**

Road names(s):

House number/RPs:

Suburb:

**Working space**

**Person responsible for working space**

Name

Signature

Where the STMS/TC is responsible for both the working space and TTM they sign above and in the appropriate TTM box below

**TTM**

**STMS in charge of TTM**

Name

TTM ID Number

Warrant expiry date

Signature

Time

**Worksite handover accepted by replacement STMS**

Name

ID Number

Warrant expiry date

Signature

Time

Tick to confirm handover briefing completed

**Delegation**

**Worksite control accepted by TC/STMS-NP**

Name

ID Number

Warrant expiry date

Signature

Time

Tick to confirm briefing completed

**Temporary speed limit**

Street/road name (RPs or street numbers):

TSL action

Date:

Time:

TSL speed:

Length of TSL (m):

From: To:

TSL installed

TSL remains in place

TSL removed

Street/road name (RPs or street numbers):

TSL action

Date:

Time:

TSL speed:

Length of TSL (m):

From: To:

TSL installed

TSL remains in place

TSL removed

Street/road name (RPs or street numbers):

TSL action

Date:

Time:

TSL speed:

Length of TSL (m):

From: To:

TSL installed

TSL remains in place

TSL removed

Street/road name (RPs or street numbers):

TSL action

Date:

Time:

TSL speed:

Length of TSL (m):

From: To:

TSL installed

TSL remains in place

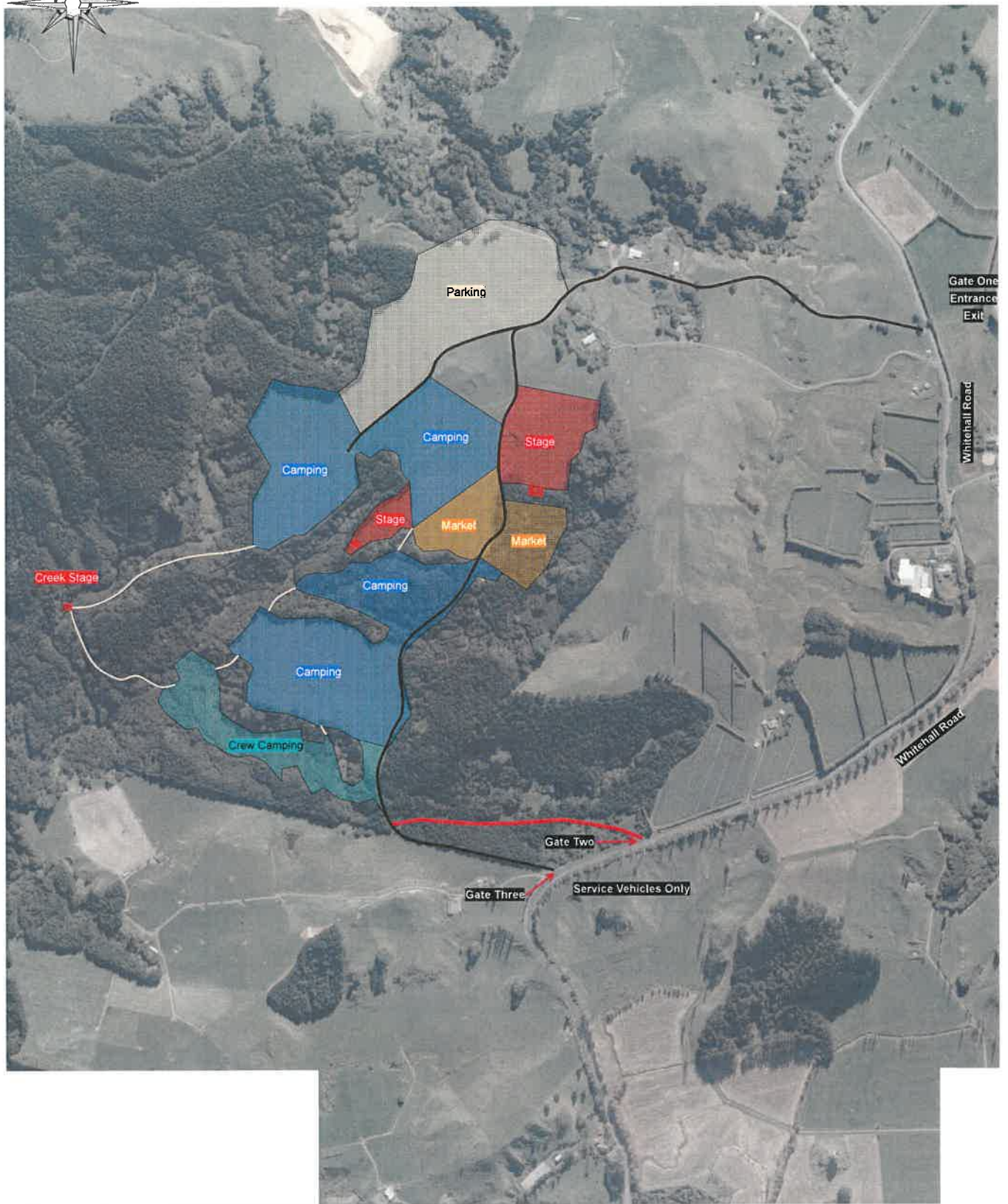
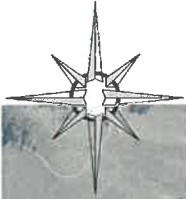
TSL removed


TMP or generic plan reference

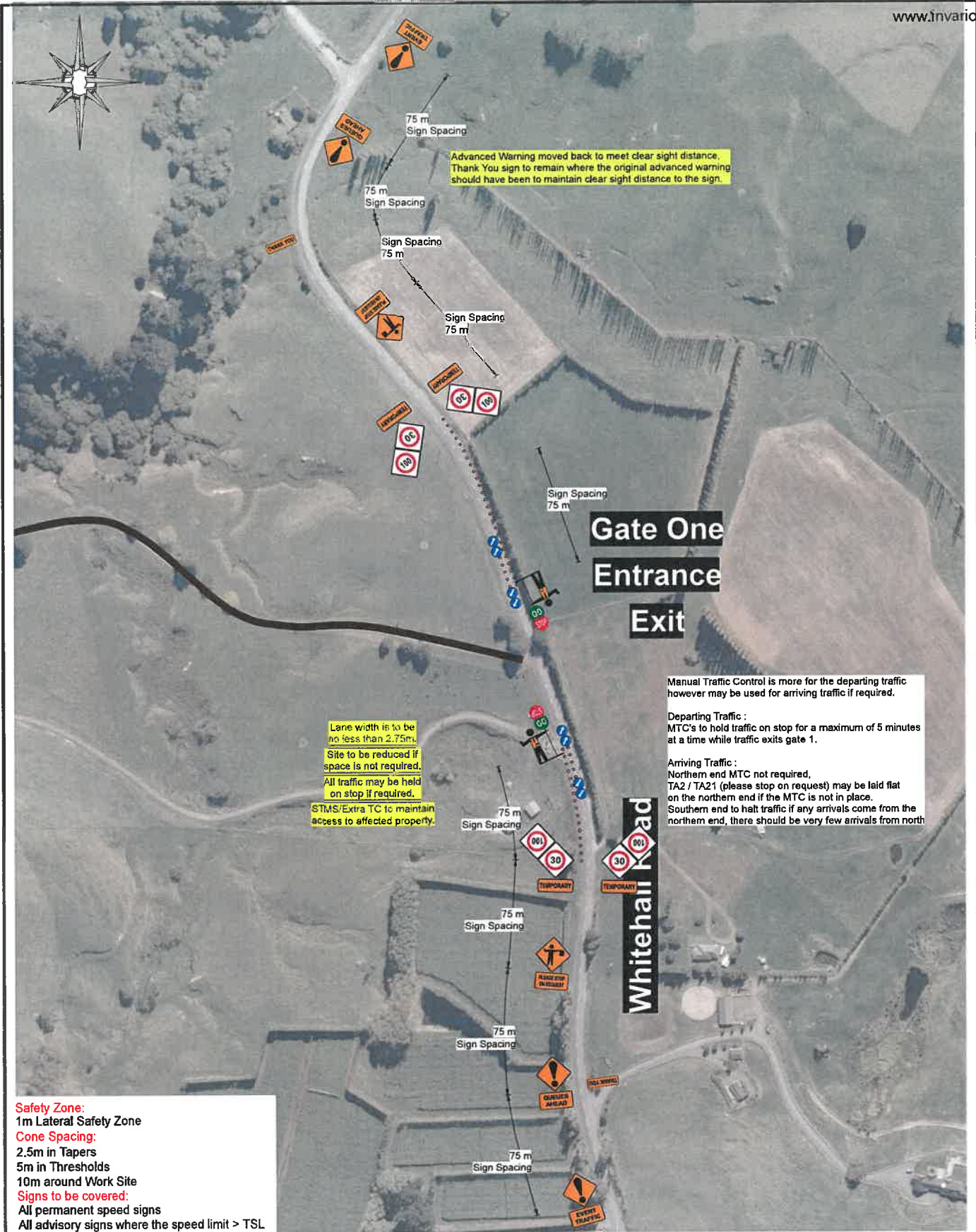
**Worksite monitoring**

TTM to be monitored and 2 hourly inspections documented below.

Items to be inspected	TTM set-up	2 hourly check	2 hourly check	2 hourly check	2 hourly check	2 hourly check	TTM removal
High-visibility garment worn by all?							
Signs positioned as per TMP?							
Conflicting signs covered?							
Correct delineation as per TMP?							
Lane widths appropriate?							
Appropriate positive TTM used?							
Footpath standards met?							
Cycle lane standards met?							
Traffic flows OK?							
Adequate property access?							
<i>Add others as required</i>							
<b>Time inspection completed:</b>							
<b>Signature:</b>							
<b>Comments:</b>							
<b>Time</b>	<b>Adjustment made and reason for change</b>						



Situation: <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-1	Revision: <b>A</b>	
Drawing Title: <b>Event Location</b>		Drawing By: <b>Joshua Smith</b>	
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b>		Checked:	
		Date: <b>March 2020</b>	
<small>8 Rangitoto Street, Auckland, New Zealand. Phone: 09 252 2222. Email: info@invarion.com</small>		TMC Approval:	



Manual Traffic Control is more for the departing traffic however may be used for arriving traffic if required.

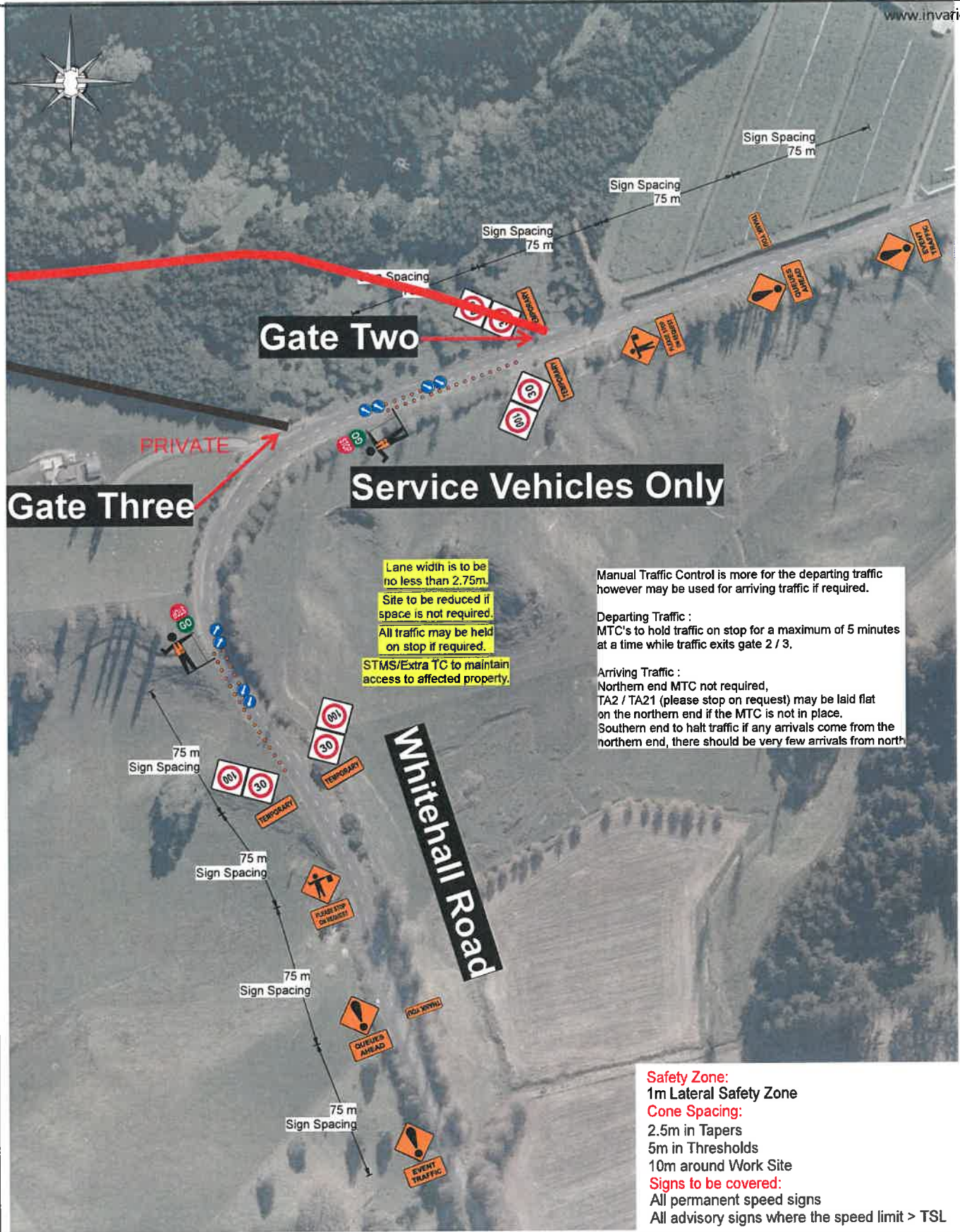
Departing Traffic :  
MTC's to hold traffic on stop for a maximum of 5 minutes at a time while traffic exits gate 1.

Arriving Traffic :  
Northern end MTC not required,  
TA2 / TA21 (please stop on request) may be laid flat on the northern end if the MTC is not in place.  
Southern end to halt traffic if any arrivals come from the northern end, there should be very few arrivals from north

**Safety Zone:**  
1m Lateral Safety Zone  
**Cone Spacing:**  
2.5m in Tapers  
5m in Thresholds  
10m around Work Site  
**Signs to be covered:**  
All permanent speed signs  
All advisory signs where the speed limit > TSL

Situation: <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-2	Revision: <b>A</b>
Drawing Title: <b>Stop Go</b>		Drawing By: <b>Joshua Smith</b>
		Checked:
		Date: <b>March 2020</b>
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b>		TMC Approval:





Situation:  
Whitehall Road, Whitehall

Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-3

Revision: A  
Drawing By: Joshua Smith

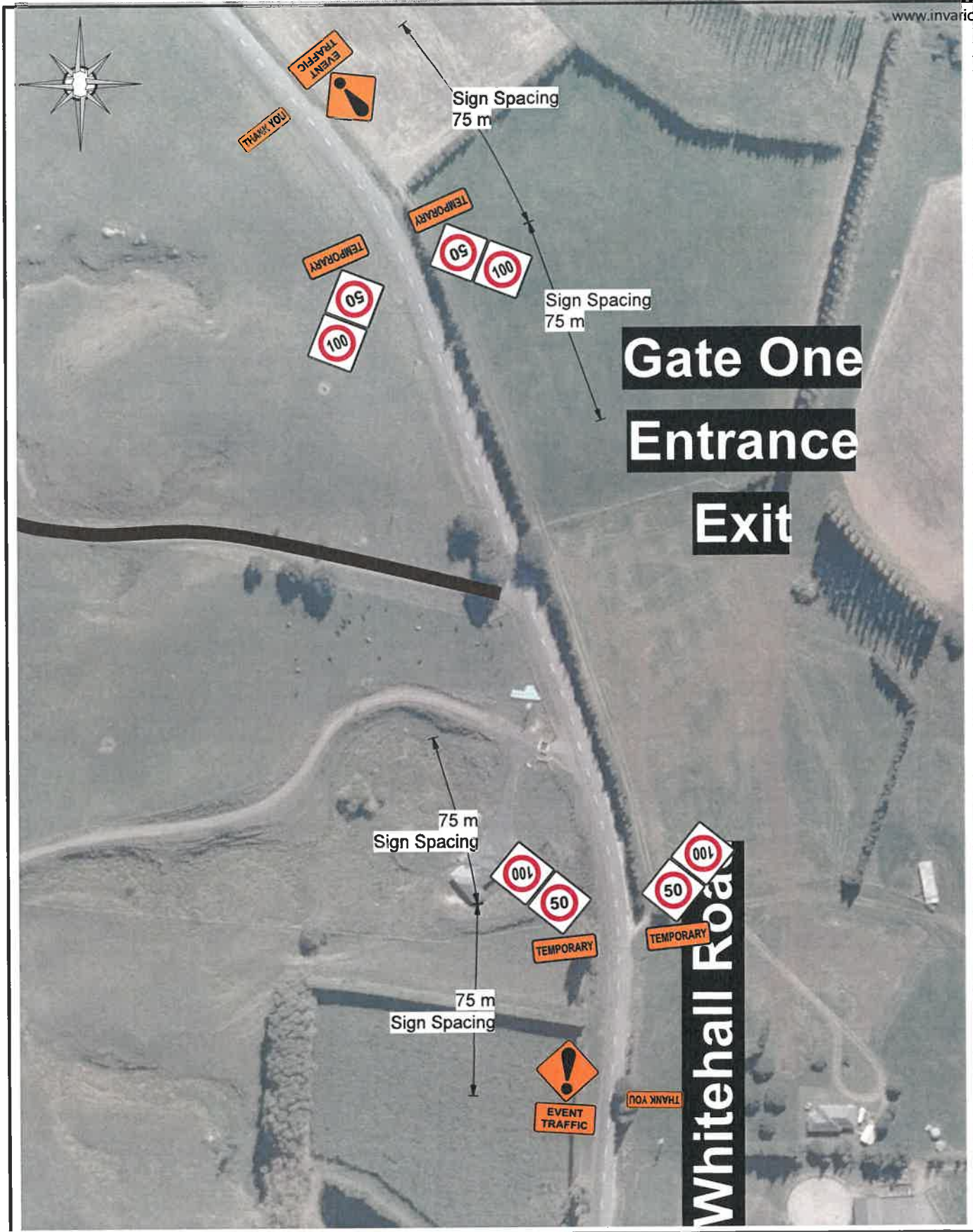
Drawing Title:  
Stop Go


Checked:  
Date: March 2020

**Traffic Management NZ**

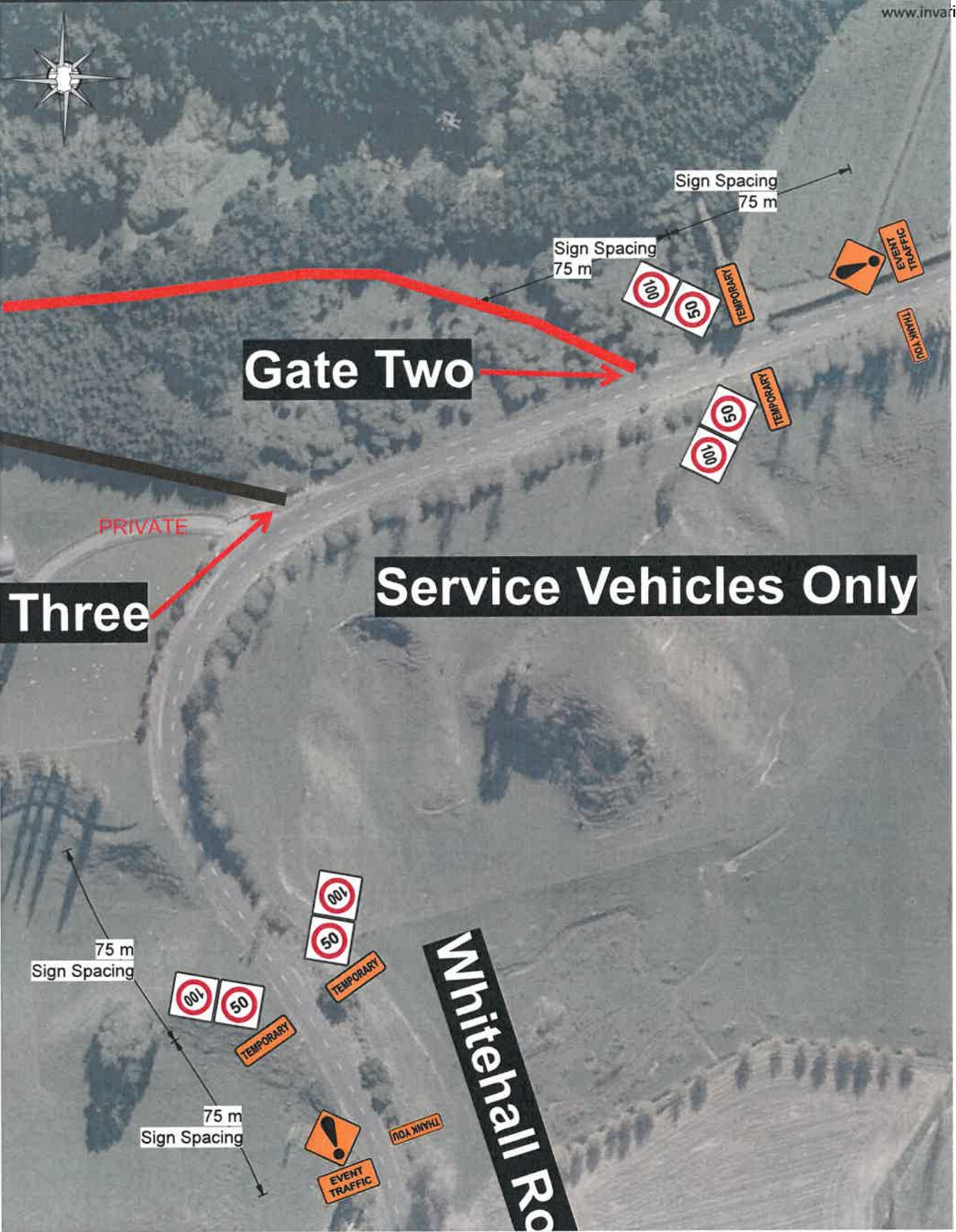
TMC Approval:






Situation: Whitehall Road, Whitehall	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-4	Revision: A	
Drawing Title: 50kp/h TSLs to slow vehicles passing entrance		Drawing By: Joshua Smith	
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b>		Checked:	
<small>Manager: An-Liwei Huo; Designer: Benjie Clarke</small>		Date: March 2020	
		TMC Approval:	





Situation: Whitehall Road, Whitehall	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-5	Revision: A	
Drawing Title: 50kp/h TSLs to slow vehicles passing entrance		Drawing By: Joshua Smith	
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b>		Checked:	
<small>Whangarei Auckland Hamilton Christchurch Dunedin Invercargill Nelson Northland Palmerston North Tairāhema Taranaki</small>		Date: March 2020	
		TMC Approval:	



Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-6

**Traffic Management NZ**

Situation:  
Whitehall Road, Whitehall

Drawing Title:  
50kp/h TSLs to assist turning traffic

Revision: A

Drawing By: Joshua Smith

Checked:

Date: March 2020

TMC Approval:





Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-6.1

**Traffic Management NZ**

Situation:  
Whitehall Road, Whitehall

Drawing Title:  
Stop Go Contingency

Revision: A

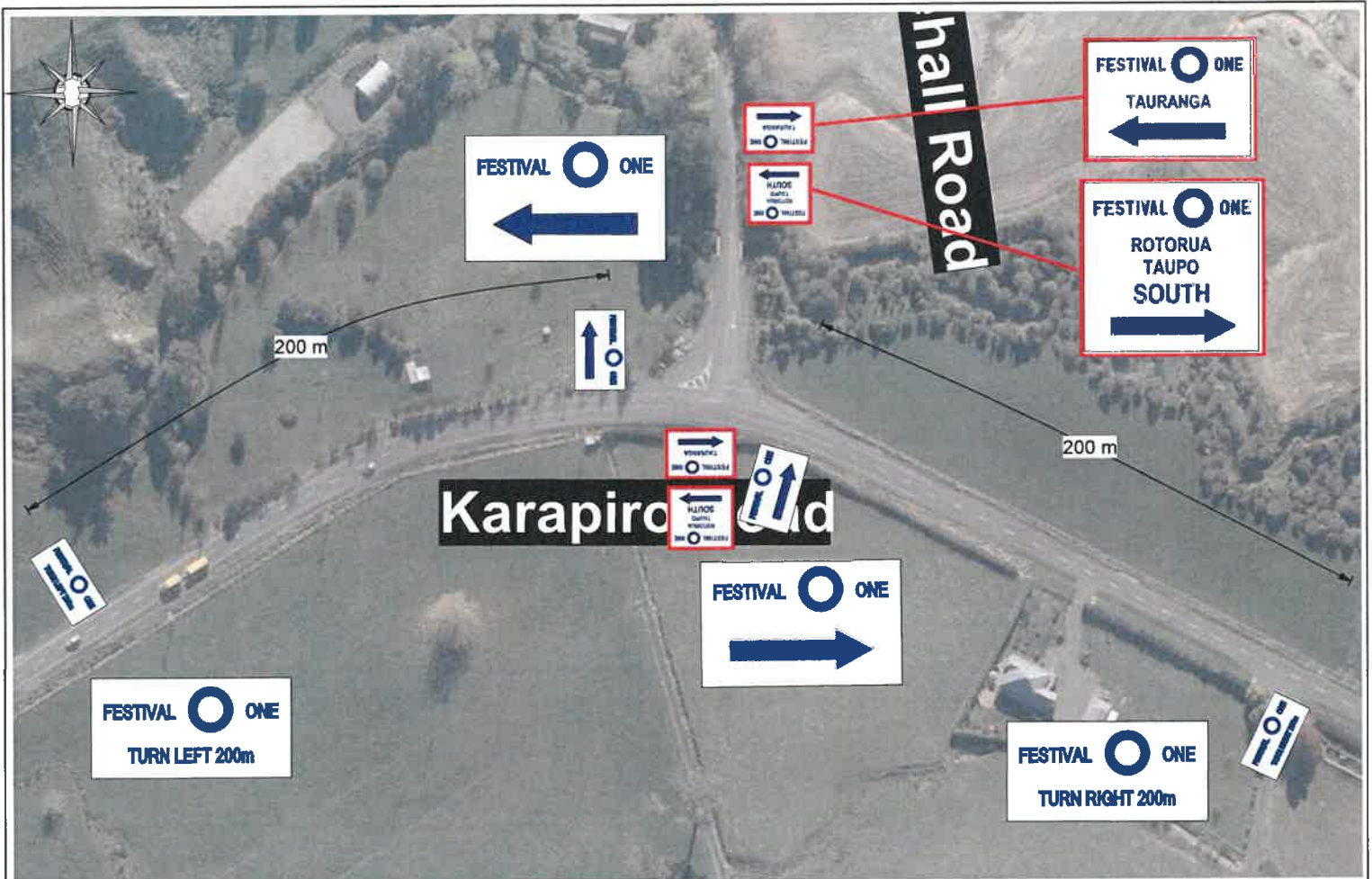
Drawing By: Joshua Smith

Checked:

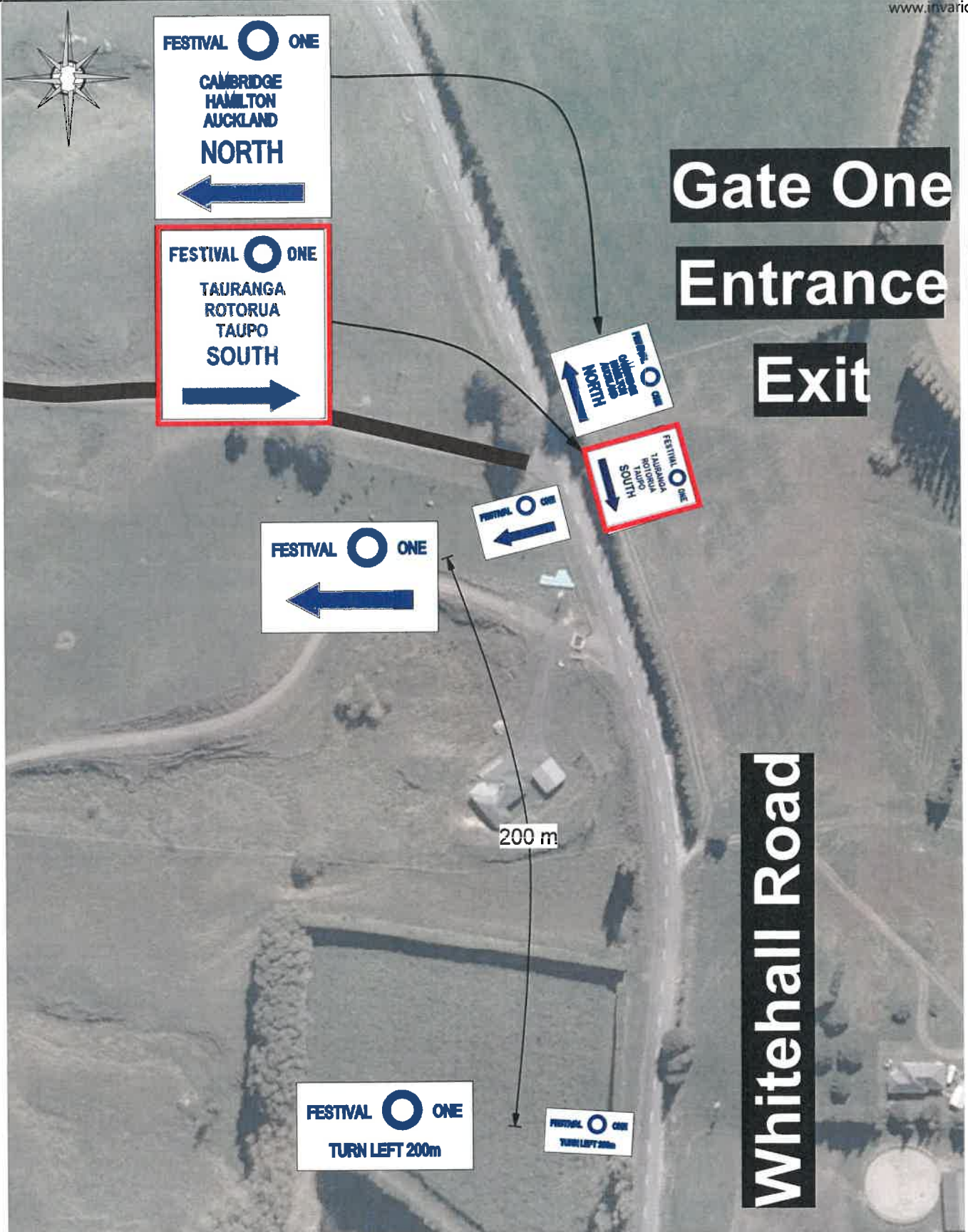
Date: March 2020

TMC Approval:





Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-7 <b>Traffic Management NZ</b> <small>Engineering and Design Solutions for Transport, Infrastructure and Environment</small>	Situation: Whitehall Road, Whitehall Drawing Title: Event Direction Signage	Revision: A	TMC Approval:	<b>FESTIVAL ONE</b>
		Drawing By: Joshua Smith		
Checked: Date: March 2020				



Situation:  
Whitehall Road, Whitehall

Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-8

Revision: A  
Drawing By: Joshua Smith

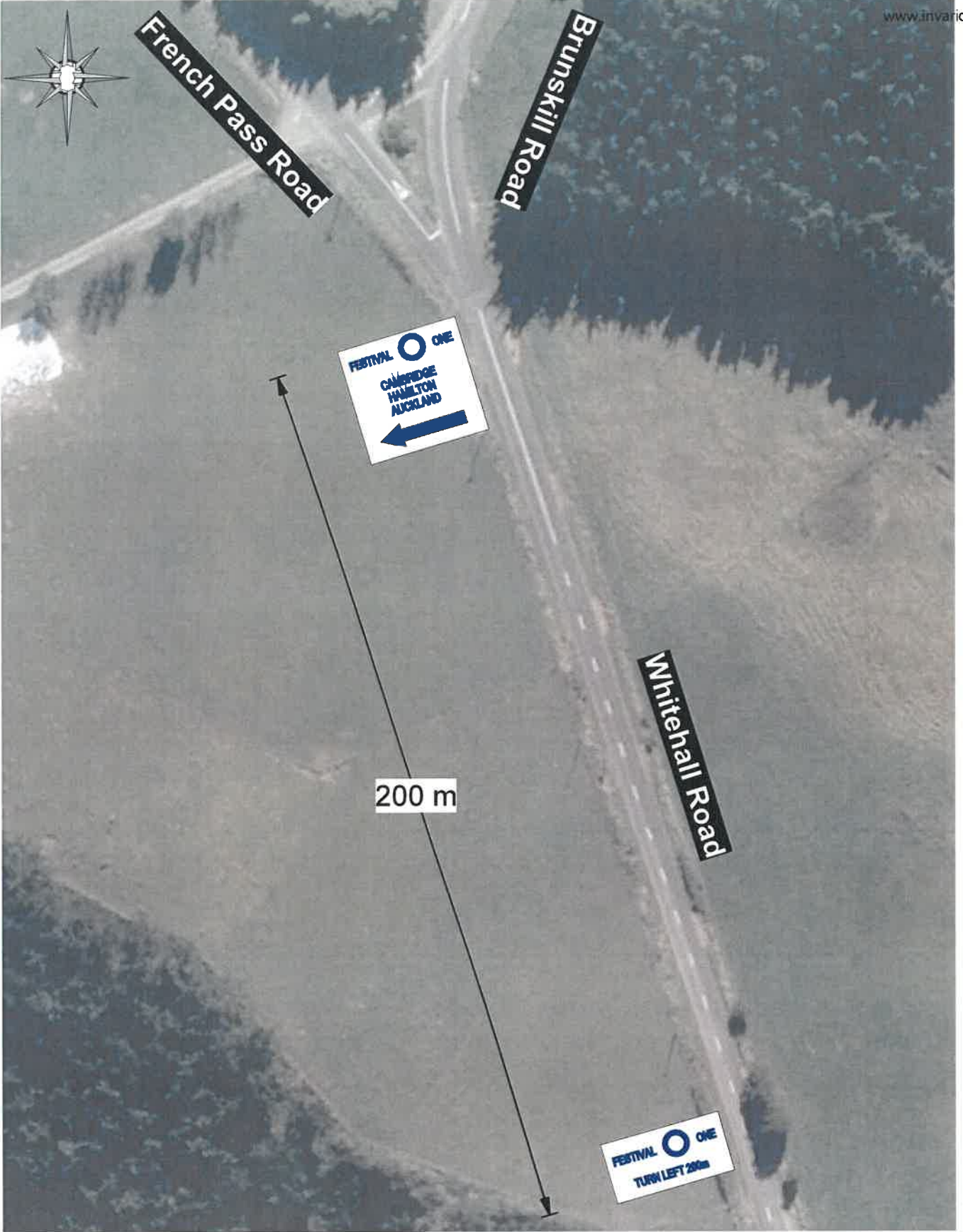
Drawing Title:  
Event Direction Signage


Checked:  
Date: March 2020

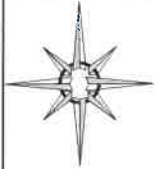
**Traffic Management NZ**

TMC Approval:





Situation: <b>Whitehall Road, Whitehall</b>	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-9	Revision: A	
Drawing Title: <b>Event Direction Signage</b>		Drawing By: Joshua Smith	
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b> <small>Whangarei Auckland Hamilton Invercargill Wellington Christchurch</small>		Checked:	
		Date: March 2020	
		TMC Approval:	



Change messaging to direct to "Expressway" (not Hamilton/Auckland)



Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-10

**Traffic Management NZ**

Situation:  
Cambridge, Waikato

Drawing Title:  
Event Direction Signage

Revision: A

Drawing By: Joshua Smith

Checked:

Date: March 2020

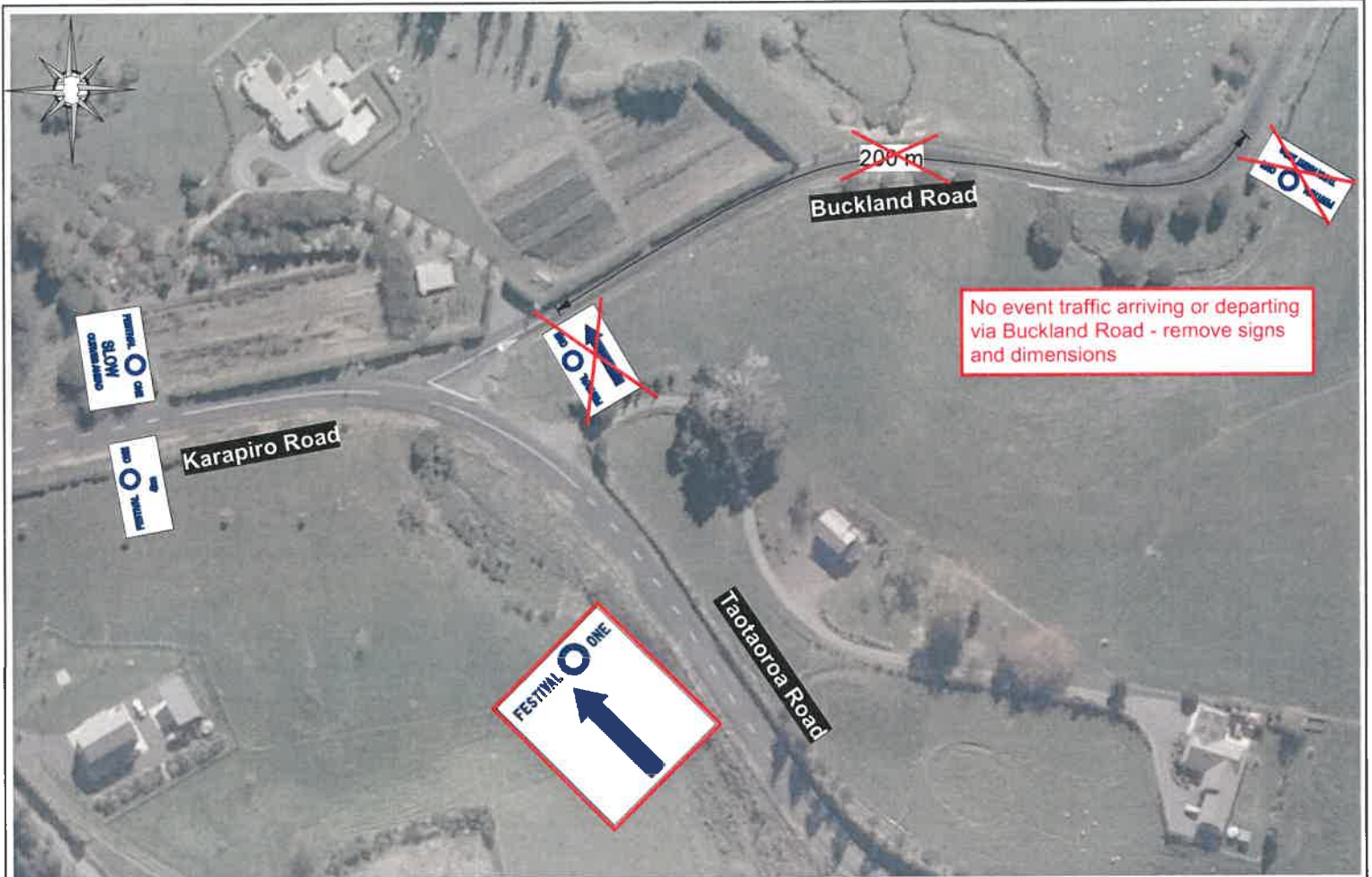
TMC Approval:





Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-11 <b>Traffic Management NZ</b> <small>Providing the Latest in Road Signage, Traffic Signs &amp; Roadmarking Solutions</small>	Situation: Tirau Road / Karapiro Road	Revision: A Drawing By: Joshua Smith	TMC Approval:	<b>FESTIVAL ONE</b>
	Drawing Title: Event Direction Signage	Checked: Date: March 2020		





Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-12 <b>Traffic Management N2</b>	Situation: Karapiro, Buckland & Taotaoroa Rd	Revision: A	TMC Approval:
		Drawing By: Joshua Smith	
Drawing Title: Event Direction Signage	Checked:	Date: March 2020	





Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-13

**Traffic Management NZ**

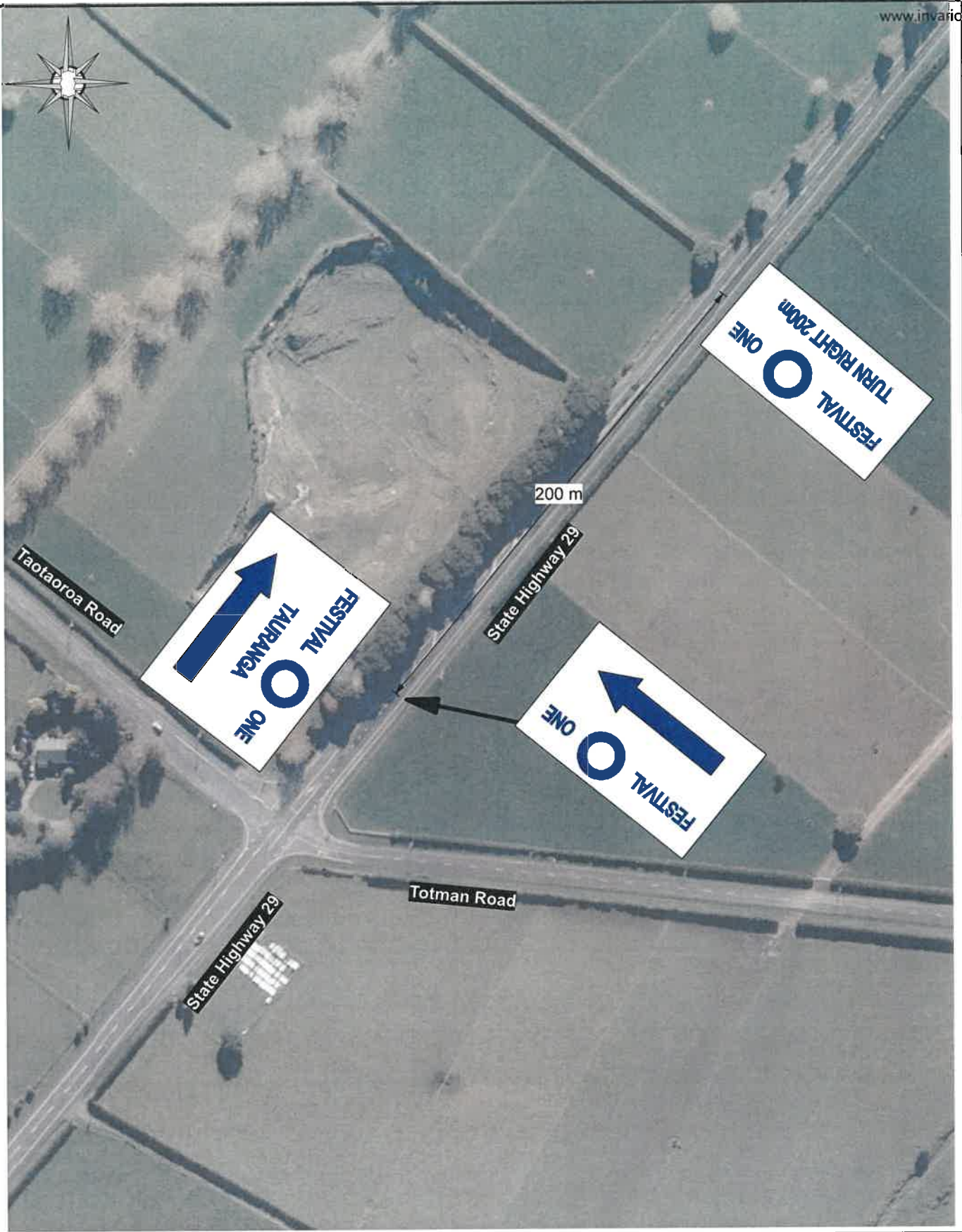
Situation:  
Taotaoroa Road, Karapiro

Drawing Title:  
Event Direction Signage

Revision: A  
Drawing By: Joshua Smith  
Checked:  
Date: February 2020

TMC Approval:

**FESTIVAL ONE**



Situation:  
State Highway 29

Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-14

Revision: A  
Drawing By: Joshua Smith

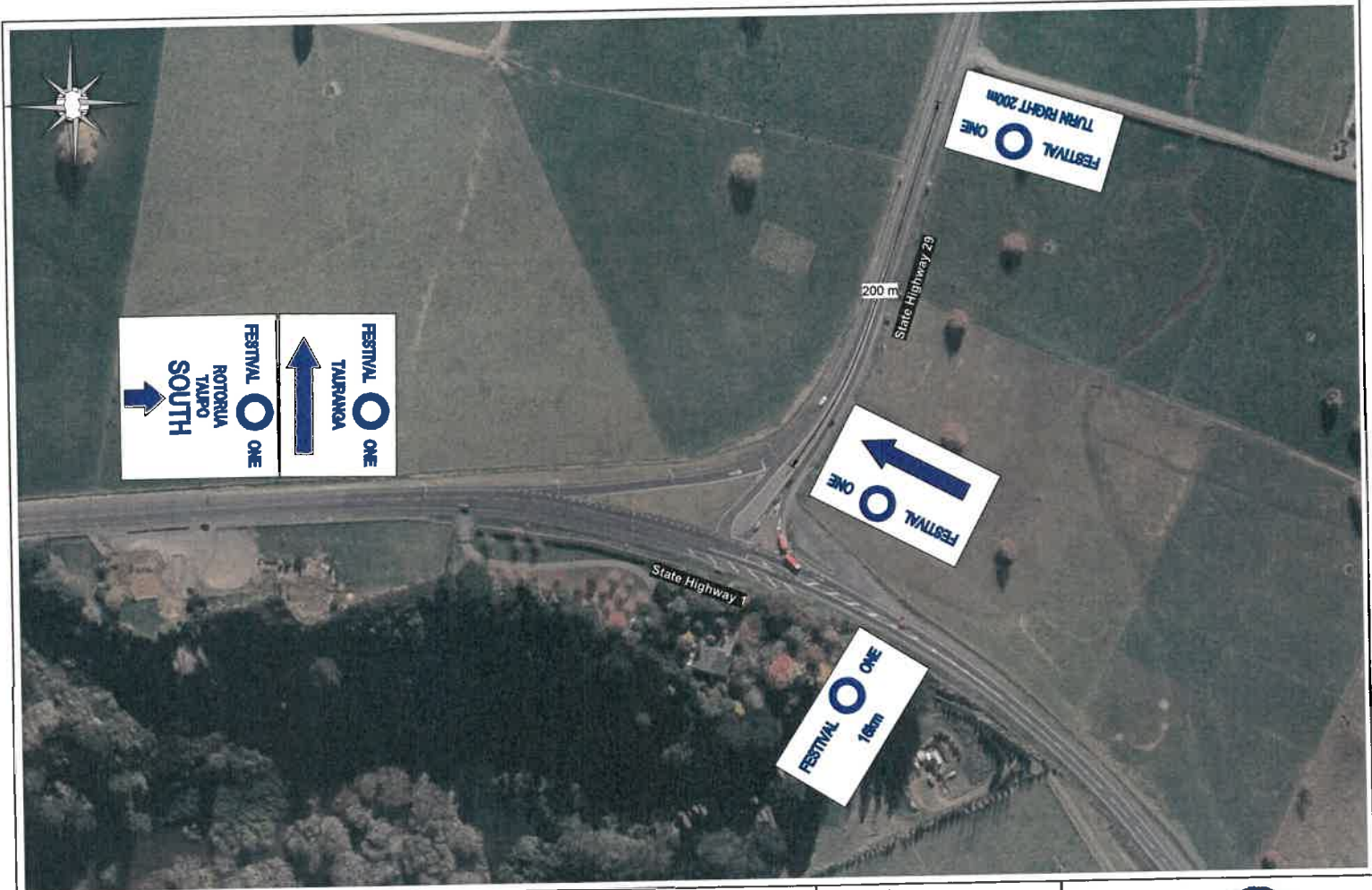
Drawing Title:  
Event Direction Signage

Checked:  
Date: March 2020

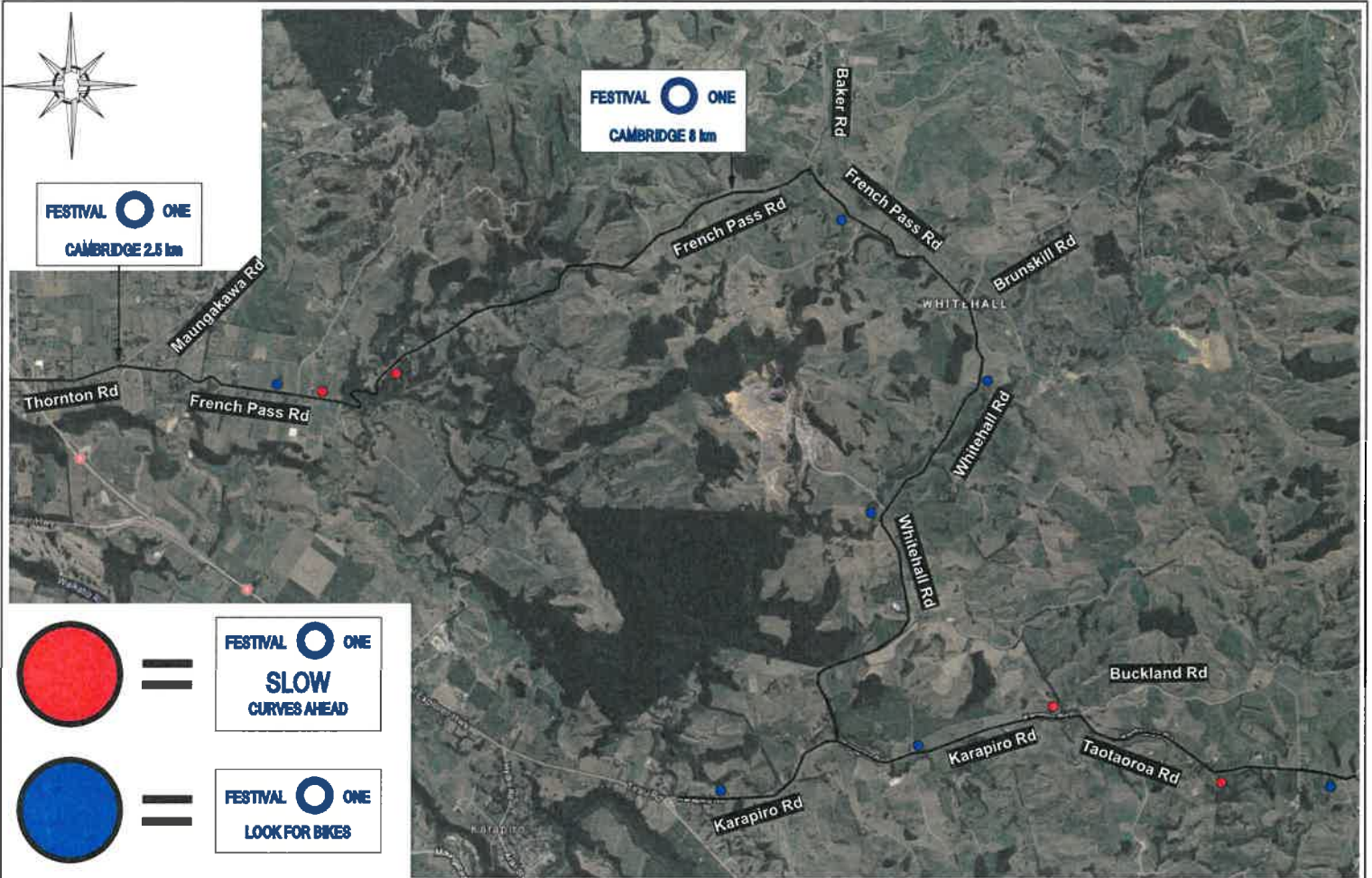
**Traffic Management NZ**

TMC Approval:





Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-15	Situation: State Highway 29 & 1	Revision: A	TMC Approval:	<b>FESTIVAL ONE</b>
		Drawing By: Joshua Smith		
Checked:				
<b>Traffic Management NZ</b>	Drawing Title: Event Direction Signage	Date: February 2020		



Drawing No:  
TMNZ-HAM-200052-16

**Traffic Management NZ**  
Ministry of Transport | Te Kaitiaki Take Kōwhiri

Situation:  
Various Roads, Whitehall / Cambridge

Drawing Title:  
Event Cursory Signage

Revision: A  
Drawing By: Joshua Smith  
Checked:  
Date: March 2020

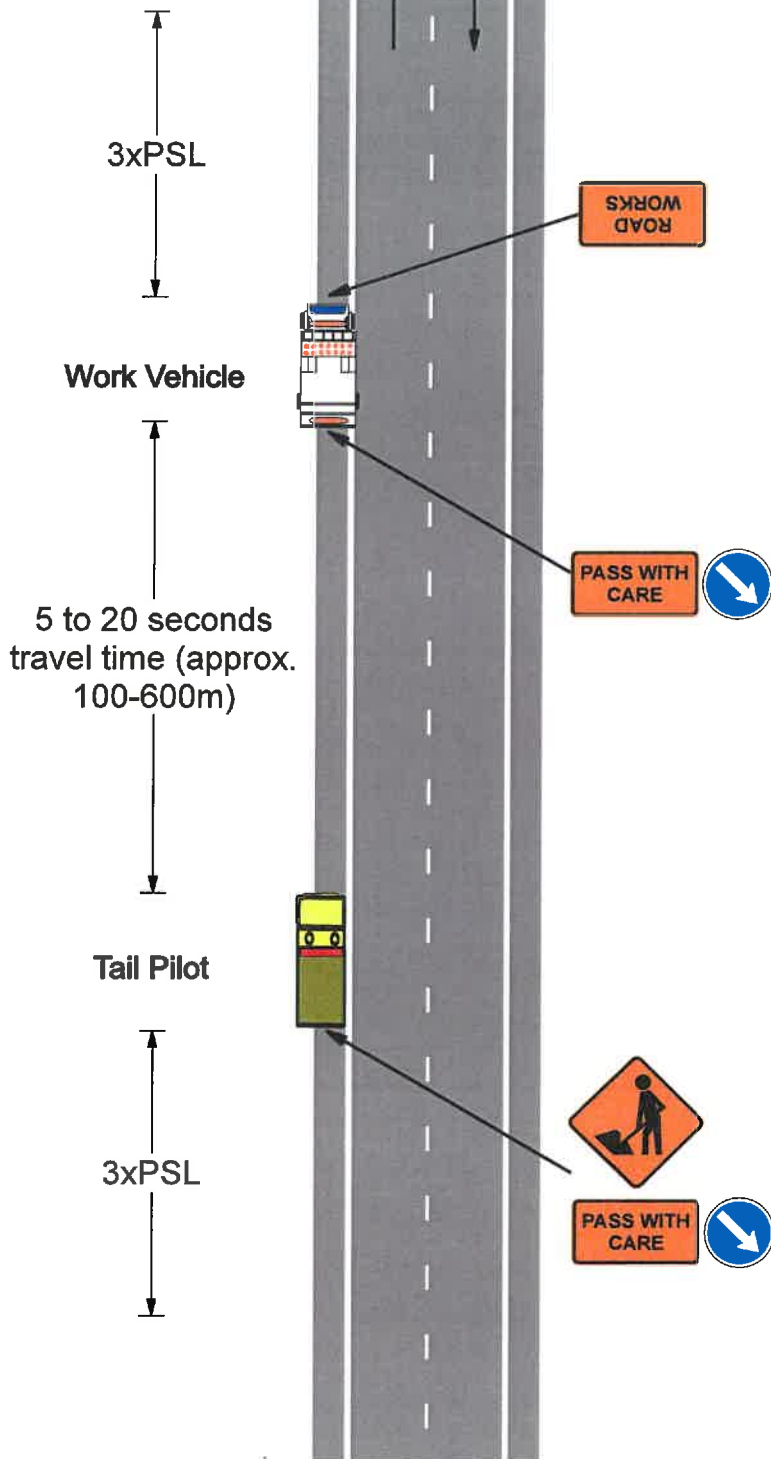
TMC Approval:



Mobile Operation layout using Level 1 tail pilot and a work vehicle. May not stay in location for more than 5 minutes

Note: all vehicles to have amber flashing lights in operation whilst they are entering and leaving the sites TM and whilst it is being established, or removed

Tail Pilot not required if there is CSD to the Work Vehicle



Situation: Various	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-17	Revision: A
Drawing Title: L1 Mobile Operation		Drawing By: Joshua Smith
		Checked:
		Date: March 2020
		TMC Approval:

**Traffic Management NZ**



Mobile Operation layout using Level 2/3 tail pilot and a work vehicle. May not stay in location for more than 10 minutes

Note: all vehicles to have amber flashing lights in operation whilst they are entering and leaving the sites TM and whilst it is being established, or removed.

**Work Vehicle**

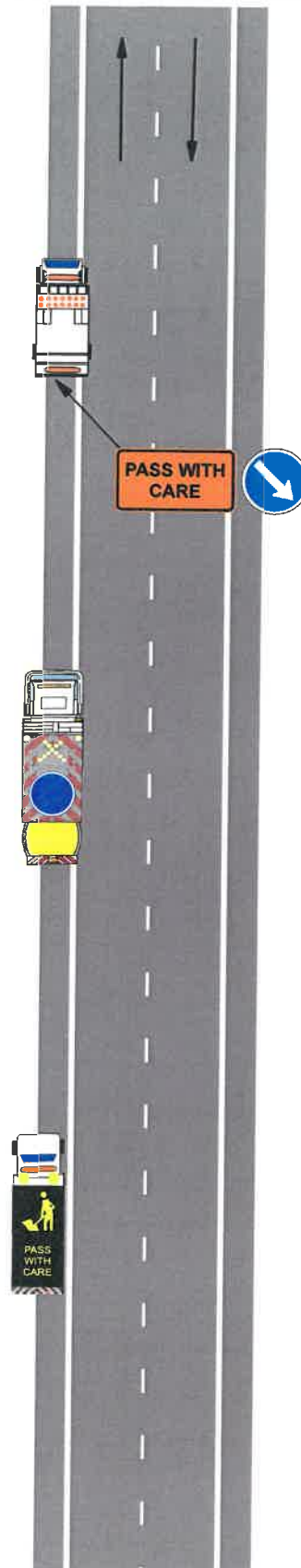
<65kph - 15 to 40m  
>65kph - 15 to 60m

**TMA Shadow Vehicle**

100-1600m  
(approx. 5 to 55 seconds travel time)

**AWVMS Tail Pilot**

3xPSL



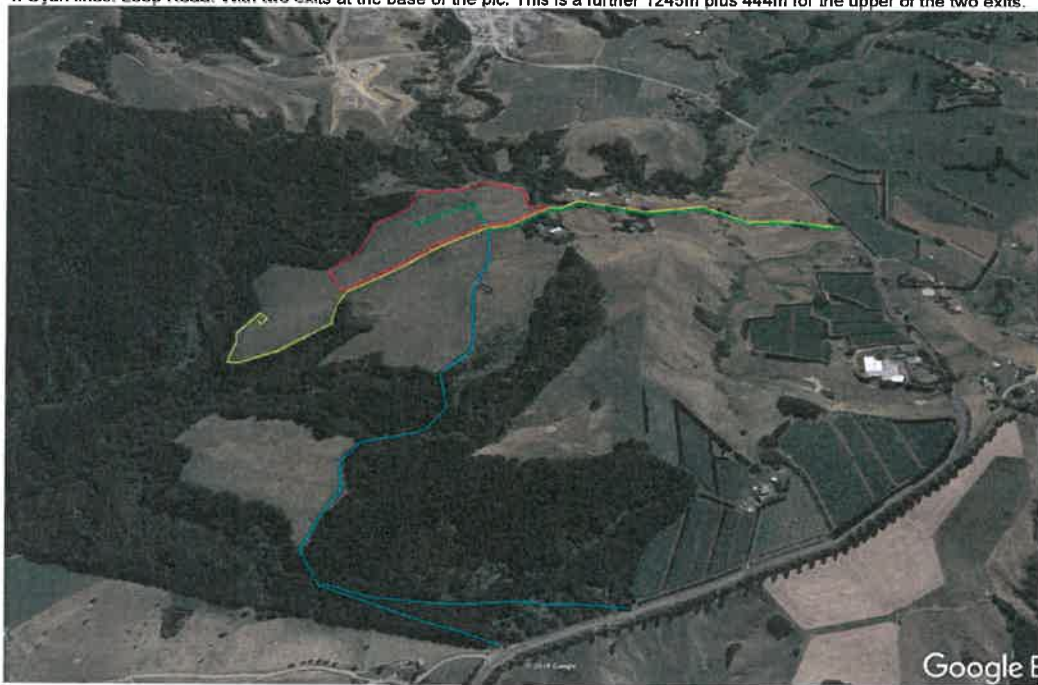
Situation: State Highway 1	Drawing No: TMNZ-HAM-200052-18	Revision: A	
Drawing Title: L2/3 Mobile Operation		Drawing By: Joshua Smith	
		Checked:	
		Date: March 2020	
		TMC Approval:	

### Appendix G: Parking and Site Layout

#### Information supplied by the Applicant:

The attached map displays:-

1. Red Polygon. Parking area. 65,200 sq. metres.
2. Green line. Off road car stacking area. This represents 1,041 metres of off road stacking.
3. Yellow Line. Market access road for vendors and supply vehicles, also waste vehicles. Distance 1,590 metres from road.
4. Cyan lines. Loop Road. With two exits at the base of the pic. This is a further 1245m plus 444m for the upper of the two exits.





**Information supplied by the Applicant:**

This is at the peak time of Festival 2017. Numbers almost identical to those who attended 2018 - as you can see from the previously supplied numbers. The attendee parking is to the left. The crew parking is to the far right.

**Count:**

**Car parking:** 1068 (in 41.100m<sup>2</sup>)

**Crew:** 205 (includes campervans)

**Campervans (public area):** 85

**Total = 1,368**



**Appendix H: Festival One 2018 Programme**

### FRIDAY

### SATURDAY

MAKE SURE YOU DOWNLOAD THE FESTIVAL ONE APP FOR UPDATES & SPECIAL EVENTS

## SUNDAY

## MONDAY

### #FESTIVALONE2018

### FESTIVAL ONE

A HUGE THANK YOU TO OUR PARTNERS

**10:00** • THE BRILLIANCE • THE  
**11:00** • SOCIAL CLUB • SOC  
**12:00** • MISFITS • TENTH • M  
**13:00** • AVENUE NORTH • AVE  
**14:00** • TIGERTOWN • TONE  
**15:00** • RAPTURE RUCKUS • R  
**16:00** • FREE PARKING • FREE  
**17:00** • ARGENTINIAN BBQ • AR  
**18:00** • SINAI • WILDERNESS • S  
**19:00** • LOVE • SKATEPARK • S  
**20:00** • THE SANCTUARY • SA  
**21:00** • LEAD US FORTH • LEA  
**22:00** • PORTS • AIRPORTS • AIRP

## Appendix I: Festival One App

# FESTIVAL ONE

## Active Management of traffic flow to Festival One at Hartford Farm



Festival One is proposing to actively manage traffic flow to and from their event using their tailor-made Festival One App.

## App Statistics Festival One 2019

4,076

guests on site

3,604

devices that installed the App

3,611

guests over the age of 16

80% +?

of those driving to Festival One 2019 had the App installed.



## App Capabilities/Usage

There are two main reasons our guests install the App.

1. To view the programme and organise their own personalised schedule.
2. To receive push notifications about pop up performances, special deals, meet and greets etc.

This allows us as organisers to use the App as our main channel of communication.

Most App users download the App before Festival, using it to plan their campsite, their personal schedules and to stay up to date with what is going on - via push notifications.



# Active Traffic Management

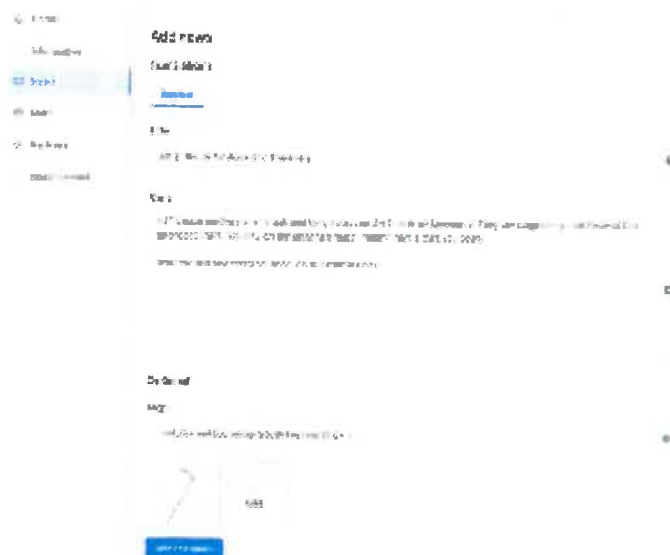
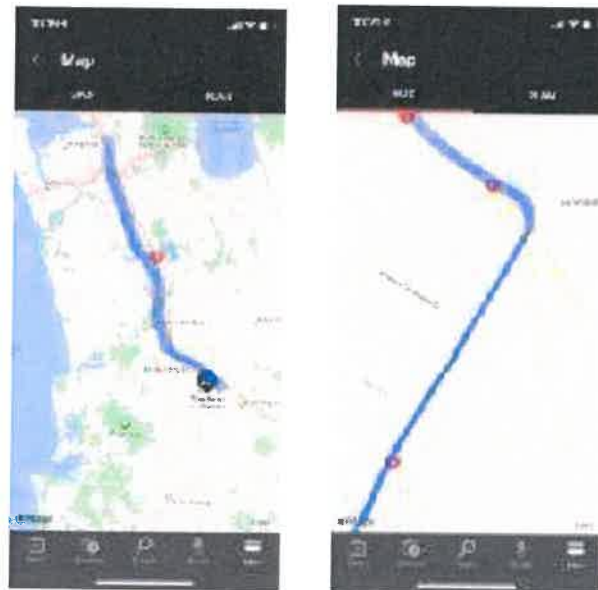
We propose actively managing the inbound and outbound traffic flows by providing live, specific route plans to all attendees via the App, using data supplied by NZTA.

This will:-

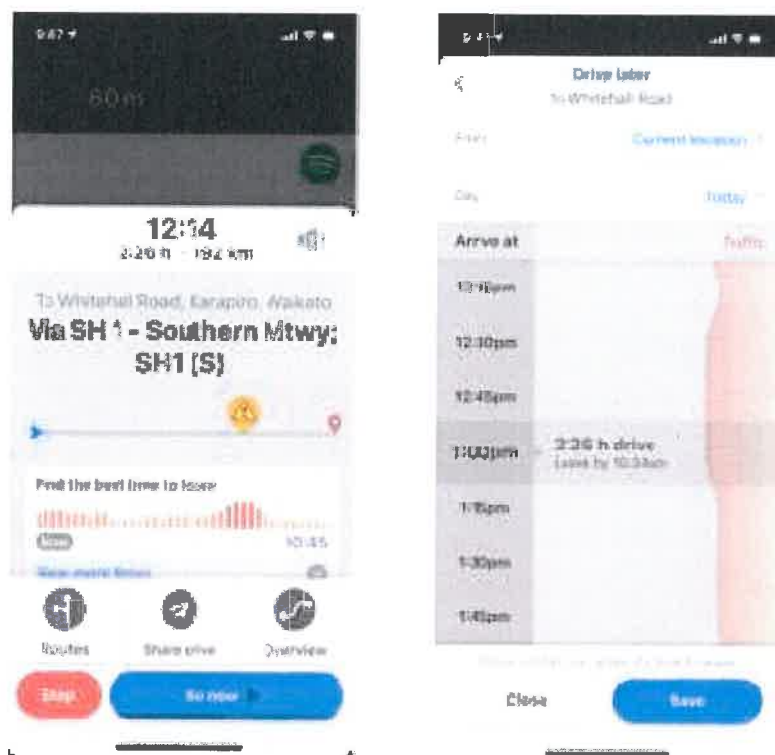
1. Provide attendees with the easiest travel route to Festival One.
2. Be able to actively divert travellers away from developing network pressure points.

Three possible methodologies.

1. API. Festival One App developers work with NZTA developers to build an API that delivers existing NZTA traffic congestion data direct to the Festival One App. The will run in a dedicated Travel Advisory pane in the App.
2. Pre-plan, alongside NZTA, route variants from the three key arrival quadrants - Auckland, Hamilton, Bay of Plenty - and publish these in the App. Upon advice from NZTA, push notify the most effective routes given traffic flows and re-supply links to specific route information along with live notifications.



3. Festival One is registered with Google as one of their supported charities. This provides Festival One with beneficial access to the full suite of Google services. We are considering contacting Waze - a Google owned travel software entity, to consider incorporating their cloud based, user submitted, turn by turn travel advisory. One of its key functions is allowing the user to plan arrival and departure times in the future based on predicted network loading.



It is possible for Festival One to work one or all of these scenarios simultaneously.

Festival One is a drug and alcohol free, family friendly Festival. The vibe is chilled. Police presence at Festival One has steadily diminished over its 5 year history to a single officer on site. As the Waikato Head of Police said “we resource where necessary. You do not need a big Police presence.” Our patrons are well behaved, and open to instruction.

## Summary

With careful preparation and by working closely with NZTA we believe that we can achieve two goals:-

1. Offer Festival One attendees the best possible information to make their journey to Festival One as easy as possible.
2. Assist NZTA to actively manage the stress points on their network - at least as far as Festival One traffic is concerned.



## Appendix J: NZ Transport Agency Mitigation Letter

19<sup>th</sup> May 2020

Graham Burt  
c/- Gray Matter Ltd  
Attn: Melanie Parsons

Dear Melanie,

### **Relocation of 'Festival One' Event- 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro**

Thank you for submitting your client's proposal to the NZ Transport Agency (Transport Agency) for comment. As you will appreciate, millions of dollars are invested in the transport network each year and the Transport Agency has an interest in ensuring this investment is not compromised, including by ensuring land use and subdivision do not impact on the safety and efficiency of the transport network.

The Transport Agency understands that the applicant is seeking resource consent to annually hold the 'Festival One' event from a new location at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro. The event will take place over a period of four days (Auckland Anniversary weekend). The festival would allow public access from 6am Friday morning (parking only, ticketing/event access not active until 10am) until 2pm Monday afternoon.

The Transport Agency understands that the applicant intends to grow the event over a period of several years, from the existing 3,300 tickets to a maximum of 10,000 tickets. The total number of people on site at any time will be approximately 12,000. All access to the site will be via Whitehall Road.

A Festival One app will be available for attendees to help influence the routes people will choose to travel to and from the festival.

Based on the information provided, the Transport Agency requires the conditions outlined below to be met so as to avoid and/or mitigate adverse effects on the network. Subject to these conditions being met, the Agency is **not opposed** to the proposed activity.

## Conditions

1. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation shall be prepared and presented to the NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.
2. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.
3. The consent holder shall undertake event specific monitoring undertaken by a suitably qualified traffic engineer with results provided to the Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. The report is to include the following information as minimum:
  - a) Summarised data of volumes, arrival and departure profile and any other collected information of interest to the road controlling authority to inform of the impacts to the road network during the Festival One.
  - b) Review of the traffic management.
  - c) Traffic or traffic management related complaints.
  - d) Delays by direction at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection.
  - e) Maximum queue length for all approaches.
  - f) Debrief of any incidents of network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the response.
  - g) Recommendations for future improvements.
  - h) Appendix of raw data.
  - i) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One.
4. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to and approved by the NZ Transport Agency prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:
  - a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitably and independent CoPTTM qualified personnel prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but not limited to the following:
    - i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than

- 24 hours following the event on the state highway. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts.
- ii. Use of variable message signs.
  - iii. Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local road.
  - iv. Role of manual traffic controllers.
  - v. Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and back-up.
  - vi. Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded by the Transport Agency to either have a roundabout or grade separation.

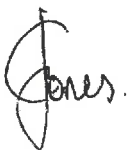
Note: due to the size of the events and complexity, it is recommended that the applicant submits a CAR application for approval at least 45 working days prior to an event.

To apply for any authorisations/approvals or for confirmation that conditions of your resource consent have been met, please contact the Transport Agency directly on [consentsandapprovals@nzta.govt.nz](mailto:consentsandapprovals@nzta.govt.nz).

Please be aware that this response is the Transport Agency's current view of the situation. If your application changes or is put on hold for any length of time, the Transport Agency may need to review the application again.

Thank you for undertaking consultation with us. Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions or require further information.

Yours sincerely



**Claudia Jones**

Consultant Planning Advisor

DDI: 07 958 9614

Email: [claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz](mailto:claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz)

## Appendix K: Proposed Conditions of Consent

We suggest that the conditions of consent require:

1. The consent holder shall present for approval by Waipa District Council no less than four weeks prior to construction the detailed design of vehicle crossings, parking areas, vehicle-camping areas and on-site roads. The vehicle crossings are to be constructed in accordance with Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification D3.3.4 for Rural Entranceways.
2. The consent holder shall ensure that vehicle parking areas on the site are sufficient to accommodate up to 3000 cars. Access roads and entry points shall be all-weather and provide for two-way movement. Access roads shall be treated with sand, matting, geotextile or some similar method to increase weather resistance. The car parks shall include pedestrian routes segregated from access roads and circulation aisles between the car parks to the main event arena.
3. The consent holder shall take measures to ensure debris or mud is not tracked onto Whitehall Road as a result of events. Should debris or mud be tracked onto Whitehall Road, the consent holder shall ensure that the roads adjoining the site and/or affected by event traffic are cleaned, to their pre-event state, within two hours of the end of the Event.
4. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to both Waipa District Council and NZ Transport Agency no less than 45 working days prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:
  - a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitable and independent CoPTTM qualified person prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but is not limited to the following:
    - i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than 24 hours following the event. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts;
    - ii. Installation of pre-event signage and public notices on local roads prior to the event;
    - iii. Installation of event direction signage, including variable message signs, and event cursory signage prior to the event. NZ Transport Agency approval will be required for any signs on the state highway network;
    - iv. Use of variable message signs;
    - v. Details of any non-standard signs;
    - vi. Details of any lighting proposed, and arrangements for arrivals or departures in dark, overcast or foggy conditions;
    - vii. Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local roads;
    - viii. Role of manual traffic controllers;
    - ix. Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and back-up;
    - x. How contingency responses such as traffic controllers, site traffic management supervisors and security staff will be able to access the full extent of the traffic management area even if congestion takes place;
    - xi. How delays and the extent of queuing will be monitored so that traffic management arrangements can be modified; and
    - xii. Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway

1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded by the Transport Agency to either have a roundabout or grade separation.

5. The consent holder shall complete a review of traffic and parking demand during the first festival event. The purpose of the review is to confirm that the actual trip generation and parking demand are broadly aligned with the ITA, and that the mitigation is effective. The review should be developed using the recommendations in the ITA and in consultation with Waipa DC and NZ Transport Agency and be presented to Waipa District Council two months after the event. Any recommended remedial works or mitigation agreed by Waipa District Council in consultation with NZTA shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.

The content of the review report shall include but not be limited to:

- a) The event size and type;
  - b) The number of ticket sales and associated staff/acts/crew for the event;
  - c) The origin (where possible) of the ticket sales for the event;
  - d) An overview of the temporary traffic management measures employed on site and the approach road network;
  - e) Traffic count information data relating to the number of vehicles entering and departing the site per 15min period and a summary of the volume profile by hour;
  - f) Average delays for turning movements at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection for peak festival periods;
  - g) Maximum queue length for turning movements at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection for peak festival periods;
  - h) Traffic or traffic management related complaints;
  - i) Details of any reported network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the traffic management response;
  - j) Review of the traffic management;
  - k) Any overall recommendations pertaining to the traffic planning and temporary traffic management of future events;
  - l) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One; and
  - m) Appendix of raw data.
6. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation as per Condition 5 shall be prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and presented to the NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. Any required changes shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.
  7. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.



## **APPENDIX F**

Written Approvals



Graham Burt  
Executive Director Festival One  
22 November 2018

# Festival One

Proposal to relocate to Hartford Farm

209 Whitehall Road

Festival One Limited, the applicant, runs a drug and alcohol-free Christian festival annually at Mystery Creek. Festival One is a continuation of the long running and successful 'Parachute Music Festival'. Festival One is seeking to relocate the event to a new venue at a 280-hectare rural property (Hartford Farm - previously known as 'Dunwold') at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro.

Festival One is run by a Christian charitable trust – Summer Festival Charitable Trust. The Board wishes to refresh the festival by locating to a site more in keeping with the relaxed and community feel of the festival. The Board also wishes to 'cap' attendance at 10,000 paying patrons so that the family friendly atmosphere is retained. The Trust therefore seeks resource consent for a Discretionary Activity to commence the first scheduled event on Auckland Anniversary weekend 2020.

The venue is centred around the river flats on the property that nestle within a natural amphitheatre provided by the encircling hills and which provide a forested backdrop that will screen most elements of the festival from public view.

## What will the festival look like?

1. The festival will be held annually over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend – the last weekend in January.
2. The festival will run over four nights and three consecutive days – 10am Friday until midday Monday.
3. The festival is outside the school holidays.
4. The venue capacity will be capped at 10,000 paying patrons, with support from up to 2,000 volunteers, acts and crew – in the first few years about 6,500 patrons plus support staff are anticipated. These two assumptions about the size of the event underpin the traffic modelling.
5. The festival is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be approachable for people of

all ages – toddler care is provided, a children’s programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly. The festival is largely ‘residential’ with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans. Food and beverages are provided by a variety of food trucks, and all support services – toilets, showers, general store are provided as self-contained pop up units. Power will be supplied from generators on-site.

6. The festival is an alcohol and drug-free event.

7. Festival One has a self-imposed night curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement is restricted other than for emergency medical needs.

8. Festival One provides a free mobile phone App. This is interactive and provides real time updates and is used before, during and after the festival as well as to manage the travel demand peaks and queues, and patterns of travel on the road network by directing patrons to the preferred alternative routes.

9. Special guests, overseas artists for example, are accommodated off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels. A shuttle service run by volunteers will provide their transport.

10. Public site access is only available from Whitehall Road, between Dunning Road and the Whitehall Quarry. Traffic will be directed to two or three security controlled entranceways to the property. Management of traffic from the state highway and local roads will be guided using Event Directional signage and Temporary Traffic Management Plans developed in conjunction with the NZ Transport Agency and the District Council.

#### How will this all this work?

The site plan attached shows the overall layout for the festival:

- The controlled public entranceways with passing bays and/or two-way vehicle movement on the site;
- Vehicle queues will be on-site in prepared stacking lanes, and not on the public roadway;
- The parking and pre-registration areas – over 80% currently pre-register allowing for ease of entry and parking for patrons;
- The accommodation zones that will provide for camping, caravans and motor homes;
- Arena 1, The Music Box and Market Stage and a largely acoustic River Stage will provide the four concert venues; and
- The market and administration precincts – the heart of the festival.

#### What are the potential environmental effects on me, my family and or my business?

The effects expected from running the festival can be described in terms of:

- the pre-event setup phase: this includes the arrival of the crew of about 20 volunteers a week prior to the Friday start, building to a team of around 300 from the Wednesday prior. This team build and assemble the facilities, supervise the arrival of the various hire suppliers - marquees, toilet and shower blocks, audio and sound

equipment, and food trucks and caravans. Building activity will take place on site from the Friday prior to the Friday start.

- The event itself: these effects are summarised more fully below; and
- The post-event packdown: this includes the hire companies returning to pick up their gear and facilities, and the build crew disassembling the temporary structures for a period of 3-4 days.
- In summary, the event brings increased activity to the property and the neighbourhood over a three weekend, two-week period.

#### Effects of traffic going to and from the festival

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) evaluated two scenarios for event traffic: the 2020 event and the future maximum event 'cap'. The predicted traffic generated is outlined in the table attached.

People driving on the state highway are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the holiday traffic activity, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections.

The potential effects from festival traffic will be mainly noticed on the local roads. The attached table shows this. For example, peak traffic on Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road) is expected to increase from 145 vehicles per hour (veh/h) peak traffic flow, to 460 veh/h with the predicted 2020 event arrival traffic. At the future maximum event with 10,000 tickets, the peak arrival traffic on this section of Karapiro Road is expected to increase to 665 veh/h. This equates to a slight decrease in the level of service where drivers may be slightly impeded by interactions with other traffic.

The highest traffic flows arriving to the festival are likely to occur on Friday night and Saturday morning. The highest traffic flows leaving the festival are likely to occur on Sunday evening and Monday morning, with many of these vehicles travelling north via French Pass Road.

Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.

The potential traffic effects from festival traffic include:

- Increased traffic on state highways and local roads;
- Increased potential for conflict at intersections;
- Some queuing and/or delays at intersections; and
- Queued vehicles at the festival entrance delaying local through traffic.

These effects will be managed by:

- Pre- and post-event notification and planning using the free App provided to patrons;
- Directional and cursory signage for people driving to the festival;
- Temporary traffic management at key locations using signs and cones, and 50km/hr speed restrictions;
- Directing departing traffic to the most appropriate route to avoid delays and minimise the potential for conflict at intersections;
- Live updates on route management provided by the NZTA and delivered via the festival App;

- encouraging patrons to carpool where possible; and
- Festival gate curfew of midnight to 6am (emergency access only).

The indicative signage plan is attached and shows the recommended locations for Temporary Traffic Management, directional signage and cursory signage to help manage and guide festival traffic.

A review of the traffic effects and effectiveness of the mitigation used will be completed to fine tune the traffic management for future events. All traffic management and mitigation measures used by Festival One will have prior approval from the District Council and NZ Transport Agency.

#### Effects from noise and vibration during the festival

Noise effects of the festival will be mainly related to use of amplified sound systems on the site. These sounds will exceed, at times, the normally applying District Plan noise limits applying in the area. In order to keep any noise disturbance to a minimum, sound amplification systems will be closely managed by event managers and their production teams, at all times. An independent acoustic consultant will conduct sound level monitoring at pre-determined assessment locations at various times throughout the event to check noise remains within the specified consented noise. The noise limits set out within the consent will control both the overall sound level (LAeq) and the levels of low frequency (bass) sound experienced in the vicinity of the site.

Monitoring at the pre-determined assessment sites of sound levels during the event provides for real-time sound level control by relaying the results of field monitoring to Audio Engineers in control of the sound system(s). These methods are being followed to ensure there are no noise limit overages during the event. It is worthy of note that for 4 years of operation at Mystery Creek Festival One has not once exceeded the prescribed noise limits. Noise effects from other sources will remain reasonable at all times as there will be no fireworks on-site and no helicopter movements are proposed as part of the event.

Each event will be operated in accordance with a Noise Management Plan which has been signed off by Waipa District Council for each event. This Plan will, among other things, require neighbours to be advised beforehand on the methods for managing noise and methods for handling how any complaints regarding noise are received, recorded and responded to. Festival One has a successful record managing noise effects from outdoor music festivals as mentioned above.

#### Effects from lighting and glare during the festival

The venue will be lit by temporary lighting structures to ensure the safe movement of patrons at night from accommodation areas, food markets and concert venues. There will also be event lighting, generated by the stages. Both of these may result in night glow which while observable is not likely to disturb sleep patterns due to the bowl effect that the event is contained in.

#### Effects from providing and managing water, waste water and rubbish for patrons during the festival

Portable facilities will be bought on site providing fully self-contained services for patrons. No facilities will discharge waste water onto the ground. All brown water will be transported off site and disposed of in an approved fashion. Water taps will provide patrons with potable drinking water from a mix of bore and tanker supply.

#### Effects from signs on and beyond the site before and during the festival

There will be minimal Festival branded signage. There will be 'way finding' signage on-site to direct patrons from location to location. There will be traffic management signage on the local road network for the duration of the event.

#### Effects on health (medical, hazard management) and safety (crime prevention) of people attending the festival

Festival One runs an on-site triage medical team 24/7, comprised of doctors, nurse practitioners, and nurses. Serious medical events are referred to Waikato Hospital. In its four year history, Festival One has not had a serious medical emergency, rather it has had to deal largely with abrasions and strains.

Festival One runs a comprehensive and iterative Health and Safety Plan in conjunction with their consultants. There are daily meetings, and events and incidents are recorded and practices amended as needed.

Festival One invites NZ Police to be present at each Festival. Because of the lack of incidents, the Police have reduced their presence down to one officer on duty at any given time. Festival One also runs its own security team - comprised of volunteers, and managed, as a volunteer, by a currently serving Police officer. This team operates 24/7 and is used to ensure security at gates, entrances, back stage areas, etc. and to direct patrons.

#### Effects on the amenity of neighbours and community

There will be limited viewpoints into the site where the festival will be operating. Neighbours will notice the increase in traffic over the period of the festival. The staggered arrival times anticipated for patrons coupled with the use of the festival App will mean congestion can be mitigated as much as is possible. Using temporary traffic management plans with cones and signage and a 50kph speed limit will help control vehicles on Whitehall Road. Alternate routes to the venue are proposed depending on the direction of travel for patrons and this too should alleviate congestion. There will be noise associated with concerts and night glow will be noticeable - the curfew hours proposed will mean concert noise will cease and night glow will rapidly fade after mid-night.

#### Effects on cultural values of people and the community

From its inception, Festival One sought the approval of local Iwi to hold the event. Festival One remains closely associated with Ngāti Haua, and Rukumoana Marae, holding planning meetings and times of Karakia on the Marae during the year. Rukumoana Marae generously welcome and authorise the running of each Festival via a powhiri and celebrate the ending and success with a poroporoaki. Festival One has

consulted with Ngāti Haua on the selection of the proposed Whitehall Road site, and has a site blessing meeting planned for mid 2019.

Festival One has also met with representatives of wider Tainui Iwi prior to completing Resource Consent documentation, with particular reference to the Karapiro Stream. At this meeting Tainui representatives very generously offered their full support of the event on its proposed site.

### Benefits

The festival will generate a range of benefits to the district generally and particularly to Cambridge and the local area by providing accommodation, petrol and food to patrons before, during and after the three-day festival. The service station will benefit from increasing passing traffic and with providing a convenient stop for food. Neighbouring accommodation services will also benefit either from patron bookings or from the festival organisers using these places themselves because of their convenience to the event.

### Neighbour Liaison & Contacts

Ahead of an annual event, Festival One will:

- During December: Complete a letter drop to all near neighbours, outlining the latest plans for the Festival, artists coming, and provide a general overview of progress to date, while providing the opportunity for feedback.
- During January: Complete a second letter drop with more specifics, traffic management expectations, the programme for Festival, offer for complimentary family passes and again invite an opportunity for feedback.
- Late January: Make door to door visits to say hello and hear any further feedback, and to ensure that the invitations to attend/observe had been received.
- Festival One will also provide a dedicated neighbour phone line - a line that neighbours can call day and night for the duration of festival.

### Our Request for Your Written Approval

We have approached you as a potentially affected neighbour and want to discuss the proposal with you and to seek your written approval to run this festival as an annual event. This step is required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Waipa District Council Form is attached that provides further background on your rights in this process.

If you are willing to provide your written approval, as a landowner and or occupier, please complete the attached Council Form and **sign/initial each page of this Information Note including the attached plans and tables.**

The contact details to get answers to any further questions concerning this resource consent:

Graham Burt, from Festival One

[REDACTED]

Mark Gardiner, the land owner

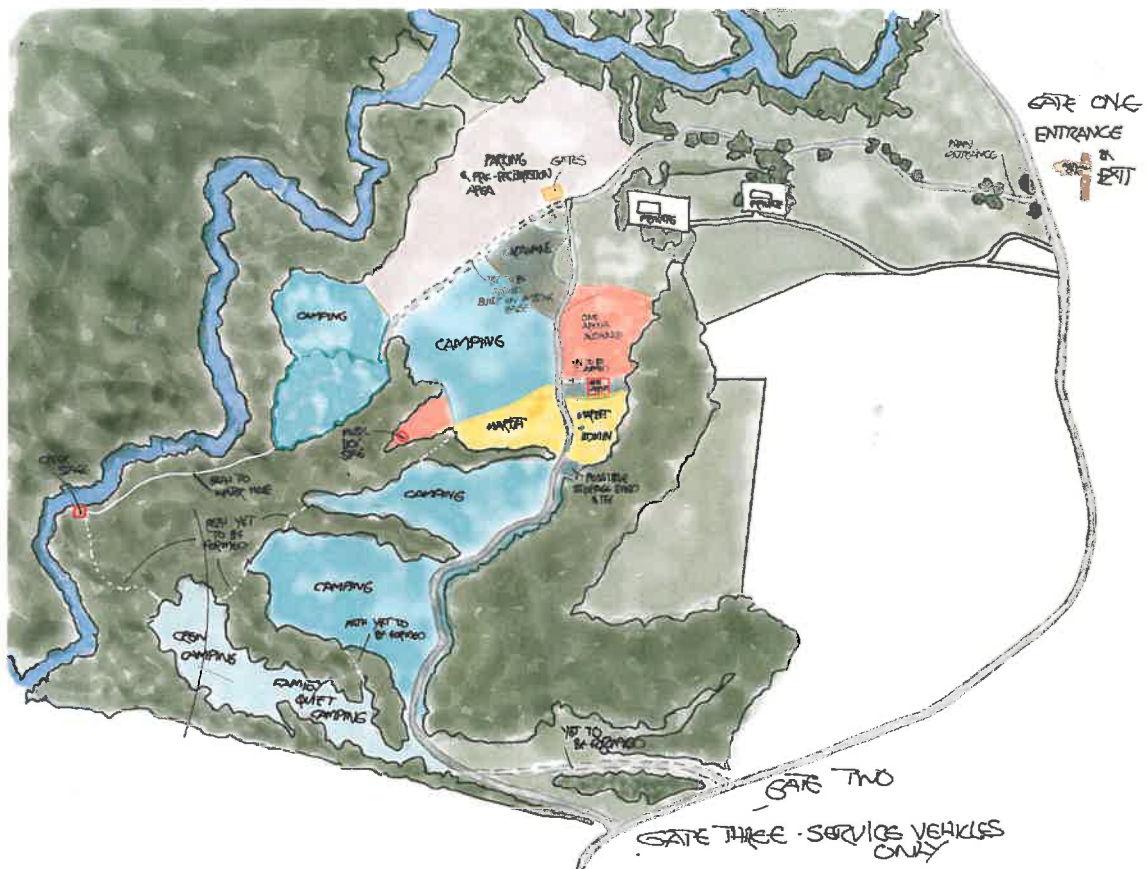
[REDACTED]

October 2018

Attachments:

- 1 Site Plan
- 2 Temporary Traffic Management Plan and Table (sourced from technical report)
- 3 Predicted Sound Levels in Locality (sourced from technical report)
- 4 Waipa District Council Affected Persons Form

Site Plan



## Traffic Estimates

Local Road	Existing traffic (veh/h)	Existing LOS	Event traffic direction	2020 Event (6,500 tickets)		Future Event Maximum (10,000 tickets)	
				Combined event and existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic	Event max. + Existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic
Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall)	145	A	Arrival	460	B	665	C
			Departure	325	B	425	B
Karapiro Road (east of Whitehall)	84	A	Arrival	119	A-B	144	A-B
			Departure	134	A-B	164	A-B
Whitehall Road	50	A	Arrival	400	B	630	C
			Departure	280	A-B	410	B
Taotaoroa Road	73	A	Arrival	108	A-B	133	A-B
			Departure	123	A-B	153	A-B
French Pass Road (urban area)	64	A	Arrival	64	A	64	A
			Departure	344	B	504	B

### LOS Definitions

LOS A – Free flow conditions in which drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream.

LOS B – Stable flow where drivers still have reasonable freedom to select their desired speed.

LOS C – Stable flow, but most drivers are restricted to some extent in their freedom to select their desired speed. The general level of convenience has declined noticeably.





Temporary Traffic management is proposed at three locations:

- The intersection of Karapiro Road and Whitehall Road, for the purposes of managing turning traffic;
- Outside Gate 2 and 3 on Whitehall Road (north of Karapiro Road) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site; and
- Outside Gate 1 on Whitehall Road (between Dunning Road and the Quarry) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site.

### Festival One Noise Contours & Monitoring Locations





# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone. 0800 924 723 | Fax 07 872 0033 | Web www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.

For office use only

PR

Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Paul and Irene Gardiner

Property address:

17 Dunning Rd, R.D. 4 Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

*[Handwritten Signature]*

Date:

8/11/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

*[Handwritten mark]*



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.

For office use only:

P#

Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation: Russell Bezzant

Property address: 111 Dunning Rd P.O. Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: [Signature]

Date: 2/10/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

[Handwritten initials]



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only  
P#

### A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation: Jason Farrows

Property address: 11 Anning Rd

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s): [Redacted]

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: Jason Farrows Date: 9/10/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

97



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/ Change of Condition/s.

For office use only

PR

Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

DAVIES & DELOS REYES

Property address:

103 Whitehall Road

Postal address: same as above

A D 4 Cambridge 3496

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

*[Handwritten signature]*

Date:

19/9/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

*[Handwritten signature]*



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only  
P#

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

KARAPIRO MOTORS (1975) LTD

Property address:

719 TIRAU RD KARAPIRO 3496

Postal address: same as above

P O BOX 271 CAMBRIDGE

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

Date:

25/01/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only

PH

### A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

### A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Property address:

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

Date:

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.

For office use only

PN

Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Michael and Cai Schonberger

Property address:

3/207 Whitehall Road Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property:

I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

Date:

29 Jan 2019

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14





# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:  
PN

### A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact phone number(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed activity: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of site: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of applicant/s or agent: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation: G & S Atkinson

Property address: 253 Whitehall Road RD4 Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s): [REDACTED]

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: [Signature] Date: 25/1/19

PTO for further information  
The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

[Handwritten signature]



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:

PH

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Winston Aggregates

Property address:

253 Whitehall Rd RD4 Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

Date: 25-10-2019

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14





# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only

PR

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation: Ken Blundell v Nicola Wayne

Property address: 57 Whitehall Road Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s): [Redacted]

Ownership of your property:  We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: [Signatures] Date: 31/1/19

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:  
P#

### A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

**Applicant:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of Resource Consent:** Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

**Address for correspondence:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact phone number(s):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Proposed activity:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location of site:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature of applicant/s or agent:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

### A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

**Name/s and/or organisation:** MLW e R A Gardiner

**Property address:** 159 Whitehall Rd

**Postal address: same as above**  R.D.4, Cambridge 3496

**Contact phone number(s):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ownership of your property:** I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

**I/We state as follows:**

1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and

2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and

3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

**Signature/s:** MLW Gardiner **Date:** 22/6/20

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publicly available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/18

MLWG

### Giving written approval as an affected person(s)

The applicant named on this form is seeking approval from Council for a **planning (resource) consent and/or building consent**.

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, in certain circumstances resource consent applicants must obtain written approval from every **person potentially affected** by the granting of the consent. If approvals are obtained, Council may decide the application does not need notifying, and public submissions will not be requested.

Before asking for your approval, the applicant must provide you with a detailed explanation of the proposal. You should see a description of the proposal including plans and a list or explanation of possible effects on the natural and built environment and on people. This is called an **assessment of environmental effects (AEE)**. The applicant should explore with you ways of dealing with any likely or significant adverse (bad) effects the proposal may have on you; and consider amending the proposal to avoid, remedy or mitigate (reduce) the adverse effects.

### What happens if I give my approval?

If you decide to give the applicant written approval for their resource consent application, the law states that Waipa District Council **will not have regard** to any effect the activity may have on you. Please note that you **cannot** include any requirements or conditions with your written approval.

**NOTE: IF YOU DO NOT UNDERSTAND WHAT THIS FORM IS, OR DETAILS ABOUT THE APPLICATION ASSOCIATED WITH THIS FORM, OR YOU DO NOT CONSENT TO THIS PROPOSAL, DO NOT SIGN THE FORM.**

### What happens if I do not want to give my approval?

If Council considers that you are a person/s who may be adversely affected by the proposed activity, and you **do not** sign this form; Council will write to you ("serve notice"). If this occurs you will receive a copy of the application from Council. You will have 20 working days from the date of notice being served to lodge a submission to the application. If submissions in opposition are received, Council will hold a public hearing and make a decision to either grant or decline the application.

If Council considers the environmental effects of the proposed activity will be more than minor or that there are special circumstances; it will publicly notify the application (i.e. in the newspaper). You will also be notified if this occurs.

Please note that by law the Council **must approve applications for Controlled Activities** even if you refuse written approval, but Council can put conditions on the approval to address likely adverse effects on you.

### What happens if I gave my approval, then change my mind later?

You have the right to withdraw any written approval you have given on this form, **provided** Council receives notice in writing that your approval is withdrawn before the date of the hearing (if a hearing is held) or otherwise **before** the date of determination of the application.

### Still have questions?

MLWS



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz


Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:  
PN

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

**Applicant:**  
Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent   
Address for correspondence: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact phone number(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Proposed activity: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location of site: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of applicant/s or agent: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation: Paul & Irene Gardiner  
Property address: 16 Dunning Rd, Cambridge, RD4, 2496  
Postal address: same as above   
Contact phone number(s):   
Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:  
1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and  
2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and  
3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).  
I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: [Signature] Date: 22/6/2020

*PTO for further information*  
The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

### Giving written approval as an affected person(s)

The applicant named on this form is seeking approval from Council for a **planning (resource) consent and/or building consent**.

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, in certain circumstances resource consent applicants must obtain written approval from every person potentially affected by the granting of the consent. If approvals are obtained, Council may decide the application does not need notifying, and public submissions will not be requested.

Before asking for your approval, the applicant must provide you with a detailed explanation of the proposal. You should see a description of the proposal including plans and a list or explanation of possible effects on the natural and built environment and on people. This is called an **assessment of environmental effects (AEE)**. The applicant should explore with you ways of dealing with any likely or significant adverse (bad) effects the proposal may have on you; and consider amending the proposal to avoid, remedy or mitigate (reduce) the adverse effects.

### What happens if I give my approval?

If you decide to give the applicant written approval for their resource consent application, the law states that Waipa District Council **will not have regard** to any effect the activity may have on you. Please note that you **cannot** include any requirements or conditions with your written approval.

**NOTE: IF YOU DO NOT UNDERSTAND WHAT THIS FORM IS, OR DETAILS ABOUT THE APPLICATION ASSOCIATED WITH THIS FORM, OR YOU DO NOT CONSENT TO THIS PROPOSAL, DO NOT SIGN THE FORM.**

### What happens if I do not want to give my approval?

If Council considers that you are a person/s who may be adversely affected by the proposed activity, and you **do not** sign this form; Council will write to you ("serve notice"). If this occurs you will receive a copy of the application from Council. You will have 20 working days from the date of notice being served to lodge a submission to the application. If submissions in opposition are received, Council will hold a public hearing and make a decision to either grant or decline the application.

If Council considers the environmental effects of the proposed activity will be more than minor or that there are special circumstances; it will publicly notify the application (i.e. in the newspaper). You will also be notified if this occurs.

Please note that by law the Council **must approve applications for Controlled Activities** even if you refuse written approval, but Council can put conditions on the approval to address likely adverse effects on you.

### What happens if I gave my approval, then change my mind later?

You have the right to withdraw any written approval you have given on this form, **provided** Council receives notice in writing that your approval is withdrawn before the date of the hearing (if a hearing is held) or otherwise **before** the date of determination of the application.

### Still have questions?



# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/ Change of Condition/s.

For office use only  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

### A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent: Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

### A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Casey

Property address:

308 Whitenall Road

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby **give approval** for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: *J Casey*

Date: 27/1/19

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publicly available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

*Jan & Jay 27/1/19*  
*Expressed traffic concerns at peak times - French Pass Rd. option is a difficult one.*



**Chairman and Treasurer**

Gaylene Roberts, 2/3 Margaret Street Putaruru.

Mobile: 027 652 6661 Email: [ngaiwitoopuwaipa@gmail.com](mailto:ngaiwitoopuwaipa@gmail.com)

**Secretary**

Hazel Wander, 23 Te Kanawa Street, Otorohanga, 3900 Ph: (027) 7138704

Email: [hazel\\_wander@yahoo.com.au](mailto:hazel_wander@yahoo.com.au)



18 June, 2020

*digitally delivered*

Festival One Ltd  
Box 25-779, St Heliers  
Auckland, New Zealand

Tēnā Koutou,

At a meeting held the members of Ngā Iwi Toopu o Waipā moved to write a letter to the Summer Festival Charitable Trust in support of the festival being held at Hartford Farm, 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro.

We understand that the 4-day Christian music festival is held annually over the Auckland Anniversary weekend and attended from the young and elderly. We recognize and support the festival organisers in that the event is drug and alcohol free.

Ngā Iwi Toopu o Waipā also support Kaumātua Mat Hakiāha, Paul Samuels and Sonny Karena in conjunction with Ngāti Hāua and their support for the festival.

Nāku noa  
Naa,

Gaylene Roberts  
**CHAIR – NGĀ IWI TOOPU O WAIPĀ**

19<sup>th</sup> May 2020

Graham Burt  
c/- Gray Matter Ltd  
Attn: Melanie Parsons

Dear Melanie,

### **Relocation of 'Festival One' Event– 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro**

Thank you for submitting your client's proposal to the NZ Transport Agency (Transport Agency) for comment. As you will appreciate, millions of dollars are invested in the transport network each year and the Transport Agency has an interest in ensuring this investment is not compromised, including by ensuring land use and subdivision do not impact on the safety and efficiency of the transport network.

The Transport Agency understands that the applicant is seeking resource consent to annually hold the 'Festival One' event from a new location at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro. The event will take place over a period of four days (Auckland Anniversary weekend). The festival would allow public access from 6am Friday morning (parking only, ticketing/event access not active until 10am) until 2pm Monday afternoon.

The Transport Agency understands that the applicant intends to grow the event over a period of several years, from the existing 3,300 tickets to a maximum of 10,000 tickets. The total number of people on site at any time will be approximately 12,000. All access to the site will be via Whitehall Road.

A Festival One app will be available for attendees to help influence the routes people will choose to travel to and from the festival.

Based on the information provided, the Transport Agency requires the conditions outlined below to be met so as to avoid and/or mitigate adverse effects on the network. Subject to these conditions being met, the Agency is **not opposed** to the proposed activity.

## Conditions

1. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation shall be prepared and presented to the NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.
2. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.
3. The consent holder shall undertake event specific monitoring undertaken by a suitably qualified traffic engineer with results provided to the Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. The report is to include the following information as minimum:
  - a) Summarised data of volumes, arrival and departure profile and any other collected information of interest to the road controlling authority to inform of the impacts to the road network during the Festival One.
  - b) Review of the traffic management.
  - c) Traffic or traffic management related complaints.
  - d) Delays by direction at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection.
  - e) Maximum queue length for all approaches.
  - f) Debrief of any incidents of network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the response.
  - g) Recommendations for future improvements.
  - h) Appendix of raw data.
  - i) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One.
4. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to and approved by the NZ Transport Agency prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:
  - a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitably and independent CoPTTM qualified personnel prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but not limited to the following:
    - i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than

- 24 hours following the event on the state highway. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts.
- ii. Use of variable message signs.
  - iii. Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local road.
  - iv. Role of manual traffic controllers.
  - v. Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and back-up.
  - vi. Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded by the Transport Agency to either have a roundabout or grade separation.

Note: due to the size of the events and complexity, it is recommended that the applicant submits a CAR application for approval at least 45 working days prior to an event.

To apply for any authorisations/approvals or for confirmation that conditions of your resource consent have been met, please contact the Transport Agency directly on [consentsandapprovals@nzta.govt.nz](mailto:consentsandapprovals@nzta.govt.nz).

Please be aware that this response is the Transport Agency's current view of the situation. If your application changes or is put on hold for any length of time, the Transport Agency may need to review the application again.

Thank you for undertaking consultation with us. Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions or require further information.

Yours sincerely



**Claudia Jones**

Consultant Planning Advisor

DDI: 07 958 9614

Email: [claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz](mailto:claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz)

# Appendix 3

Revised Proposal / Further Information dated 11 June 2021

11 June 2021

Waipa District Council  
Attention: Quentin Budd

By Email: [Quentin.Budd@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:Quentin.Budd@waipadc.govt.nz)

Dear Quentin

**RE: FESTIVAL ONE CONCERT VENUE – HARTFORD FARM - WHITEHALL**

To recap, the following summarises the timeline and current situation with respect to the Land Use Consent Application by Festival One for an annual four-day Christian Music Festival at Hartford Farm, Whitehall.

- The application was lodged with Waipa District Council on 22 June 2020.
- A total of 11 submissions were received (10 of which were in opposition).
- The Waipa District Council released its s.42A report on 2 November 2020 (recommending that consent be declined).
- The application was then 'suspended' at the applicant's request on 16 November 2020 to enable the issues of concern to be addressed.
- The period when the of suspension of the application being processed ends was Friday 14 May 2021 (this being the time by which the processing of the application must recommence, or the application will be returned to the applicant and no decision made) but was extended to 11 June 2021 following a request by the Applicant.

Thank you for agreeing to an extension to enable us more time to resolve issues of concern to Council and other parties.

As you are aware, the s.42A report prepared by Waipa District Council recommended that the application be declined for the following reasons:

- i) *The scale of ecological and biodiversity effects on the nearby significant natural areas are unknown;*
- ii) *The intensity and scale of the activity is much larger than that which could naturally be anticipated in the Rural Zone;*
- iii) *The actual and potential rural character effects as a result of this activity have been deemed unacceptable;*
- iv) *The emission of noise as a result of the activity exceeds a reasonable level;*
- v) *The location of the event would cause adverse effects to both local and wider district/state road users;*
- vi) *The potential adverse traffic safety and efficiency effects as a result of the activity have been assessed as being unacceptable, and unable to be suitably avoided, remedied or mitigated;*
- vii) *Overall it is considered that the effects of the proposal are considerable for the receiving environment and at a level that is more than minor;*
- viii) *The proposal to be contrary to the following District Plan objectives and policies:*
  - Objective 4.3.7 – Rural Character;*
  - Policy 4.3.7.10 – Temporary events;*
  - Objective 4.3.12 and Policy 4.3.12.1 – Non-Farming Activities;*
  - Objective 16.3.3 - Maintaining transport network efficiency;*
  - Objective 16.3.4 - Provision of vehicle entrances, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas; and*
  - Policy 16.3.4.2 - Ensuring adequate parking, loading and manoeuvring areas on site.*
- ix) *The activity is inconsistent with the purposes and principles of the Act in that it fails to uphold matters of national importance (Section 6(c)), amenity values and the quality of the environment (Section 7(c) & (f)).*

Festival One and its various consultants have sought to resolve the issues of concern noted above. The following sets out further information which, in our opinion, should enable the s.42A report to be updated including a recommendation that consent can be granted subject to appropriate conditions of consent. Attached to this letter is a detailed response to specific issues raised in the s.42A report (Attachment A).

**Scale of the Festival and Site Management**

It is proposed that the Festival be scaled back in the first four years compared to the numbers proposed in the application. Specifically, it is now proposed that the Festival will involve the following maximum numbers of people:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Patrons</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Crew</b>	<b>Total Number on Site</b>
Year 1 & 2	5,000	1,500	6,500
Year 3 & 4	7,500	1,750	9,250
Year 5 onwards	10,000	2,000	12,000



While the organisers of Festival One have a substantial amount of experience in successfully running music concerts over many years, the lower number of patrons in the first four years will enable an adaptive management approach to be adopted whereby the running of the Festival can be 'fine-tuned' in each successive year to tailor the Festival to the new site and address any issues that may arise.

Festival One will be the subject of an Event Safety Plan. Attached is a copy of the Event Safety Plan for last event that was held at Mystery Creek in January 2021 (Attachment B). It is proposed (by way of a consent condition) that Festival One on Hartford Farm will be the subject of an Event Safety Plan.

The scale of the event is discussed in more detail later in this letter in relation to the issue of rural character and amenity.

#### **Purchase of Properties / Written Approvals**

The proximity of two properties owned by third parties (MA and T Guest and Praedium Ltd (B and S Ede) – who were also submitters in opposition) and the effects on the occupants of those properties (including noise in particular) was arguably the single most significant issue associated with the application. That issue has now been completely resolved as result of:

- The property at 2/207 Whitehall Road owned by MA and T Guest being purchased by the owner of the surrounding land on which Festival One is proposed (and written approval being obtained); and
- A written approval being obtained from the owner of the property at 1/207 Whitehall Road (Praedium Ltd / Eade) on the basis of an agreement being entered into in relation to the purchase of his property by the owner of the surrounding land on which Festival One is proposed.

The signed written approvals from each of these parties is attached to this letter (Attachment C).

This level of investment (millions of dollars) shows the level of commitment being made to responsibly address the actual and potential effects of Festival One on the surrounding environment.

#### **Noise**

It was agreed between the noise experts that noise emissions from the Festival will only result in discernible exceedances of the District Plan standards for day time or night-time noise in respect of the two residential properties at 1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road. As a result of the two properties referred to above being purchased or in the process of being purchased and written approval obtained from the owners of those properties, no effects of the Festival can be considered in relation to those properties.

Mr Hannah has advised that whilst minor infringement of the night-time noise limits at properties further afield may occur, the level of infringement will not be perceptible to the human ear and, in any event, will still maintain internal noise levels (with windows open) that will not result in sleep disturbance. Real time monitoring of noise levels at field monitoring stations by specialist audio engineers will ensure that operational noise levels (which may be influenced by wind direction) will remain within the consented levels.

On the basis of the above, noise issues have now been addressed to the point whereby they should not be an issue of concern, nor a reason for consent to be declined.

### **NZ Police**

Ongoing liaison has occurred with David Hall at NZ Police. Please the attached correspondence (Attachment D) wherein David Hall states:

“The only concerns I have now relate to traffic management of the event. As long as you have sufficient data to support the Resource Consent Application regarding Traffic Management and there are plans to help negate the risks associated with large events, then that should be fine.”

This matter is addressed in the next section of this letter.

### **Traffic**

One of the issues identified in the s.42A report (quoted above) was effects on State Highways. In that regard, it is noted that Waka Kotahi (NZ Transport Agency) lodged a submission in support of the application (on the basis of conditions outlined in the Waka Kotahi Mitigation Letter dated 19 May 2020, which have been accepted by Festival One). Therefore, only issue that needs to be addressed in the management of traffic in relation to roads controlled by Waipa District Council.

A meeting, discussions and correspondence have been held with Tony Coutts and Bryan Hudson in relation to the traffic issues associated with the Festival. Attached is a report by Gray Matter which addresses the traffic issues associated with the Festival (Attachment E). It concludes:

“Subject to the conditions of consent relating to transport (access and parking), approval of recommended event signage and a Temporary Traffic Management Plan, the effects of the proposal relating to traffic are likely to be minor or less. The conditions should take an adaptive management approach so that the mitigation can respond to transport effects as the Festival grows.

There does not appear to be any significant reason relating to transportation why the application should not be approved subject to the conditions of consent.”

## **Ecological Effects**

Concerns about potential ecology and biodiversity effects were raised in the submission from Waikato Regional Council (WRC). A meeting was held with WRC to discuss the issues raised in the submission and ways in which those issues can be addressed (by way of appropriate conditions). This was followed up with correspondence whereby consent conditions were proposed. As a result of subsequent exchanges on correspondence, a set of conditions have been agreed to with WRC which address the concerns raised in their submission. The correspondence with WRC is attached to this letter, including the conditions proposed (Appendix F).

## **Rural Character and Amenity**

The s.42A report raised concerns about the effects of Festival One on the rural character and amenity of the Rural Zone. A consequential issue was a view that Festival One was contrary to various objectives and policies in the Waipa District Plan.

Festival One is a temporary event as defined in the Waipa District Plan as follows:

“**Temporary event**’ means an ACTIVITY involving people engaged in recreational, leisure or meetings or similar pursuits either as participants or spectators and includes sports events, public meetings, carnivals, concerts, craft or trade fairs, displays, and filming, but excludes CUSTOMARY ACTIVITIES.” (emphasis added)

Rule 4.4.1.1(q) of the Waipa District Plan classifies temporary events as a Permitted Activity subject to compliance with performance standards. Failure to comply with Rules 4.4.2.51 to 4.4.2.53 results in a temporary event being a Discretionary Activity. Festival One fails a number of the performance standards in the rules referred to, namely the number of days the event is held, the hours of the activity, and the number of attendees.

In terms of potential effects on the character of the locality, the effects of the set up and pack down phases will be no different to those of a Permitted Temporary Event.

The difference between Festival One and a Permitted Temporary Event is simply a matter of scale and duration. The ability to hold a music concert as a permitted activity (within the limits specified in the Plan), demonstrates that there is nothing wrong or contrary to the character of the rural environment as a result of such an event occurring. What is called for in the present case are ways in which any effects on the environment associated with the increased scale and duration of the Festival to be appropriately addressed. The two key effects – noise and traffic – have been discussed above.

Proposals within Rural Areas are expected to achieve Objective 4.3.7 which aims to ensure that rural character and amenity values are maintained. Policies designed to achieve the objective refer to the need to restrict the density, scale, intensity and location of activities and, in respect of

temporary events, Policy 4.3.7.10 states that events associated with rural character are enabled subject to control of potential and actual adverse effects.

Before addressing Objective 4.3.7, I will comment on the Reporting Planner's assessment that the proposed event is contrary to Policy 4.3.7.10 because of a perceived lack of any association with rural character. This is not the case. The locality is important to Festival One by virtue of inter-generational ties to local iwi. The Festival itself is a family based community gathering of a like-minded community celebrating and exploring its spiritual connections in a secluded, safe and natural environment. It is a 'retreat' on a grand scale and a significant proportion of visitors will camp on-site throughout the weekend. The natural setting is central to the creation of an appropriate environment for Christian celebration, in contrast to the industrial and soulless character of typical event venues.

The proposed Festival is clearly within the ambit of the Policy provided that the actual and potential adverse effects are appropriately controlled and that has been demonstrated through the work undertaken by Mr Hannah (Noise), Mr Black (Traffic) and Dr Mueller (nee Dumbleton) (Ecology). Festival One is therefore not contrary to the Policy.

The approach taken by the Reporting Planner is that the only method for implementing Policy 4.3.7.10 is through compliance with the performance standards set out in Rule 4.4.2.51 which restrict events involving amplified music to being of a single day duration, cease by 10.00pm and attract a maximum of 500 attendees. The usefulness of this Rule is that it enables small scale events to occur anywhere within the Rural Zone without the need for resource consent. However, it is not intended as the sole method for implementing the Policy. If that was the case, proposals which infringed the standards would be a Non-Complying Activity which is not the case. Any proposed Temporary Event of any size or duration is a Discretionary Activity, clearly signaling that such activities are, in principle, anticipated within the Rural Zone, subject to consideration of their actual and potential adverse effects.

Consistency with Objective 4.3.7 and Policy 4.3.7.10 is therefore a matter that needs to be assessed having regard to the actual and potential effects of the proposal, noting that Rule 4.4.2.51 establishes a baseline level of effects that are considered acceptable throughout the Rural Zone.

As described in the Introduction to Section 4 of the Plan (Rural Zone), the Zone is primarily a working environment consisting of pastoral farming and a variety of other rural based industries including mineral extraction. Section 4.1.12 of the Plan explains that rural character is a broad concept defined by various elements. Many of the elements identified are to be found in close proximity to the site, including pastoral farming, horticulture and forestry, rural industry (Karapiro coaches), community facilities (Karapiro School), large scale mineral extraction (Whitehall Quarry), visitor accommodation and dispersed lifestyle block development. The Reporting Planner makes no reference to these elements or how they contribute to local character in this particular locality although written approvals have been provided for the Festival from the occupiers and operators across a range of these activities. In my view, the locality exhibits considerable diversity and the

extent of written approvals indicates a strong degree of support for the continued diversification of activities within the area, albeit that the proposal will only occur for a short duration on an annual basis.

It is acknowledged that a number of submitters are opposed to the proposal. Primarily, this opposition relates to the perceived effects of noise emissions, additional traffic and potential effects on the security of their properties. Reference is also made in one instance to potential adverse effects on farming practices although it is unclear what this relates to.

The report by Mr Hannah (forming part of the AEE) has demonstrated that the only properties likely to experience any perceptible noise effects above those set by the District Plan standards for the Rural Zone are 1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road. As noted above, effects on those properties can no longer be taken into account. Mr Black's advice is that overall traffic volumes will be noticeable but will still be well within the capacity of the network. Nevertheless, in response to points raised by Council and by the submitters, he is recommending additional traffic management measures, additional signage and additional monitoring and review which will all ensure that the network will operate safely and efficiently and that the opportunity is available to instigate additional measures for successive events if issues materialize.

Mr Black has also commented on the distance of the activity areas within the site from neighbouring property. Taking account of this and the additional on-site management and security measures, it is highly unlikely that Festival go-ers will venture from the site or that the Festival will result in any increased security risk to people or property in the locality.

Taking account of these factors, it is clear that the only external effect of the proposal relates to the movement of traffic and the existence of traffic management measures for the short duration of the Festival. Increased traffic volumes in rural areas during a holiday weekend are not an unusual phenomenon. Mr Black's expert view is that the traffic flows associated with the Festival will have marked peaks with much lower volumes in between and that the proposed management measures and suite of conditions will ensure safety and efficiency across the network. In my view, the level of effects associated with the traffic volumes and temporary management measures will not result in a level of change that will compromise rural character and amenity. Accordingly, in contrast to the Reporting Planner's view, I consider that the proposal is consistent with Objective 4.3.7.

Objective 4.3.12 restricts non-farming activities in the Rural Zone to being those that have a functional and compelling requirement to locate within the Zone. Policy 4.3.12.1 gives effect to that objective by stating that non-farming activities are to be limited to those with a functional and compelling reason, where they will not result in the loss of land from primary production and where they will maintain rural character.

The requirements that Festival One has in terms of an appropriate location cannot be met within the urban area and, in my view, this provides both a functional and compelling reason to establish within the Rural Zone.

Taking account of the short-term duration of the event, the avoidance of any permanent loss of productive land and the fact that the rural character of the locality will be maintained, the proposed activity is entirely consistent with the Objective 4.3.12 and Policy 4.3.12.1 applying to non-farming activities within the Rural Zone.

I note that the Reporting Planner also refers to potential conflict with Policy 4.3.12.3, although this is not referenced within the reasons for the recommendation to decline consent. In case the policy becomes relevant, I will address it. The Policy relates specifically to the management of reverse sensitivity and states that non-farming activities should internalize their effects and should not cause effects that would result in farming activities being prevented or constrained. The aim is to ensure the avoidance of activities that would be sensitive to farming activities and may cause pressure for the alteration of farming practices. That is clearly not the case here; the Festival is a temporary activity of short-term duration situated within a large site with little or no exposure to adjacent land or farming practices. The proposal is therefore consistent with Policy 4.3.12.3.

Finally, by way of comparison in relation to the whole issue of rural character and amenity discussed above, until it was rezoned (by the author of this letter), the Karapiro Domain was the subject of numerous sporting and recreational events on land that was part of the Rural Zone, and to this day it remains surrounded by the Rural Zone.

### **Where to from here?**

I understand that Hayley Thomas will be going on maternity leave shortly and will not be able to continue processing the application. Accordingly, once you have nominated someone to continue processing the application (and they have reviewed the original application and the additional information presented in, and attached to, this letter), I would suggest the following course of action:

- A site visit be undertaken (with the processing officer and representatives of the applicant) followed by a meeting to discuss any remaining issues of concern (if any);
- We will provide an updated set of proposed consent conditions which reflect the amendments and change of circumstances discussed above;
- The preparation of an updated s.42A report; and
- The usual actions required to hold a hearing.

To the extent necessary, we are committed to working with Council and other parties to resolve any remaining issues of concern with a view to achieving a successful outcome.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully  
Mitchell Daysh Ltd

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Mark Chrisp', with a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Mark Chrisp  
DIRECTOR

cc Hayley Thomas [Hayley.Thomas@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:Hayley.Thomas@waipadc.govt.nz)  
Graham Burt [graham@festival.one](mailto:graham@festival.one)

**Attachment A – Applicant’s Response to s.42A Report Issues**



Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.3	<p>Submitters have raised concerns about the potential adverse effects on their families, pets and farm animals, their personal health and their businesses as a direct result of the proposed festival occurring on the subject site.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 4 day event that neighbours are welcome to attend, with free tickets provided.</li> <li>2. NOISE. Pets/farm animals will only be subject to continual music from 1pm - 11:59pm. Audio engineer will supply decibel readings for all adjoining properties as part of the post Festival analysis each year. Festival One in its 7 year history has never once exceeded its allowable noise limits. With the two closest properties now not part of the complaint, no animals or humans will be subject to noise outside of that which is permitted under current planning conditions.</li> <li>3. NUISANCE &amp; SECURITY. Festival One is an intergenerational, drug and alcohol free event. As such there are not the type of activities outside the Festival perimeter that other festivals experience. All Festival activity takes place within the bounds of the Festival itself. The Festival has no history of people vomiting, urinating, leaving rubbish and generally being a problem in the surrounding environs. Festival One's 100+ strong in-house Security Team are tasked with ensuring this remains the case.</li> <li>4. TRAFFIC. As covered in evidence elsewhere, while Festival will bring increased traffic movements, every effort is taken to ensure that disruption is minimised, and that any queuing that may occur is within the Festival One property itself. Again this has been the practice for the previous 7 Festival One's and the site lends itself to this continuing. OTHER NUISANCE. Festival One operates an on-site water truck to spray any areas that may provide dust nuisance. This is important for the Festival itself as dust is a major enemy of electronic equipment, and also vital for the well-being of our crew and attendees. Festival One's 25 strong rubbish team operate a system detailed elsewhere that ensure efficient collection of all rubbish. They operate not only on-site but also ensure the surrounding environs are left in a better state than they were before we arrived. At the completion of Festival One a team of volunteer cover the entire site and environs and pick up every scrap of rubbish.</li> </ol>
10.6	<p>The subject site includes areas to the west of the Festival Site which are identified under the District Plan as Significant Natural Areas. The District Plan explains these areas are locally significant, mid-stream unprotected scrub, where protection, maintenance and enhancement is desirable.</p>	<p>At the time of purchase the site was run-down, fencing was largely collapsed, blackberry was running rampant, and the effects of feral deer and other pests was very evident. Farm owners have since undertaken significant investment and on-going upgrades to ensure the beauty of the land and protection of SNA and the stream. The owners desire to present the property as a "Farm Park" has resulted in fencing being reinstated, with particular reference to enclosing the SNA's to enable them to recover from the effects of predation. Perimeter fencing is mostly deer fence to allow pasture to recover. A year round trapping programme has been introduced. Over 1,000 native plants have been planted and established. A spray programme is ongoing to control the blackberry infestation. These activities, while in their infancy, have already seen a considerable improvement in the amenity of the property, with re-growth occurring, and an increase in bird life. Beehives on the property have also helped the native fauna and flora flourish.</p>

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.7	<p>threatened species, may be present and affected from the effects of the activity. Without further assessment, including but not limited to, ground truthing, a full understanding of the ecological and biodiversity effects are unknown. The Applicant should address this at the hearing.</p>	<p>This no doubt refers to bats. Refer to the agreement we have reached with WRC regarding consent conditions.</p>
10.8	<p>A submitter has also raised concern about the inadequate rubbish disposal during the event and the effects of rubbish pollution on the surrounding areas, including but not limited to downstream areas and roadside areas. While Section 5.1.4 of the application notes rubbish in the subtitle, there is no further detail regarding the proposed methods for rubbish disposal during or after the event. Without clarity on the proposed method of rubbish disposal it is unclear if there could be associated ecological effects. The Applicant should address this at the hearing.</p>	<p>Festival One has a team dedicated to rubbish collection. This team has been in place for 7 years and have a proven track record for handling rubbish. Festival One has 150 large lined bins for initial collection of guest rubbish, placed strategically. These are cleared by regular shifts throughout the day and night by the rubbish team and transferred to covered skip bins in the operations compound. These are collected on a rostered basis by Waste Management for disposal. As mentioned earlier, rubbish will not be permitted to accumulate anywhere, and there are nightly teams that conduct a “sweep” of the whole area and environs. This applies to the road area and also the river. Festival One is in the process of converting to fully compostable waste where possible, the main areas being plates, cups and cutlery. However, at our last audit, conducted by Katie Hine, it was pointed out that the down stream “composting” provision was less than optimal, with contractors using the windrow on-ground technique. Also the downstream suppliers were in the wider Auckland metropolitan area, resulting in considerable distance of trucking. This area is still being investigated.</p>

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.9	<p>Given the sites location to the Karapiro and Waiarumu Streams a further consideration is the accessibility of the water to people, and if there are any environmental effects of people swimming and/or using the waterways. I note the application states the stream margins are secured by fencing to prevent access, however it is unclear how the applicant seeks to manage patrons during the event to ensure access is restricted and/or if there are any effects should patrons be unrestricted. The Applicant should address this at the hearing</p>	<p>Festival One prides itself on being a safe event for young and old. This has multiple approaches. The security team is a highly effective unit, managed by a police officer and a volunteer that has been in this role for 8 years now. Permanent perimeter fencing, much of it high “deer” fence, along with temporary fencing, in conjunction with day security and overnight security will be utilised during the festival weekend to ensure the safety of all patrons on site, and that the movements of patrons are the allocated places only. Access to the waterway will be restricted to a set number of people at any given point in time, with a ‘one in, one out’ principle. This will be tested and adapted as needed. Additional security will provided at the waterway itself. On the advice of our Health and Safety planners, the use of the water will be on an “enter at your own risk” basis, with Festival One security being there to monitor and provide usual person movement services.</p>
10.10	<p>Retaining rural character and visual amenity while making provision for activities that require a rural setting is important.</p>	<p>Since the purchase of the run-down farm, the landowners, with both Festival One and rehabilitating a viable farming unit have ... (and these nots are from them)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Removed roughly 3Ha of blackberry/gorse</li> <li>- Improved/widened all the main farm races (roughly 2km)</li> <li>- Replaced most fences on the farm + new fences (roughly 10km + 1km of deer fence)</li> <li>- Set up drainage throughout farm paddocks to increase usability/productivity 5Ha</li> <li>- Reclaimed roughly 6Ha of tree stumps/slash into farmland.</li> <li>- Replaced all major culverts on farm</li> <li>- Culled off roughly 300+ deer</li> <li>- Installed new bore</li> <li>- Reinstated the farm water system+ New troughs</li> <li>- Rebuilt sheep yards</li> <li>- We’ve set up about 15 bait stations for wasps</li> <li>- Had a 3rd party trapping possums</li> <li>- Planted 5000 natives on site</li> <li>- Fenced off waterways.</li> <li>- Replaced almost all gates on the property.</li> </ul>

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.11	While the application acknowledges the existing environment (Section 2.2 of the application), the proposed annual event, falls outside of the District Plan's description of elements that define the rural character given the type of event and the scale (i.e. national event vs local event).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Removed roughly 3Ha of blackberry/gorse</li> <li>- Improved/widened all the main farm races (roughly 2km)</li> <li>- Replaced most fences on the farm + new fences (roughly 10km + 1km of deer fence)</li> <li>- Set up drainage throughout farm paddocks to increase usability/productivity 5Ha</li> <li>- Reclaimed roughly 6Ha of tree stumps/slash into farmland.</li> <li>- Replaced all major culverts on farm</li> <li>- Culled off roughly 300+ deer</li> <li>- Installed new bore</li> <li>- Reinstated the farm water system+ New troughs</li> <li>- Rebuilt sheep yards</li> <li>- We've set up about 15 bait stations for wasps</li> <li>- Had a 3rd party trapping possums</li> <li>- Planted 5000 natives on site</li> <li>- Fenced off waterways.</li> <li>- Replaced almost all gates on the property.</li> </ul>
10.14	Submitters have raised concern the proposed activity compromises the pristine rural area and will have negative effects on their rural character. The submitters have described the existing surrounding rural activities as being inclusive of livestock, horticulture, mineral extraction, and forestry. Submitters have expressed their view that the establishment of an intrusive large event will depart from the rural character and be an unnecessary disturbance to the area.	While taking full regard of the sentiment expressed, Festival One takes a contrary view. The event will allow people not normally used to a rural environment to enjoy a slice of country life for the 4 days of the festival. It is a strong desire of the organisers that despite this being a festival, that the character of the land come through, the beauty of the environment and God's creation be made much of, including Festival One's very important partnership with Rukumoana Marae, and the importance that this particular whenua has for them, and their willingness to host Festival One at Hartford Farm. This is a small, but increasingly important part of closing the gap between rural and urban communities as ideologies run rampant on social media, with farming coming under increasing pressure for its perceived role in polluting, green house gas emissions, and other various "sins" against the environment. In short, the more "townies" that get to spend time in the countryside the better. Yes, there will be some minor disturbance, for 4 days out of 365, and the disturbance will be minimised as much as possible.
10.16	Based on the information provided, I am unclear how the activity contributes to the rural character.	As above. As we bring our cohort of gluten free, vegan, plantarians, as well as carnivores, to a working beef fattening unit, surely we help to bridge gaps. The site has been materially improved with the Festival in mind, and as such has far more working rural character than the rather sad, neglected property it was, showing the very worst of rural "character".

<p>10.17</p>	<p>Submitters have expressed concern for their safety and security during the Festival, citing a lack of attention and appropriate mitigation measures in the application. Additionally, submitters have expressed the area has a lack of cell phone coverage, which is likely to result in patrons traversing beyond the site boundaries seeking connection.</p>	<p><b>SECURITY.</b>  Festival One has its own, dedicated security team. There are over 100 members on the team divided into areas and shifts. The overall manager is Russell Grainger who has over 10 years experience of running security teams for Festival One and it's predecessor. The team is split in three areas. Area Heads are Steve Wilkinson - Tenting, Market and Gates, Stuart Phelps, Venues and Stages, and Ray Malcomson, Overall Site Security. U/Nader these Area Heads are teams existing for special purposes, each with team leaders and organised in shifts to offer day and night coverage. Much of their operation is prescribed in the overall Event Safety Plan which is attached elsewhere, and as an iterative, living document, contains the learning of over 24 years of running the previous event and 7 years of Festival One. However, for the purposes of answering this question, security covers a range of areas, including venue security (including fire marshalling, crowd safety, etc), performer security, gates (entry and exit and Covid related issues), perimeter security, camper safety (including lost &amp; found children, overall fire marshalling), H &amp; S site wide, loss prevention for campers and vendors, tenting and caravan placement, crowd control, answering questions, looking out for those without wristbands, looking out for alcohol and drugs, etc. They're also responsible for traffic management site wide, all coms onsite and for emergency management and coordination, should it be needed. Basically security looks after people, from the moment they turn off the road on to site, till they leave, to make sure they have the best experience possible.</p> <p>Security has 24 hour coverage of the site. During the day (8.00am till midnight) 3 shifts (of about 20 people each) with each shift doing 8 hours in 2 x 4 hour blocks (so this means at any one time we have 2 shifts on). A dedicated night shift of 7 people that look after the site at night and, should they need it, they are augmented by volunteers from the day shifts and Russel Grainger (Security Manager).  In the unlikely event of a security needing to intervene and de-escalate a situation, security will operate out of the Security Operations Order. The Security Operations Order manual dictates next steps. For any issue deemed needing escalation, we immediately call the relevant emergency service (Fire, Police, Ambulance). All our team, and especially the area heads and team leaders, know what to do. Our Coms centre is managed by an ex-senior Sergeant and the rest of the comms team are very experienced with many years of service in this role.</p> <p>The police no longer have staff based on site as it is not warranted. However they do send teams for "walk throughs" (more a public relations exercise for them) during the day. We have an exceptionally good and close working relationship with the Police and work cooperatively with them. Our Contact is Senior Sergeant David Hall, Area prevention Manager, Waikato West Area.</p> <p><b>CELLPHONE COVERAGE.</b>  The site - indeed the area - has poor or no cellphone coverage. While radio is the background for the on-site security and management functions via a dedicated Comms centre running multiple channels simultaneously, Festival One relies on good WIFI for its operations and some of its service delivery inside the staging and production teams. Our dedicated WIFI team comprising volunteers whose day jobs include senior roles at Vodafone and other ISP's, install temporary coverage utilising</p>
--------------	---	---

back haul from local high speed fibre nodes, delivered via a hilltop COW (Cellsite On Wheels). This delivers cell coverage and more importantly, we then use RUCKUS equipment to deliver multi-channel WIFI coverage on-site. This is split - with coded access in various networks for management, production and for attendees. Coded WIFI access is provided free for all attendees. This is especially relevant for Festival One for two reasons. Many of our attendees are young and have plans with limited data access capability. Most of our attendees utilise our App as the backbone for getting site, programme and all other kinds of information. So, of course we provide WIFI access for free. Given our WIFI access is geographically distributed only for the valley area Festival One temporarily occupies, this in practise means that any neighbours fears of people roaming more widely to find coverage are unfounded. In fact the reverse is true. During Festival the best cell coverage and WIFI will be at Festival. This team is used to providing this service as the Festival's demands on the existing network at its previous site are too great, and we have had to run our own systems in tandem for over 5 years. For Festival One 2021, with Covid meaning our offshore artists had to be "present" via live, two way streaming, we developed a network that was capable of supplying two way video and audio with a delay of only 3 milliseconds, enabling artists playing in Nashville to both see and hear their audience here in New Zealand and us to see and hear them "as live". This system was built by our team. It is an extremely competent team of tech's.

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.18	<p>The applicant does not anticipate security or nuisance issues however the submitters raising these concerns include the NZ Police, therefore I have doubt the proposed mitigation measures are satisfactory. Similar types of events typically include an Event Management Plan however it is noted the proffered conditions are restricted to parking, traffic and noise management.</p>	<p>After further meetings with NZ Police including on-site during Festival One the police have revised their opinion as per emails attached. Our Event Safety Plan is an iterative document. It is prepared in conjunction with All About People, an independent H&amp;S consultancy. They have been fully briefed on the new site, and have undertaken site visits in preparation for preparing an EMP for Festival One 2022. As mentioned, given the iterative nature of H&amp;S planning, we attach the EMP for the 2021 event and undertake to submit the revised EMP for the Whitehall Road site once approval is gained, allowing a time period of no less than 3 months for consultation with WDC prior to Festival One's commencement.</p>
10.20	<p>The application fails to outline the relationship the activity has with the rural environment and I doubt the proffered conditions will satisfactorily avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the rural character and amenity. Overall, I consider the actual and potential rural character effects as a result of this activity to be unacceptable.</p>	<p>See above. The land was bought - with the intention of offering it to Festival One for 4 days of event out of 365 - at a bargain price because it was so run down and in such a sorry state. It has subsequently been renovated at considerable expense and labour to make it the glorious site it now is. Again with the two fold purpose of being a working useful farm and to be an outstanding example of rural amenity for its Festival One short term guests. Also the ideological reason listed above for connecting city folk with rural situations in a positive way.</p>
10.21	<p>The effects of noise on the surrounding environment is a key factor when considering the amenity and character of an area. The permitted activity requirement of the District Plan Rural Zone is for all activities to not exceed 50dBA (Leq) during daytime hours (i.e. between 7.00am and 10.00pm). This level provides for anticipated noise from rural activities</p>	<p>See letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.</p>

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.26	<p>Submitters have expressed their concerns with the exposure to noise generated from an activity of this scale, and the prolonged music and traffic noise, not only on themselves but also on their pets and stock. The submitters describe the effects of the anticipated noise as “a meaningful impact of noise” resulting in “significant and intrusive effect”.</p>	See above.
10.25	<p>1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road, one arena stage complaints</p>	See above.
10.27	<p>The next consideration is to understand if the anticipated noise is reasonable and acceptable.</p>	See above.
10.28	<p>noise effects will be generated from vehicles, people and festival activities (including musicians and food vendors). These activities on their own may be acceptable for a daytime event and single night event in considering residents located further away. But combined and over the longer period of four days, Mr Jones is of the opinion that there is a greater potential for adverse noise effects.</p>	See above.



Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.34	The ITA explains the peak anticipated traffic arrival time is anticipated to be between 6.00am and 11.00am on the Saturday morning with an estimated 1,940 trips. The peak departure trips is estimated for the Sunday afternoon between 4.00pm and midnight with an estimated 1,840 trips (i.e. a single hour peak of 506 vehicles per hour).	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.
10.35.1	- Capping the number of event tickets;	See letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021, regarding numbers of patrons and crew.
10.35.2	- A Traffic Management Plan;	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.
10.35.3	- Advertising alternative routes through the use of the Festival One app and NZTA's journey planning tools:	As above.
10.35.4	- Event direction signage on the roadside to guide attendees along the preferred routes;	As above.

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.35.5	- Use of public notices;	As above.
10.35.6	- Use of road traffic counters for traffic monitoring;	As above.
10.35.7	- Provision of a local phone number for local residents and businesses to call if they are experiencing problems as a result of event activities; and	<p>As part of our EMP there is a section for neighbours. We also have a policy document for this. It entails pre-event contact, letters we use, ways to get free tickets, review form for if they came to Festival and how they felt they were cared for, phone number dedicated to neighbours, etc.</p> <p>December and January Festival One sends a curtesy letter to all neighbours outlining Festival One's agenda for the upcoming event. Time frame for expected sound check prior to the weekend. Contact phone number and email.</p> <p>When a neighbour emails us for complimentary ticket we promptly reply requesting, their physical address, how many adult, student &amp; child tickets there after, contact phone number and email. Once details are collected we email the neighbour their comp tickets to ensure they can get on site as quickly as possible with no issues at the gate.</p>
10.35.8	- An assessment of the monitoring data and review following the first event, with any required additional traffic mitigation measures implemented prior to the following festival event.	Our review processes are far broader than just traffic. However, we would anticipate a review with Gray Matter, NZTA, and All About People and for this data to be iteratively added to the ESP and the traffic planning for the next year.
10.36	Karapiro Road and Tirau Road intersection onto State Highway 1. This intersection is a known 'hot spot' for vehicle collisions and the applicant has been advised by Waka Kotahi that their support of the application is subject to the minimization of north bound traffic using this intersection.	As per our ITA. All traffic northbound out of Festival to be directed via a lane system and security and traffic management by Festival One teams to be left turn only.
10.37	Concern for other road users, including cyclists, quarry vehicles and emergency vehicles, has also been expressed.	Covered by ITA. Queuing will not occur on Whitehall Road which seems to be the main concern. Festival One is independently liaising with the quarry, and emergency services to ensure a high level of awareness.

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.38	I note a submitter in support of the application has requested that proper traffic management is in place to ensure there is no unacceptable queueing in the road reserve, acknowledgement of through traffic, time managed entry, and consideration of heavy vehicles during the weekdays and Saturday morning.	As above. No queues.
10.39	monitoring and count data for any increase in over 8,000 and 10,000 attendees, event specific monitoring, and a corridor access request.	As per ITA.
10.41	Submitters are not agreeable with the applicant that the mitigation measures, including use of a phone application and traffic management, will suitably mitigate the traffic effects to a level that is acceptable.	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.
10.42	In addition, a submitter has requested traffic management at the intersection of Dunning Road and Whitehall Road, pass cards for local residents, and no parking on Dunning Road.	<p>There will be no parking on Dunning Road. All Festival goers park on-site at Festival One. No need for parking on Dunning Road. Maximum traffic volumes from Festival One this year show a traffic volume of 5.4 cars per minute at 12 midday Friday. This is completely acceptable for vehicles to leave a side road without difficulty. To give perspective the 2pm - 3pm Friday reading showed 0.2 cars per minute on average.</p> <p>This does not reveal a need for traffic management at the Dunning Road intersection of car passes for express access to private properties. It is our experience that excessive traffic management equipment actually slows traffic flow and can create congestion simply by being there.</p>
10.46	This means comments made within the application around reduced peaks is not credible and doesn't address the flow effect earlier discussed.	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
10.47	Another item of concern when suggesting the utilisation of a phone app is this has potential to distract the driver diverting their attention away from the road itself, something that should be avoided.	Almost all new vehicles are fitted with GPS travel direction instruction devices of some kind. Many New Zealanders use their phones for navigation also, with NZTA and NZ Police insisting that these not be hand held, but rather mounted on the dashboard. Both methods, GPS navigation and/or phone allow for alerts when traffic is congested, when there are accidents or other incidents to be aware of. This is viewed by the authorities as a benefit, enabling drivers to revise their routes accordingly. Festival One will continue to work with NZTA towards this end.
10.48	The applications traffic assessment has not gone into any detail with the sites commissioning or decommissioning of the festival stages and facilities. This may add several weeks extra of additional road usage and include heavy vehicles for bringing	Yes, there are additional vehicles that will move equipment to and from the Festival One site. These are typically during a period of 10 days prior to the Festival dates, and for 3 days subsequent. Arrivals and departures are staggered to avoid any congestion on the Festival One site to make best use of loading and unloading equipment and volunteers. Over a period of 7 years there has not been any impact observed on the surrounding area other than slightly increased traffic.
10.50	The provision of parking for up to 3,000 vehicles appears to fail to provide adequate parking areas for the expected number of attendees and no overflow parking has been outlined. The Applicant should address this at the hearing.	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.
10.51	The application has made no comment with regard to mitigation measures in order to protect the high-class soil, or the adjacent waterway, from vehicles in the parking areas. The Applicant should address this at the hearing.	The parking area is offset from the waterway which will be more than adequate buffer to protect the waterway from unintended spills from the parking area. The free draining nature of the alluvial soil of the parking area holds its form during at least moderate rainfall. The Festival is a 4 day event - it is unlikely, if not impossible, that oil or coolant leakage from a vehicle would impair the soil long term. Festival One has spillage kits on hand in the operations compound and these can be called upon at any stage by parking security.
10.54	Overall, I consider the potential adverse traffic safety and efficiency effects as a result of this activity to be unacceptable, and unable to be suitably avoided, remedied or mitigated.	See Attachment E of letter from Mitchell Daysh dated 11 June 2021.

<p>10.57</p>	<p>Positive effects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Diversification of the subject site, and an increase to economic well-being for the landowner;</li> <li>- Providing job opportunities for local residents (i.e. event staff, food vendors, traffic management staff); and</li> <li>- Increasing tourism numbers to the Waipa District.</li> </ul>	<p>Festival One has been working in partnership with Tainui, in particular Ngati Haua, in particular Ruku Moana Marae and Raungaiti Marae. Ngati Haua has been involved with Festival One from the outset, and when this property was being offered travelled with us to the property to assess it, and then later to give it their blessing at a ceremony held on the whenua. Festival One provides opportunities for Ngati Haua to the history of the whenua, its significance to the Iwi, and how we as Festival One can best partner with to move forwards together. Ngati Haua invite - via a Powhiri - Festival One to share their whenua for the time of the festival, and at the end - via a Poroporoaki - to debrief and thank Ngati Haua for the loan of the Whenua, returning it to their custodianship. Festival One is working with Ngati Haua offering their youth opportunities to help with both and packdown, and providing camping facilities - tents, sleeping bags, mattresses, pillows etc, free of charge so that they can camp at Festival On. It is noteworthy that Festival One sought the endorsement of Tainui at their regular planning meeting prior to engaging with Waipa District Council.</p> <p>Typically Festival One hires 20-25 rooms in local hotels, Air BnB's, and Farm Stays for the duration of Festival for guest and offshore artists.</p> <p>Festival One books around 20 caravans and/or motor homes from local suppliers.</p> <p>Building supplies are purchased from Bunnings, Mitre 10, Placemakers.</p> <p>Xcite supplies our marquees and significant amount of hireage equipment.</p> <p>Total Access Hamilton provides scissor lifts, fork hoists, etc.</p> <p>New World Morrinsville provides provisions for vendors, all on-site catering, food, drink, ice creams, ice, General Store provisions etc.</p> <p>Catering for crew is provide by a locally based catering company.</p> <p>Toilet and showers are hired locally.</p> <p>Redmans Hiabs and Les Harrison's are used for transportation.</p> <p>Northfuels Waikato supply fuels.</p> <p>SBI provide power supply infrastructure support.</p> <p>Waipa District Council sponsors Festival One, and displays signage and promotional material at Festival One extolling the benefits of Waipa.</p> <p>The above listed suppliers amount to a direct expenditure in Waipa and Hamilton of \$363,169.00 This is out of total expenditure of \$965,000 for the whole event.</p> <p>In terms of bringing people into Waipa our ticket demographic data reveals that 80% of our attendees come from outside Waipa.</p>
--------------	---	---

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
4.3.1.4	<p>The versatility and life supporting capacity of the District's rural land and soil resource, particularly high class soils and peat soils, are protected from development, subdivision or activities that would prevent its future use for primary production, or its ability to maintain the District's ecological/biodiversity values.</p>	<p>Since the purchase of the run-down farm, the landowners, with both Festival One and rehabilitating a viable farming unit have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Removed roughly 3Ha of blackberry/gorse</li> <li>- Improved/widened all the main farm races (roughly 2km)</li> <li>- Replaced most fences on the farm + new fences (roughly 10km + 1km of deer fence)</li> <li>- Set up drainage throughout farm paddocks to increase useability/productivity 5Ha</li> <li>- Reclaimed roughly 6Ha of tree stumps/slash into farmland.</li> <li>- Replaced all major culverts on farm</li> <li>- Culled off roughly 300+ deer</li> <li>- Installed new bore</li> <li>- Reinstated the farm water system+ New troughs</li> <li>- Rebuilt sheep yards</li> <li>- We've set up about 15 bait stations for wasps</li> <li>- Had a 3rd party trapping possums</li> <li>- Planted 5000 natives on site</li> <li>- Fenced off waterways.</li> <li>- Replaced almost all gates on the property.</li> </ul>
4.3.12.1	<p>To limit non-farming activities in rural areas except for activities that:</p> <p>(a) Have a functional and compelling reason to establish in a rural area; and</p> <p>(b) Do not result in any further loss of land from primary production purposes; and</p> <p>(c) Maintain rural character. Activities that do not meet these criteria should be accommodated in urban areas.</p>	<p>Since the purchase of the run-down farm, the landowners, with both Festival One and rehabilitating a viable farming unit have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Removed roughly 3Ha of blackberry/gorse</li> <li>- Improved/widened all the main farm races (roughly 2km)</li> <li>- Replaced most fences on the farm + new fences (roughly 10km + 1km of deer fence)</li> <li>- Set up drainage throughout farm paddocks to increase useability/productivity 5Ha</li> <li>- Reclaimed roughly 6Ha of tree stumps/slash into farmland.</li> <li>- Replaced all major culverts on farm</li> <li>- Culled off roughly 300+ deer</li> <li>- Installed new bore</li> <li>- Reinstated the farm water system+ New troughs</li> <li>- Rebuilt sheep yards</li> <li>- We've set up about 15 bait stations for wasps</li> <li>- Had a 3rd party trapping possums</li> <li>- Planted 5000 natives on site</li> <li>- Fenced off waterways.</li> <li>- Replaced almost all gates on the property.</li> </ul>
4.3.12.2	<p>The introduction of non-farming activities in rural areas shall not prevent or constrain intensive farming activities from operating.</p>	<p>Festival One will be operation for max 3 weeks of the year including the preparation and packdown. Meaning farm owners will have 49 weeks of the year to work the farm park, continue pest control, and continue beautification of the land. Auckland Regional Council who hire one of their regional parks - Tapapakanga Regional Park - to Splore Festival as a similar "green fields" event, when in discussion with Festival One observed that after Splore Festival held at the end of Feb annually that the park restores itself - grass and pasture - within 3- 5 weeks maximum.</p>

Paragraph #	Paragraph	Festival One Response
11.18	the reliance of a phone application, in areas with selective phone reception, does not result in effective management	This is a misunderstanding on two counts. Yes the App is on phones and mobile devices. The single biggest way of connecting to the App is via WIFI which we distribute free site wide. However, we also distribute temporary cellphone coverage as detailed above.
11.20	parking is provided for 3,000 vehicles which appears to fail to provide adequate parking areas for the expected number of attendees and no overflow parking is provided.	<p>Going off the vehicle traffic numbers for Festival One 2021, we have more than adequate parking areas for the expected number of attendees with the option of overflow parking in neighbouring paddocks.</p> <p>With the sale and purchase of the close neighbouring properties, we now have the opportunity to set up our main stage in the natural amphitheatre location. Freeing up more flat land for parking. However, regardless of this change, we already have enough parking available for the peak vehicle numbers of 1,610.</p>

**Attachment B – Event Safety Plan**



# Event Safety Plan

For



2021



HEALTH & SAFETY · EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

[www.allaboutpeople.co.nz](http://www.allaboutpeople.co.nz)

## Contents

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Overview.....	5
Event Safety Plan.....	6
Primary Responsibility for Health, Safety and Wellbeing.....	6
Principles for Achieving a Safe Event .....	6
Event Risk Management in a COVID-19 Environment.....	7
Event Details.....	8
<b>Event Organisational Chart/Structure .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Action Plan Summary .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Section 1: Health and Safety and Wellbeing Policy .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Section 2: Pre-Event and Daily Meetings .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Communications Overview .....	17
Health, Safety and Wellbeing Engagement Overview.....	19
<b>Section 3: Contact Information .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Section 4: Personnel Event Induction .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Event Induction Overview .....	26
<b>Section 5: Emergency Procedures .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Emergency Management Team .....	27
Emergency Planning Overview .....	29
Important Phone Numbers.....	30
Evacuation Procedure.....	31
Emergency Response.....	32
If someone reports with COVID 19 Symptoms.....	32
Emergency Response.....	33
<b>Section 6: Hazard and Risk Management.....</b>	<b>37</b>
Risk Assessment Overview .....	39
Hazard Elimination and Risk Control .....	40
Risk Assessment Matrix.....	41
Hazard / Risk Register.....	42
<b>Section 7: Notification of Particular Hazardous Work .....</b>	<b>59</b>
Notification of Particular Hazardous Work .....	59

<b>Section 8: Contractor, Supplier and Vendor Management.....</b>	<b>61</b>
Festival One 2021's Responsibility .....	61
Contractor/Supplier Management Overview.....	62
<b>Contractor/Supplier/Vendor Activity Matrix.....</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Section 9: Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Check/Review .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Health, Safety and Wellbeing Check/Review Overview .....	66
<b>Section 10: Near Miss and Incident Reporting .....</b>	<b>67</b>
Client Near Miss / Incident / Environmental Reporting Requirements .....	67
Incident Management Overview.....	69
<b>Appendix One: Site Map.....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Appendix Two: Traffic Management Plan – Internal .....</b>	<b>73</b>
Mission .....	73
General .....	73
Emergency Services .....	73
Site Maps .....	74
Onsite Traffic .....	75
Parking Specifics For Traffic Movement .....	75
Administration.....	76
Command And Signals.....	76
<b>Appendix Three: Radio Protocols .....</b>	<b>77</b>
General:.....	80
During the Event:.....	80
Significant Hazards: .....	80
COVID-19 Procedure:.....	81
<b>Appendix Five: New Zealand Events Sector - Voluntary Code.....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>Appendix Six: Crowded Place Guidelines.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Appendix Seven: Definitions.....</b>	<b>85</b>

## Introduction

### OVERVIEW

Festival One is an all ages, drug and alcohol free, multi day Festival that is centered around a celebration of the Christian faith. Attendees mostly camp on site for the duration of the Festival. There are 3 live stages, food vendors, stalls, reflective spaces, curated art spaces, and activities such as skate ramps and slacklines.

Note: This location includes a river, farmed paddocks and wooded areas.

<b>Event Name:</b>	Festival One 2021
<b>Date:</b>	29 <sup>th</sup> January – 1 <sup>st</sup> February 2021
<b>Address:</b>	Mystery Creek Events Centre, Mystery Creek Road, Hamilton
<b>Organisers:</b>	Summer Festival Charitable Trust - Festival One Ltd

#### Principal Contact:

Name: Graham Burt	Mobile: [REDACTED]
Email Address: <a href="mailto:graham@festival.one">graham@festival.one</a>	

## EVENT SAFETY PLAN

This document is an Event Safety Plan for Festival One 2021. Its purpose is to provide an outline of the systems and procedures that will be used to ensure the health, safety and wellbeing of Volunteers/Workers, Contractors/Suppliers and the public during the event, and to ensure they are safe from harm during the running of the Event. On the completion of the event, a full review will be carried out of (amongst other things) safety implementation in the lead up to, during and at the completion of the Event. The learning's from this review will be integrated into planning for future events.

Readers of this Event Safety Plan will note the use of the term 'Health, Safety and Wellbeing' throughout the document. 'Wellbeing' refers to managing risks such as Fatigue, Dehydration, Workload and Stress. It is often underestimated how much of an affect these have on the overall management and safety of an event and are of equal importance to managing the physical risks such as electricity, traffic etc.

## PRIMARY RESPONSIBILITY FOR HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING

The primary responsibility for ensuring health, safety and wellbeing is managed effectively within Festival One 2021 rests with the Organisers who will take all reasonably practicable steps to prevent harm to employees, contractors/suppliers, volunteers and the public. However, all Personnel associated with the Event have a role to play in supporting the Organisers to meet these responsibilities.

## PRINCIPLES FOR ACHIEVING A SAFE EVENT

The main principles for achieving a safe event are simply:

1. Identify and engage with Stakeholders during the planning stage.
2. Have a good leadership and/or Command and Control structure in place.
3. Identify, assess and manage critical risks and have relevant emergency procedures in place.
4. Ensure there is a good event plan in place with timings, resources, key contacts etc.
5. Monitor risks during the event.

Continually improve through ongoing review during the event and an evaluation of the event after it has finished, ensuring feedback from all stakeholders.

## EVENT RISK MANAGEMENT IN A COVID-19 ENVIRONMENT

This Event Safety Plan has been based on the principles of the New Zealand Events Sector [Voluntary Code](#) (Dated 5<sup>th</sup> October 2020) around management of the COVID-19 Risk. It is acknowledged that if the Alert level systems is still in place then this event will only be able to run at Alert Level 1. Key points incorporated include:

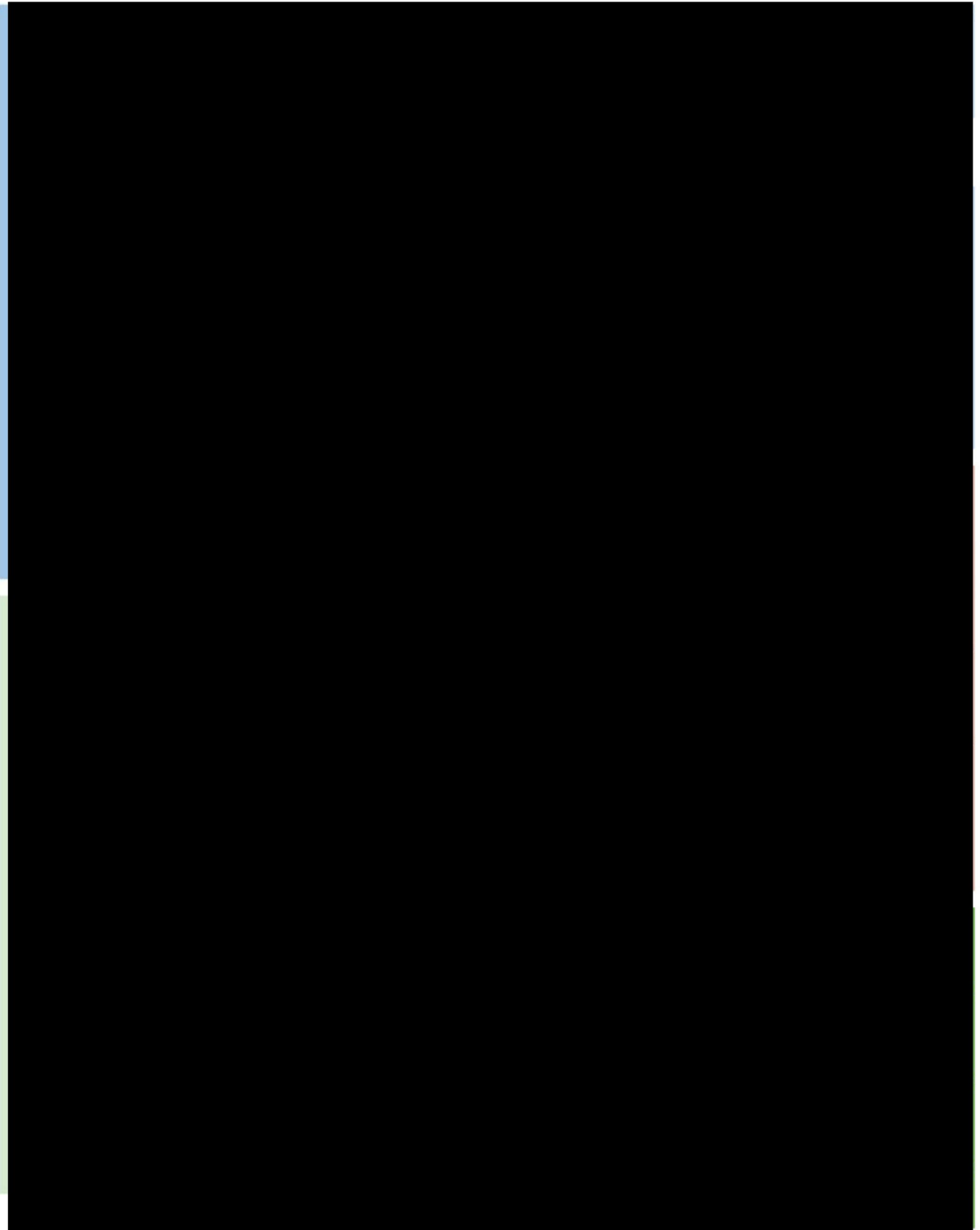
- Follow [www.covid19.govt.nz](http://www.covid19.govt.nz) advice and requirements
- Contact Tracing:
  - Ensuring there are QR Codes at the entry of and throughout the venue to enable attendees to register.
  - Security / venue staff will promote contact tracing on entry to the venue.
  - The event organiser will promote the requirement of attendees completing the contact tracing requirement on entry prior to the event beginning. E.g. In social media, emails and web promotion.
  - The event organiser will have an alternative contact tracing register available for those that don't have the app).
- Hygiene and cleaning protocols:
  - Hygiene Stations will be stationed on entry, in toilets and throughout the event (e.g. at food vendors and merchandisers).
  - Thorough cleaning will be completed after each function in function area including toilets and common areas.
  - Staff will wipe down common surfaces (e.g. Bars, Door Handles, Tables) with an approved agent on a regular basis.
  - All public toilets will be cleaned daily.
- Availability of PPE for Workers and Volunteers:
  - While not compulsory, appropriate masks and surgical gloves will be available for any event staff that require them.
- Retaining records (e.g. Contact Tracing Registers and any COVID Testing Results):
  - Hard / soft copy of contact tracing registers and records of any testing initiated by the event organisers will be kept confidential and filed for a minimum of 30 days.
- Health protocols for contractors / suppliers:
  - All contractors / suppliers will be required to comply with the event COVID-19 protocols and Government Alert Level requirements for businesses and events.
  - The event organiser will request a copy of the contractors / suppliers COVID-19 Plans for review and acceptance as part of the health and safety pre-qualification for the event.
- Key messaging for event attendees on COVID-19 protocols prior to coming to the event:
  - Public Notifications will include Website, Social Media, Big Screens and Signage reminding public of COVID-19 Health requirements.
  - Worker Notifications will include Email, Message Board notifications and pre-start meetings / inductions on changing protocols and any shift changes

## EVENT DETAILS

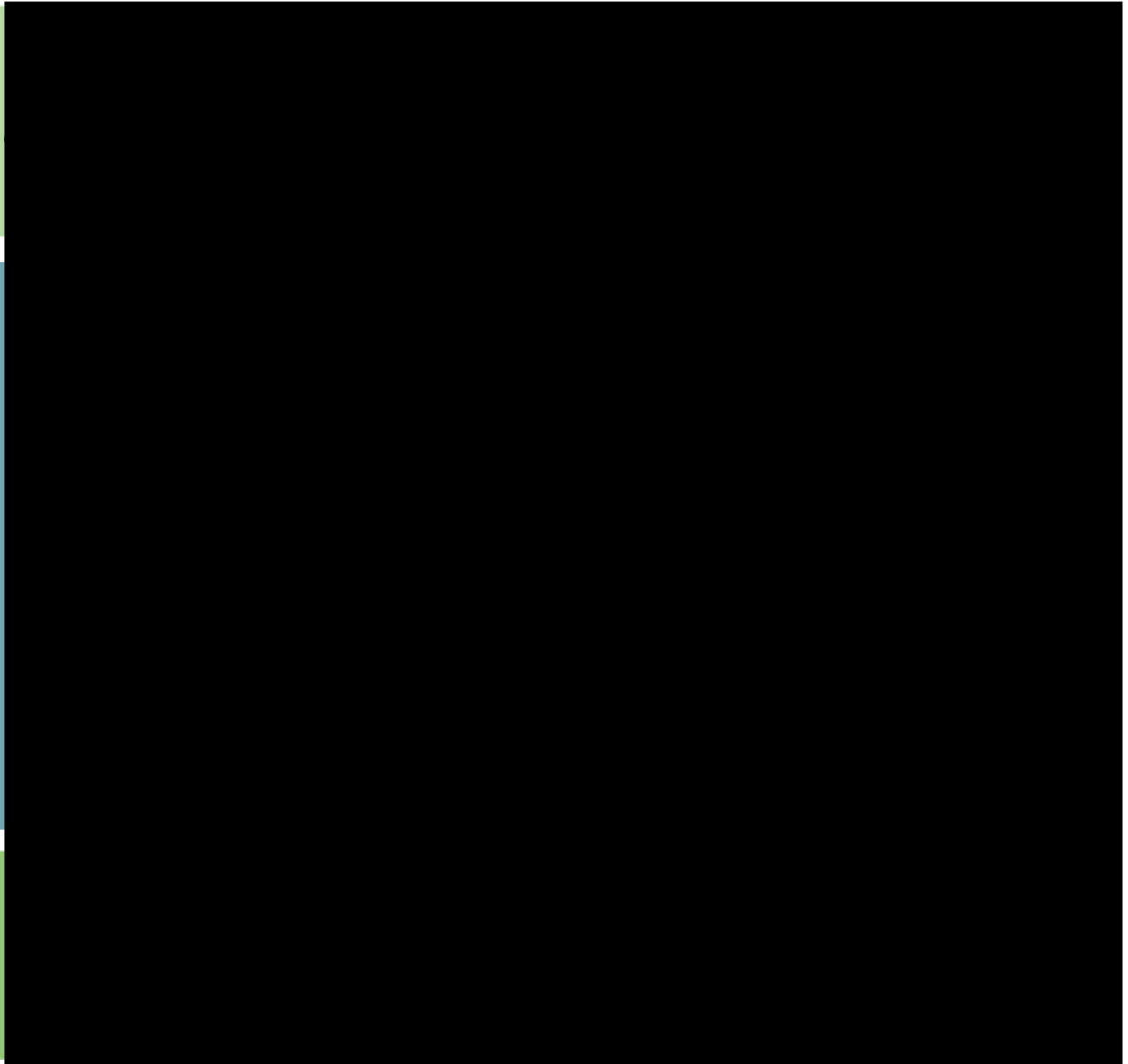
<b>PARTICIPANTS &amp; SPECTATORS</b>	<b>YES / NO</b>	<b>EXPECTED NUMBERS</b>
Participants – actively participating	Y	300 Crew
Spectators – not active at the event	Y	5000 Guests
Employees	Y	5
Contractors	Y	20
Volunteers	Y	300
Vendors	Y	15
Others		

<b>OTHER FACTORS</b>	<b>YES / NO</b>	<b>ON RISK REGISTER &amp; CONTROLS IN PLACE</b>
Presence of Alcohol	N	
Children or Vulnerable persons	Y	Y – Separate Policy
Animals	<b>N</b>	
Traffic Management	Y	Y – internal TMP completed
Special Effects	N	
Temporary Structures	Y	Y
Ground Penetrations	Y	y
LPG	N	
Specialist Procedures/training/ knowledge	N	
Maritime Event	N	
Use of Drones	Y	As per Mystery Creek drone policy
Adventure Activities Regulations 2011	N	
Terrain	N	
Other:		

## Event Organisational Chart/Structure







## Action Plan Summary

	PRIOR TO THE EVENT	ACTION REQUIRED	Complete YES / NO	Due Date
1.	Contact Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure key contact information is completed in the Safety Plan.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
	Risk Management/Emergency Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event Manager and/or Safety Officer to complete overall draft Hazard/Risk Register and identify key emergency procedures for the Event including COVID 19 guidelines.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure any Notifiable Works are notified to WorkSafe NZ prior to work starting. Some of these may need to be generated and confirmed by Contractors/Suppliers.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	N/A
	Stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event Manager and/or Safety Officer to confirm and commence communication with Key Stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
	Stakeholder Review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event Manager and/or Safety Officer to discuss and agree risk register, emergency procedures, responsibilities, communication methodology, command and control, expectations with Key Stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
	Draft Event Safety Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete Draft Event Safety Plan and if required submit for approval</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
	Contractor / Supplier Selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review and approve (if it is acceptable), Contractor/Supplier Safety Plans.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	14/01/2021
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update the Contractor/Supplier Activity Matrix as each Contractor/Supplier is approved.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Date
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visitors to sign in and be inducted in key hazards and Emergency Procedures.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22/01/2021
Event Safety Plan Approval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Finalise Event Safety Plan and if required obtain final approval.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	18/01/2021	

BEGINNING OF THE EVENT		ACTION REQUIRED	Complete YES / NO	Due Date
2.	Induction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review Safety Plan and/or health, safety and wellbeing induction material with all employees and/or volunteers involved in the Event.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22/01/2021
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All Staff, Contractors/Suppliers and Volunteers to Complete COVID-19 Declaration.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22/01/2021
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review safety requirements with each Contractor/Supplier Representative, and ensure their Induction is signed by those working on the Event. This can be done individually or as a group. This includes following COVID 19 guidelines.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22/01/2021
3.	Pre-start Check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete all pre-start checks and confirm you can safely open/start event.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	15/01/2021
DURING THE EVENT		ACTION REQUIRED	Complete YES / NO	Due Date
4.	Site Safety Inspection Checklist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Checklist to be completed by the Event Manager or Safety Officer at least once during set-up and pack down, and at least twice during the Event.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discuss with team and carry-out corrective actions.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
3.	Hazard / Risk Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review any new or changed hazards and associated risks during the regular Safety Meetings.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriately manage Hazards/Risks as they are identified.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update the Hazard/Risk Register as required.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fill out Register for all incidents as they occur.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	

	<b>Near Miss and Incident Reporting</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For any Notifiable Event (see Definitions) call WorkSafe New Zealand on 0800 030 040 or complete the online form <a href="http://www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/">here</a> (<a href="http://www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/">www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/</a>). Contact the Event Manager to report the Notifiable Event and actions taken.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
	<b>DURING THE EVENT</b>	<b>ACTION REQUIRED</b>	<b>Complete YES / NO</b>	<b>Due Date</b>
	<b>Manage Emergencies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage emergencies as they occur. Remember safety of yourself and others first when responding.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
	<b>Safety Meetings</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During key parts of the Event, meetings will be held daily with relevant Event Personnel and safety will be discussed.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record all minutes including names of attendees.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
	<b>REVIEW SUCCESS</b>	<b>ACTION REQUIRED</b>	<b>Complete YES / NO</b>	<b>Due Date</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>After the Event</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Get feedback from Stakeholders and Contractors/Suppliers.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review what went well and what needs improving.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Were there any hazards/risks that could be managed better?</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review Contractors/Suppliers/Volunteers. Would you use them again?</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
<b>5.</b>	<b>UPDATE</b>	<b>ACTION REQUIRED</b>	<b>Complete YES / NO</b>	<b>Due Date</b>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Event Safety Plan Template.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	



## Section 1: Health and Safety and Wellbeing Policy

The Event Managers are committed to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment for its Personnel, Visitors, and all other persons at the venue.

**The Event Managers will** develop and maintain a Health and Safety Plan to ensure a safe and healthy experience. Specifically, we will:

- Identify all existing and new hazards and associated risk and take all reasonably practicable steps to eliminate or minimise the exposure to any hazards/risks deemed to be significant;
- Actively encourage the accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries;
- Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action;
- Ensure that all Employees, Contractors and Volunteers are made aware of the hazards/risks in their work area and are competent to enable them to perform their duties in a safe manner;
- Encourage engagement with all stakeholders in all matters relating to health, safety and wellbeing for the Event; and
- Meet our obligations under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, associated Regulations, Codes of Practice, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines; and
- Encourage all Employees, Contractors and Volunteers to maintain a safe and healthy workplace through:
  - Observing all Safe Work Procedures, Rules and Instructions;
  - Managing risk to prevent injury;
  - Managing risk to prevent adverse health events;
  - Ensuring that all incidents, injuries and hazards are reported to the appropriate person; and
  - Participating in health and safety.

The Operations Manager, Courtney Brunt is responsible for ensuring the Health and Safety Plan is reviewed, implemented and monitored.

The Safety Officer, Sean Embling, is responsible for reviewing, implementing and monitoring the Event Safety Plan.

Signed:		Date:	
Name:	Graham Burt	Position:	Festival Director



## Section 2: Pre-Event and Daily Meetings

### Reference:

#### HS2 – Team Meeting Minutes

### COMMUNICATIONS OVERVIEW

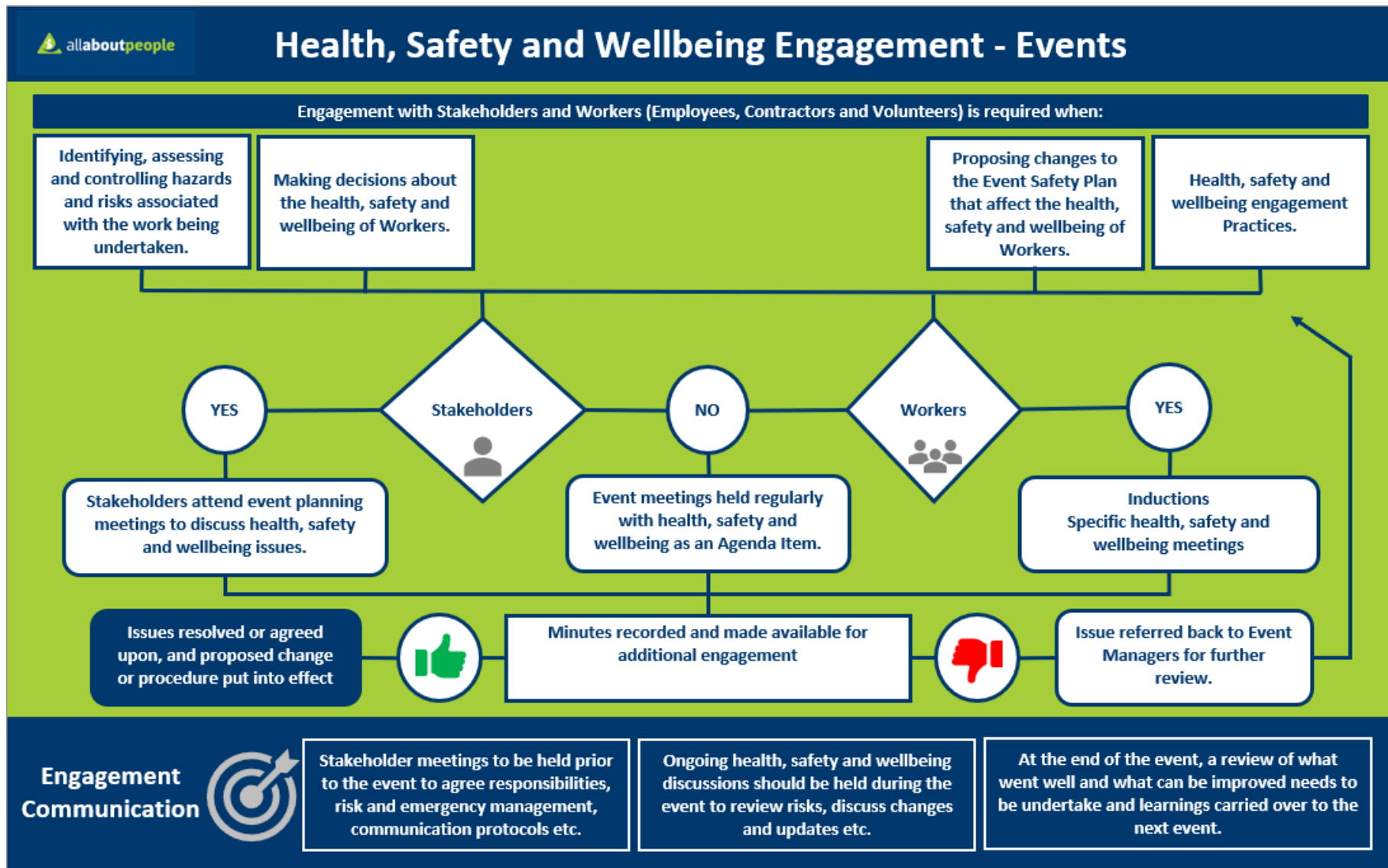
Festival One 2021 will ensure that all Stakeholders and Workers (Employees, Contractors and Volunteers) are included in the engagement process. This includes but not limited to:

- Pre-event Stakeholder meetings.
- Pre-start meetings.
- Induction meetings for Workers.
- On-going team meetings during the event.
- Review meetings at the completion of the event.





HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING ENGAGEMENT OVERVIEW





## Section 3: Contact Information

FESTIVAL ONE 2021	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
Festival One	Graham Burt	Executive Director	██████████	<a href="mailto:graham@festival.one">graham@festival.one</a>
Festival One	Sean Embling	Health and Safety Manager	██████████	<a href="mailto:Sean@festival.one">Sean@festival.one</a>
Festival One	Courtney Brunt	Operations Manager	██████████	<a href="mailto:courtney@festival.one">courtney@festival.one</a>
Mystery Creek Events Centre	Sandra Jenkins	Senior Event Manager	██████████	<a href="mailto:sandra.jenkin@nz nfs.co.nz">sandra.jenkin@nz nfs.co.nz</a>
Mystery Creek Events Centre	Ron Fleming	Health and Safety Manager	██████████	<a href="mailto:Ron.fleming@nz nfs.co.nz">Ron.fleming@nz nfs.co.nz</a>
EXTERNAL ADVISORS	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
All About People Health and Safety Consultants	Michelle Macdonald	Managing Director	██████████	<a href="mailto:michelle@allaboutpeople.co.nz">michelle@allaboutpeople.co.nz</a>
REGULATORY AUTHORITY	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
WorkSafe New Zealand	0800 030 040			
Waipa District Council	Karl Tutey	Environmental Team Leader	0800 924 723	
Waikato Regional Council	See above		0800 800 401	

HIGH RISK CONTRACTORS	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
Forge Production Services	Marc Angelo Benedict	Electrical & Systems Engineer	[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:marc@forgeaudio.co.nz">marc@forgeaudio.co.nz</a>
StageSet	Chris Beehan		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:chris@stageset.com.au">chris@stageset.com.au</a>
AV Events	Scott MacKenzie	Managing Director	[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:scott@avevents.co.nz">scott@avevents.co.nz</a>
Above Productions	Stele Martin		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:stele@above.co.nz">stele@above.co.nz</a>
Edge Hire	Phil Thompson		[REDACTED]	

## LOW RISK CONTRACTORS/VENDORS/SUPPLIERS

	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
Crepes Creations	Chloe			<a href="mailto:crepescreations@gmail.com">crepescreations@gmail.com</a>
YumYum	Rica Ho		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:Ricaho01@gmail.com">Ricaho01@gmail.com</a>
Jewellery with Soul	Pieter Meiring		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:sales@jws.co.nz">sales@jws.co.nz</a>
Salvation Army Op-Shop	Wendy		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:Wendy.Lobb@salvationarmy.org.nz">Wendy.Lobb@salvationarmy.org.nz</a>
CamKiwi Clothing	Norm			<a href="mailto:normincambodia@gmail.com">normincambodia@gmail.com</a>
Bags for Freedom	Kristine McNickle		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:mcnicklefamily@outlook.com">mcnicklefamily@outlook.com</a>
Sugar Daddys	Robert Preest		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:robertpreest@gmail.com">robertpreest@gmail.com</a>
Pita Pit	Chanelle Collins		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:chanellecollins@outlook.com">chanellecollins@outlook.com</a>
Mt Atkinson Coffee	Jacob Parsons		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:jacob@mtatkinson.co.nz">jacob@mtatkinson.co.nz</a>
Toms Chimney Cake and Langosh	Tom Krausz		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:tomschimneycake@gmail.com">tomschimneycake@gmail.com</a>
Aloha Poke	Lynley			<a href="mailto:alohapokenz@gmail.com">alohapokenz@gmail.com</a>
Hey Presto Catering	Nicki Reid		[REDACTED]	<a href="mailto:nicki.reid@icloud.com">nicki.reid@icloud.com</a>
Loco Mexicano	David			<a href="mailto:locomexicanofoodtruck@gmail.com">locomexicanofoodtruck@gmail.com</a>

	CONTACT:	POSITION:	CONTACT NUMBER:	EMAIL:
Station Grill	Diana		██████████	<a href="mailto:diana.bowmar@gmail.com">diana.bowmar@gmail.com</a>
Manilla Eats	Marc			<a href="mailto:manilaeatsnz@gmail.com">manilaeatsnz@gmail.com</a>
Crate	Blair		██████████	<a href="mailto:blair@crateclothing.co.nz">blair@crateclothing.co.nz</a>
Taniwhayaje	Paccha Lema		██████████	<a href="mailto:taniwhayaje@gmail.com">taniwhayaje@gmail.com</a>
Becky's Shop	Rebekah Palfreyman		██████████	<a href="mailto:beckysshopnz@gmail.com">beckysshopnz@gmail.com</a>
Orphans Aid Opshop	Danielle Gordon		██████████	<a href="mailto:africa@orphansaidinternational.org">africa@orphansaidinternational.org</a>
Son of Man Skate	Paul Starkey		██████████	<a href="mailto:sonofmanskate@gmail.com">sonofmanskate@gmail.com</a>

## Section 4: Personnel Event Induction

### Reference:

**HS4 – Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Induction Checklist**

**HS4 – Event Induction Register**

All Workers are to participate in a Safety Induction prior to working on or in the event. This includes all Workers (including Employees, Volunteers, Contractors), and where required Suppliers being informed of:

- The Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing requirements.
- Festival One 2021's responsibilities for health, safety and wellbeing during the Event.
- Their own health, safety and wellbeing responsibilities during the event.

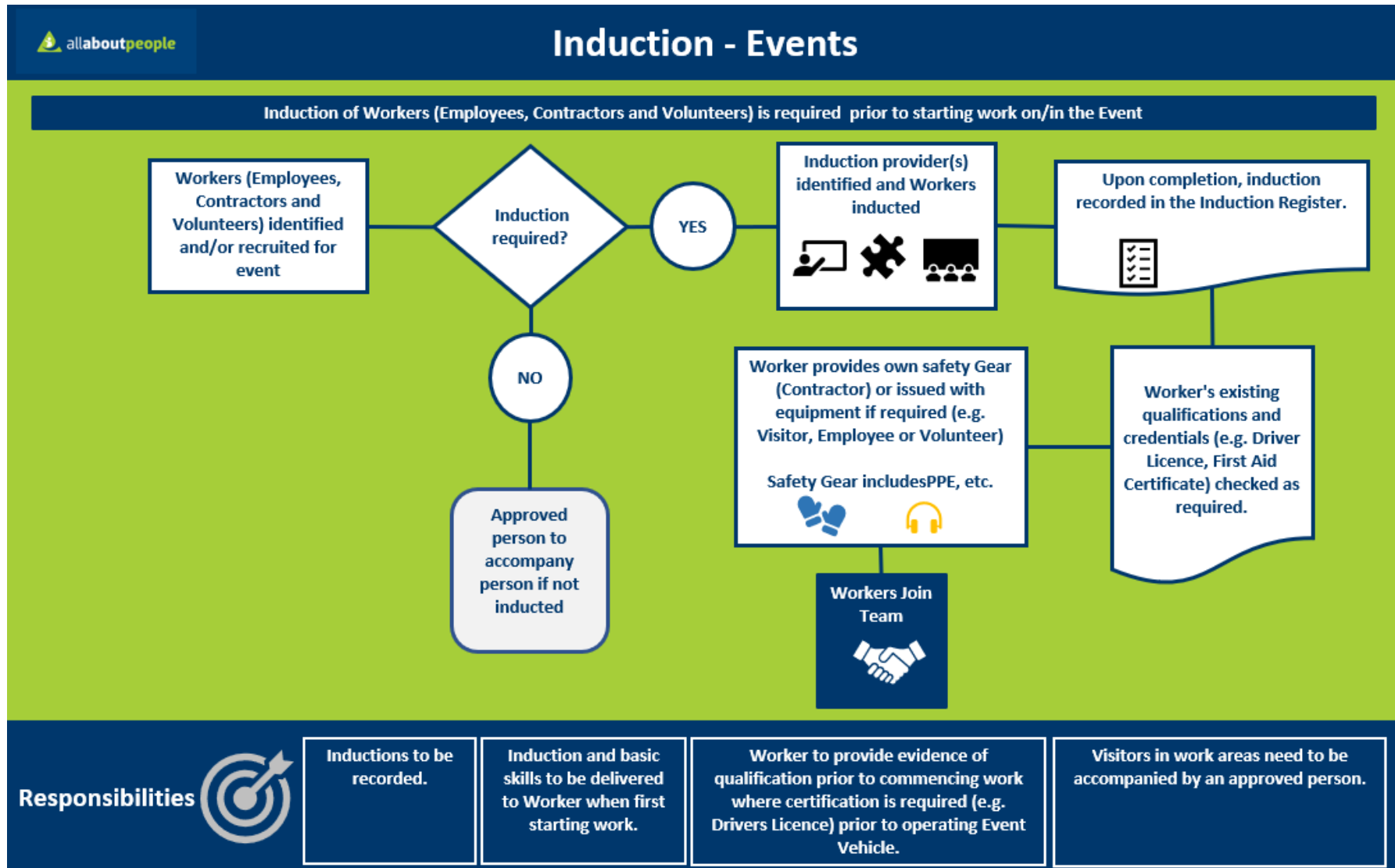
Festival One 2021 will also ensure that their Workers have specific knowledge and sufficient training concerning use of any plant and equipment and the management of the hazards and risks to which they are exposed during the Event.

If a Worker does not have adequate knowledge of the workplace, plant, processes and substances, then they will be supervised by someone who has that experience in the relevant area of expertise.

Inductions will be recorded in the Induction Register which will be held on site.



EVENT INDUCTION OVERVIEW



## Section 5: Emergency Procedures

### Reference:

#### HS5 – Emergency Procedures

#### EMERGENCY PROCEDURE NOTES / OVERVIEW:

1. All emergencies and serious incidents are to be reported to the Manager supervising the area, and to the Event Operations Manager.
2. Minor accidents and incidents are to be reported to the Manager supervising the area in which the incident occurred.
3. In the event of an emergency or serious incident, the Emergency Management Team of Festival One 2021 will meet at the Mystery Creek Management Office, which is in the Pavilion Suites.
4. The Event Operations Manager will be the main point of contact for all emergencies and will liaise with the representatives from supporting organisations to seek advice and request assistance as required.
5. Personnel qualified and equipped to provide First Aid will be located on site for the duration of the event, including Pack In and Pack Out. Their locations are marked on the Site Map and can be contacted by both RT and Mobile Telephone.

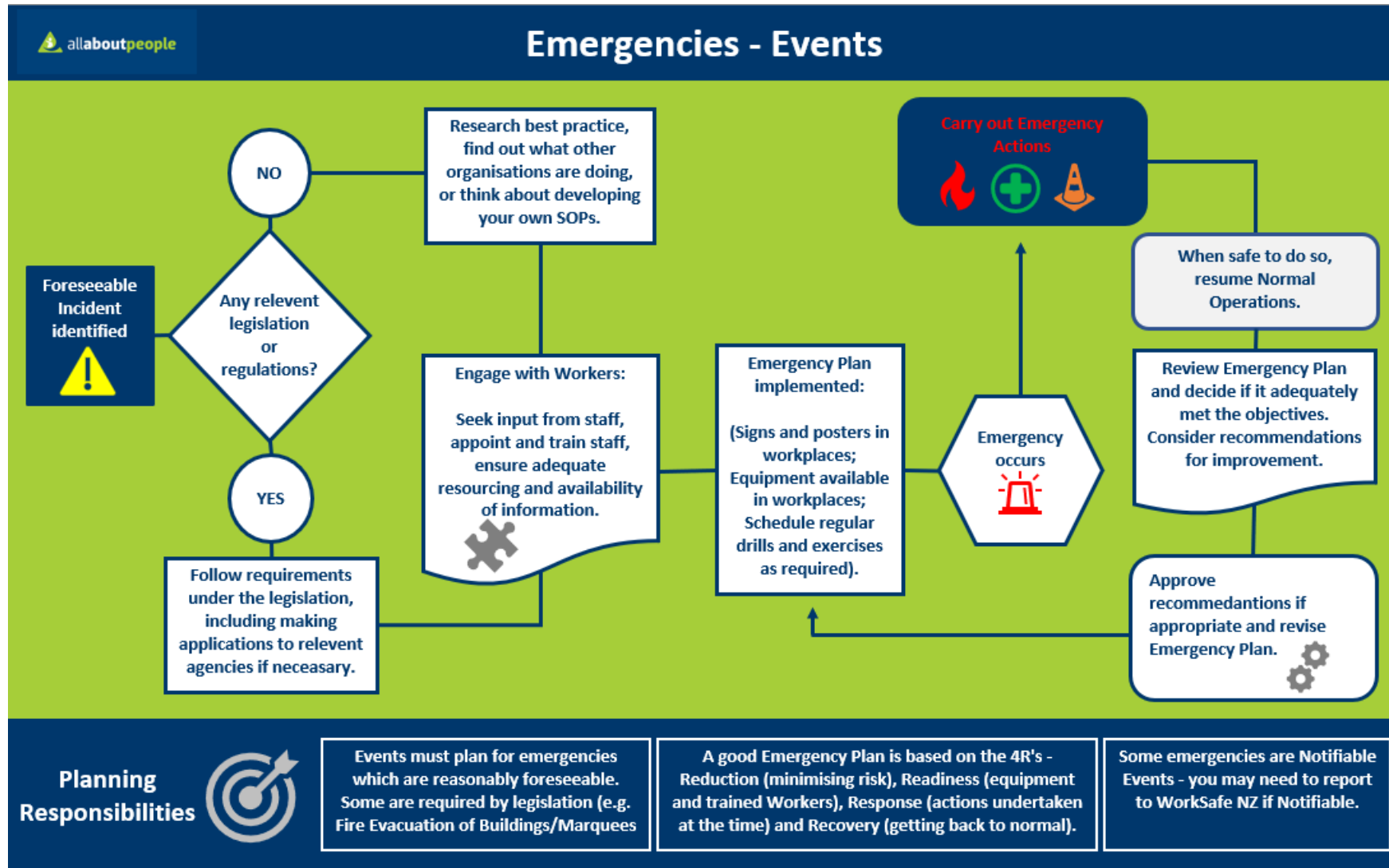
### EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TEAM

#### Key Personnel

NAME:	POSITION:	MOBILE:
Courtney Brunt	Operations Manager – Festival One	[REDACTED]
Graham Burt	Executive Director – Festival One	
Renee Clarke	Executive PA – Festival One	
Sean Embling	Health and Safety Manager	
Russell Grainger	Security Manager	
Ray Malcomson	Communications	
Sandra Jenkins	MCEC	
Russell Fricker	Event Light and Power	
Ross Bay	Site Logistics	



EMERGENCY PLANNING OVERVIEW



## IMPORTANT PHONE NUMBERS

<b>EMERGENCY SERVICES (FIRE, AMBULANCE AND POLICE)</b>	111
<b>SECURITY</b>	Russell Grainger [REDACTED]
<b>FIRST AID</b>	Radio Telephone
<b>EVENT OPERATIONS MANAGER</b>	Courtney Brunt [REDACTED]
<b>ELECTRICAL CONTACTOR (POWER, LIGHTING, ETC)</b>	Russell Fricker [REDACTED]
<b>WORKSAFE NZ</b>	0800 030 040
<b>POISONS CENTRE</b>	0800 764 766
<b>WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL</b>	0800 924 723
<b>WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL</b>	0800 800 401
<b>MINISTRY OF HEALTH – COVID19 HEALTHLINE</b>	0800 358 5453

## EVACUATION PROCEDURE

<p><b>EVACUATION SIGNAL</b></p>	<p>Combined use of: -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Radio Comms</li> <li>2. PA Address</li> <li>3. Phone App Push Notifications</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF YOU HEAR THE EVACUATION SIGNAL</b></p>	<p>All Personnel must assist the public and Suppliers to evacuate the site in a calm orderly manner and go immediately to the Assembly Point.</p>
<p><b>ASSEMBLY POINTS</b></p>	<p>As indicated on Site Map</p>
<p><b>IF YOU ARE OPERATING PLANT AND MACHINERY</b></p>	<p>Shut down all plant and machinery, if this can be done safely while evacuating the site.</p>

**DO NOT RE-ENTER THE SITE UNTIL THE ALL CLEAR HAS BEEN GIVEN BY THE SITE WARDEN OR BY THE EMERGENCY SERVICES ATTENDING THE INCIDENT**

## EMERGENCY RESPONSE

### If you discover an emergency...

1. Notify affected personnel and the Event Operations Manager.
2. DIAL **111**.
3. Tell the Operator the service you require - FIRE or AMBULANCE or POLICE.
4. Supply details on:
  - Type of emergency and location of site.
  - Tell them someone will meet them at the site entrance.
5. Appoint someone to wait for the service to arrive and have them direct the service to the scene.
6. Provide First Aid if required.
7. Shut down machinery/equipment where relevant.
8. Render assistance ONLY if safe to do so – DO NOT endanger self or others.
9. Notify the following:
  - Sean Embling (Event Health and Safety Officer [REDACTED])
  - Courtney Brunt (Operations Manager [REDACTED])
10. In the case of a Notifiable Event:
  - Call WorkSafe New Zealand on 0800 030 040 or complete the online [here](http://www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/) ([www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/](http://www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/)). Send to the Event Operations Manager for review. Send to WorkSafe NZ (within 7 working days of the incident).
  - Call the Waipa District Council on 0800 924 723.
  - Call your Health and Safety Consultants, All About People on [REDACTED]
11. Fill in Accident Register and Near Miss/Incident Form.
12. If the alarm sounds:
  - All Personnel must evacuate the site immediately and go to the Assembly Point.
  - Remain there until everyone is accounted for.
  - Do not return to work until instructed to by the Emergency Services.

## IF SOMEONE REPORTS WITH COVID 19 SYMPTOMS

### Person reporting symptoms at the Event:

- If anyone approaches event staff and complains of symptoms associated with COVID-19, Event staff should:
  - Immediately give the member of public a mask and have them fit it.
  - They should put a mask on themselves and distance themselves at least 1 meter.
  - Notify the Event Manager.
  - Bring the person to the pre-designated assessment / isolation area.
  - Notify Peak Safety who will carry out an assessment in accordance with MOH guidelines.
  - At the end of the assessment a recommendation will be made which will include:
    - Go straight home.
    - Self-isolate.
    - Call Healthline.
    - Get a COVID-19 test.
- The Event staff should dispose of the mask, thoroughly wash their hands, then go home, self-isolate, call Healthline and get a COVID-19 test.
- At some point ensure that the member of public has scanned the event QR Code with the Government COVID-19 Tracer App.

## EMERGENCY RESPONSE

### IF YOU HIT AN ELECTRICITY CABLE OR OVERHEAD LINE:

- Treat the cable or overhead line as live – get back at least 10 metres.
- Evacuate the immediate area.
- If you are in a vehicle, stay there.
- If you must leave the vehicle, jump well clear.
- Do not touch the vehicle and ground at the same time.
- Never cover up a broken cable or try to fix it yourself.

### IN THE CASE OF ELECTRIC SHOCK:

- Turn the power source off.
- To assist the casualty if the power cannot be turned off, use heavy insulating dry gloves, or something made of rubber, dry cloth or wood to free the casualty.
- Start resuscitation immediately if breathing is not evident.
- Leave equipment as is.
- Attach an “Equipment Unsafe” Tag to the power source isolating switch.
- Notify your Supervisor immediately.

### IN THE EVENT OF A PEDESTRIAN HIT BY A VEHICLE:

- If the incident is minor, an exchange of names, addresses and vehicle details must be made and reported to the Safety Officer.
- For a major incident involving injury or death, it must be reported to NZ Police and WorkSafe NZ within 24-hours and be recorded in the Accident Register.
- Call Emergency Services.
- Do not move victims unless fire is a possibility.
- Keep victims calm, warm and comfortable.
- Clear the area of the incident.

### IN THE CASE OF CHEMICAL EXPOSURE (REFER TO SDS):

- For splashes with acids or alkaline, wash off immediately with copious amounts of cold water.
- For swallowed fluids - do not induce vomiting but seek medical attention immediately.

### IN THE EVENT OF VEHICLE COLLISION:

- If the incident is minor, an exchange of names, addresses and vehicle details must be made and reported to the Safety Officer.
- For a major incident involving injury or death, it must be reported to NZ Police and WorkSafe NZ within 24-hours and be recorded in the Accident Register.
- Call Emergency Services.
- Do not move victims unless fire is a possibility.
- Keep victims calm, warm and comfortable.
- If fuel is spilt or toxic, inflammable or explosive substances are present:
  - Report to Emergency Services immediately.
  - Isolate the area.
  - Extinguish cigarettes and open flames.
  - Disconnect batteries (if possible) on damaged vehicles.
  - Do not take unnecessary risks.
  - Clear the area of the incident.



**IN THE EVENT OF A STRUCTURAL COLLAPSE:**

- Secure the situation by blocking or otherwise supporting the weight to prevent further injury or death.
- Call Emergency Services.
- Do not attempt to move the victim until medical assistance is available, unless the victim is in grave danger from further crushing.
- Keep the victim calm and comfortable.

**IN THE EVENT OF A BUILDING FIRE:**

- Pre-Event familiarisation of the venue and facilities with the Fire Service.
- Upon the discovery of a fire or activation of the alarm, ensure that all people are evacuated starting with the area nearest the incident.
- Notify all necessary parties within the Emergency Management Team.
- Attempt to extinguish fire using a fire extinguisher if it is safe to do so.
- Designated person to call and coordinate Emergency Services.
- Restrict the area from all members of the public.
- Inform Safety Representative of the location of the fire and the pending arrival of Emergency Services.
- Area Manager to keep access clear for Emergency Services.
- Personnel to follow the orders of the Fire Service when they arrive.
- No person to place themselves or other persons at risk in order to protect property.

**IN THE EVENT OF A GAS LEAK:**

- Isolate (turn off) the Gas supply.
- Switch off all machinery and remove all sources of ignition, including mobile phones.
- Call the Fire Service on 111.
- Evacuate the immediate area.
- Leave the damaged pipe to vent.
- Do not try to cover the damaged pipe with any material.

**IN EVENT OF A STORM OR SEVERE WEATHER:**

- The Event Operations Manager is responsible for checking the weather forecast on a daily basis, or more frequently if required.
- If a storm is forecast the following steps must be taken:
  - All Exhibitors must be informed so they can secure their site.
  - Ensure Marquees are secured.
  - No person to place themselves or other persons at risk in order to protect property.

**IN THE EVENT OF A WATER EMERGENCY**

- If you see someone go into the water is shout "PERSON IN THE WATER" as loud as you can. You always need to keep your eyes on the victim. Keep yelling until you get a response that someone else has heard you.
- Ensure that Security have been contacted and are on their way / at the scene
- The spotter should point - and keep pointing - at the victim throughout the entire rescue. If you need to reassign the duty, make sure the new spotter has locked eyes on the victim.
- Have someone throw a flotation device into the water for the victim to swim to.
- Toss a lifeline with a loop tied into the end to the victim and have him or her hook the loop around their body under the armpits. Pull the person in slowly to the shore. If the victim is strong enough.
- He or she may be able to climb onto the shore by themselves.
- If the person is injured or unconscious or in any other way unable to make it out of the water, another person needs to get into the water to assist in the rescue.
- There's a good chance the water is cold. Water has a drastic effect on the body and can cool a person down 25 times faster than cold air. Once aboard a boat or on the wharf, Treat the person for:
  - Cold shock
  - Hypothermia
- If the rescue is at night, illuminate the area. The light up the reflective tape on the life jacket.
- If it is likely that the person will be carried by the current, please ensure the following:
  - Spotter should keep their eyes on the person and point out where they are at all times and follow the current at as best as possible.
  - Keep security and emergency management updated on location of patient so they can update rescue teams.



## Section 6: Hazard and Risk Management

### Reference:

HS6 – Risk Assessment Matrix

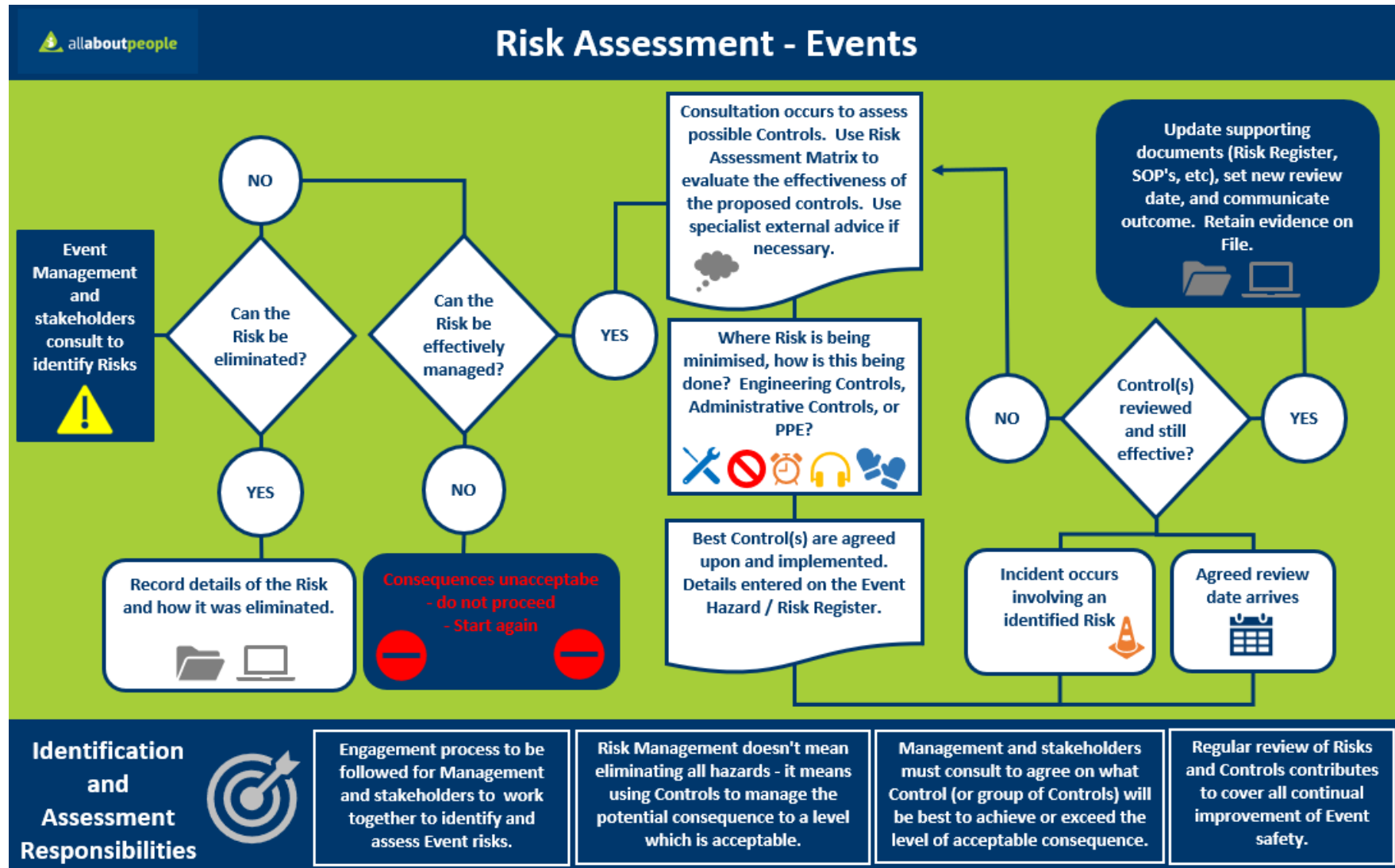
HS6 – Hazard/Risk Register

HS6 – Hazardous Substances Register

HS6 – Lost Children Register



RISK ASSESSMENT OVERVIEW



## HAZARD ELIMINATION AND RISK CONTROL

To properly manage exposure to risks, control measures must be considered for their appropriateness. It is worth remembering that change may itself introduce new risks that need to be identified, assessed, treated and monitored.

**Example** – if one procedure is substituted for another, do Personnel know of the change, do they accept the change and is it actually implemented? How will the effected persons be consulted with?

Control measures should be considered and implemented in the following order:

1. **ELIMINATION**
2. **MINIMISATION**

This can be broken down into:

1. **ELIMINATION** of the hazard or preventing the risk. E.g.:
  - a) Repairing or replacing faulty equipment.
  - b) Eliminating dangerous work processes (e.g. by purchasing pre-cut materials or substances in quantities that do not require decanting).
2. **MINIMISATION WHICH INCLUDES:**
  - a) **SUBSTITUTION** of the hazard with another that has a lesser risk. E.g.:
    - Use a different, less dangerous piece of equipment.
    - Use safer materials or chemicals.
  - b) **ISOLATION** of the hazard that is creating risk to Personnel and others. E.g.:
    - Place noisy equipment into their own soundproof enclosure – e.g. compressors in a workshop.
    - The use of fume cupboards is a good way of isolating dangerous chemicals from Workers using them.
  - c) **ENGINEERING CONTROLS** – minimising the risk by engineering means. E.g.:
    - Adding machine guards or lock-out devices.
    - Changing lighting to reduce glare.
    - Installing exhaust fans, etc.
  - d) **ADMINISTRATIVE MEASURES** – implementing Safe Work Practices. E.g.:
    - Establish written Safe Work Procedures.
    - Change daily routines, e.g. so that keyboard operators get breaks from keyboarding to do other duties.
  - e) **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT** – least effective way of controlling hazards. E.g.:
    - PPE is only useful when it is in good condition and always worn correctly.
    - People need to know when to wear their PPE and how to fit and look after it.
    - Employers must ensure that the equipment provided is appropriate for the person and controls the risk for the person.

## RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX

### What is the Probability / Likelihood of it happening?

CRITERIA	
Almost Certain	Common or repeating occurrence. Recurring practice done many times a day.
Likely	Known to occur or, "it has happened".
Possible	Could occur or, "I've heard of it happening".
Unlikely	Not likely to occur.
Rare	Practically impossible.

### How will it affect you?

LEVEL OF EFFECT	EXAMPLE OF INJURY CONSEQUENCE AT EACH LEVEL
Non-Significant/Acceptable	Incident Report Only
Minor	First Aid Treatment
Medium	Medical Treatment
Major	Lost Time Injury or Illness (Serious Incident)
Significant	Fatality or Permanent Disability

### Determine the Risk Score

LIKELIHOOD	CONSEQUENCE				
	1 Non-Significant	2 Minor	3 Medium	4 Major	5 Significant
5 Almost Certain	5 Medium	10 Medium	15 High	20 High	25 High
4 Likely	4 Low	8 Medium	12 Medium	16 High	20 High
3 Possible	3 Low	6 Medium	9 Medium	12 Medium	15 High
2 Unlikely	2 Low	4 Low	6 Medium	8 Medium	10 Medium
1 Rare	1 Low	2 Low	3 Low	4 Low	5 Medium

### Determine the Risk Score

SCORE	ACTION
High	Significant Hazard - Review/develop procedures or Safety Plan. Management approval required.
Medium	Follow appropriate procedures. Review hazards and controls before starting.
Low	OK for now. Follow agreed practices. Review regularly. (At least once per year).



## HAZARD / RISK REGISTER

## 1. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS ON PEOPLE AND PROPERTY TO CONSIDER - EFFECT OF WIND/RAIN AND UV PROTECTION, EXTREME WEATHER CONDITIONS - CANCELLATION/POSTPONEMENT,

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause It to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<b>Hazard:</b> High winds <b>Risk:</b> Falling equipment, debris in air, dust in the air	16 High	M	All fixtures to be securely fastened. Use competent Contractors to supply and install temporary structures including Marquees which are susceptible to high winds. Check such structures daily, or after a weather event to ensure fastenings are intact. If conditions dictate, the Venue and site must be closed if controls are not adequate.	8 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Heavy rain <b>Risk:</b> Slip hazards	9 Medium	E	Identify slippery surfaces and erect non-slip system – matting etc. Bledisloe Building and Pavilion to be used as shelter.	9 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Hot weather / lack of shade <b>Risk:</b> Sunstroke, heat exhaustion	12 Medium	M	Ensure sunscreen is available onsite for Workers and recommend that participants bring sunscreen with them. Encourage Workers and participants to maintain liquid intake (preferably water, and not 'energy drinks'). Include Environmental Hazards in Induction and Pre-Event and Daily Meetings. First Aiders will be present during the Event.	9 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

## 2. PARTICIPANTS - AGE/EXPERIENCE/SUITABILITY, ACCESSIBILITY NEEDS, REFRESHMENTS, LOST CHILDREN FACILITIES, ANIMALS

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause It to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<b>Hazard:</b> Injuries to Participants <b>Risk:</b> Participants injured due to exposure to unnecessary hazards	9 Medium	M	Trip hazards are eliminated where possible during Pack In. Venues and Site checked daily for hazards. Fencing and barriers used to isolate hazards and signage erected.	6 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Overcrowding / Queues <b>Risk:</b> Limited access & egress Points, too many people, small thoroughfares, etc causing crushing	12 Medium	M	Ensure adequate ingress and egress points are provided to the venue, control access if maximum occupancy is met, and monitor and restrict numbers in affected areas.	6 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Drowning <b>Risk:</b> Inadequate fencing / patrols of Waikato Riverbanks/ponds, Trip or Fall Hazards	10 Medium	E	Lifesaving equipment such as Angel Rings and Throw Lines located in strategic locations.  River fenced. Signs around lake.	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Lost Children</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Walking off from parents, disoriented in crowds, abduction, etc.</p>	9 Medium	M	<p>Lost Children Reporting Centre located within the Market at the 'Town Hall' building.</p> <p>Crowd Management important. Security presence. Signage will be obvious, and announcements made regularly as to the location of the Lost Children Reporting Centre.</p> <p>Security will assist any lost children who will be taken by Security to the Town Hall building.</p> <p>If any other Personnel identify a lost child, they will be handed over to Security.</p> <p>Personnel working at the 'Town Hall' will keep a record of the child's details.</p> <p>An announcement will be made (non-identifying). Festival App to be utilised where appropriate.</p> <p>The Personnel in the 'Town Hall' will ensure the person collecting the child is legally able to do so.</p> <p>Ensure all fields are completed on the Lost Children Register</p>	6 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
Rooftop tents	9 Medium	m	Vehicles with Rooftop tents are not able to move once they have been set up	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	

## 3. PERSONNEL/SUPPLIER - BRIEFINGS, RESPONSIBILITIES, REFRESHMENTS, TRAINING

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Injuries to Workers</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Workers using unsafe work practices, not correctly trained or qualified, or working in an unsafe environment.</p>	6 Medium	M	Pre-Qualification of Contractors, Vendors, etc to include evidence of training for work being undertaken. Appropriate Induction and Training for Workers	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Lethargy / Low Engagement from participants, Fatigue, Dehydration</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Inadequate Food, Drink, etc.</p>	6 Medium	M	Ensure adequate amounts of food and drink (including water) is available	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

## 4. BUILDING AND TEMPORARY STRUCTURES, ELECTRICAL, SOUND AND LIGHTING - REGISTERED TRADESMAN, ISOLATION REQUIRED, TRIPPING HAZARDS

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause It to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Electrocution / Electric Shock</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Poor work practices, condition of leads and equipment, wet conditions, etc</p>	10 Medium	E	<p>Use competent, registered Electrical Contractor with good work practices and trained Tradesman. All electrical work to be carried out by registered tradesman. Health and Safety induction. Ensure appropriate protection for electrical appliances, cabling etc. Ensure there is a current Electrical Certificate of Compliance (electrical work in a building) or Warrant of Electrical Fitness (e.g. in a caravan connected to the mains) is issued as required.</p> <p>Ensure no Electrical Connectors are in the water and monitor this ongoing.</p>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Loss of Electricity on site</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Unreliable or failure to infrastructure, weather event, etc</p>	3 Medium	M	Use registered and competent Electrical Contractors – familiar with site. Back up supply – generators	4 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Electrical fittings, cabling exposed to public</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Insufficient controls to prevent access</p>	10 Medium	E	Ensure all electrical areas are fenced off from the public. Ensure cables are run overhead where possible. Use cable covers if all other options are not able to be used.	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Working at heights using EWP's</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Falls from height</p>	<p>15 High</p>	<p>M</p>	<p>Follow the guidelines below when working at heights:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Isolate area below.</li> <li>▪ Equipment must be in good condition.</li> <li>▪ A safety harness attached to an appropriate anchorage must be used in all areas where there is a risk of injury by falling that is not protected by handrails or other suitable forms of fall protection.</li> <li>▪ Persons working at height should hold appropriate certifications and authorisation.</li> <li>▪ Task specific hazard ID for elevated work should be completed.</li> <li>▪ Access to the MCEC Pavilion catwalks is controlled and contractors must complete a further induction to access this area.</li> </ul>	<p>5 Medium</p>	<p>Safety Officer – Festival One</p>	<p>Prior to venue opening and throughout Event</p>

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Hazardous Substances</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Incorrect use resulting in exposure and burns, inhalation, allergic reaction, loss of consciousness, fire</p>	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Substances labelled.</li> <li>▪ Substances stored correctly.</li> <li>▪ HSNO management and safety plans implemented when brought onto site.</li> <li>▪ SDS available for reference.</li> <li>▪ Emergency procedures documented and practiced.</li> <li>▪ Appropriate handling techniques used.</li> </ul>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Using machinery</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Crushing, Lacerations, fractures, loss of consciousness, death.</p>	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Barriers isolating work areas.</li> <li>▪ Coordination of activities to prevent incidents.</li> <li>▪ Isolation of power and water.</li> <li>▪ Correct equipment used correctly.</li> <li>▪ Safety plans implemented.</li> <li>▪ Machine guards used when operating.</li> <li>▪ PPE used as required.</li> <li>▪ Trained and competent operators.</li> </ul>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<b>Hazard:</b> Underground Services <b>Risk:</b> Penetration from object above = electrocution	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contact Utility Providers about underground services before making changes.</li> <li>▪ Cable lanes marked well.</li> <li>▪ Any ground penetration requirements client to request permission from MC to dig/penetrate first.</li> <li>▪ All ground penetration activities to be carried out under supervision of MC staff.</li> </ul>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Emergency – Fire and Medical <b>Risk:</b> Crushing, Lacerations, fractures, loss of consciousness, death	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Emergency planning.</li> <li>▪ Induction process.</li> <li>▪ Ensure all fire exits in buildings are kept free for use.</li> <li>▪ BBQs in use to be secured into ground and have appropriate fire extinguishers and fire blanket on hand.</li> <li>▪ Food vendors to have appropriate fire extinguishers and fire blanket on hand.</li> <li>▪ Daily site checks.</li> <li>▪ Notification / Evacuation plan for Bledisloe building (smoke detector isolated due to stage smoke machines)</li> </ul>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event



HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<b>Hazard:</b> Gas and Fuels Storage <b>Risk:</b> Burns, inhalation, loss of consciousness, fire	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Gas and fuels stored correctly.</li> <li>▪ Signage displayed and current.</li> <li>▪ Staff training.</li> <li>▪ Storage areas secured.</li> <li>▪ Daily site checks.</li> </ul>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Food Safety <b>Risk:</b> Food Poisoning	15 High	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Food vendor induction.</li> <li>▪ Good food hygiene practices advocated and monitored.</li> <li>▪ Daily checks of Food Vendors.</li> </ul>	4 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

## 5. SET-UP/PACK-DOWN - WHAT SAFETY IS IN PLACE WHILE EVENT SITE IS A WORKING SITE I.E. MOVING VEHICLES, FIRST AID

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause It to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Vehicle congestion and incompatible activities in same area</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Poor planning of the pack in. Poor communication. People not listening to instructions</p>	12 Medium	M	<p>Good organisation of vehicles and suppliers onto site. Good communication with all involved.</p> <p>Consider use of a Run Sheet to plan schedule for Pack In</p>	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to Event and during Pack In and Pack Out
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Person(s) hit by vehicles</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Movement of vehicles around people</p>	12 Medium	M	<p>Vehicles to move at no more than 15km/hr at all times, beacons and/or hazard lights to be flashing, person walking in front of vehicle through crowds. Public road rules apply – seatbelts and drivers licence</p> <p>No dogs allowed on site</p> <p>Children under 16yrs old during pack in / pack out must be actively supervised.</p> <p>Limit movements of vehicles during the Event.</p>	4 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Using unsafe equipment or processes. Untrained people carrying out work</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Falling from heights</p>	12 Medium	M	<p>Any Worker conducting work at heights must be qualified to undertake the work and have submitted an appropriate SWMS for the task. WorkSafe NZ must be notified of any work over 5metres above ground.</p>	5 Medium	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to Event and during Pack In and Pack Out

<p><b>Hazard:</b> Uneven and variable surfaces including Rabbit Holes</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Slips, trips and falls</p>	<p>12 Medium</p>	<p>M</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Good housekeeping practices.</li> <li>▪ Put barriers around significant hazards.</li> <li>▪ Report as required.</li> <li>▪ Signage as required.</li> <li>▪ Ensure appropriate footwear to manage the risk.</li> </ul>	<p>3 Low</p>	<p>Safety Officer – Festival One</p>	<p>Prior to venue opening and throughout Event</p>
--	----------------------	----------	--	------------------	--------------------------------------	--

## 6. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT AND PARKING - SIGNAGE, ROUTE, PEDESTRIAN MANAGEMENT

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause It to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Traffic congestion</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Injuries to pedestrians or vehicle accidents</p>	12 Medium	M	<p>One-way system (no people going head on to each other)</p> <p>Speed limits</p> <p>Direction of traffic</p> <p>Times busy on road - avoidance times</p> <p>Use of vehicle pass system</p>	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to Event and during Pack In and Pack Out
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Roads congested with pedestrians</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Poor planning, more visitors than expected. No segregation between pedestrians and vehicles, lack of barriers</p>	12 Medium	M	Refer to Traffic Management Plan (TMP).	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to Event and during Pack In and Pack Out
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Emergency Services cannot access site</p> <p>Risks: Parking or activations blocking access or key infrastructure, congestions, etc.</p>	15 High	M	<p>Include in site plan and TMP access for emergency services. Ensure sufficient barriers or road is cleared quickly if required.</p> <p>Carryout regular site checks to ensure key access points for emergency services are not blocked.</p>	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

## 7. SECURITY - PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS AND SPECTATORS, SECURITY/POLICE

HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Injuries, property damage, intimidation</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Vandalism, theft and unruly behaviour</p>	12 Medium	M	Ensure there is an adequate security presence during Pack In, Event, and Pack Out	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

8. WASTE MANAGEMENT - TOILET FACILITIES, RUBBISH COLLECTION/REMOVAL, ANIMAL WASTE, RECYCLING						
HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<b>Hazard:</b> Queues for Toilets <b>Risk:</b> Insufficient facilities on site, or insufficient maintenance.	6 Medium	E	Provision of sufficient number of toilets for anticipated participant numbers, and ensure Contractor is on site for maintenance	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Toilet systems blocked, overflowing <b>Risk:</b> Toilets not checked emptied frequently enough, faulty systems	12 Medium	M	Ensure waste company manages and does frequent checks of toilet systems and empties as required. Quick callout response of Contractors if there is a problem. Personnel to monitor also.	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Overflowing rubbish bins <b>Risk:</b> Bins not emptied frequently enough	8 Medium	M	Ensure Rubbish crew has a regular check and empty schedule. Quick callout if required. Back up checking by Personnel.	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Rubbish throughout venue <b>Risk:</b> Lack of bins and messy people	12 Medium	M	Bins to be located extensively throughout the venue. Personnel to pick up rubbish as required. Appropriate signage.	3 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<b>Hazard:</b> Hazardous waste <b>Risk:</b> No system for disposing of hazardous waste	9 Medium	E	Ensure there is an area where hazardous waste can be contained and then disposed of. Ensure appropriate PPE is worn and persons are trained in disposal of hazardous waste.	4 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event

9. ACCIDENT AND HEALTH EMERGENCIES - FIRST AID, FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, EMERGENCY CONTACTS, REPORT/RECORDING OF ACCIDENTS						
HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Accident or health emergency</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Bad preparation, no medical facilities, no trained First Aiders</p>	6 Medium	M	<p>First Aiders on site, and appropriate Emergency Procedures in place for accessing assistance.</p> <p>Security spread across site with radio contact. First Aiders present.</p> <p>All accidents / incidents reported and investigated to identify causes. Actions to be taken.</p>	2 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
<p><b>Hazard:</b> Fire</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Sources of ignition, incorrect storage of flammable substances, poor planning, insufficient Portable Firefighting equipment</p>	10 Medium	M	Pre-Event Site Inspections for Fire Safety in buildings and temporary structures, Evacuation Schemes approved by NZFS/FENZ, Fire Action Notices posted and Assembly Points well defined.	2 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	Prior to venue opening and throughout Event
Caravans - gas bottle fire risk....	10 Medium	M	<p>Bottles are certified and have been properly sealed to prevent leaking.</p> <p>Fire Extinguishers should be in the area where caravans are located.</p>	2 Low	Safety Officer – Festival One	During event

11. COVID-19 PROCEDURES – ALERT LEVEL 1						
HAZARD (What could go wrong?) RISK (What could cause it to go wrong?)	RISK BEFORE CONTROLS	ACTION E / M	CONTROLS	RISK AFTER CONTROLS	CONTROL REVIEWER	REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE
<p><b>Hazard:</b> COVID19 Pandemic disease</p> <p><b>Risk:</b> Exposure to COVID19 Community transmission / Illness/fatality</p>	<p><b>25</b> Medium</p>		<p><b>WORKPLACES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display QR Code Poster – in many places throughout the event.</li> <li>• Encourage all workers/attendees and others to download and use the NZ COVID Tracer App</li> <li>• Complying with Alert Level 1 settings at <a href="http://www.covid19.govt.nz">www.covid19.govt.nz</a></li> <li>• Confirm hygiene practices and cleaning regime and use them.</li> <li>• Fulfilling all other health and safety obligations</li> </ul> <p><b>PUBLIC HEALTH ADVICE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If unwell STAY HOME. Contact your health provider or phone Healthline 0800 358 5453 if related to COVID-19 symptoms.</li> <li>• Frequent hand washing – make sure that clean water and soap or hand sanitiser is available.</li> <li>• Regularly disinfect surfaces.</li> <li>• Cough into elbow and don't touch your face.</li> </ul>	<p><b>12</b> Medium</p>	<p>Event Manager Safety Officer</p>	<p>Prior to event and ongoing</p>



Add new hazards as they are discovered / identified.

<b>HAZARD</b> (What could go wrong?) <b>RISK</b> (What could cause it to go wrong?)	<b>RISK BEFORE CONTROLS</b>	<b>ACTION E / M</b>	<b>CONTROLS</b>	<b>RISK AFTER CONTROLS</b>	<b>CONTROL REVIEWER</b>	<b>REVIEW DATE / REVIEW CYCLE</b>
<b>Hazard:</b>  <b>Risk:</b>						
<b>Hazard:</b>  <b>Risk:</b>						
<b>Hazard:</b>  <b>Risk:</b>						
<b>Hazard:</b>  <b>Risk:</b>						

## Section 7: Notification of Particular Hazardous Work

### Reference:

#### HS7 – WorkSafe – Notification of Particular Hazardous Work

#### NOTIFICATION OF PARTICULAR HAZARDOUS WORK

There will be a significant amount of temporary staging, rigging and seating on site at Festival One 2021, some of which will exceed 5 metres in height. Prior to installation, the Contractor engaged to carry out the work is required to make a Notification of Particular Hazardous Work.

Return the completed form to:

The Registrar,  
WorkSafe New Zealand  
P O Box 105146  
Auckland

Or email [healthsafety.notification@worksafe.govt.nz](mailto:healthsafety.notification@worksafe.govt.nz)

Or the form can be printed or completed online [here](#).



## Section 8: Contractor, Supplier and Vendor Management

### Reference:

**HS8 – Contractor/Supplier Health and Safety Agreement**

**HS8 – Contractor Activity Matrix**

**HS4 – Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Induction Checklist**

**HS4 – Event Induction Register**

**002 - SWMS Template**

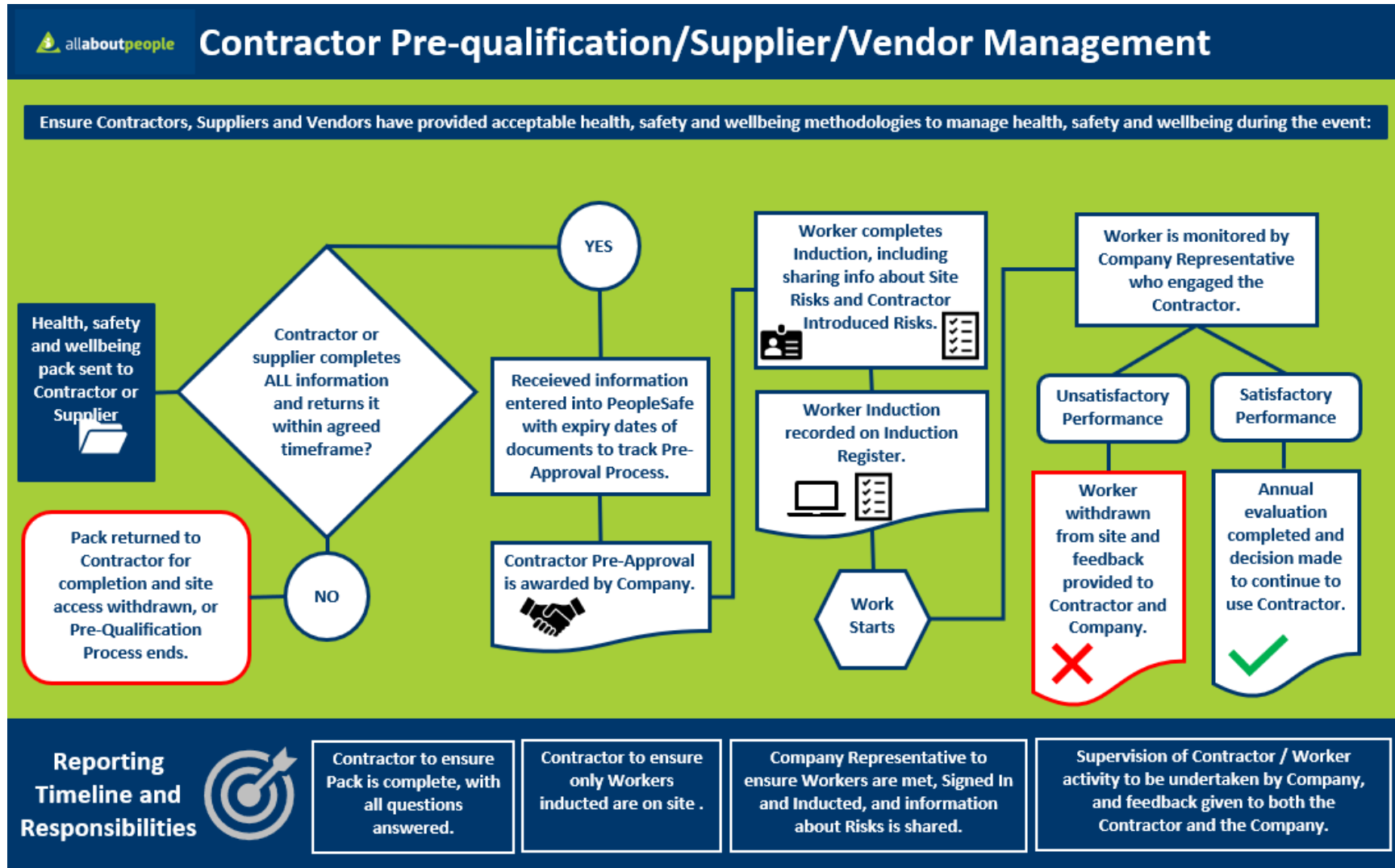
**Simple Safety Plan**

### FESTIVAL ONE 2021'S RESPONSIBILITY

Festival One 2021 Managers will ensure that:

- Contractors, Suppliers and other Stakeholders (such as Food Vendors or Amusement Operators) have been pre-approved by Festival One 2021 Delivery Team. This includes but is not limited to the Supplier/Vendor:
- **HIGH RISK**
  - Completing HS8 – Contractor/Supplier Health and Safety Agreement;
  - COVID 19 Health declaration;
  - Supplying an acceptable Site / Project Specific Safety Plan and / or Safe Work Method Statements; and
  - Completing HS4 - Event Health Safety and Wellbeing Induction Checklist.
- **LOW RISK**
  - Completing Simple Safety Plan template;
  - COVID 19 Health declaration; and
  - Completing HS4 - Event Health Safety and Wellbeing Induction Checklist.
- All Contractors and Stakeholders monitor health and safety performance and any non-conformances are rectified in a timely manner; and
- Evidence of all Health and Safety Inductions will be recorded on HS4 - Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Induction Checklist.

CONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW



## CONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER/VENDOR ACTIVITY MATRIX

COMPANY NAME	SAFETY PLAN AND AGREEMENT SUBMITTED AND APPROVED	INDUCTION COMPLETED	SAFETY ASSESSMENT 1	SAFETY ASSESSMENT 2	POST EVENT REVIEW CONDUCTED
Forge Production Services	✓	In progress			
StageSet	In progress	In progress			
AV Events	✓	In progress			
Above Productions	In progress	In progress			
Edge Hire	In progress	In progress			
Crepes Creations					
YumYum					
Jewellery with Soul					
Salvation Army Op-Shop					
CamKiwi Clothing					
Bags for Freedom					
Sugar Daddys					
Pita Pit					
Mt Atkinson Coffee					
Toms Chimney Cake and Langosh					
Aloha Poke					
Hey Presto Catering					
Loco Mexicano					
Station Grill					
Manilla Eats					

COMPANY NAME	SAFETY PLAN AND AGREEMENT SUBMITTED AND APPROVED	INDUCTION COMPLETED	SAFETY ASSESSMENT 1	SAFETY ASSESSMENT 2	POST EVENT REVIEW CONDUCTED
Crate					
Taniwhayaje					
Becky’s Shop					
Orphans Aid Opshop					
Son of Man Skate					

## Section 9: Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Check/Review

### Reference:

**HS9 – Event Health, Safety and Wellbeing Checklist**

**HS9 – Event Debrief**

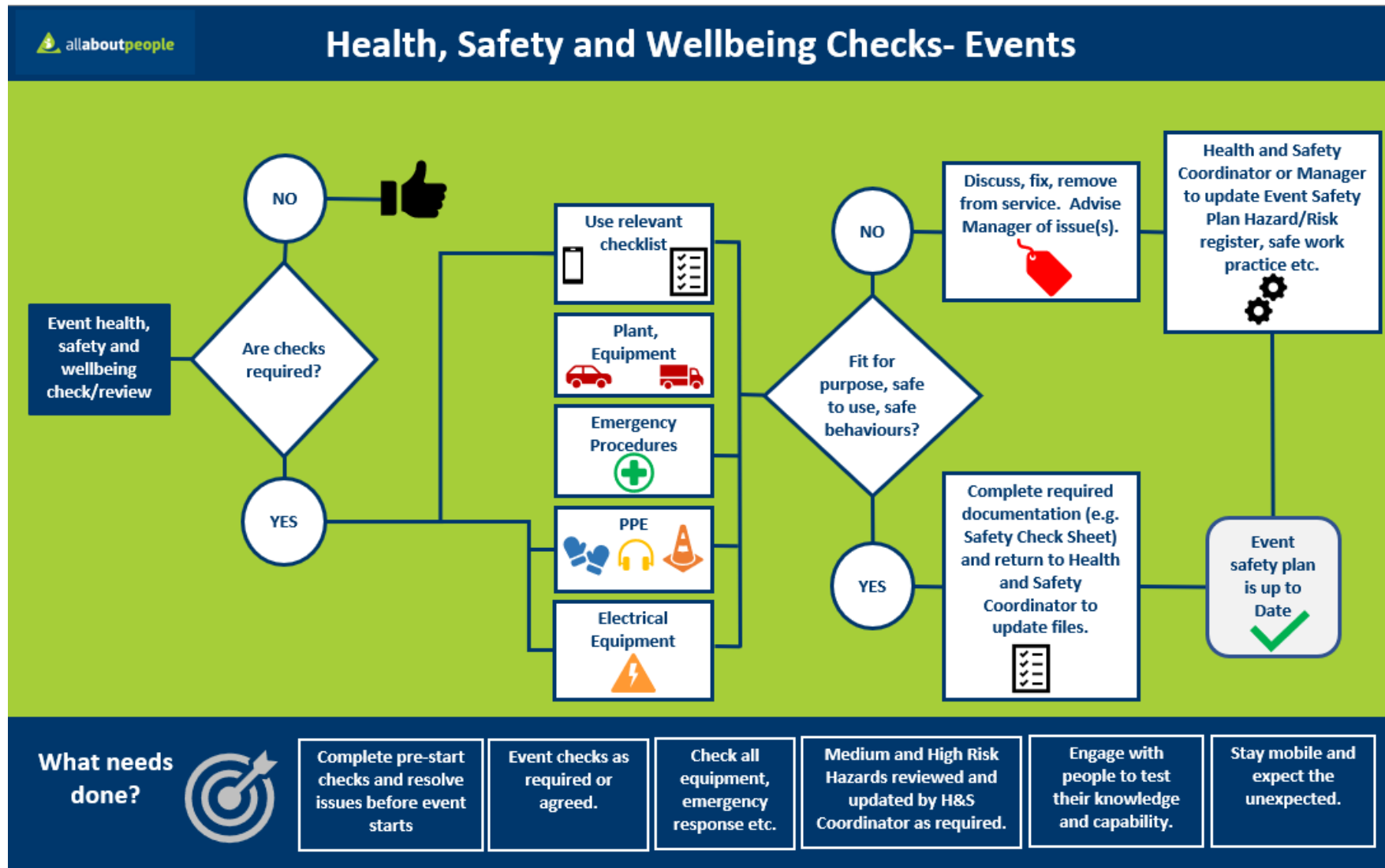
It is important to conduct Event Safety Assessments to ensure that Health and Safety Procedures and Systems on site are in place, current, effective and understood.

This Inspection will be carried out at pack-in, twice during the Event, and at pack-out, using the Event Pre-Start Site Inspection and Site Safety Checklist. Results will be reviewed with the team as required.

The Event Operations Manager is responsible for ensuring any urgent corrective/preventative actions are carried out.



HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING CHECK/REVIEW OVERVIEW



## Section 10: Near Miss and Incident Reporting

### Reference:

**HS10 – Accident / Incident Register**

**HS10 – Near Miss and Incident Investigation Report**

To ensure timely and accurate reporting and investigation of Unsafe Acts, Near Misses, Injuries and Work-related Illness and to prevent future injuries and illness, the following process needs to be followed:

Any person who observes an Unsafe Act, suffers a Near Miss, Injury or Work-related Illness must verbally report it to the Safety Officer as soon as possible, and complete the first page of **Near Miss/Incident Investigation Report** and give it to the Safety Officer.

**Note:** The Safety Officer, or Delegate, will notify WorkSafe New Zealand as soon as possible by phone and on the online [form \(www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/\)](http://www.worksafe.govt.nz/notify-worksafe/) within seven-days.

### Safety Officer

Investigate the incident to establish the root cause. Elements to consider are:

- Are the correct policies/procedures in place?
- What is the attitude, training, competency or suitability of Workers carrying out the work?
- What is the suitability and fitness of the plant and equipment being used?
- Were any of the hazards present listed on the Hazard/Risk Register and the correct controls in place and being used?
- What is the environmental condition of the workplace at the time of the incident?
- What organisational support and commitment is present in the workplace?

Then:

- Complete the last section of the **Near Miss/Incident Investigation Report** and update the Incident Register;
- Update the Hazard/Risk Register, Site Specific Safety Plan Template, Task Analysis, JSA's SWMS's and Safe Work Instructions as required;
- File all documentation;
- Report findings to the Event Organiser for review and comment;
- Implement and communicate recommendations as required; and
- Review implemented recommendations to ensure they are suitable and still working.

### Event Organiser

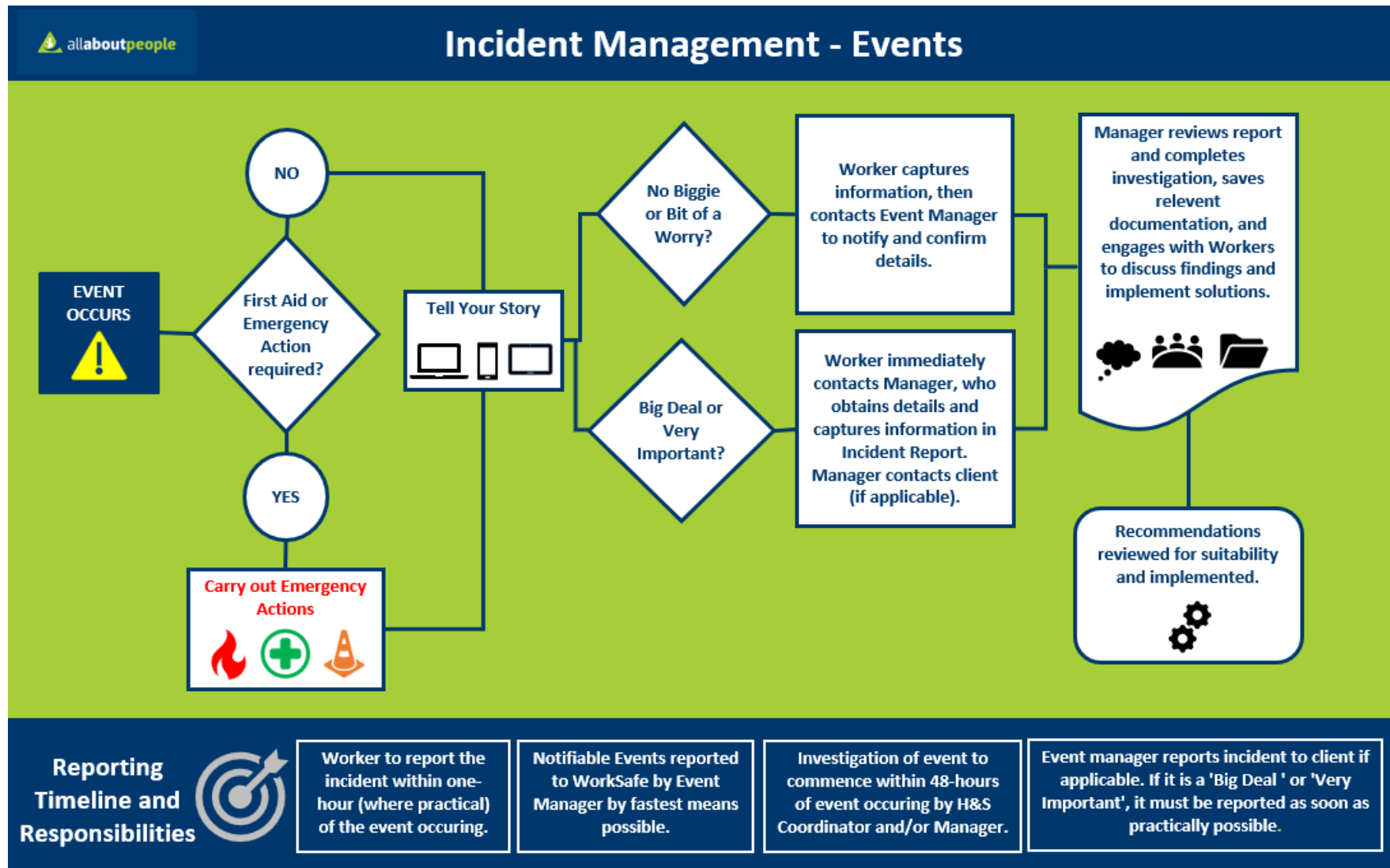
Will review incident reports and report any incidents to their Board if required.

## CLIENT NEAR MISS / INCIDENT / ENVIRONMENTAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Festival One 2021 will report incidents to Mystery Creek Events Centre Management as soon as practicably possible.



INCIDENT MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW





Appendix One: Site Map





## Appendix Two: Traffic Management Plan – Internal

### MISSION

To ensure the safety of all persons onsite in regard to pedestrians and vehicles

### GENERAL

- Speed limit on site is 15km/hr. When driving in vicinity of pedestrian's speed is to be reduced to 5km/hr.
- All vehicle access to site will be via gate 0 (except for delivery vehicles which will come in Gate 2 – see map 4.2)
- Deliveries
  - All deliveries to site will be through Gate 2.
  - Branded product and service providers do not need a vehicle pass to gain access to site, e.g. Milk, Ice, Bread etc.
  - These company's names need to be supplied to the Site Security team to allow ease of access during Festival.
- No Push bikes allowed to be used on site, all scooters and skateboards can only be used inside the designated Skate Park

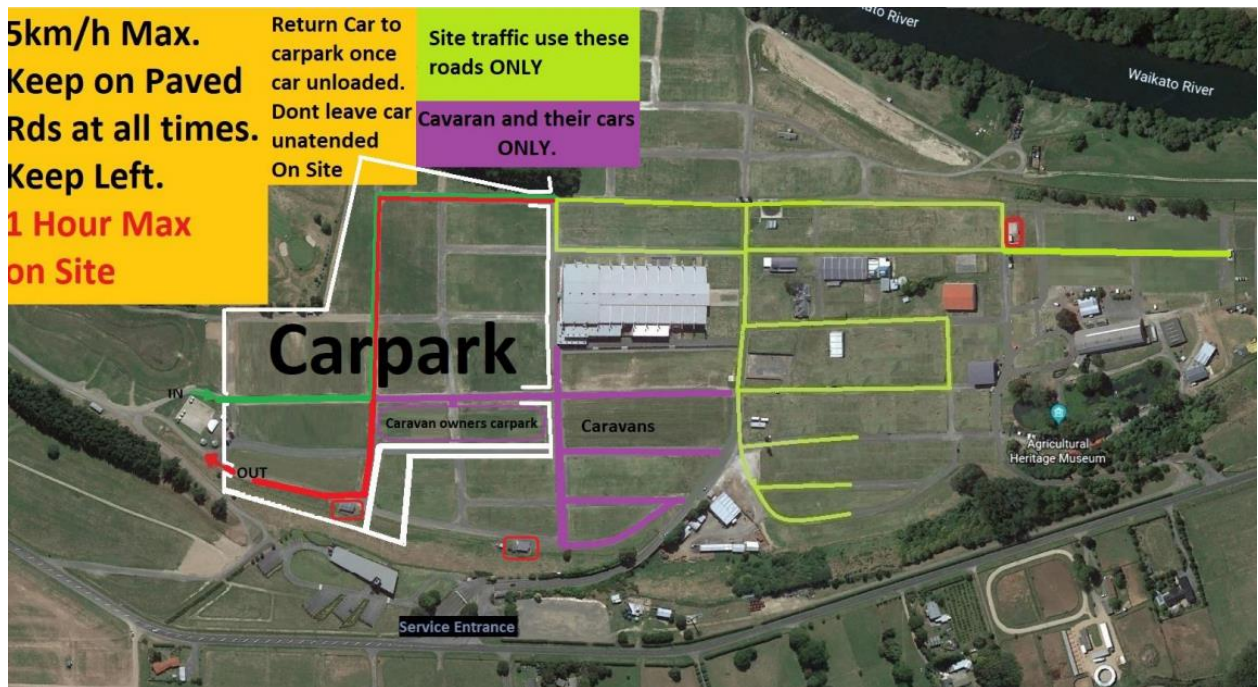
### EMERGENCY SERVICES

- Any Emergency Service arriving on site will be met at Gate 2 by a senior member of the Security team (or a suitable delegated person) to escort them to the incident that they were called for.
- At all times the roads from Gate 2 to the Village, First Aid centre and One Arena will be kept clear for Emergency services.



### SITE MAPS

#### Friday traffic movement map



#### Commercial delivery routes – duration of festival



## Friday parking map



## ONSITE TRAFFIC

- On Friday when everyone arrives there will be special traffic flow put in place (See attached maps 4.1 and 4.3).
- To separate the caravan/motorhome traffic from the vehicles coming onsite to drop equipment off the non-caravan vehicles will be sent up around the Main MC events centre (see map 4.1) and only caravans and Motorhomes will go down F Street
- Normal festival traffic will go up I Road to C Street until M Road and then they will drive to their particular site to unload. After which they will drive out again along C Street and then park in the designated parking area.
- The time of entry will be written on the car windscreen in chalk pen and they have an hour to get the vehicle offsite
- In and out of the site will be separated to ensure that there is not oncoming traffic on the unsealed roads
- Traffic coming in will come through the Gate 0 out on Airport Road.
- Traffic leaving site will go out through Gate 1 onto Mystery Creek Road
- After Friday all traffic will go down F Street – vehicles with passes only.

## PARKING SPECIFICS FOR TRAFFIC MOVEMENT

- Mobility Only Parking will be available all festival, on the corner of M Road and E Street opposite the Interlock Building.
- No cars will be parked on site unless given prior approval and with an appropriate sticker / vehicle pass

## ADMINISTRATION

- Communication
- Traffic situation will be reviewed daily as part of security team briefing.
- All security staff will have access to a Portable Radio to communicate with our central communications team should any issues arise

## COMMAND AND SIGNALS

- Radio Channels
- All communication regarding traffic will be on the security channel unless it is to do with an emergency service call in which case it will be on channel 1.

### Contact Phone Numbers

NAME	ROLE	PH NUMBER
Courtney Brunt	Operations Manager	
Russell Grainger	Security Manager	
Steve Wilkinson	Security 2IC	
Sean Embling	Health and Safety Manager	

## Appendix Three: Radio Protocols

### RT Protocol

Key Personnel will have access to RT's including: Emergency Management Team, Security, Medical Team

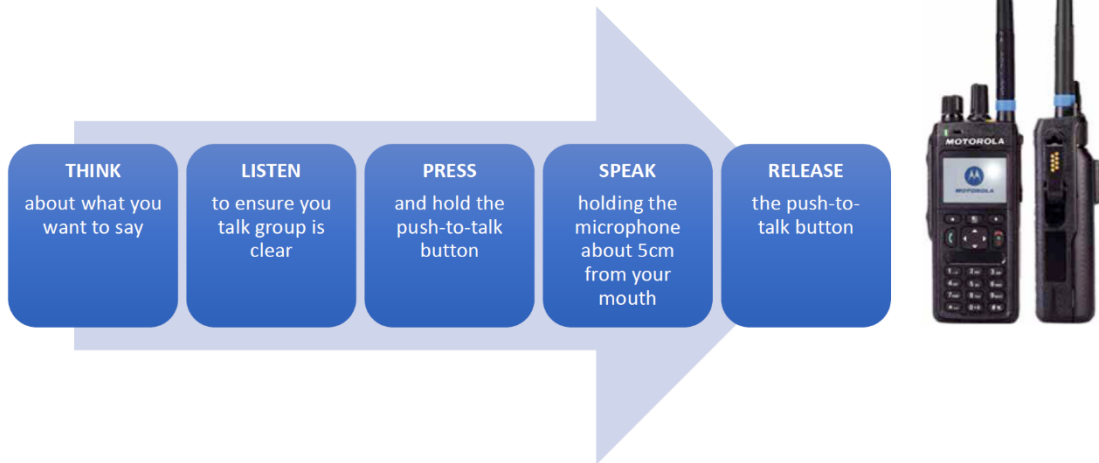
### RT Priority Call Procedure

All priority calls must commence with – **priority priority priority, keep line clear** ... followed by details of the call ... at the end of the call... **priority call over, line open**.

POSITION	CHANNEL NUMBER
Comms	1
Management	2
People	3
Programming	4
Tech	5
Market	6
AWOP	7
MEDICAL	8
Site	9
	10
Security 1	11
Security 2	12

RT PRIORITY CALL PROCEDURE

 Making a radio call



 Radio terminology

Terminology	Explanation
THIS IS [YOUR CALL SIGN]	How to identify yourself
OVER	Transmission finished, awaiting a response
OUT	Radio conversation ended
SAY AGAIN / SEND AGAIN	Please repeat your last message
STANDBY [THEIR CALL SIGN]	Asking the caller to wait whilst further clarification is sought
COPY / RECIEVED	Message is understood
THIS IS AN ALL CALL	All radio users please listen to this message
GO AHEAD / SEND YOUR MESSAGE	I am listening proceed to send message



## Radio Protocol

- Keep messages short and to the point.
- Consider that radio messages could be overheard by members of the public
  - Do not use profanities.
  - Do not discuss or relay threats, suspicious activity, fire, individual names, personal data directly use code words:
- **CODE RED** – Fire / suspected fire
- **CODE BLACK** – Unattended package / bomb threat / item of interest
- **CODE BLUE** – Crowd issues / distress / throwing objects
  - Medical or structural Issues



## TYPICAL CALL SEQUENCE

- Remember - wait for the radio channel to become free, speak slowly and clearly.
  - Press the Push To Talk button. Wait a few seconds to ensure the radio engages before speaking. *Note: If you start speaking as soon as you push the button, the first part of your transmission will be cut off.*
- “**Call Sign X, Call Sign X (said twice)** this is **Your Call Sign Y** over” and wait for a response.
  - **CAT1, CAT1** this is **Venue1** over
- “Go ahead **Call Sign X** this is **Your Call Sign Y** over” or “**Call Sign X** send your message over”
  - Go ahead **CAT 1** this is **Venue 1** over
- Finish all messages with “Over”
  - We have an issue with flooding in catering unit six that may impact gates opening **over**
- End all conversations with “**Your Call Sign Out**”
  - Message received **CAT 1** I will send **Venue 2** down to catering unit six now, **Venue1 Out**

## Appendix Four: Safety Briefing for All Personnel

To succeed in providing and maintaining a safe and healthy environment for all of our participants, Suppliers, Sponsors, Volunteers and Visitors, we have put together a list of the main health and safety issues that may affect you and the people you are working with.

### GENERAL:

- Vehicle movements to be in accordance with the Traffic Management Plan;
- Make sure you are clear on the areas you are allowed to access and work in and that you are responsible for; and
- Before setting up, review how you are going to manage any hazards you may be bringing onto the site and how they may affect members of the public and others.  
E.g.:
  - Lifting and moving heavy items;
  - Traffic;
  - Housekeeping; and
  - Public access.
- Know where to assemble in the event of an emergency;
- For all injuries report to St John; and
- Report any Injuries, Near Misses or Risks or Hazards immediately to the Safety Officer.

### DURING THE EVENT:

- Make sure all hazards/risks have been identified and are managed throughout the day;
- Ensure all access ways and exits are clear of vehicles, plant and materials and/or rubbish;
- All electrical items running off the mains and/or generator must be tagged and within test date;
- The relevant Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be worn. E.g. High-vis vest, safety footwear;
- Take notice of safety signage and barriers;
- Monitoring public access into hazardous areas;

- Ensure you know who to report safety related issues to;
- When working in traffic areas (e.g. pedestrian, driveway or parking areas), ensure there is adequate signage and cones;
- Refer to Traffic Management Plan for all issues referring to traffic;
- Ensure you are familiar with the communication protocols in the event of an emergency; and
- Ensure you are familiar with the Emergency Procedures.

### SIGNIFICANT HAZARDS:

People will be exposed to the following significant hazards:

- Traffic;
- Working at heights (EWP's, Ladders);
- Unauthorised access to Restricted Areas;
- Weather – wet conditions/hot conditions;
- Plant and equipment;
- Slips, trips and falls;
- Dehydration, exhaustion, stress;
- Poor communication;
- Manual handling; and
- Aggressive people
- Water Hazard

## COVID-19 PROCEDURE:

Depending on the Alert Level in place, there will be different requirements in place to manage your health and to protect you from COVID-19. These are:

Mandatory:

- Follow good hygiene practices (cough / sneeze into elbow, wash hands with soap, use sanitiser, wipe surfaces as required)
- Use the COVID-19 App when arriving at the Village, entering buildings etc.
- Report any COVID-19 symptoms and seek medical advice; and
- Stay at home if you have COVID-19 symptoms.

Alert Level 2 – 4:

- Client Name will notify you of any restrictions / requirements; and
- If you have any health concerns, please notify your manager.

Person reporting symptoms:

- If anyone approaches a volunteer and complains of symptoms associated with COVID-19 the Event staff member should:
  - Immediately give the member of public a mask and have them fit it.
  - They should put a mask on themselves and distance themselves at least 1 meter.
  - Notify the Event Manager.
  - Bring the person to the pre-designated assessment area.
  - Notify Peak Safety who will carry out an assessment in accordance with MOH guidelines
  - At the end of the assessment a recommendation will be made which will include:
    - Go straight home.
    - Self-isolate.
    - Call Healthline.
    - Get a COVID-19 test.
- The volunteer should dispose of the mask, thoroughly wash their hands, then go home, self-isolate, call Healthline and get a COVID-19 test.
- At some point ensure that the member of public has scanned the event QR Code with the Government COVID-19 Tracer App.



## Appendix Five: New Zealand Events Sector - Voluntary Code

See link here (updated 5 October 2020):

<https://www.majorevents.govt.nz/assets/Major-Events/new-zealand-event-sector-voluntary-code.pdf>

## Appendix Six: Crowded Place Guidelines

The nature of crowded places means they pose extra risks to people, as they can be a target for attacks. Everyone has a role to play in keeping crowded places safe, whether they are government officials, owners and operators of crowded places, community organisers or members of the public.

### ESCAPE

**ESCAPE** - If you see a safe way out leave the area immediately. Move quickly and quietly away from danger if it is safe to do so. Take your mobile phone with you if you can, but do not go back to get it if it puts you in danger.

Leave other belongings behind.

Encourage others to go with you, but don't let their hesitation slow you down. If you cannot escape completely...

### HIDE

**HIDE** - stay out of sight and silence your mobile phone. Secure your environment by locking doors and windows and barricading entries where possible. Stay away from doors and be as quiet and still as possible so you do not give away your hiding place. Note any potential exit points.

As soon as it is safe to do so...

### TELL

**TELL** - police by calling 111 when it is safe. The more information you can give about your location, surroundings, the attackers and the events that have occurred, the better.

You may be asked to stay on the line and provide further information that the operator requests or if the situation changes.

If it is safe to do so, try to obtain the following information:

- exact location of the incident.
- description of the offender/s and whether they are moving in any particular direction.
- details of any weapons being used.
- number of people in the area and any that have been injured.
- the intent of the offender/s (if known or apparent).

# TELL

- Always try to be aware of your surroundings. If you see a commotion, hear screams, gunfire or loud noises, try to identify where it is coming from. If you think it is dangerous, consider what you can do to keep yourself safe. For example, you may have to hide before you have the opportunity to escape. In some situations, you may still need to hide once you have escaped the immediate area.
- If you come across any injured people while hiding, providing first aid may help save their lives. But only help if it does not put yourself and others in any danger.
- Try to stop others from entering the area, but only if it doesn't put you in any danger.
- Do not move closer to see what is happening - this may put you in danger.
- Consider looking for something you can use to defend yourself as a last resort if you are found by the attacker

## Appendix Seven: Definitions

<b>Accident</b>	<p>An event that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Causes any person to be harmed; or</li> <li>b) In different circumstances, might have caused any person to be harmed.</li> </ul>
<b>Hazard</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) An activity, arrangement, circumstance, event, occurrence, phenomenon, process, situation or substance (whether arising or caused within or outside a place of work) that is an actual or potential cause or source of harm; and</li> <li>b) Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A situation where a person's behaviour may be an actual or potential cause or source of harm to the person or another person; and</li> <li>(ii) Without limitation, a situation described in subparagraph (i) resulting from physical or mental fatigue, drugs, alcohol, traumatic shock or another temporary condition that affects a person's behaviour. Hazard has a corresponding meaning [HSW Act].</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Injury</b>	<p>Tissue damage resulting from either the acute transfer to individuals of one of the five forms of physical energy (kinetic or mechanical, thermal, chemical, electrical or radiant) or the sudden interruption of normal energy patterns to maintain life processes.</p>
<b>Near Miss</b>	<p>A <b>Near Miss</b> is an unplanned event that did not result in injury, illness or damage – but had the potential to do so.</p>
<b>Risk</b>	<p>The probability and magnitude of harmful consequences arising from a hazard. The likelihood of a specified undesired event occurring within a specified period or in specified circumstances. The probability of harmful consequences arising from a hazard. In quantitative terms, risk can be expressed in values from zero (no possible harm) to one (certainty that harm will occur). In relation to human health effects, risk is usually expressed as the probability (or likelihood) of dying or developing a disease or injury as a result of exposure to a hazard. For example, an acceptable health risk may be regarded as a one in a million-lifetime risk of developing cancer.</p>

## DEFINITIONS – CONTINUED...

<b>Notifiable Event</b>	<p>The HSW Act defines a Notifiable Event as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Death;</li> <li>b) Any conditions that amounts to or results in permanent loss of bodily function, or temporary severe loss of bodily function;</li> <li>c) Amputation of body part;</li> <li>d) Burns requiring referral to a specialist registered medical practitioner or specialist outpatient clinic;</li> <li>e) Loss of consciousness from lack of oxygen;</li> <li>f) Loss of consciousness, or acute illness requiring treatment by a registered medical practitioner, from absorption, inhalation, or ingestion, of any substance; and</li> <li>g) Any harm that causes the person harmed to be hospitalised for a period of 48-hours or more commencing within seven-days of the harm's occurrence.</li> </ul>
<b>Notifiable Incident</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, a Notifiable Incident means an unplanned or uncontrolled incident in relation to a workplace that exposes a Worker or any other person to a serious risk to that person's health or safety arising from an immediate or imminent exposure to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) An escape, a spillage, or a leakage of a substance;</li> <li>b) An implosion, explosion, or fire;</li> <li>c) An escape of gas or steam;</li> <li>d) An escape of a pressurised substance;</li> <li>e) An electric shock;</li> <li>f) The fall or release from a height of any plant, substance, or thing;</li> <li>g) The collapse, overturning, failure, or malfunction of, or damage to, any plant that is required to be authorised for use in accordance with regulations;</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h) The collapse or partial collapse of a structure;</li> <li>i) The collapse or failure of an excavation or any shoring supporting an excavation;</li> <li>j) The inrush of water, mud, or gas in workings in an underground excavation or tunnel;</li> <li>k) The interruption of the main system of ventilation in an underground excavation or tunnel;</li> <li>l) A collision between two vessels, a vessel capsize, or the inrush of water into a vessel; or</li> <li>m) Any other incident declared by regulations to be a Notifiable Incident for the purposes of this section.</li> </ul> <p>2. Despite subsection (1), Notifiable Incident does not include an incident declared by regulations not be a Notifiable Incident for the purposes of this Act.</p>
<p><b>Notifiable Injury or Illness</b> (Health and Safety at Work Act 2015)</p>	<p>1. Notifiable Injury or Illness, in relation to a person, means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Any of the following injuries or illnesses that require the person to have immediate treatment (other than First Aid): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The amputation of any part of his or her body;</li> <li>ii. A serious head injury;</li> <li>iii. A serious eye injury;</li> <li>iv. A serious burn;</li> <li>v. The separation of his or her skin from an underlying tissue (such as degloving or scalping);</li> <li>vi. A spinal injury;</li> <li>vii. The loss of a bodily function; or</li> <li>viii. Serious lacerations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b) An Injury or Illness that requires, or would usually require, the person to be admitted to a hospital for immediate treatment;</li> <li>c) An Injury or Illness that requires, or would usually require, the person to have medical treatment within 48-hours of exposure to a substance; and</li> <li>d) Any serious infection (including occupational zoonoses) to which the carrying out of work is a significant contributing factor, including any infection that is attributable to carrying out work:</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. With micro-organisms;</li> <li>ii. That involves providing treatment or care to a person;</li> <li>iii. That involves contact with human blood or bodily substances;</li> <li>iv. That involves handling or contact with animals, animal hides, animal skins, animal wool or hair, animal carcasses, or animal waste products; or</li> <li>v. Any other Injury or Illness declared by regulations to be a Notifiable Injury or Illness for the purposes of this section.</li> </ul> <p>2. Despite subsection (1), Notifiable Injury or Illness does not include any Injury or Illness declared by regulations not to be a Notifiable Injury or Illness for the purposes of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.</p>
<b>Risk</b>	The chance of something happening that will have an impact on objectives. It is measured in terms of Likelihood and Consequences.
<b>Low Risk Work</b>	Work which has a Low-Likelihood of resulting in harm to Workers or Serious Harm Injury if appropriate steps are not taken to control the risks.
<b>High Risk Work</b>	Work which has a High-Likelihood of resulting in Serious Harm Injury if appropriate steps are not taken to control the risks.



PO Box 730, Whangaparaoa, 0943  
Tel: 0800 023 789  
Email: [info@allaboutpeople.co.nz](mailto:info@allaboutpeople.co.nz)  
Website: [www.allaboutpeople.co.nz](http://www.allaboutpeople.co.nz)



**Attachment C – Written Approvals**

Graham Burt  
Executive Director Festival One  
22 November 2018

# Festival One

## Proposal to relocate to Hartford Farm

### 209 Whitehall Road

Festival One Limited, the applicant, runs a drug and alcohol-free Christian festival annually at Mystery Creek. Festival One is a continuation of the long running and successful 'Parachute Music Festival'. Festival One is seeking to relocate the event to a new venue at a 280-hectare rural property (Hartford Farm - previously known as 'Dunwold') at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro.

Festival One is run by a Christian charitable trust – Summer Festival Charitable Trust. The Board wishes to refresh the festival by locating to a site more in keeping with the relaxed and community feel of the festival. The Board also wishes to 'cap' attendance at 10,000 paying patrons so that the family friendly atmosphere is retained. The Trust therefore seeks resource consent for a Discretionary Activity to commence the first scheduled event on Auckland Anniversary weekend 2020.

The venue is centred around the river flats on the property that nestle within a natural amphitheatre provided by the encircling hills and which provide a forested backdrop that will screen most elements of the festival from public view.

#### What will the festival look like?

1. The festival will be held annually over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend – the last weekend in January.
2. The festival will run over four nights and three consecutive days – 10am Friday until midday Monday.
3. The festival is outside the school holidays.
4. The venue capacity will be capped at 10,000 paying patrons, with support from up to 2,000 volunteers, acts and crew – in the first few years about 6,500 patrons plus support staff are anticipated. These two assumptions about the size of the event underpin the traffic modelling.
5. The festival is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be approachable for people of

all ages – toddler care is provided, a children's programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly. The festival is largely 'residential' with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans. Food and beverages are provided by a variety of food trucks, and all support services – toilets, showers, general store are provided as self-contained pop up units. Power will be supplied from generators on-site.

6. The festival is an alcohol and drug-free event.

7. Festival One has a self-imposed night curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement is restricted other than for emergency medical needs.

8. Festival One provides a free mobile phone App. This is interactive and provides real time updates and is used before, during and after the festival as well as to manage the travel demand peaks and queues, and patterns of travel on the road network by directing patrons to the preferred alternative routes.

9. Special guests, overseas artists for example, are accommodated off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels. A shuttle service run by volunteers will provide their transport.

10. Public site access is only available from Whitehall Road, between Dunning Road and the Whitehall Quarry. Traffic will be directed to two or three security controlled entranceways to the property. Management of traffic from the state highway and local roads will be guided using Event Directional signage and Temporary Traffic Management Plans developed in conjunction with the NZ Transport Agency and the District Council.

### How will this all this work?

The site plan attached shows the overall layout for the festival:

- The controlled public entranceways with passing bays and/or two-way vehicle movement on the site;
- Vehicle queues will be on-site in prepared stacking lanes, and not on the public roadway;
- The parking and pre-registration areas – over 80% currently pre-register allowing for ease of entry and parking for patrons;
- The accommodation zones that will provide for camping, caravans and motor homes;
- Arena 1, The Music Box and Market Stage and a largely acoustic River Stage will provide the four concert venues; and
- The market and administration precincts – the heart of the festival.

### What are the potential environmental effects on me, my family and or my business?

The effects expected from running the festival can be described in terms of:

- the pre-event setup phase: this includes the arrival of the crew of about 20 volunteers a week prior to the Friday start, building to a team of around 300 from the Wednesday prior. This team build and assemble the facilities, supervise the arrival of the various hire suppliers - marquees, toilet and shower blocks, audio and sound

equipment, and food trucks and caravans. Building activity will take place on site from the Friday prior to the Friday start.

- The event itself: these effects are summarised more fully below; and
- The post-event packdown: this includes the hire companies returning to pick up their gear and facilities, and the build crew disassembling the temporary structures for a period of 3-4 days.
- In summary, the event brings increased activity to the property and the neighbourhood over a three weekend, two-week period.

#### Effects of traffic going to and from the festival

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) evaluated two scenarios for event traffic: the 2020 event and the future maximum event 'cap'. The predicted traffic generated is outlined in the table attached.

People driving on the state highway are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the holiday traffic activity, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections.

The potential effects from festival traffic will be mainly noticed on the local roads. The attached table shows this. For example, peak traffic on Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road) is expected to increase from 145 vehicles per hour (veh/h) peak traffic flow, to 460 veh/h with the predicted 2020 event arrival traffic. At the future maximum event with 10,000 tickets, the peak arrival traffic on this section of Karapiro Road is expected to increase to 665 veh/h. This equates to a slight decrease in the level of service where drivers may be slightly impeded by interactions with other traffic.

The highest traffic flows arriving to the festival are likely to occur on Friday night and Saturday morning. The highest traffic flows leaving the festival are likely to occur on Sunday evening and Monday morning, with many of these vehicles travelling north via French Pass Road.

Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.

The potential traffic effects from festival traffic include:

- Increased traffic on state highways and local roads;
- Increased potential for conflict at intersections;
- Some queuing and/or delays at intersections; and
- Queued vehicles at the festival entrance delaying local through traffic.

These effects will be managed by:

- Pre- and post-event notification and planning using the free App provided to patrons;
- Directional and cursory signage for people driving to the festival;
- Temporary traffic management at key locations using signs and cones, and 50km/hr speed restrictions;
- Directing departing traffic to the most appropriate route to avoid delays and minimise the potential for conflict at intersections;
- Live updates on route management provided by the NZTA and delivered via the festival App;

- encouraging patrons to carpool where possible; and
- Festival gate curfew of midnight to 6am (emergency access only).

The indicative signage plan is attached and shows the recommended locations for Temporary Traffic Management, directional signage and cursory signage to help manage and guide festival traffic.

A review of the traffic effects and effectiveness of the mitigation used will be completed to fine tune the traffic management for future events. All traffic management and mitigation measures used by Festival One will have prior approval from the District Council and NZ Transport Agency.

#### Effects from noise and vibration during the festival

Noise effects of the festival will be mainly related to use of amplified sound systems on the site. These sounds will exceed, at times, the normally applying District Plan noise limits applying in the area. In order to keep any noise disturbance to a minimum, sound amplification systems will be closely managed by event managers and their production teams, at all times. An independent acoustic consultant will conduct sound level monitoring at pre-determined assessment locations at various times throughout the event to check noise remains within the specified consented noise. The noise limits set out within the consent will control both the overall sound level (LAeq) and the levels of low frequency (bass) sound experienced in the vicinity of the site.

Monitoring at the pre-determined assessment sites of sound levels during the event provides for real-time sound level control by relaying the results of field monitoring to Audio Engineers in control of the sound system(s). These methods are being followed to ensure there are no noise limit overages during the event. It is worthy of note that for 4 years of operation at Mystery Creek Festival One has not once exceeded the prescribed noise limits. Noise effects from other sources will remain reasonable at all times as there will be no fireworks on-site and no helicopter movements are proposed as part of the event.

Each event will be operated in accordance with a Noise Management Plan which has been signed off by Waipa District Council for each event. This Plan will, among other things, require neighbours to be advised beforehand on the methods for managing noise and methods for handling how any complaints regarding noise are received, recorded and responded to. Festival One has a successful record managing noise effects from outdoor music festivals as mentioned above.

#### Effects from lighting and glare during the festival

The venue will be lit by temporary lighting structures to ensure the safe movement of patrons at night from accommodation areas, food markets and concert venues. There will also be event lighting, generated by the stages. Both of these may result in night glow which while observable is not likely to disturb sleep patterns due to the bowl effect that the event is contained in.

#### Effects from providing and managing water, waste water and rubbish for patrons during the festival

Portable facilities will be bought on site providing fully self-contained services for patrons. No facilities will discharge waste water onto the ground. All brown water will be transported off site and disposed of in an approved fashion. Water taps will provide patrons with potable drinking water from a mix of bore and tanker supply.

#### Effects from signs on and beyond the site before and during the festival

There will be minimal Festival branded signage. There will be 'way finding' signage on-site to direct patrons from location to location. There will be traffic management signage on the local road network for the duration of the event.

#### Effects on health (medical, hazard management) and safety (crime prevention) of people attending the festival

Festival One runs an on-site triage medical team 24/7, comprised of doctors, nurse practitioners, and nurses. Serious medical events are referred to Waikato Hospital. In its four year history, Festival One has not had a serious medical emergency, rather it has had to deal largely with abrasions and strains.

Festival One runs a comprehensive and iterative Health and Safety Plan in conjunction with their consultants. There are daily meetings, and events and incidents are recorded and practices amended as needed.

Festival One invites NZ Police to be present at each Festival. Because of the lack of incidents, the Police have reduced their presence down to one officer on duty at any given time. Festival One also runs its own security team - comprised of volunteers, and managed, as a volunteer, by a currently serving Police officer. This team operates 24/7 and is used to ensure security at gates, entrances, back stage areas, etc. and to direct patrons.

#### Effects on the amenity of neighbours and community

There will be limited viewpoints into the site where the festival will be operating. Neighbours will notice the increase in traffic over the period of the festival. The staggered arrival times anticipated for patrons coupled with the use of the festival App will mean congestion can be mitigated as much as is possible. Using temporary traffic management plans with cones and signage and a 50kph speed limit will help control vehicles on Whitehall Road. Alternate routes to the venue are proposed depending on the direction of travel for patrons and this too should alleviate congestion. There will be noise associated with concerts and night glow will be noticeable - the curfew hours proposed will mean concert noise will cease and night glow will rapidly fade after mid-night.

#### Effects on cultural values of people and the community

From its inception, Festival One sought the approval of local Iwi to hold the event. Festival One remains closely associated with Ngāti Haua, and Rukumoana Marae, holding planning meetings and times of Karakia on the Marae during the year. Rukumoana Marae generously welcome and authorise the running of each Festival via a powhiri and celebrate the ending and success with a poroporoaki. Festival One has

consulted with Ngāti Haua on the selection of the proposed Whitehall Road site, and has a site blessing meeting planned for mid 2019.

Festival One has also met with representatives of wider Tainui Iwi prior to completing Resource Consent documentation, with particular reference to the Karapiro Stream. At this meeting Tainui representatives very generously offered their full support of the event on its proposed site.

### Benefits

The festival will generate a range of benefits to the district generally and particularly to Cambridge and the local area by providing accommodation, petrol and food to patrons before, during and after the three-day festival. The service station will benefit from increasing passing traffic and with providing a convenient stop for food. Neighbouring accommodation services will also benefit either from patron bookings or from the festival organisers using these places themselves because of their convenience to the event.

### Neighbour Liaison & Contacts

Ahead of an annual event, Festival One will:

- During December: Complete a letter drop to all near neighbours, outlining the latest plans for the Festival, artists coming, and provide a general overview of progress to date, while providing the opportunity for feedback.
- During January: Complete a second letter drop with more specifics, traffic management expectations, the programme for Festival, offer for complimentary family passes and again invite an opportunity for feedback.
- Late January: Make door to door visits to say hello and hear any further feedback, and to ensure that the invitations to attend/observe had been received.
- Festival One will also provide a dedicated neighbour phone line - a line that neighbours can call day and night for the duration of festival.

### Our Request for Your Written Approval

We have approached you as a potentially affected neighbour and want to discuss the proposal with you and to seek your written approval to run this festival as an annual event. This step is required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Waipa District Council Form is attached that provides further background on your rights in this process.

If you are willing to provide your written approval, as a landowner and or occupier, please complete the attached Council Form and **sign/initial each page of this Information Note including the attached plans and tables.**

The contact details to get answers to any further questions concerning this resource consent:

Graham Burt, from Festival One

[Graham@FestivalOne](mailto:Graham@FestivalOne) or 021-983-375

Mark Gardiner, the land owner

[mark@wfpkiwi.com](mailto:mark@wfpkiwi.com) or 027-474-0210

October 2018

Attachments:

- 1 Site Plan
- 2 Temporary Traffic Management Plan and Table (sourced from technical report)
- 3 Predicted Sound Levels in Locality (sourced from technical report)
- 4 Waipa District Council Affected Persons Form

Site Plan





## Traffic Estimates

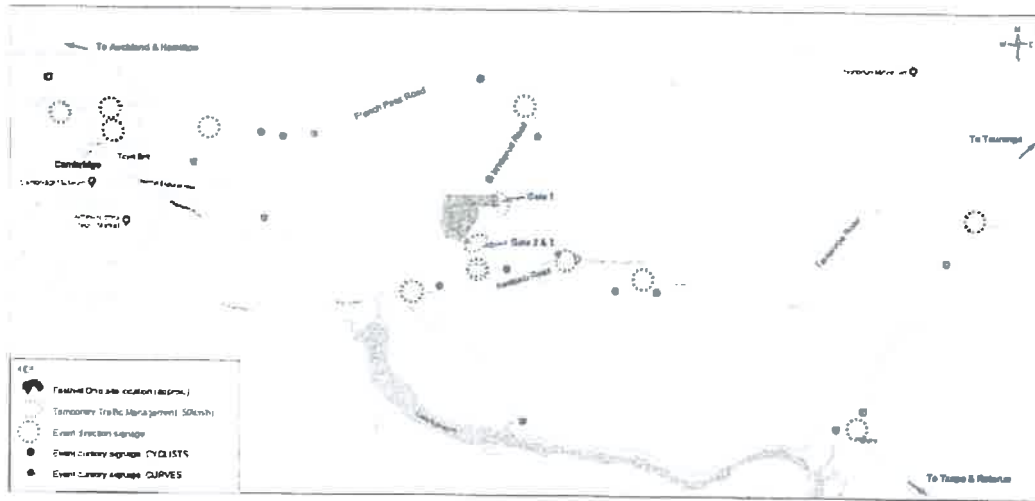
Local Road	Existing traffic (veh/h)	Existing LOS	Event traffic direction	2020 Event (6,500 tickets)		Future Event Maximum (10,000 tickets)	
				Combined event and existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic	Event max. + Existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic
Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall)	145	A	Arrival	460	B	665	C
			Departure	325	B	425	B
Karapiro Road (east of Whitehall)	84	A	Arrival	119	A-B	144	A-B
			Departure	134	A-B	164	A-B
Whitehall Road	50	A	Arrival	400	B	630	C
			Departure	280	A-B	410	B
Taotaoroa Road	73	A	Arrival	108	A-B	133	A-B
			Departure	123	A-B	153	A-B
French Pass Road (urban area)	64	A	Arrival	64	A	64	A
			Departure	344	B	504	B

### LOS Definitions

LOS A – Free flow conditions in which drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream.

LOS B – Stable flow where drivers still have reasonable freedom to select their desired speed.

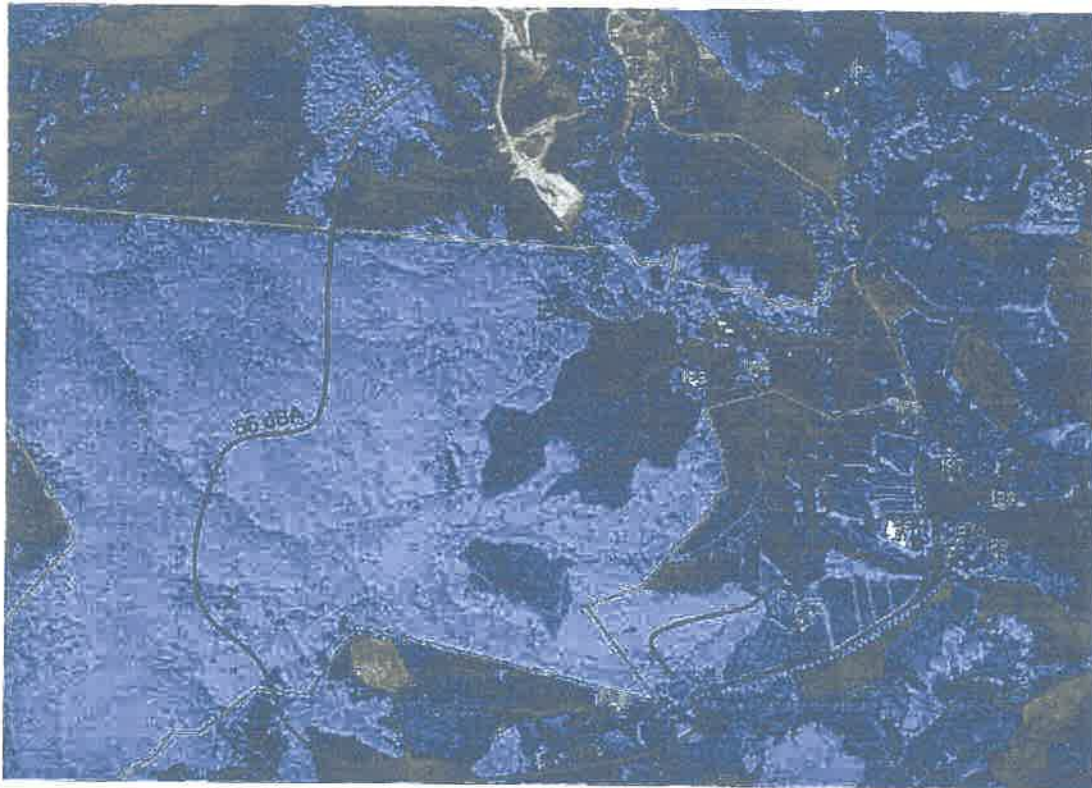
LOS C – Stable flow, but most drivers are restricted to some extent in their freedom to select their desired speed. The general level of convenience has declined noticeably.



Temporary Traffic Management is proposed at three locations:

- The intersection of Karapiro Road and Whitetail Road for the purposes of managing turning traffic;
- Outside Gate 2 and 3 on Whitetail Road (north of Karapiro Road) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site; and
- Outside Gate 1 on Whitetail Road (between Dunning Road and the Quarry) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site.

### Festival One Noise Contours & Monitoring Locations





# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:

PI#

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent:

Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Mark & Teria Guest

Property address:

2/201 Whitehall Road, Cambridge

Postal address: same as above

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property:

I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991).

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s: Date: 10/06/2021

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

MAG T

### Giving written approval as an affected person(s)

The applicant named on this form is seeking approval from Council for a **planning (resource) consent and/or building consent**.

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, in **certain circumstances** resource consent applicants must obtain written approval from every **person potentially affected** by the granting of the consent. If approvals are obtained, Council may decide the application does not need notifying, and public submissions will not be requested.

Before asking for your approval, the applicant must provide you with a detailed explanation of the proposal. You should see a description of the proposal including plans and a list or explanation of possible effects on the natural and built environment and on people. This is called an **assessment of environmental effects (AEE)**. The applicant should explore with you ways of dealing with any likely or significant adverse (bad) effects the proposal may have on you; and consider amending the proposal to avoid, remedy or mitigate (reduce) the adverse effects.

### What happens if I give my approval?

If you decide to give the applicant written approval for their resource consent application, the law states that Waipa District Council **will not have regard** to any effect the activity may have on you. Please note that you **cannot** include any requirements or conditions with your written approval.

**NOTE: IF YOU DO NOT UNDERSTAND WHAT THIS FORM IS, OR DETAILS ABOUT THE APPLICATION ASSOCIATED WITH THIS FORM, OR YOU DO NOT CONSENT TO THIS PROPOSAL, DO NOT SIGN THE FORM.**

### What happens if I do not want to give my approval?

If Council considers that you are a person/s who may be adversely affected by the proposed activity, and you **do not** sign this form; Council will write to you ("serve notice"). If this occurs you will receive a copy of the application from Council. You will have 20 working days from the date of notice being served to lodge a submission to the application. If submissions in opposition are received, Council will hold a public hearing and make a decision to either grant or decline the application.

If Council considers the environmental effects of the proposed activity will be more than minor or that there are special circumstances; it will publicly notify the application (i.e. in the newspaper). You will also be notified if this occurs.

Please note that by law the Council **must approve applications for Controlled Activities** even if you refuse written approval, but Council can put conditions on the approval to address likely adverse effects on you.

### What happens if I gave my approval, then change my mind later?

You have the right to withdraw any written approval you have given on this form, **provided** Council receives notice in writing that your approval is withdrawn before the date of the hearing (if a hearing is held) or otherwise **before** the date of determination of the application.

Graham Burt  
Executive Director Festival One  
22 November 2018

# Festival One

## Proposal to relocate to Hartford Farm

### 209 Whitehall Road

Festival One Limited, the applicant, runs a drug and alcohol-free Christian festival annually at Mystery Creek. Festival One is a continuation of the long running and successful 'Parachute Music Festival'. Festival One is seeking to relocate the event to a new venue at a 280-hectare rural property (Hartford Farm - previously known as 'Dunwold') at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro.

Festival One is run by a Christian charitable trust – Summer Festival Charitable Trust. The Board wishes to refresh the festival by locating to a site more in keeping with the relaxed and community feel of the festival. The Board also wishes to 'cap' attendance at 10,000 paying patrons so that the family friendly atmosphere is retained. The Trust therefore seeks resource consent for a Discretionary Activity to commence the first scheduled event on Auckland Anniversary weekend 2020.

The venue is centred around the river flats on the property that nestle within a natural amphitheatre provided by the encircling hills and which provide a forested backdrop that will screen most elements of the festival from public view.

#### What will the festival look like?

1. The festival will be held annually over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend – the last weekend in January.
2. The festival will run over four nights and three consecutive days – 10am Friday until midday Monday.
3. The festival is outside the school holidays.
4. The venue capacity will be capped at 10,000 paying patrons, with support from up to 2,000 volunteers, acts and crew – in the first few years about 6,500 patrons plus support staff are anticipated. These two assumptions about the size of the event underpin the traffic modelling.
5. The festival is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be approachable for people of

all ages – toddler care is provided, a children's programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly. The festival is largely 'residential' with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans. Food and beverages are provided by a variety of food trucks, and all support services – toilets, showers, general store are provided as self-contained pop up units. Power will be supplied from generators on-site.

6. The festival is an alcohol and drug-free event.

7. Festival One has a self-imposed night curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement is restricted other than for emergency medical needs.

8. Festival One provides a free mobile phone App. This is interactive and provides real time updates and is used before, during and after the festival as well as to manage the travel demand peaks and queues, and patterns of travel on the road network by directing patrons to the preferred alternative routes.

9. Special guests, overseas artists for example, are accommodated off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels. A shuttle service run by volunteers will provide their transport.

10. Public site access is only available from Whitehall Road, between Dunning Road and the Whitehall Quarry. Traffic will be directed to two or three security controlled entranceways to the property. Management of traffic from the state highway and local roads will be guided using Event Directional signage and Temporary Traffic Management Plans developed in conjunction with the NZ Transport Agency and the District Council.

#### How will this all this work?

The site plan attached shows the overall layout for the festival:

- The controlled public entranceways with passing bays and/or two-way vehicle movement on the site;
- Vehicle queues will be on-site in prepared stacking lanes, and not on the public roadway;
- The parking and pre-registration areas – over 80% currently pre-register allowing for ease of entry and parking for patrons;
- The accommodation zones that will provide for camping, caravans and motor homes;
- Arena 1, The Music Box and Market Stage and a largely acoustic River Stage will provide the four concert venues; and
- The market and administration precincts – the heart of the festival.

#### What are the potential environmental effects on me, my family and or my business?

The effects expected from running the festival can be described in terms of:

- the pre-event setup phase: this includes the arrival of the crew of about 20 volunteers a week prior to the Friday start, building to a team of around 300 from the Wednesday prior. This team build and assemble the facilities, supervise the arrival of the various hire suppliers - marquees, toilet and shower blocks, audio and sound

equipment, and food trucks and caravans. Building activity will take place on site from the Friday prior to the Friday start.

- The event itself: these effects are summarised more fully below; and
- The post-event packdown: this includes the hire companies returning to pick up their gear and facilities, and the build crew disassembling the temporary structures for a period of 3-4 days.
- In summary, the event brings increased activity to the property and the neighbourhood over a three weekend, two-week period.

#### Effects of traffic going to and from the festival

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) evaluated two scenarios for event traffic: the 2020 event and the future maximum event 'cap'. The predicted traffic generated is outlined in the table attached.

People driving on the state highway are unlikely to notice the additional activity due to the holiday traffic activity, but the effects are likely to be slowing for turning traffic, or minor delays in turning at intersections.

The potential effects from festival traffic will be mainly noticed on the local roads. The attached table shows this. For example, peak traffic on Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall Road) is expected to increase from 145 vehicles per hour (veh/h) peak traffic flow, to 460 veh/h with the predicted 2020 event arrival traffic. At the future maximum event with 10,000 tickets, the peak arrival traffic on this section of Karapiro Road is expected to increase to 665 veh/h. This equates to a slight decrease in the level of service where drivers may be slightly impeded by interactions with other traffic.

The highest traffic flows arriving to the festival are likely to occur on Friday night and Saturday morning. The highest traffic flows leaving the festival are likely to occur on Sunday evening and Monday morning, with many of these vehicles travelling north via French Pass Road.

Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections.

The potential traffic effects from festival traffic include:

- Increased traffic on state highways and local roads;
- Increased potential for conflict at intersections;
- Some queuing and/or delays at intersections; and
- Queued vehicles at the festival entrance delaying local through traffic.

These effects will be managed by:

- Pre- and post-event notification and planning using the free App provided to patrons;
- Directional and cursory signage for people driving to the festival;
- Temporary traffic management at key locations using signs and cones, and 50km/hr speed restrictions;
- Directing departing traffic to the most appropriate route to avoid delays and minimise the potential for conflict at intersections;
- Live updates on route management provided by the NZTA and delivered via the festival App;

- encouraging patrons to carpool where possible; and
- Festival gate curfew of midnight to 6am (emergency access only).

The indicative signage plan is attached and shows the recommended locations for Temporary Traffic Management, directional signage and cursory signage to help manage and guide festival traffic.

A review of the traffic effects and effectiveness of the mitigation used will be completed to fine tune the traffic management for future events. All traffic management and mitigation measures used by Festival One will have prior approval from the District Council and NZ Transport Agency.

#### Effects from noise and vibration during the festival

Noise effects of the festival will be mainly related to use of amplified sound systems on the site. These sounds will exceed, at times, the normally applying District Plan noise limits applying in the area. In order to keep any noise disturbance to a minimum, sound amplification systems will be closely managed by event managers and their production teams, at all times. An independent acoustic consultant will conduct sound level monitoring at pre-determined assessment locations at various times throughout the event to check noise remains within the specified consented noise. The noise limits set out within the consent will control both the overall sound level (LAeq) and the levels of low frequency (bass) sound experienced in the vicinity of the site.

Monitoring at the pre-determined assessment sites of sound levels during the event provides for real-time sound level control by relaying the results of field monitoring to Audio Engineers in control of the sound system(s). These methods are being followed to ensure there are no noise limit overages during the event. It is worthy of note that for 4 years of operation at Mystery Creek Festival One has not once exceeded the prescribed noise limits. Noise effects from other sources will remain reasonable at all times as there will be no fireworks on-site and no helicopter movements are proposed as part of the event.

Each event will be operated in accordance with a Noise Management Plan which has been signed off by Waipa District Council for each event. This Plan will, among other things, require neighbours to be advised beforehand on the methods for managing noise and methods for handling how any complaints regarding noise are received, recorded and responded to. Festival One has a successful record managing noise effects from outdoor music festivals as mentioned above.

#### Effects from lighting and glare during the festival

The venue will be lit by temporary lighting structures to ensure the safe movement of patrons at night from accommodation areas, food markets and concert venues. There will also be event lighting, generated by the stages. Both of these may result in night glow which while observable is not likely to disturb sleep patterns due to the bowl effect that the event is contained in.

#### Effects from providing and managing water, waste water and rubbish for patrons during the festival



Portable facilities will be bought on site providing fully self-contained services for patrons. No facilities will discharge waste water onto the ground. All brown water will be transported off site and disposed of in an approved fashion. Water taps will provide patrons with potable drinking water from a mix of bore and tanker supply.

#### Effects from signs on and beyond the site before and during the festival

There will be minimal Festival branded signage. There will be 'way finding' signage on-site to direct patrons from location to location. There will be traffic management signage on the local road network for the duration of the event.

#### Effects on health (medical, hazard management) and safety (crime prevention) of people attending the festival

Festival One runs an on-site triage medical team 24/7, comprised of doctors, nurse practitioners, and nurses. Serious medical events are referred to Waikato Hospital. In its four year history, Festival One has not had a serious medical emergency, rather it has had to deal largely with abrasions and strains.

Festival One runs a comprehensive and iterative Health and Safety Plan in conjunction with their consultants. There are daily meetings, and events and incidents are recorded and practices amended as needed.

Festival One invites NZ Police to be present at each Festival. Because of the lack of incidents, the Police have reduced their presence down to one officer on duty at any given time. Festival One also runs its own security team - comprised of volunteers, and managed, as a volunteer, by a currently serving Police officer. This team operates 24/7 and is used to ensure security at gates, entrances, back stage areas, etc. and to direct patrons.

#### Effects on the amenity of neighbours and community

There will be limited viewpoints into the site where the festival will be operating. Neighbours will notice the increase in traffic over the period of the festival. The staggered arrival times anticipated for patrons coupled with the use of the festival App will mean congestion can be mitigated as much as is possible. Using temporary traffic management plans with cones and signage and a 50kph speed limit will help control vehicles on Whitehall Road. Alternate routes to the venue are proposed depending on the direction of travel for patrons and this too should alleviate congestion. There will be noise associated with concerts and night glow will be noticeable - the curfew hours proposed will mean concert noise will cease and night glow will rapidly fade after mid-night.

#### Effects on cultural values of people and the community

From its inception, Festival One sought the approval of local Iwi to hold the event. Festival One remains closely associated with Ngāti Haua, and Rukumoana Marae, holding planning meetings and times of Karakia on the Marae during the year. Rukumoana Marae generously welcome and authorise the running of each Festival via a powhiri and celebrate the ending and success with a poroporoaki. Festival One has

consulted with Ngāti Haua on the selection of the proposed Whitehall Road site, and has a site blessing meeting planned for mid 2019.

Festival One has also met with representatives of wider Tainui Iwi prior to completing Resource Consent documentation, with particular reference to the Karapiro Stream. At this meeting Tainui representatives very generously offered their full support of the event on its proposed site.

### Benefits

The festival will generate a range of benefits to the district generally and particularly to Cambridge and the local area by providing accommodation, petrol and food to patrons before, during and after the three-day festival. The service station will benefit from increasing passing traffic and with providing a convenient stop for food. Neighbouring accommodation services will also benefit either from patron bookings or from the festival organisers using these places themselves because of their convenience to the event.

### Neighbour Liaison & Contacts

Ahead of an annual event, Festival One will:

- During December: Complete a letter drop to all near neighbours, outlining the latest plans for the Festival, artists coming, and provide a general overview of progress to date, while providing the opportunity for feedback.
- During January: Complete a second letter drop with more specifics, traffic management expectations, the programme for Festival, offer for complimentary family passes and again invite an opportunity for feedback.
- Late January: Make door to door visits to say hello and hear any further feedback, and to ensure that the invitations to attend/observe had been received.
- Festival One will also provide a dedicated neighbour phone line - a line that neighbours can call day and night for the duration of festival.

### Our Request for Your Written Approval

We have approached you as a potentially affected neighbour and want to discuss the proposal with you and to seek your written approval to run this festival as an annual event. This step is required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Waipa District Council Form is attached that provides further background on your rights in this process.

If you are willing to provide your written approval, as a landowner and or occupier, please complete the attached Council Form and **sign/initial each page of this Information Note including the attached plans and tables.**

The contact details to get answers to any further questions concerning this resource consent:

Graham Burt, from Festival One

[Graham@Festival.One](mailto:Graham@Festival.One) or 021-983-375

Mark Gardiner, the land owner

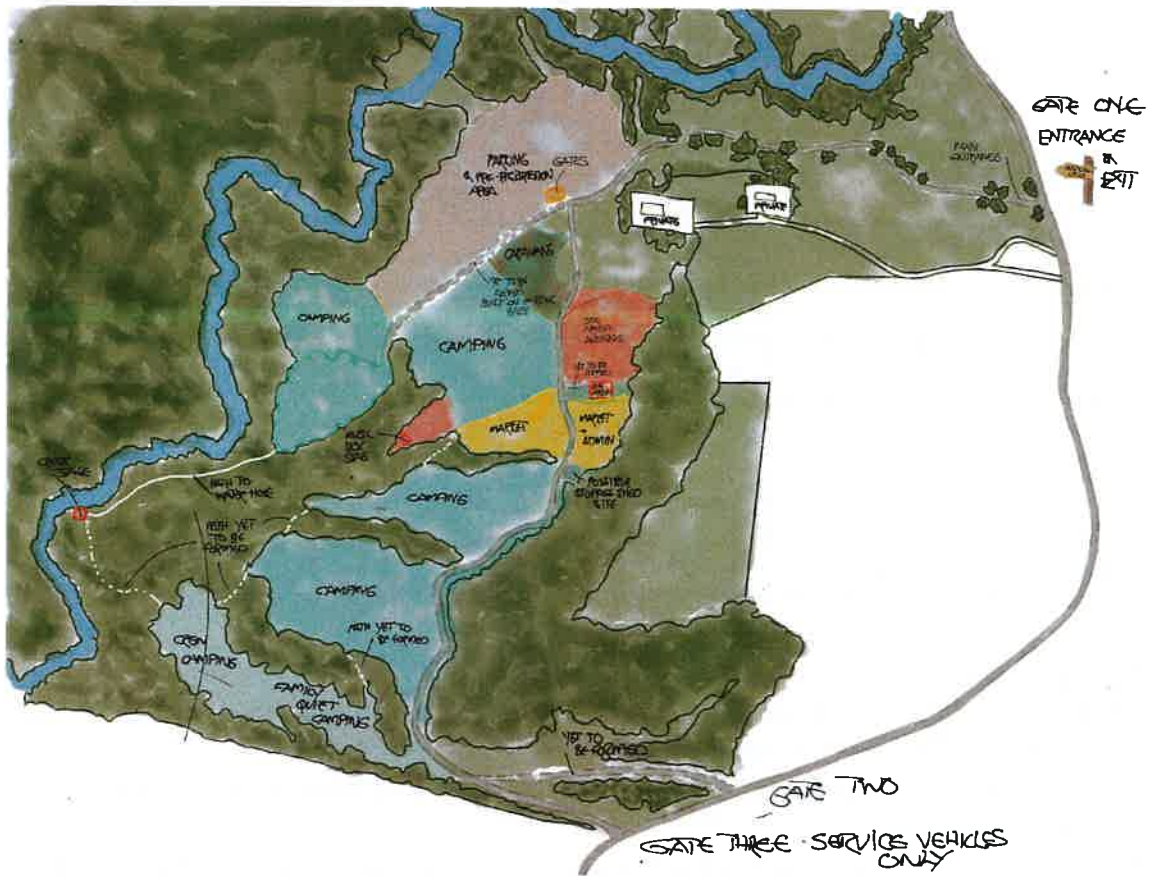
[mark@wfpkiwi.com](mailto:mark@wfpkiwi.com) or 027-474-0210

October 2018

Attachments:

- 1 Site Plan
- 2 Temporary Traffic Management Plan and Table (sourced from technical report)
- 3 Predicted Sound Levels in Locality (sourced from technical report)
- 4 Waipa District Council Affected Persons Form

Site Plan



## Traffic Estimates

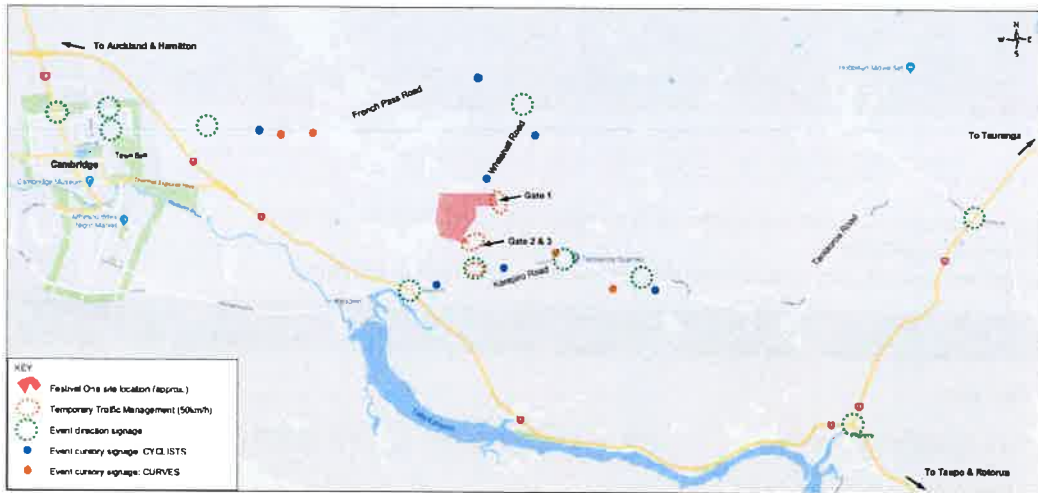
Local Road	Existing traffic (veh/h)	Existing LOS	Event traffic direction	2020 Event (6,500 tickets)		Future Event Maximum (10,000 tickets)	
				Combined event and existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic	Event max. + Existing traffic (veh/h)	LOS with event traffic
Karapiro Road (west of Whitehall)	145	A	Arrival	460	B	665	C
			Departure	325	B		B
Karapiro Road (east of Whitehall)	84	A	Arrival	119	A-B	144	A-B
			Departure	134	A-B		A-B
Whitehall Road	50	A	Arrival	400	B	630	C
			Departure	280	A-B		B
Taotaoroa Road	73	A	Arrival	108	A-B	133	A-B
			Departure	123	A-B		A-B
French Pass Road (urban area)	64	A	Arrival	64	A	64	A
			Departure	344	B		B

### LOS Definitions

LOS A – Free flow conditions in which drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream.

LOS B – Stable flow where drivers still have reasonable freedom to select their desired speed.

LOS C – Stable flow, but most drivers are restricted to some extent in their freedom to select their desired speed. The general level of convenience has declined noticeably.



Temporary Traffic management is proposed at three locations:

- The intersection of Karapiro Road and Whitehall Road, for the purposes of managing turning traffic;
- Outside Gate 2 and 3 on Whitehall Road (north of Karapiro Road) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site; and
- Outside Gate 1 on Whitehall Road (between Dunning Road and the Quarry) for the purposes of managing traffic entering and exiting the festival site.

### Festival One Noise Contours & Monitoring Locations





# Written Approval of Potentially Affected Party

Resource Management Act 1991

To: Waipa District Council, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840  
Phone: 0800 924 723 | Fax: 07 872 0033 | Web: www.waipadc.govt.nz | Email: info@waipadc.govt.nz

Approval by person(s) potentially affected by an application for a Resource Consent/  
Change of Condition/s.  
Before you sign this form, please read the information on the back of this form.

For office use only:

PH

## A1 To be completed by the person requesting approval

Applicant:

Type of Resource Consent:

Landuse  Subdivision  Amendment of existing consent

Address for correspondence:

Contact phone number(s):

Proposed activity:

Location of site:

Signature of applicant/s or agent:

Date:

## A2 To be completed by the person giving their approval

Name/s and/or organisation:

Sonia & Bryce Ede

Property address:

1/207 Whitehall Road, Cambridge.

Postal address: same as above

P.O. Box 488, Cambridge

Contact phone number(s):

Ownership of your property: I/We: own  occupy  rent  the property (tick relevant boxes)

I/We state as follows:

- 1) I/We have sighted all the attached plans and supporting information for the above activity; and
- 2) I/We hereby give approval for the proposal to be considered by the Waipa District Council without public notification; and
- 3) I/We understand that, if I give my approval, Waipa District Council will not take into account any effects that the proposed activity may have on me/us, when considering whether this application should be notified (Section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991) and whether the application should be granted (Section 104(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

I/we have signed and dated the plans and supporting information  (please tick)

Signature/s:

Date: 9-6-2021

PTO for further information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that the applicant's resource consent application can be processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, and so Council staff can contact you if required. The form will be stored on the relevant property file, and held by the Council, and the information provided on it may be made publically available. If you have any concerns about providing any of the information on the form, please contact Council's Planning Administration team to discuss prior to returning this form to the applicant. If you would like to request access to, or correction of your details at any time, please contact the Council.

Version 23/04/14

### **Giving written approval as an affected person(s)**

The applicant named on this form is seeking approval from Council for a **planning (resource) consent and/or building consent**.

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, in **certain circumstances** resource consent applicants must obtain written approval from every **person potentially affected** by the granting of the consent. If approvals are obtained, Council may decide the application does not need notifying, and public submissions will not be requested.

Before asking for your approval, the applicant must provide you with a detailed explanation of the proposal. You should see a description of the proposal including plans and a list or explanation of possible effects on the natural and built environment and on people. This is called an **assessment of environmental effects (AEE)**. The applicant should explore with you ways of dealing with any likely or significant adverse (bad) effects the proposal may have on you; and consider amending the proposal to avoid, remedy or mitigate (reduce) the adverse effects.

### **What happens if I give my approval?**

If you decide to give the applicant written approval for their resource consent application, the law states that Waipa District Council **will not have regard** to any effect the activity may have on you. Please note that you **cannot** include any requirements or conditions with your written approval.

**NOTE: IF YOU DO NOT UNDERSTAND WHAT THIS FORM IS, OR DETAILS ABOUT THE APPLICATION ASSOCIATED WITH THIS FORM, OR YOU DO NOT CONSENT TO THIS PROPOSAL, DO NOT SIGN THE FORM.**

### **What happens if I do not want to give my approval?**

If Council considers that you are a person/s who may be adversely affected by the proposed activity, and you **do not** sign this form; Council will write to you ("serve notice"). If this occurs you will receive a copy of the application from Council. You will have 20 working days from the date of notice being served to lodge a submission to the application. If submissions in opposition are received, Council will hold a public hearing and make a decision to either grant or decline the application.

If Council considers the environmental effects of the proposed activity will be more than minor or that there are special circumstances; it will publicly notify the application (i.e. in the newspaper). You will also be notified if this occurs.

Please note that by law the Council **must approve applications for Controlled Activities** even if you refuse written approval, but Council can put conditions on the approval to address likely adverse effects on you.

### **What happens if I gave my approval, then change my mind later?**

You have the right to withdraw any written approval you have given on this form, **provided** Council receives notice in writing that your approval is withdrawn before the date of the hearing (if a hearing is held) or otherwise **before** the date of determination of the application.

### **Still have questions?**

**Attachment D – Emails with NZ Police**



## Mark Chrisp

---

**From:** Graham Burt <graham@festival.one>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 12 May 2021 3:25 pm  
**To:** HALL, David  
**Cc:** Courtney Brunt; Mark Chrisp  
**Subject:** Re: [EXTERNAL] Festival One

Thanks David.

We are continuing to work with Alastair Black and Melanie Parsons at Gray Matter in Hamilton on traffic engineering. And with TRaffic Management NZ in terms of the delivery their recommendations. We are also continuing to meet with council to ensure that we are delivering the safety their engineers are seeking.

Appreciate very much your offer around the Crowded Places support. We will certainly take you up on that. Thanks so much.

Have a safe day.

G



**Graham Burt** | Executive Director  
Graham@Festival.One | [REDACTED]

**Festival One Ltd**  
Box 25-779, St Heliers  
Auckland, New Zealand  
www.festival.one



On 12/05/2021, at 3:11 PM, HALL, David <David.Hall@police.govt.nz> wrote:

Hi Graham,

Good to hear from you.

The only concerns I have now relate to traffic management of the event. As long as you have sufficient data to support the Resource Consent Application regarding Traffic Management and there are plans to help negate the risks associated with large events, then that should be fine.

For the future planning of the event we can help offer advice in regards to keeping Crowded Places as safe as possible.

I wish you well for your plans for the relocation to Hartford Farm and if there is any other commentary that you need from me please don't hesitate to ask.

Kind regards,

<image002.jpg>

---

**From:** Graham Burt <graham@festival.one>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 12 May 2021 1:56 PM  
**To:** HALL, David <David.Hall@police.govt.nz>; Courtney Brunt <courtney@festival.one>  
**Cc:** Mark Chrisp <mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz>  
**Subject:** [EXTERNAL] Festival One

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Hi David,

Trust all is well with you. Firstly, again many thanks for the time you and your team took to come and be present at Festival One this year. It was much appreciated. My team certainly fed back many positive results from the interactions between our two teams.

On that note Courtney said that at the end of Festival the two of you were chatting about Festival One and the proposed move to Hartford Farm. He mentioned that you said that after being at Festival One this year and the consultations with us, including those before the festival, that you were no longer wishing to object to the application.

That is very much appreciated and I wanted to register my appreciation for you taking the considerable time to work with us and ensure that we are jointly travelling together well on this revised phase of the project.

As we have both discussed we would very much appreciate the opportunity to continue to work closely with you and your colleagues in the years ahead.

Again, many thanks for all you do.

G



**Graham Burt** | Executive Director  
Graham@Festival.One | [REDACTED]

**Festival One Ltd**  
Box 25-779, St Heliers  
Auckland, New Zealand  
www.festival.one



=====

WARNING

The information contained in this email message is intended for the addressee only and may contain privileged information. It may also be subject to the provisions of section 50 of the Policing Act 2008, which creates an offence to

have unlawful possession of Police property. If you are not the intended recipient of this message or have received this message in error, you must not peruse, use, distribute or copy this message or any of its contents.

Also note, the views expressed in this message may not necessarily reflect those of the New Zealand Police. If you have received this message in error, please email or telephone the sender immediately

**Attachment E – Transportation Response dated 10 June 2021**

10 June 2021

Graham Burt  
Festival One Ltd  
PO Box 25-779  
Auckland



Gray Matter Ltd  
2 Alfred Street  
PO Box 14178  
Hamilton, 3252  
Tel: 07 853 8997

179\_03

Dear Graham

## PROPOSED FESTIVAL ONE EVENT – UPDATED TRANSPORT RESPONSE

### 1. Background

Festival One Ltd (the Applicant) is proposing to hold an annual music festival at 209 Whitehall Road over the Auckland Anniversary weekend. We prepared an ITA<sup>1</sup> in support of the consent application. Following notification of the application, Council's s42A report recommended declining the application based on a range of concerns including transport effects.

The purpose of the report is to respond to transport related concerns raised by Council. This report provides:

- = An update to travel characteristics and parking demand based on information from the Festival held at Mystery Creek in January 2021;
- = Responses to Council's concerns; and
- = Updated discussion of transport effects.

### 2. Revised Proposal

The ITA considered the traffic effects of two scenarios: a 6,500 ticket event and full capacity (10,000 tickets). It is now proposed that the Festival will involve the following maximum numbers of people:

Year	Maximum Number of Patrons	Maximum Number of Crew	Total Number on Site
Year 1 & 2	5,000	1,500	6,500
Year 3 & 4	7,500	1,750	9,250
Year 5 onwards	10,000	2,000	12,000

**Table 1: Revised Number of People**

### 3. Travel and Parking Characteristics

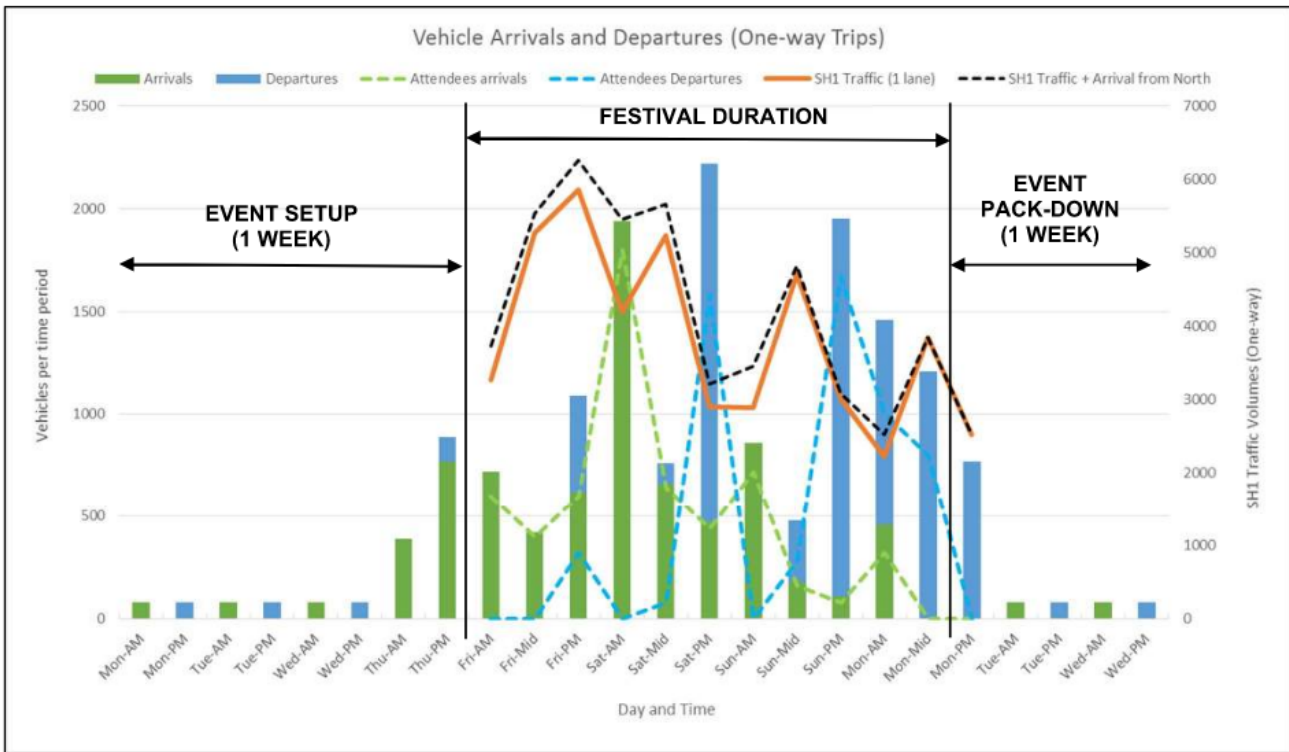
#### 3.1. ITA Assumed Travel Profile

The ITA (Section 5) used a number of assumptions to develop a travel profile for the event. That assumed travel profile is shown below and was based on:

- = Peak arrivals on Saturday morning of 1,940 vehicles;
- = Departure peaks:
  - o Saturday evening (people with single day tickets)
  - o Sunday evening (people with single day tickets and those leaving to avoid peak traffic on Monday)
  - o Monday

<sup>1</sup> Proposed Festival One Event, 209 Whitehall Road, Whitehall, Integrated Transport Assessment (Issue 2, 9 June 2020)

= Vehicle occupancy ranging from 1.3-3.0 people/vehicle depending on the nature of the group.



**Figure 1: Estimated Arrival and Departures (ITA, Figure 19)**

### 3.2. 2021 Event Data

Due to Covid-19, the 2021 Festival at Mystery Creek collected data on entry and exit movements to the site. The data collected for the 2021 event included:

- = Scan data for people entering and exiting the event; and
- = Counting the number of vehicles parked on-site. This was manual counts of vehicles from aerial photos at 16 different times during the event.

This data has been collated with our analysis showing that:

- = 85% of arrivals occurred on Friday with a much lower peak on Saturday (9% of all arrivals);
- = People left the site on both Saturday and Sunday afternoon. We understand that this was people travelling to/from the Acacia Reserve to swim in the Waikato River. This is not expected to occur at the proposed site as it has a higher level of amenity which should avoid the need for recreational/swimming trips offsite.
- = Average vehicle occupancy is approximately 2.5-3.0 people/ vehicle
- = Highest arrival rate was approximately 400 people/hour which was recorded from 9am-2pm on Friday. At 2.5 people/ vehicle this equates to 160veh/hr (or 2.6veh/min)
- = Departure peaks (excluding afternoon departures) were as expected and occurred around:
  - o 5pm and 11pm Saturday
  - o 7pm and 11pm Sunday
- = The majority of visitors departed on Monday. Visitors were not scanned out on Monday so the timing of departures does not have the same level of certainty as for the arrivals.

Ticket sales data has been interrogated to determine the origin of visitors. The data is broadly aligned with data from 2018 and shows that in 2021 the majority (64%) of visitors are from the Auckland, Northland and Waikato areas.

Origin	2018 Proportion of Attendees	2021 Proportion of Attendees
Auckland/Northland	50%	46%
Waikato	21%	18%
Bay of Plenty	10%	11%
Rest of North Island	13%	17%
South Island	3%	1%
Unspecified	3%	6%

**Table 2: Revised Origins of Festival Attendees (2021)**

### 3.3. Revised Travel Profile

Based on the travel data described above we have developed a revised travel profile for the Festival. This is based on:

- = The majority of arrivals occurring on Friday;
- = Small peaks in departures on Saturday and Sunday evening;
- = Main departures occurring on Monday; and
- = Vehicle occupancy of 2.5 people/vehicle, except for special guests which remains at 3.0 people/vehicle (more detail in table below).

The following tables shows the assumed proportions used for arrivals and departures and vehicle occupancy rates that underly the revised travel profile. The travel profile includes 80veh/day during the event setup and pack down phases.

	Friday			Saturday			Sunday			Monday		
	AM	Mid	PM	AM	Mid	PM	AM	Mid	PM	AM	Mid	PM
Arrive	20%	45%	20%	6%	5%	2%	2%					
Depart			5%			10%		5%	10%	25%	30%	15%

**Table 3: Assumed Arrival and Departure Rates<sup>2</sup>**

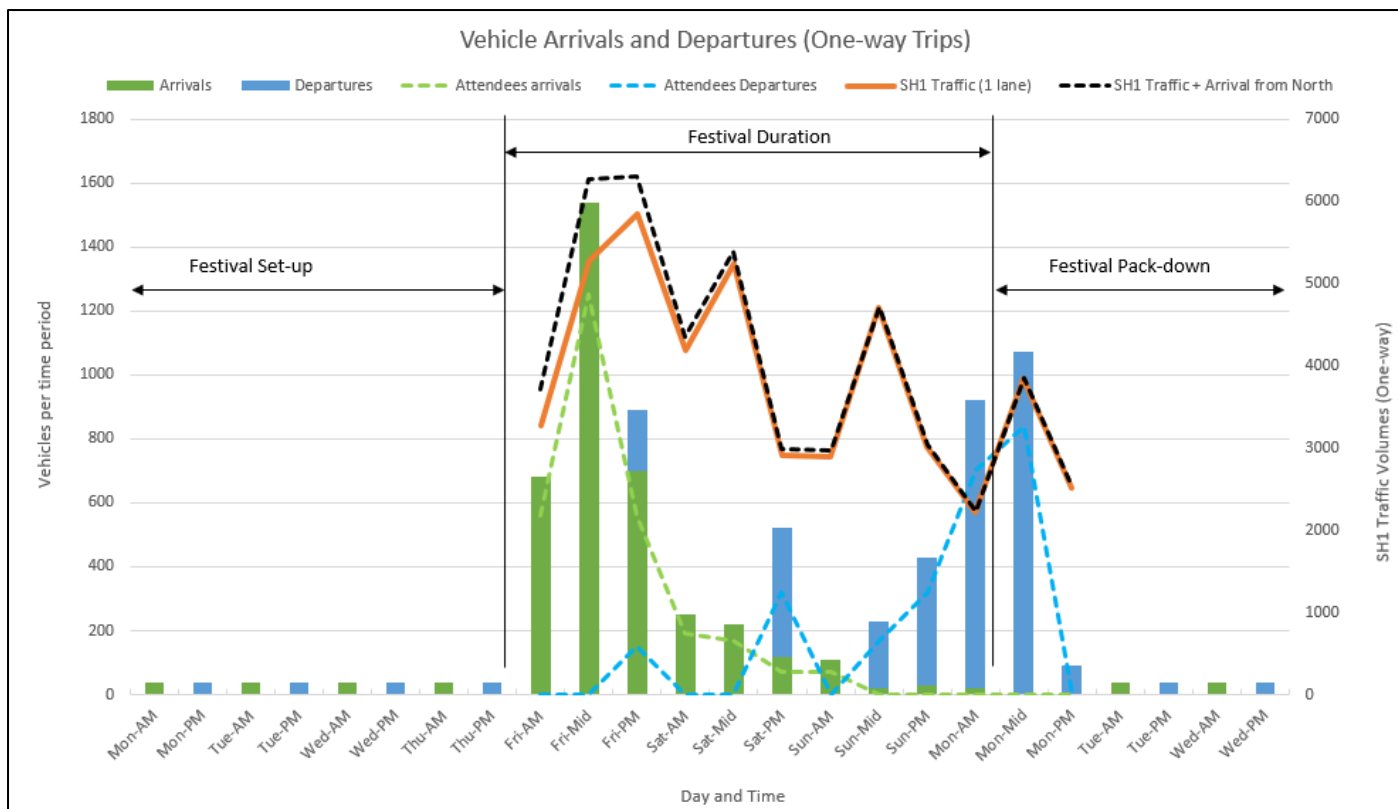
Group	Previous Vehicle Occupancy (people/ vehicle)	Revised Vehicle Occupancy (people/ vehicle)
Multi-day ticket-holders	2.5	2.5
1-day ticket-holders	1.3	2.5
Complimentary ticket-holders	1.3	2.5
Staff/volunteers	1.3	2.5
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	3.0	3.0

**Table 4: Revised Vehicle Occupancy**

The revised travel profile is shown below and results in:

- = More clearly defined arrival and departures peaks (the profile in the ITA had overlaps between arrival and departures).
- = Peak trips being lower than previously assumed due to the higher vehicle occupancy. Peak trips reduce from around 1,940 trips to 1,540 trips over a five-hour period

<sup>2</sup> AM = 0600 to 1059, Mid = 1100 to 1559, PM 1600 to 0000, gates closed midnight to 6am



**Figure 2: Revised Travel Profile – 10,000 patrons**

### 3.4. Car Parking

The change to vehicle occupancy reduces the parking demand to 2,958 vehicles (down from 4,492 spaces), less than the 3,000 spaces proposed in the conditions.

Staged growth and adaptive management of the Festival will allow parking supply and demand to be reviewed after each Festival with additional parking provided based on the rate of demand.

The site will have a 6m wide internal access road approximately 1km long which can provide off-road queuing space while people are scanned and directed to the appropriate car park areas. With two entry lanes the access road provides stacking for 200 vehicles (2 lanes x 1,000m / 10m/vehicle).

## 4. Responses to Councils s42A Report

### 4.1. Transport Concerns

The following table provides responses to the transport matters discussed in Council’s s42A report.

Council Concern	S42A Report Reference	Response
Traffic management plan conditions	Para 10.45	Condition will be revised to make specific reference to consultation with Waipa DC and Waka Kotahi, refer to Appendix 1.
Concern with arrival and departure profiles on both SH1 and SH29	Para 10.46	Revised event data discussed above showing lower trip generation than outlined in the ITA (Section 5.1.3 of the ITA identifies peak arrivals as 970veh/hr). Peak arrivals could be 600veh/h which is less than the assessment provided in the ITA.
Reliance on the Festival One App	Para 10.47	The traffic management plan is the key method for directing people to/from the site. The App provides additional supporting information so that people can plan ahead and be aware of route choices and congestion hotspots. It also allows event organisers to ‘push’ relevant notifications to visitors.



Council Concern	S42A Report Reference	Response
Festival Set-up and Pack Down	Para 10.48	Site establishment was covered in the ITA (Section 4.2, Section 4.31. and Section 4.4.4), with around 50 people on site for the week leading up to the event. This may increase to two weeks as there is additional work to rearrange internal fencing prior to setting up the stages, but the volume of traffic is expected to be low during this extended setup phase.
<i>"... do not agree that the traffic effects are less than minor and believe the location of the event would cause adverse effects to both the wider district/ state road users"</i>	Para 10.49	The s42A Report did not identify specific effects or locations. The ITA (Section 5) provided a detailed assessment of the increase in traffic along the affected routes and intersections. The revised travel profile indicates that this assessment is conservative.
Parking shortfall	Para 10.50	Based on revised vehicle occupancy, 3,000 parking spaces are sufficient to meet demand. Staging and review conditions allow this to be monitored and parking managed as the festival grows.
Stormwater related to car parking	Para 10.51	Stormwater management is outside my area of expertise, but the effects could be considered and managed through detailed design.
<i>"... traffic effects relate to safety issues and not just roading operation and efficiency"</i>	Para 10.52	No specific effects or locations were identified in the s42A report. The revised travel profile indicates that the ITA assessment is conservative. Temporary traffic management will manage vehicle speeds and queuing during peak periods which results the likelihood and severity of any crashes that may occur. Event signage and the Event App provide additional supporting information.

**Table 5: Responses to Concerns in s42A Report**

In subsequent meetings and correspondence with Council they raised the following concerns:

- = Extent of access road and car park surfacing;
- = Effects on quarry traffic;
- = Access for emergency vehicles in the event of a crash; and
- = Effects at the service station at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection.

Council Concern	Response
Extent of access road and car park surfacing	The site will remain an operating farm and there is no intent to permanently seal the access road or car parks. The proposed conditions require that the access roads and entry points be all-weather and provide for two-way movement to avoid wet weather creating issues such as queuing or vehicles becoming stuck.
Effects on quarry traffic	The submission from Firth Industries was in support of the application provided appropriate traffic management conditions are imposed and complied with. There is the potential for quarry traffic to be delayed by the temporary traffic management for the festival. Active traffic management during peak periods means that quarry vehicles could be identified and prioritised by the stop/go traffic controllers. The quarry website <sup>3</sup> states that the opening hours are weekdays 6.30am-5.30pm and Saturday 6.30am-12pm. The Monday of the Festival is Auckland Anniversary (a public holiday) and it is unlikely that the quarry will be operating, so the effect of departing traffic on the quarry is negligible.

<sup>3</sup> <https://winstoneaggregates.co.nz/locations/whitehall-quarry-greywacke/>

Council Concern	Response
Access for emergency vehicles in the event of a crash during peak departure periods	<p>Peak departures are expected to occur on the Monday and use the local roads. Crashes on these routes have typically been loss of control crashes at corners.</p> <p>The draft traffic management plan (TMP) includes incident procedures including prioritising emergency vehicle access.</p> <p>The proposed signage plan and traffic management plan (ITA, Appendix E and Appendix F) include event specific directional signs to reinforce the correct routes for arriving and departing traffic. Through approval of the TMP the number and location of signs could be expanded to highlight other high risk corners or intersections to reduce the crash risk.</p> <p>The Event Management Plan could be expanded to include measures such as providing STMS training to event staff and retaining a tow truck on-site to decrease response times.</p>
Effects at the service station at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection	<p>Vehicles accessing the service station are likely to experience some delay, as is expected with Auckland Anniversary traffic conditions. During public weekends, traffic on SH1 can be slow-moving in large platoons due to congestion from the Waikato Expressway southbound merge and high volumes at the SH1/ SH29 intersection.</p> <p>The westbound lane on Karapiro Road is marked with “Keep Clear” in front of the service station access to prevent vehicles stopping across the entrance.</p> <p>The service station has a second vehicle crossing located approximately 40m further east along Karapiro Road.</p> <p>The highest risk of adverse effects arises from vehicles using the western access to the service station which is narrow and has limited sight distance along Karapiro Road. The eastern access is located further from SH1 has better sight distance and is wider allowing two-way movement and reducing the risk of queuing on the road.</p> <p>We understand that the Applicant is liaising with the service station owner to investigate options to temporarily close the western access during peak arrival periods (e.g. Friday).</p>

**Table 6: Responses to Additional Concerns**

#### 4.2. Objectives and Policies

The s42A report identified that the Application was contrary to the following objectives and policies:

- = Objective 4.3.7 – Rural Character;
- = Policy 4.3.7.10 – Temporary events;
- = Objective 4.3.12 and Policy 4.3.12.1 – Non-Farming Activities;
- = Objective 16.3.3 - Maintaining transport network efficiency;
- = Objective 16.3.4 - Provision of vehicle entrances, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas; and
- = Policy 16.3.4.2 - Ensuring adequate parking, loading and manoeuvring areas on site.

There will be efficiency effects from the Festival related traffic over the four-day period of the Festival. The ITA (Section 8.1.3) stated that *“the increased traffic on local roads is likely to be noticed by residents and through traffic and may cause minor delays in accessing and using the road network. The local roads and intersections have sufficient reserve capacity to accommodate traffic with minor efficiency effects”*. These effects will be managed through a temporary traffic management plan which will be responsive to changes in traffic volumes to minimise delays. In our view the Festival is consistent with Objective 16.3.3 as the efficiency effects are likely to be limited to the peak arrival and departure periods (Friday and Monday), and traffic management will assist in managing these delays and ensure that vehicles speeds are managed to minimise the likelihood of crashes. The risk of efficiency effects on the Saturday or Sunday appears low as trips are likely to be in the order of 700-1,000veh/day.

This updated assessment of transport effects demonstrates that there is adequate on-site space for parking and queuing. In our view, the Festival is consistent with Objective 16.3.4 and Policy 16.3.4.2 for the following reasons:

- = The existing site accesses are described in the ITA (Section 3.5 and Section 4.3). While there are sight distance deficiencies at the existing vehicle crossings, it is proposed to manage the risk of crashes and delays through temporary traffic management.
- = The 1km long internal access road provides queuing space for 200 vehicles to avoid off-site effects from arriving vehicles.
- = Staging conditions can provide for adaptive management of parking infrastructure as the Festival grows.

## 5. Summary Of Effects

### 5.1. Change in Travel Characteristics

Based on data collected at the 2021 Festival, the key travel characteristics are:

- = Vehicle occupancy is higher than previously assumed, this reduces trip generation and parking demand.
- = The proposed parking supply of 3,000 spaces is sufficient to meet demand.
- = There is very little overlap in the arrival and departures. This reduces the trip generation as follows:
  - o Arrival peaks from 1,940 to 1,540 vehicles over a five hour period; and
  - o Departure peaks from 1,840 to 1,070 vehicles over a five hour period.
- = The peak arrival rate is expected to be approximately 1,540 vehicles over a five hour period. This equates to an average of 310veh/hr and potentially peaks of around 600veh/hr (or 10veh/min) (assuming peaks are twice the average).
- = The key control point for scanning and ticketing is located 1km from Whitehall Road which provides stacking for approximately 200 vehicles before effects would be noticeable on Whitehall Road. The staging condition should require that the operations to be monitored and contingency plans developed should issues arise.

### 5.2. Transport Effects

Our assessment of effects is based on the maximum event size planned for the future (10,000 visitors). The effects on the transport network arising from the Festival are related to an increase in trip generation that coincides with Auckland Anniversary weekend. The likely transport effects and suggested mitigation are discussed in the following table (which replaces ITA, Table 17).

Issue and effect	Significance	Suggested Mitigation
Increased traffic on State Highways causing delays at intersections	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Journey management through use of Festival One app and NZTA journey management tools promoting appropriate travel route choice.</li> <li>= Event directional and cursory signage on state highway (VMS) and local road approaches to the event as part of approved Traffic Management Plans.</li> </ul>
Increased traffic on local roads increasing potential for vehicle-cyclist conflict	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require pre-event notices/signage on identified transport routes on local roads.</li> <li>= Require cursory event signage throughout duration of event to warn of presence of cyclists on local roads.</li> </ul>
Drivers on unfamiliar roads (i.e. Taotaoroa Road and French Pass Road) increasing potential for crashes at tight curves.	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require event cursory signage on both approaches to curves (both directions), as approved by Waipa DC</li> </ul>
Limited visibility for right-turning traffic at Karapiro Road into Whitehall Road increasing potential for crashes	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management with a temporary speed limit of 50km/h to improve safety for vehicles at this intersection.</li> </ul>

Issue and effect	Significance	Suggested Mitigation
Queuing and congestion at Karapiro Road/Whitehall Road intersection causing traffic delays	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management and event directional signage to manage the estimated turning flows at this intersection.</li> <li>= Require traffic monitoring on local roads to assess effectiveness of transport mitigation.</li> </ul>
Queuing at event site entrance causing delays to through traffic	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Require approval of the vehicle crossings by Waipa DC.</li> <li>= Require Temporary Traffic Management at event gates on Whitehall Road to manage event traffic.</li> <li>= Require traffic monitoring and vehicle counts on site to assess extent of queuing and determine the appropriate mitigation as event grows each year.</li> </ul>
Possible parking shortfall on event site	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Based on revised vehicle occupancy, 3,000 parking spaces are sufficient to meet demand.</li> <li>= Staging and review conditions allow this to be monitored and parking managed to be updated as the festival grows.</li> </ul>
Access for emergency vehicles in the event of a crash during peak departure periods	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Crashes are considered low risk</li> <li>= Review extent of signage during traffic management plan approval and after each event</li> <li>= The Event Management Plan could be expanded to include measures such as providing STMS training to event staff and retaining a tow truck on-site to decrease response times.</li> </ul>
Effects at the service station at the SH1/ Karapiro Road intersection	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= The highest risk of adverse effects arises from vehicles using the western access. The eastern access is located further from SH1 and is wider allowing two-way movement, reducing the risk of queuing on the road.</li> <li>= We understand that the Applicant is liaising with the service station owner to investigate options to temporarily close the western access during peak arrival periods (e.g. Friday).</li> </ul>

**Table 7: Revised Assessment of Transport Effects and Mitigation (replaces ITA, Table 17)**

## 6. Conclusion

The adverse transport effects of the proposed Festival relate to the additional traffic using the local roads during the event. The effects are likely to be focussed at the Karapiro Road/ Whitehall Road intersection and along Whitehall Road for the arrival trips. For the departure trips, the most noticeable effects are likely to be focussed on the French Pass/ Thornton Road route into the Cambridge urban area.

Local road users are likely to notice the additional activity with the effects likely to be delays in access and egress from their properties, slowing for turning traffic, or delays in turning at intersections. These effects will be most notable on Friday and Monday, little even traffic is expected on Saturday and Sunday.

Subject to the conditions of consent relating to transport (access and parking), approval of recommended event signage and a Temporary Traffic Management Plan, the effects of the proposal relating to traffic are likely to be minor or less. The conditions should take an adaptive management approach so that the mitigation can respond to transport effects as the Festival grows.

There does not appear to be any significant reason relating to transportation why the application should not be approved subject to the conditions of consent.

Yours sincerely

*AJ Black*

Alastair Black  
Transportation Engineer

CC – Mark Crisp, Mitchell Daysh

**Attachment F – Emails with Waikato Regional Council**

## Mark Chrisp

---

**From:** Paul Dutton <Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 11 June 2021 11:39 am  
**To:** Mark Chrisp; Yanbin Deng  
**Cc:** Hannah Mueller; Graham Burt  
**Subject:** RE: Festival One

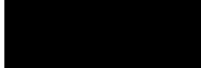
Hi Mark,

I have added some minor changes in red. Other than these we agree in principle to what is addressed below.

Have a good weekend.

Paul

**Paul Dutton** | SCIENTIST | Geothermal & Air, Land Ecology & Contamination, Science and Stra  
WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL | Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato



F: facebook.com/waikatoregion  
Private Bag 3038, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton, 3240



---

**From:** Mark Chrisp <mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 10 June 2021 5:05 PM  
**To:** Paul Dutton <Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz>; Yanbin Deng <Yanbin.Deng@waikatoregion.govt.nz>  
**Cc:** Hannah Mueller <hannahm@4sight.co.nz>; Graham Burt <graham@festival.one>  
**Subject:** RE: Festival One

**CAUTION: This email originated from outside of Waikato Regional Council. Do not follow guidance, click links, or open attachments unless you recognise the sender and know the content is safe.**

Hi Paul

Thanks for getting back to me. Much appreciated.

The following is intended to address your remaining issues by way of appropriately worded consent conditions (picking up on the wording from your email below as appropriate).

It is proposed that a new condition be added as follows:

**Ecological Monitoring and Reporting**

*Prior to the first festival held pursuant to this consent, the consent holder shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist to undertake a site investigation of the Significant Natural Areas on the property on which the Festival is to be held to identify the presence of indigenous fauna including whether any threatened species are present than may be impacted by the Festival (excluding bats which are the subject of the following condition). A report is to be prepared and submitted to the Waipa District Council and the Waikato Regional Council at least one month prior to the first Festival being held which reports on the findings of the field*

*investigations required by this condition along with any recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate (in that order of priority) any potential effects of the Festival on any threatened species.*

It is proposed that we amended the Bat Monitoring condition to read (new words underlined, deleted word ~~struck through~~):

**Bat Monitoring (specific design to still be agreed upon)**

*The consent holder shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist (being a bat ecologist under the DOC certification scheme) to undertake bat monitoring before, during and after the first festival held pursuant to this consent to assess any potential adverse effects on bats that may be utilising the site during the time of the festival. At a minimum, monitoring shall involve bioacoustics surveys to determine presence/absence of bats and an indication of activity levels ~~two weeks~~ prior, during and within four ~~two~~ weeks after the first festival held under this consent.*

*A report detailing monitoring outcomes shall be provided to the Waipa District Council and the Waikato Regional Council within one month of the conclusion of the monitoring period, including (if bats are detected) any recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate any identified adverse effects on any bats that may be present in the area during future festivals.*

*All records of bats shall be supplied to the Department of Conservation national bat database.*

Given that the Festival is to be held on Auckland Anniversary Weekend, the timing of the monitoring specified in the condition above aligns with your request that it occur in the warmer months (which you say are usually Oct-Apr with a focus on the breeding period, Nov-Feb). We are squarely in that timeframe.

Does the above now fully address the issues raised in WRC's submission? If you could get back to me tomorrow, that would be much appreciated.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Regards

 **Mark Chrisp**  
Director

 | PO Box 1307, Hamilton 3240  
[www.mitchelldaysh.co.nz](http://www.mitchelldaysh.co.nz)

The information contained in this email message received from Mitchell Daysh Limited (and accompanying attachments) may be confidential. The information is intended solely for the recipient named in this email. If the reader is not the intended recipient, you are notified that any use, disclosure, forwarding or printing of this email or accompanying attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately by return email.

---

**From:** Paul Dutton <[Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz](mailto:Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 10 June 2021 12:49 pm  
**To:** Mark Chrisp <[mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz](mailto:mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz)>; Yanbin Deng <[Yanbin.Deng@waikatoregion.govt.nz](mailto:Yanbin.Deng@waikatoregion.govt.nz)>  
**Cc:** Hannah Mueller <[hannahm@4sight.co.nz](mailto:hannahm@4sight.co.nz)>; Graham Burt <[graham@festival.one](mailto:graham@festival.one)>  
**Subject:** RE: Festival One

Hi All,

Yanbin and I have discussed your proposal and find that many points now align, however we think there are still a few outstanding concerns that have not been addressed.

Our outstanding concerns are:

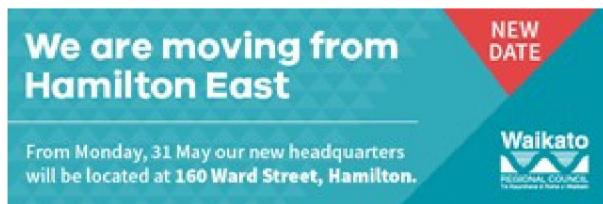
- Ground-truthing by suitably qualified ecologists to identify presence of species (including birds and long-tailed bats - of particular importance to note are the presence of threatened species) that may be impacted upon by the light, noise/vibration and contamination/biosecurity risks.
- Following ground-truth assessment, an AEE focussing on biodiversity presence (or likeliness) and potential impacts from the variables mentioned above is required to be produced and provided to stakeholders for further review.
- Application of the mitigation hierarchy prior to festival commencing.
- Regarding bats - a suitably qualified ecologist should be a bat ecologist under the DOC certification scheme, and methods should include details on bat monitoring which should occur during the warmer months (usually Oct-Apr with a focus on the breeding period, Nov-Feb). Detail should be provided on what effects on bats are likely to be (removal of roosting habitat? Disturbance of foraging habitat?) and then provide for appropriate measures to avoid/remedy/mitigate/compensate/offset.

Kind Regards

Paul

**Paul Dutton** | SCIENTIST | Geothermal & Air, Land Ecology & Contamination, Science and Stra  
 WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL | Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato

F: facebook.com/waikatoregion  
 Private Bag 3038, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton, 3240



**From:** Mark Chrisp <[mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz](mailto:mark.chrisp@mitchelldaysh.co.nz)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 3 June 2021 1:38 pm  
**To:** Yanbin Deng <[Yanbin.Deng@waikatoregion.govt.nz](mailto:Yanbin.Deng@waikatoregion.govt.nz)>; Paul Dutton <[Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz](mailto:Paul.Dutton@waikatoregion.govt.nz)>  
**Cc:** Hannah Mueller <[hannahm@4sight.co.nz](mailto:hannahm@4sight.co.nz)>; Graham Burt <[graham@festival.one](mailto:graham@festival.one)>  
**Subject:** Festival One

**CAUTION: This email originated from outside of Waikato Regional Council. Do not follow guidance, click links, or open attachments unless you recognise the sender and know the content is safe.**

Hi Yanbin and Paul

I have taken over managing the Festival One resource consent application process following my colleague, Ian Johnson, emigrating back to the UK earlier this year. As you will be aware, the processing of the application has been suspended by Waipa DC (at the applicant's request) to provide us time to seek to resolve the various issues of concern raised in submissions and the s.42A report prior to the application advancing to a hearing. To that end, I understand that Hannah Mueller (copied in) has met with you to discuss how we might resolve the issues raised in WRC's submission.

In respect of potential effects on the SNAs, I understand that Hannah has confirmed that a package of on-site management measures and environmental enhancements are proposed which will ensure that the Festival will not result in an unacceptable level of disturbance to ecological systems, flora or fauna within the SNAs. This is proposed to be the subject of consent conditions as follows (including a new conditions specifically in relation to bat monitoring):



### Site Layout

*No building, structure, materials storage, camping activity or associated ablution facilities shall be located or any vegetation removed within 50m of the margins of the Karapiro Stream or Waiaroa Stream, or within any Significant Natural Area identified in the Waipa District Plan.*

*Music stages, camping areas, parking areas and associated facilities (vendors/waste disposal/ablutions/lighting) shall be located and contained within the areas indicated on the Site Layout Plan.*

### Environmental Enhancement

*At least one month prior to the commencement of the inaugural event, the Consent Holder shall provide a Programme for Environmental Enhancement prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, for certification by Waipa District Council that it addresses the works and measures set out in the Schedule attached as Appendix 1 to this consent.*

### Bat Monitoring

*The consent holder shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist to undertake bat monitoring before, during and after the first festival held pursuant to this consent to assess any potential adverse effects on bats that may be utilising the site during the time of the festival. At a minimum, monitoring shall involve bioacoustics surveys to determine presence/absence of bats and an indication of activity levels two weeks prior, during and two weeks after the first festival held under this consent.*

*A report detailing monitoring outcomes shall be provided to the Waipa District Council and the Waikato Regional Council within one month of the conclusion of the monitoring period, including (if bats are detected) any recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate any identified adverse effects on any bats that may be present in the area during future festivals.*

*All records of bats shall be supplied to the Department of Conservation national bat database.*

### Appendix 1

#### **PROPOSED BIODIVERSITY ENHANCEMENTS**

*Under the supervision of a suitably qualified and experienced person, the Applicant shall prepare proposals for the following programme of works and measures to achieve environmental enhancement of the application site. The extent of the works and measures shall recognise the requirement for the landowner to ensure the ongoing productive use of the property for farming and forestry and the need to ensure the health and safety of workers, stock and the public at all times.*

#### **Animal Pest Control**

- *Programme designed by ecologist, implemented and maintained in perpetuity.*
- *Programme of control of rats, possums, mustelids and wasps comprising a combination of traps and bait stations regularly inspected and maintained.*

#### **Weed Control**

- *Retention and maintenance of fencing to all SNA areas.*
- *Control of all weed species across the property in perpetuity.*
- *Annual checks and maintenance.*
- *Additional checks 1-2 months after the festival to check for weed invasion from festival; including within the SNA areas.*

#### **Restoration Planting**

- *Planting of areas where weeds are removed, with appropriate indigenous species.*
- *Planting of riparian areas and wetlands with appropriate indigenous species.*
- *Planting of bat friendly trees.*
- *Installation of artificial bat roost boxes within the SNA area.*
- *Understorey planting of indigenous species within areas of pine.*
- *Retention of existing gum trees where practicable to create future bat habitat.*

Are you able to confirm that the proposed consent conditions set out above address the issues of concern raised in WRC's submission? If not, I would welcome your feedback and any proposed amendments to the conditions set out above. As previously noted, it is our intention to resolve the various issues of concern raised in submissions and the s.42A report prior to the application advancing to a hearing. I trust you are supportive of that approach.

If you could get back me by the end of this week or by COB on Tuesday next week that would be greatly appreciated.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Regards

 **Mark Chrisp**  
Director

 | PO Box 1307, Hamilton 3240  
[www.mitchelldaysh.co.nz](http://www.mitchelldaysh.co.nz)

The information contained in this email message received from Mitchell Daysh Limited (and accompanying attachments) may be confidential. The information is intended solely for the recipient named in this email. If the reader is not the intended recipient, you are notified that any use, disclosure, forwarding or printing of this email or accompanying attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately by return email.

\*\*\*\*\*

This email message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately and destroy the original message. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Waikato Regional Council. Waikato Regional Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its email has been scanned and is free of viruses, however can make no warranty that this email or any attachments to it are free from viruses.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

This email message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately and destroy the original message. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Waikato Regional Council. Waikato Regional Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its email has been scanned and is free of viruses, however can make no warranty that this email or any attachments to it are free from viruses.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Further Traffic Information provided 17 July 2021**

17 July 2021

Graham Burt  
Festival One Ltd  
PO Box 25-779  
Auckland



Gray Matter Ltd  
2 Alfred Street  
PO Box 14178  
Hamilton, 3252  
Tel: 07 853 8997

179\_03

Dear Graham

## PROPOSED FESTIVAL ONE EVENT – RESPONSE TO COUNCIL QUERIES

The purpose of this letter is to provide responses to the transport related queries from Waipa District Council (email from Aidan Kirby-McLeod dated 2 July 2021).

### 1. Updated Traffic Volumes

We have reviewed the latest traffic volumes published by Waipa DC and Waka Kotahi. The following table provides the volumes reported in our ITA (Issue 2, June 2020) and the latest information.

In general, the traffic volumes remain the same or have increased slightly except that they are unchanged on French Pass Road and have decreased on SH29 and Taotaoroa Road. The proportion heavy vehicles on Karapiro Road, Whitehall Road and Taotaoroa Road have decreased from 11-22% to 10%.

In some locations the relative increase is large, but the total traffic volume remains low. For example, the traffic volume on Whitehall Road (south of the quarry) has increased by 26% from 500vpd to 630vpd. The peak hour volume is likely to have increased from 50vph to 63vpd and I consider that the conclusions of our original assessment (ITA, Section 5.5 and Section 8.1.3) remain valid.

Road Name	ITA (Issue 2, June 2020)		July 2021 Update	
	Traffic Volume <sup>1</sup>	% HCV	Traffic Volume <sup>2</sup>	% HCV
State Highway 1 – between Cambridge and SH29 Intersection	17,885vpd (AADT) 26,352vpd (Auckland Ann. Weekend 2018) <sup>3</sup>	11%	18,529vpd (AADT)	11%
State Highway 29	7,586vpd	15%	7,137vpd (AADT)	15%
Karapiro Road - west of Whitehall - east of Whitehall	1,450vpd 840vpd	16% 16%	1,720vpd 980vpd	10% 10%
Whitehall Road - south of quarry - north of quarry	500vpd (south) 300vpd (north)	22%	630vpd 300vpd	10% 10%
Taotaoroa Road - west of quarry - east of quarry	730vpd (west) 230vpd (east)	11% 11%	405vpd (west) Volumes east of quarry not reported.	10%
French Pass Road	65 – 640vpd	-	70 – 670vpd	8-10%
Thornton Road	1,480 – 5,355vpd	-	1,515 – 6,200vpd	5-7%

<sup>1</sup> From mobileroad.org (unless otherwise stated), figures shown are estimates

<sup>2</sup> From mobileroad.org (unless otherwise stated). All local road traffic volumes are estimates dated June 2020 unless otherwise stated

<sup>3</sup> Calculated from hourly flow data collected at Site Ref: 01N00580 (KARAPIRO - Telemetry Site 20), 00:00 26-Jan-2018 to 23:00 29-Jan-2018, supplied by NZ Transport Agency

Road Name	ITA (Issue 2, June 2020)		July 2021 Update	
	Traffic Volume <sup>1</sup>	% HCV	Traffic Volume <sup>2</sup>	% HCV
Robinson Street	4,420 – 5,020vpd	-	3,200 – 5,425vpd	5-6%
Taylor Street	1,840 – 3,600vpd	-	1,840 – 2,410vpd	5%
Victoria Road (SH1B)	9,730vpd	-	9,730vpd	6%

**Table 1: Update of Traffic Volumes Provided within ITA (Table 7)**

## 2. Karapiro Service Station

The extent of traffic management at the western access to the Karapiro Service Station has not yet been confirmed with the owner. It is likely to include:

- = barriers and/or cones to physically restrict access; and
- = a sign indicating the entrance is closed and directing approaching drivers to the entrance further east.

The detail can be confirmed through approval of the TMP.

## 3. Emergency Vehicles

We understand that you are arranging for a tow truck to be onsite for the duration of the festival to assist with any emergency situations. This could be confirmed through the conditions of consent.

## 4. Taotaoroa Quarry

Event traffic travelling to/ from SH29 will be directed past the Taotaoroa Quarry. The Taotaoroa Quarry website<sup>4</sup> states that they operate 5 days per week from 5am till 5pm. It's unlikely that the quarry would be operating on the Monday as it is a public holiday. In our ITA (Figures 22 and 24) we assessed this increase as approximately 100veh/h. The volume of traffic on Taotaoroa Road west of the quarry has reduced from 730vpd to 405vpd since the ITA was prepared.

## 5. Winstones Quarry

Winstones Quarry have provided verbal confirmation that they are not working over the Auckland Anniversary weekend, including the Monday (which is a public holiday). We understand that you are continuing to work towards getting written confirmation.

Yours sincerely

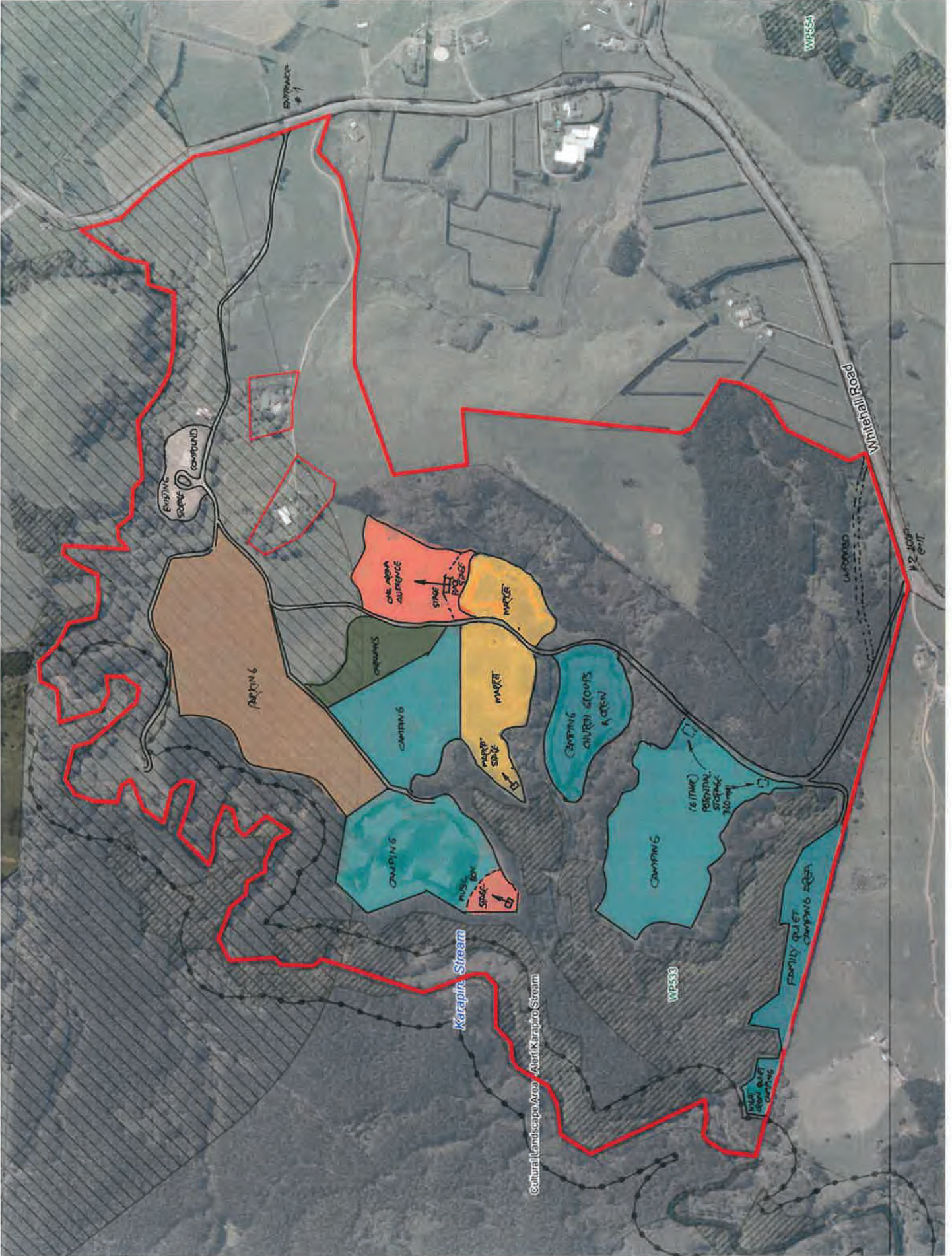


Alastair Black  
Transportation Engineer

<sup>4</sup> <https://jswap.co.nz/location/taotaoroa-quarry/>

# Appendix 4

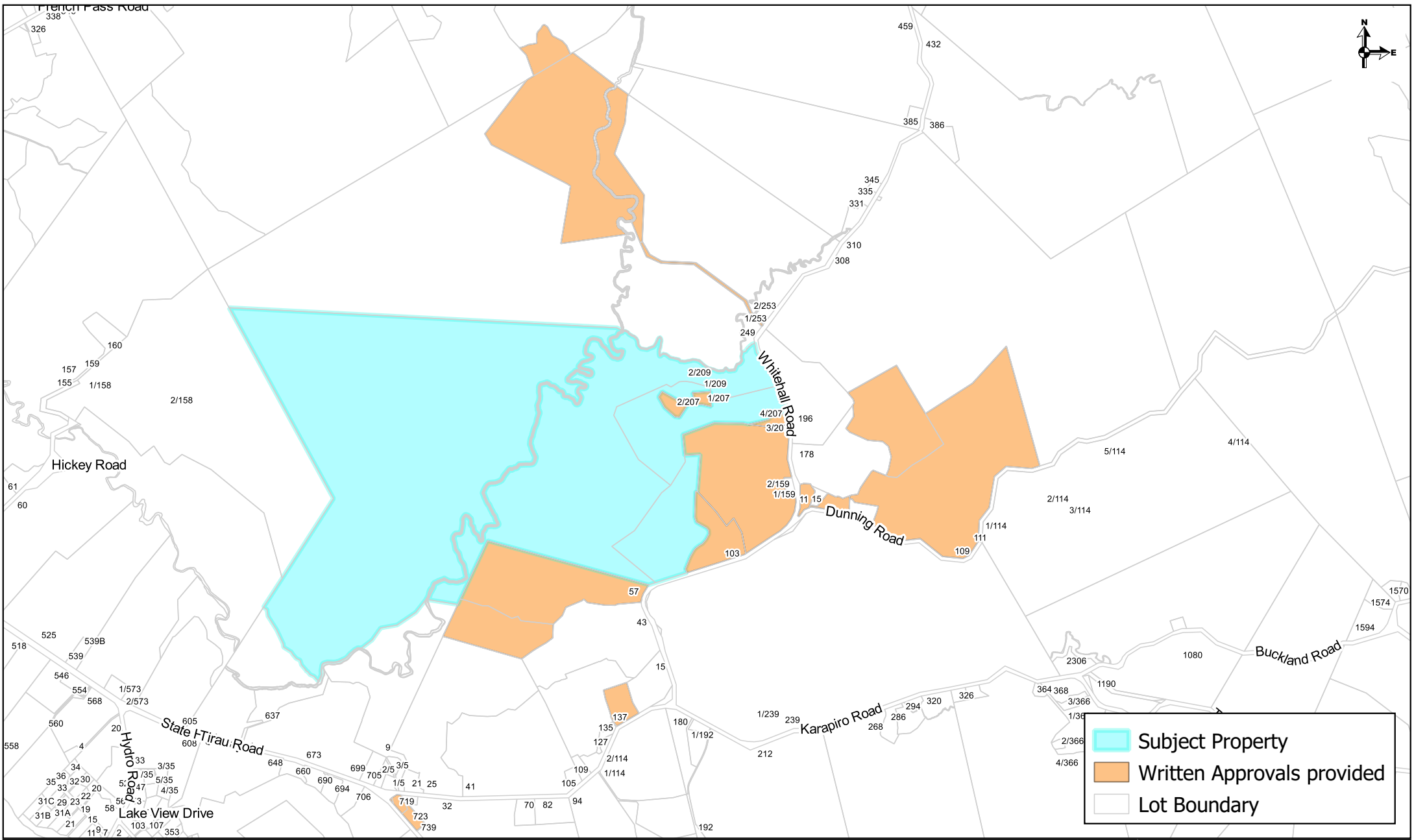
## The Proposed Site Plan



# Appendix 5

## Location of Written Approvals Map

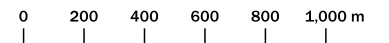




## LU/0145/20 - Approvals provided with Application

COPYRIGHT © WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL

CADASTRAL INFORMATION DERIVED FROM LAND INFORMATION NEW ZEALAND'S DIGITAL CORE RECORD SYSTEM (CRS).



1:25,000 @ A4 Date: 19 Aug 2021

# Appendix 6

## Council's Notification Report

<b>Date:</b>	20 July 2020	<b>App Number:</b>	LU/0145/20
<b>Reporting Planner:</b>	Hayley Thomas	<b>Site Visit on:</b>	6 July 2020

<b>Applicant:</b>	Festival One Ltd
<b>Agent:</b>	Mitchell Daysh – Ian Johnson
<b>Property Address:</b>	209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro 3496
<b>Legal Description:</b>	Lot 1 DPS 77613 & Lot 2 DPS 77613 (SA58B/748); Lot 1 DP 411145 & Lot 1 DP 527164 (848498).
<b>Site Area:</b>	294.7439ha
<b>Activity Status:</b>	Discretionary
<b>Zoning:</b>	Rural
<b>Policy Area(s):</b>	Cultural Landscape Area – Alert Karapiro Stream; Significant Natural Areas (WP533 and WP533a); Quarry Buffer Area (Whitehall Quarry).
<b>Designation(s):</b>	Nil
<b>Proposal:</b>	Establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone

## 1 INTRODUCTION

Mitchell Daysh have applied on behalf of their client, Festival One Ltd, for a land use consent to establish and operate a drug and alcohol free four-night, three-day Christian festival at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro. The festival will run over the Auckland Anniversary weekend at the end of January each year commencing in 2021 (i.e. 29 to 31 January 2021). The festival size is to be capped at 10,000 patrons and up to 2,000 support staff and volunteers.

Based on the range of activity elements that will comprise the 'event' the activity as a whole is to be assessed as a **Discretionary Activity**, being for a Temporary Event that fails to comply with Rules 4.4.2.51 and 4.4.2.53 of the Waipā District Plan. In addition, the proposal will be unable to comply with the noise standards for the Rural Zone (Rule 4.4.2.15).

## 1.1 Description of site

The property is located on the west side of Whitehall Road, approximately 2.5 kilometres north of the intersection with Karapiro Road and 4.2 kilometres from Tirau Road (State Highway 1). The property comprises approximately 156 hectares in forestry, 53 hectares of flat to rolling pastoral land and 70 hectares kanuka. The Karapiro Stream bisects the property and the Waiaroa Stream defines the northern property boundary. The application site is the eastern portion of the site bounded by the Karapiro Stream and the Waiaroa Stream as shown in Figure 2. The topography of the site is a mixture of rolling hill country and large areas of flat pasture.

The site is currently vacant of any dwellings, however has a number of farm buildings located within the site.

Access to the site is provided via three existing entrances from Whitehall Road. Within the site is a number of farm tracks used for both farming and forestry operations.

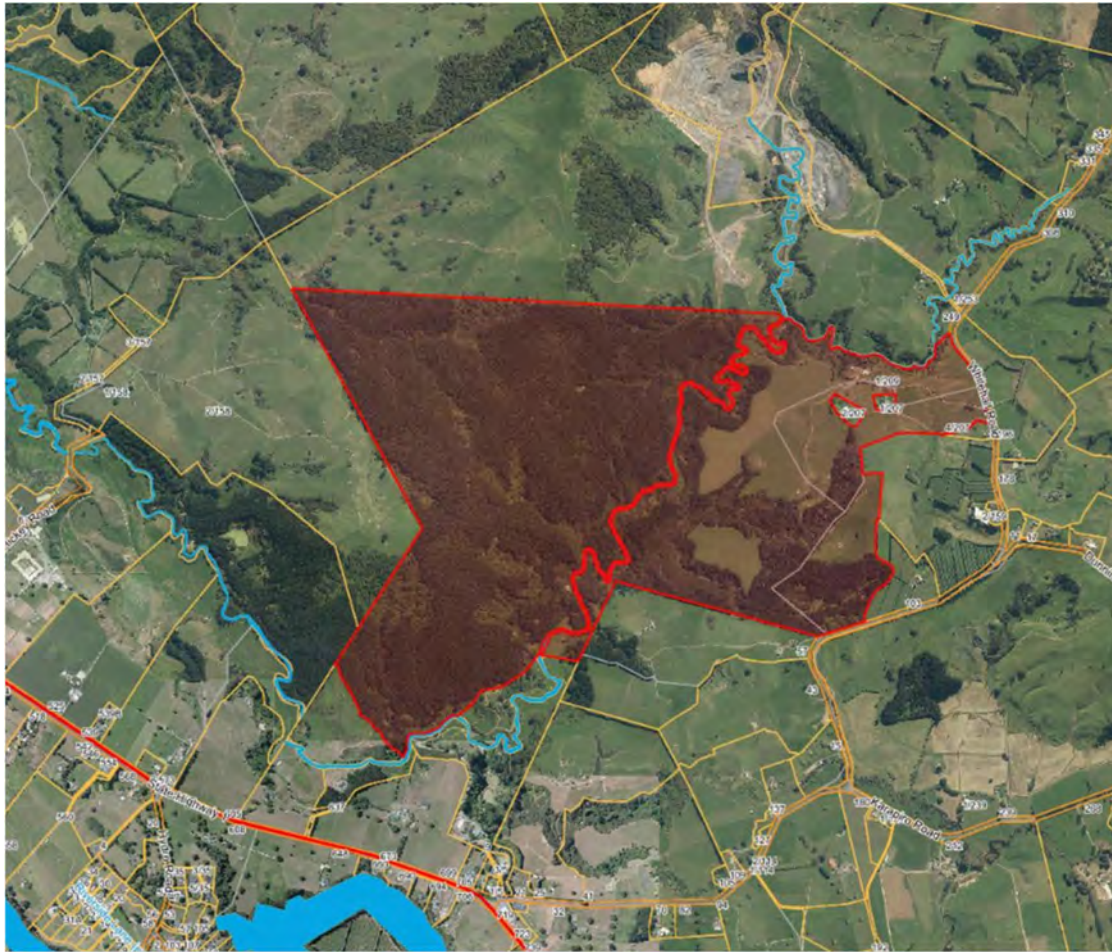
The site is self-sufficient for water supply via an existing bore.

Surrounding properties are a mix of rural residential and rural in nature with a number of properties in the area being used for visitor accommodation activities. In addition to the surrounding dwellings and farming activities, Whitehall Quarry is located directly north of the subject site. Nearby commercial activities include the Karapiro Mobil, which is located on the corner of Karapiro and Tirau Roads, and the Mighty River Power Domain, located on the southern side of Lake Karapiro, less than 5km south of the site.

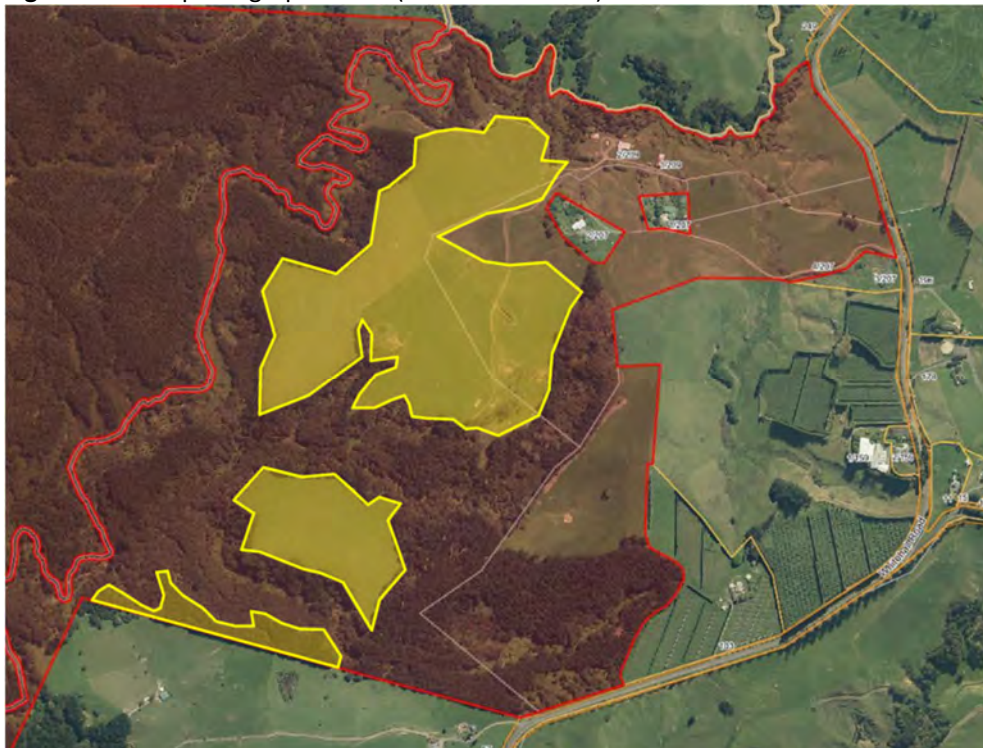
The property is sited within the Rural Zone and includes areas subject to the Cultural Landscape Area – Alert Karapiro Stream, Significant Natural Areas (WP533 and WP533a), and a Quarry Buffer policy overlay of the Waipa District Plan ('District Plan').

Council's Special Features Maps identify the site as being subject to unstable land. In addition part of the site to the east is identified as an orchard and subject to a potential HAIL Site. I note these areas are outside of the areas to be used for the event.

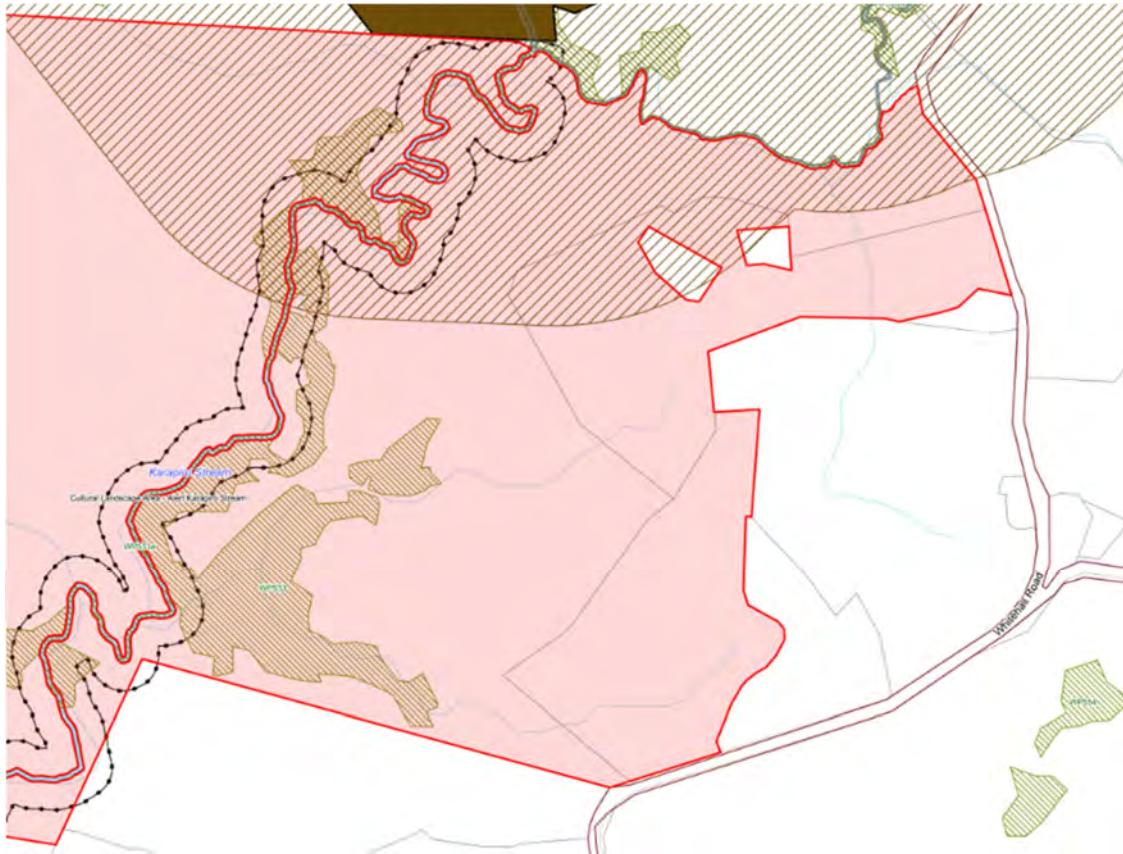
Refer to Figures 1 to 14.



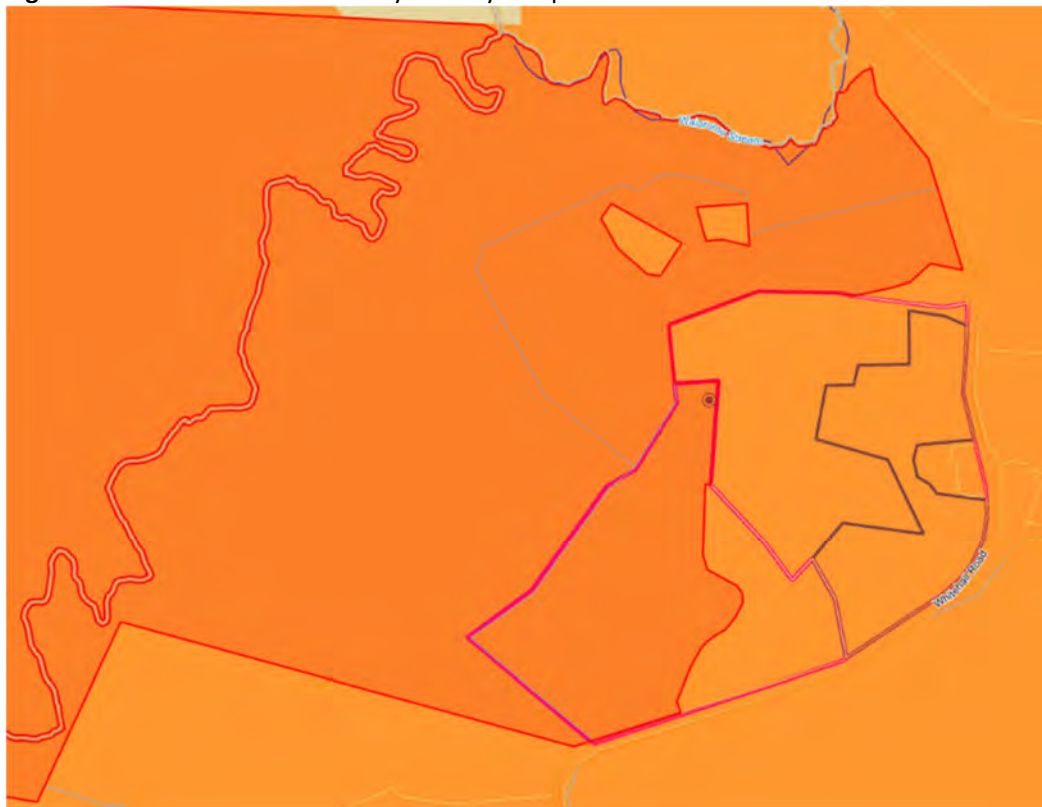
**Figure 1:** Aerial photograph of site (site shown in red)



**Figure 2:** Zoomed in aerial photograph of event area (site shown in red, event area shown in yellow)



**Figure 3:** District Plan Zone & Policy Overlays Map



**Figure 4:** Council's Special Features Map (Orange highlights unstable land, pink outline highlights orchard area and brown dot indicates HAIL site)



**Figure 5:** Site visit photo showing existing main entrance to the site (looking at Whitehall Road)



**Figure 6:** Site visit photo showing existing main access to the site



**Figure 7:** Site visit photo showing existing farm buildings within the site (proposed location for new storage compound)



**Figure 8:** Site visit photo showing proposed central camping area, stage and market area on western side of access track



**Figure 9:** Site visit photo of stage and audience area east of access track



**Figure 10:** Site visit photo of market area east of access track





**Figure 11:** Site visit photo of group camping area on western side of access track



**Figure 12:** Site visit photo of group camping area on western side of access track (south of group camping area)



**Figure 13:** Family quiet camping area at southern end of subject site



**Figure 14:** Access track at southern end of the subject site

## 1.2 Legal interests in the property

Table 1 below summarises the relevant interests on the existing title/s.

Title Reference	Legal Description	Size	Date Issued	Relevant Interests
SA58B/748	Lot 1-2 DPS 77613	260.2386ha	10 April 1997	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Subject to Section 308 (4) Local Government Act 1974</li> <li>▪ B408579.2 Conservation Covenant pursuant to Section 77 Reserves Act 1977</li> <li>▪ Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and rights to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10</li> <li>▪ The easements created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6522820.3</li> <li>▪ Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6536397.2</li> <li>▪ 11398708.I Notice pursuant to Section 195(2) Climate Change Response Act 2002</li> </ul>
848498	Lot 1 DP 527164 and Lot 1 DP 411145	34.5051ha	17 October 2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Subject to a right of way over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B,C, E, H &amp; J and a right to convey water over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B &amp; C and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked B,C &amp; Don DP 411145 created by Easement</li> </ul>

Title Reference	Legal Description	Size	Date Issued	Relevant Interests
				<p>Instrument 6440545.10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Appurtenant to Lot 1 DP 411145 is a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10</li> <li>▪ The easements created by Easement Instrument 6440545.10 are subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Subject to a right to transmit electricity (in gross) over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked G, H &amp; I on DP 411145 in favour of Waipa Networks Limited created by Easement Instrument 6440545.11</li> <li>▪ The easement created by Easement Instrument 6440545.11 is subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6522820.3</li> <li>▪ Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 6536397.2</li> <li>▪ Subject to a right of way and a right to convey electricity, telecommunications and computer media over Lot 1 DP 411145 marked Bon DP 411145 created by Easement Instrument 7986252.4</li> <li>▪ The easements created by Easement Instrument 7986252.4 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Subject to Section 241(2) and Sections 242(1) Resource Management Act 1991 (see DP 527164)</li> </ul>

**Table 1:** Existing titles and interests

The above listed interests do not restrict the proposal from proceeding.

### 1.3 History

The property is subject to multiple resource consents listed in Table 2.

Consent No.	Description	Date Approved	Key Details
LU/0355/17	Remove & replace existing bridge	6 September 2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Removal and replacement of bridge over Karapiro Stream to access western area of the site for forestry purposes including removal of indigenous vegetation; and</li> <li>▪ Restricted Discretionary Activity with conditions</li> </ul>

Consent No.	Description	Date Approved	Key Details
			regarding erosion and sediment control, vegetation removal and accidental discovery protocols.
PG/0059/18	Pre-app meeting - Operate annual music festival	12 June 2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Discussion regarding relocation of Parachute Festival to the subject site; and</li> <li>▪ Potential effects identified include noise/acoustics, traffic, lighting, health and safety, cultural alert layer, local community considerations, NZTA consultation and wider notification of future application.</li> </ul>

**Table 2:** Existing resource consents

## 1.4 Proposal

Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('the Act'), Festival One Ltd have applied for a land use consent to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone. The festival is a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages. The festival is designed to be suitable and appealing for people of all ages including toddler care, a children's programme, dedicated spaces for those with disabilities, and care taken to provide support for the elderly. The festival is largely 'residential' with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans.

The event will:

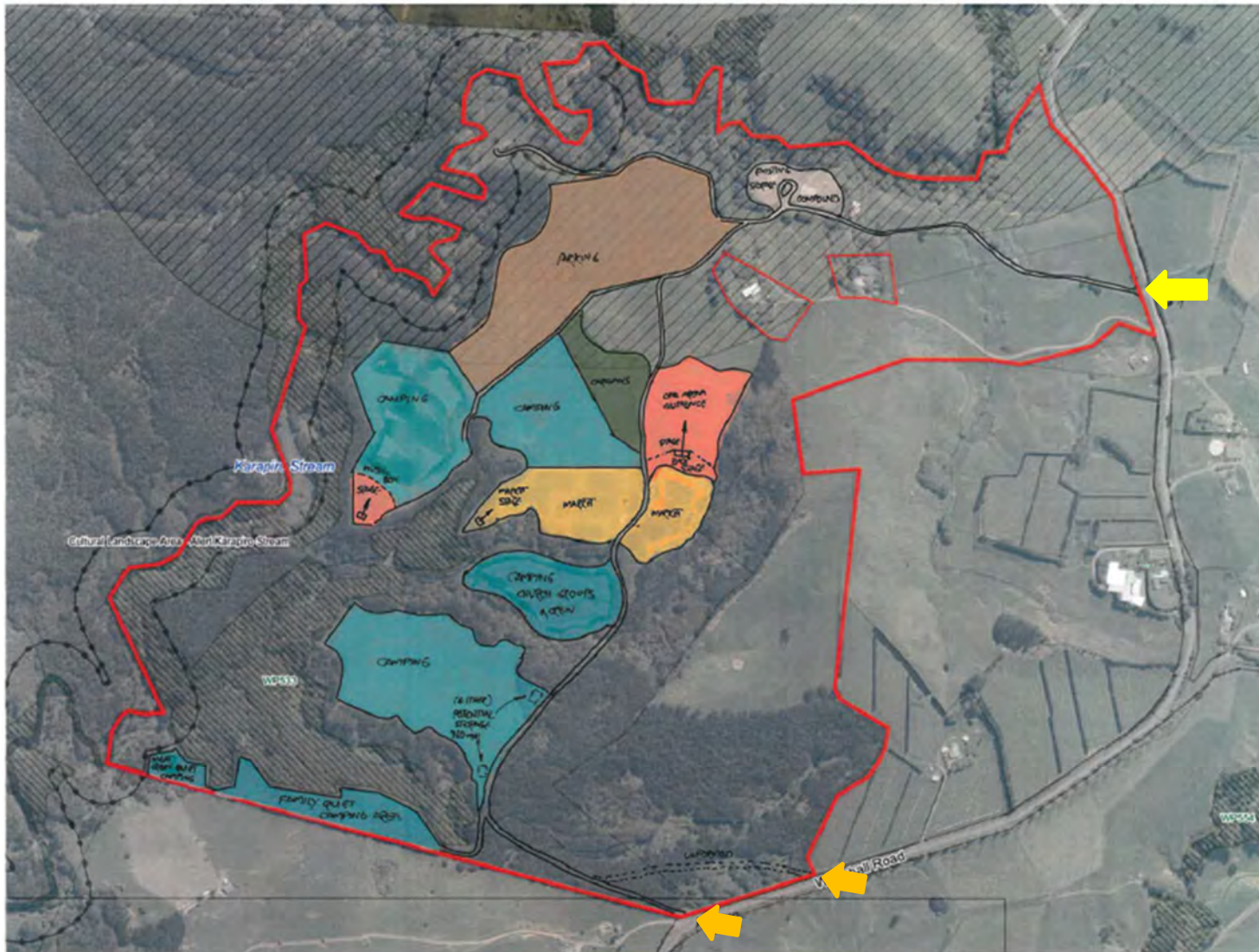
- Be held annually over the Auckland Anniversary long weekend (i.e. the last weekend in January);
- Commence in 2021;
- Run over three nights and four consecutive days;
- Have patrons attending from 10am Friday until midday Monday;
- Have a proposed cap to the event at 10,000 paying patrons, with support from up to 2,000 support crew;
- Have food and beverages provided by a variety of food trucks within the 'market' areas;
- Have all support services (i.e. toilets, showers, general store, etc) provided as self-contained pop up units;
- Have power supplied from generators on-site;
- Be an alcohol and drug-free event;

- Have a self-imposed night-time curfew of midnight, where amplified sound is turned off, and traffic movement to and from the venue is restricted other than for emergency medical needs;
- Use an interactive mobile phone application before, during and after the festival to manage the travel demand peaks, and patterns of travel on the road network by directing patrons to the preferred alternative routes;
- Host special guests (i.e. overseas artists) off-site in local B&Bs, homestays, motels and hotels. A shuttle service run by volunteers will provide transport for special guests;
- Restrict site access to two or three security-controlled entranceways to the property. Management of traffic from the state highway and rural roads will be guided using a Temporary Traffic Management Plan developed in conjunction with the NZ Transport Agency and the District Council;
- Utilise temporary traffic management to manage traffic at both the entrance of Whitehall Road and throughout the surrounding network;
- Use temporary lighting throughout the site and if required, temporary lighting may be installed at the entranceway to Gate 1 (the main entrance) for the duration of the festival; and
- Construct a new building to replace the existing farm sheds in the 'compound area' for equipment storage purposes. At the time of lodging the application the final details of the building were not available but it is anticipated it will have a maximum footprint of 360m<sup>2</sup>, maximum height of 12m and a finished treatment to achieve compliance with British Standard BS5252.

Refer to Figure 15 on the following page for the proposed site plan for the activity.

## **1.5 Process Matters**

With regard to the processing of the application, on vetting of the consent Council consulted with the applicant's agent, Mitchell Daysh, regarding if seeking further written approvals from adjacent and nearby landowners was attainable. Mitchell Daysh requested to proceed with a Notification Assessment instead of a further information request pursuant to Section 95 of the Act.











Key	
	Camping Areas
	Parking Area
	Caravan Area
	'One Arena' and 'The Music Box' Stages
	Market and 'Market Stage' Areas
	Storage Compound
	Main Entrance (Gate 1)
	Staff, volunteer and guest entrances (Gates 2 & 3)

Figure 15: Proposed site plan

## 2 REASON FOR THE APPLICATION

---

A land use consent as described under Section 87A of the Act is required for the reasons set out below.

### 2.1 Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 (NES)

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012 and apply when a person wants to do an activity described in Regulation 5(2) to 5(6) on a piece of land described in Regulation 5(7) or 5(8). Following a review of the historical aerial photographs contained within Council's records, a HAIL activity does not appear to have been undertaken on the portion of the site the event is proposed to be held on. Figure 4 above, identifies a portion of the site was historically used for orchard purposes and this area may be subject to a HAIL activity.

In accordance with Regulation 5(7), the site to be used for the event is not a 'piece of land' and consent is not required under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.

### 2.2 Waipa District Plan Rule Assessment

An assessment of the proposal's compliance with the relevant rules of the District Plan has been completed. In this instance, the application has applied for a temporary event. The District Plan definition of a 'temporary event' is *"an activity involving people engaged in recreational, leisure or meetings or similar pursuits either as participants or spectators and includes sports events, public meetings, carnivals, concerts, craft or trade fairs, displays, and filming, but excludes customary activities"*.

The application has described the festival as being *"a multi-faceted music, community and art event, with seminars and keynote sessions, art installations, and reflective spaces being as important as music and concerts on the stages... The festival is largely 'residential' with people arriving on the Friday and setting up camping communities (largely tents), as well as caravans and camper vans."*

Based on the definition provided in the District Plan, and the explanation from the applicant, I have considered the festival, and its ancillary activities (i.e. camping), to fit within the definition of 'temporary event'.

Table 3 below outlines the relevant rules relating to the proposed festival.

Rule #	Rule Name	Status of Activity	Comment
4.4.1.1(j)	Permitted	Permitted	This provision provides for demolition and removal

Rule #	Rule Name	Status of Activity	Comment
	Activity Status Table: Demolition, removal of buildings and structures		of buildings within the Rural Zone as a permitted activity. As part of the proposal some the existing farm buildings located within the site may be demolished and it is noted here for completeness that this part of the activity is permitted.
4.4.1.1(m) & 4.4.2.75	Permitted Activity Status Table: Earthworks	Noted	This provision provides for earthworks, subject to Rule 4.4.2.75, as a permitted activity. It is noted the application makes no reference to bulk earthworks occurring as part of the preparation of the site for the event. However, pursuant to Rule 4.4.2.75, up to 1,000m <sup>3</sup> can occur as a permitted activity.
4.4.1.1(q)	Permitted Activity Status Table: Temporary Events	Noted	This provision provides for temporary events as a permitted activity subject to compliance with Rules 4.4.2.51 to 4.4.2.53 which are discussed further below.
4.4.2.15	Noise	<b>Discretionary</b>	This provision sets out the noise limits anticipated in the Rural Zone as follows: a) Day time – 7.00am to 10.00pm 50dbA(Leq) b) Night time – 10.00pm to 7.00am 40dbA(Leq) c) Night time single noise event 70dbA(Lmax) Cardno have completed a Noise Effects Assessment (refer Appendix D of the application) which has determined non-compliance with the abovementioned noise limits. For this reason the activity requires assessment as a <b>Discretionary Activity</b> .
4.4.2.51	Temporary Event	<b>Discretionary</b>	This provision requires all buildings and works associated with a temporary event will be removed and the site returned to its original condition within five working days of the event ceasing. The application notes that a new purpose built storage building will be constructed as part of the site works. At the time of lodging the application, the exact details of the building location and size were unknown, therefore the application fails to meet this provision and requires consideration as a <b>Discretionary Activity</b> .
4.4.2.52	Temporary Event	<b>Complies</b>	This provision requires all temporary events of more than 200 vehicles to submit a Traffic Management Plan at least one month prior to the event, for approval by the relevant road controlling authority. In this instance the total trip generation of the



Rule #	Rule Name	Status of Activity	Comment
			proposed maximum attended event (i.e. 10,000 people and 2,000 staff) is anticipated to be 15,960 trips. As part of the application, a Traffic Management Plan has been included (refer Appendix E).
4.4.2.53	Temporary event	<b>Discretionary</b>	This provision sets out the size and scale of temporary events that can occur as a permitted activity in the Rural Zone. The proposed festival complies with parts (a) and (e) of this provision in that it only occurs once per calendar year, and is over 500m from a Residential or Large Lot Zone boundary. With regard to parts (b), (c), and (d), the festival exceeds these provisions in that it is over two days duration, occurs outside of the hours of 7.00am to 10.00pm, and has over 500 attendees. For these reasons that application fails to comply with this provision and requires assessment as a <b>Discretionary Activity</b> .

**Table 3:** District Plan rule assessment

As outlined in the table above, the application is deemed to be a **Discretionary Activity** being the highest status indicated by the above rules.

### 3 STAFF COMMENTS

#### 3.1 Environmental Health

Council's Environmental Services Officer, Mr Glynn Jones, reviewed the application and notes the following:

- *The festival events plans to involve:*
  - *Up to 10,000 patrons and another 2,000 volunteers and crew in total, over four days.*
  - *Three stages with amplified music up to 12midnight on three consecutive nights.*
- *The two most sensitive receivers are located between 233m to 630m from the sound sources to the notional boundaries.*
- *An acoustic report (File reference NZ0119058-FA dated 15/06/20) has been provided by Cardno for the proposed relocation of the Festival One event*
- *The report has assessed the noise effects of the festival's live amplified music at its proposed new location at in an area of rural land located at Whitehall Road. The festival formally had consent to be held at Mystery Creek. The author of the acoustic report has had experience in assessing and monitoring previous Festival One events over the previous years that the event has been held and this has been useful input into the current assessment.*

- *The key elements of the acoustic report are:*
  - *Noise modelling predictions for a “worst case” scenario with the cumulative effects of three stages operating at the same time at typical outdoor rock band sound levels.*
  - *Sound levels at the majority of other residential sites predicted to be less than 40 - 50 dBA LAeq, except for two most affected sites that are surrounded by the application site at 1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road for which the predictions are 65 dB LAeq and 68 dB LAeq consecutively. These levels will generally occur for six hours and mainly between 7.30pm and midnight.*
  - *Day time background measurements of 44 dB LAeq at the application site.*
  - *A reasonable compliance level at the affected residential sites recommended to be 55 dB LAeq (5 mins) and 65 dB LAFMax with additional limits proposed to control low frequency noise (LFN) at 63Hz and 125 Hz.*
  - *Mitigation measures recommended include the careful design and placement of speakers with LFN controlled and calibration checks carried out on set up.*
  - *Pyrotechnics planned on stage but no firework displays.*
  - *Helicopters movements are not planned but use by the media or emergency services not ruled out.*
  - *Recommended conditions include:*
    - a) *Compliance noise limits using a sampling time measurement of 5 minutes. It is noted that this is shorter than the 15 minutes contained in the acoustical standard and would be considered to represent an adjustment more suited to the assessment.*
    - b) *No amplified music between 12 midnight and 9.00am daily.*
    - c) *A draft Noise Management Plan to be provided to Council undertaken by an acoustic consultant no less than 45 days before the event to set out details of the noise mitigation methods to be employed.*
    - d) *A draft Noise Monitoring Plan to be provided to Council undertaken by an acoustic consultant no less than 45 days before the event to set out the method, frequency and locations of measurements undertaken during the event .*
    - e) *A written noise compliance report monitoring report submitted to the Council within 2 weeks of the event.*
- *A site visit was undertaken with the applicant’s planning consultant on 6 July 2020. This established that there is a hill between the lower flat areas where the two main sound stages will be located and the nearest residential receivers. The third sound stage is proposed at the lower end of this hill to provide a natural view. The intermittent but reasonably regular engine and chassis noise from quarry trucks passing nearby on*

*Whitehall Road was noted to be a dominant and intrusive feature of the background noise.*

- *There is no therefore no direct line of site from the sources to the receivers which will result in an element of noise screening, although this affect will be will less beneficial to the stages furthest away. The reason that this nearest sound stage has been set up directly facing the receivers can be seen to take advantage of the natural ampi-theatre provided by the hill. This is likely to lead to increased directional affects towards the receivers. However, this topography has been factored into the noise modelling program used for the predictions.*
- *There is no reason to question the prediction methodology of the report and the reviewer agrees that the recommended noise limit of 55 dB LAeq would not be unreasonable up to 10pm, given that the LFN is suitably controlled. However, the period 10pm to midnight represents a night time period in the District Plan which has a limit of 40 dB LAeq. A reasonable level after 10pm would therefore normally be anticipated to be markedly lower than 55 dB LAeq.*
- *Although the permitted hours are not provided for more permanent large music venues in the country that have been consented, the report makes a comparison where higher noise levels have been permitted than would normally be permitted in the rural area. This includes Mystery Creek and other venues in the country. However, it is arguable if these higher consented noise limits would be applicable or transferable to this application site. These other consents mainly represent large event centres and stadia that would be subject to different assessment criteria, potential for objection and potential historic use. The Mystery Creek site is potentially comparable in location but has been consented as an event centre with the expectations that events of this type would be held there.*
- *The predicted levels at The main issue in this case is that written approvals have not be received from the occupiers of the two residential sites where the report predicts a significant exceedance of the compliance limits recommended in the report.*
- *Between 10pm and midnight, the proposed exceedance at these two sites amounts to a level of 10 – 13 dB LAeq above the proposed compliance limit and is 25 – 28 dB LAeq above the District Plan night time level.*
- *It is therefore recommended that the hours are limited to end amplified music at 10.00 pm.*
- *Without approval of the owners of 1/207 and 2/207 Whitehall Road, occupiers/owners of these properties would be entitled to make a case that the application would result in adverse effects and it is highly likely that complaints would be received.*
- *However, it is believed that these properties may be available for holiday accommodation and if this is the case it presents a potential opportunity for the applicant to rent them out for use by people connected with the festival. In this case*

*there would be no objection raised to the proposed hours for amplified music up to midnight.*

- **Proposed Conditions:** *The reviewer agrees with the proposed conditions in the report, although the following recommendations are made:*
  - *Condition E. – Without written approvals as discussed above, the hours are amended to end amplified music at 10.00pm rather than midnight.*
  - *Condition I. - There is no real practical need for a draft Construction Noise Management Plan to be submitted for this application.*
  - *Conditions “K” and “L” - These could be included in the proposed Noise Management Plan (NMP). For these matters, the contact name and mobile number details should also be provided to the Council prior to the event. The NMP should also detail who will be responsible on site and the methodology for mitigating any exceedance of the proposed compliance noise limits and dealing with complaints received.*
- **Other Environmental Matters:** *Comments and/or requirements relating to the facilities for the camping ground areas will be discussed with the applicant directly and comments may be recommended.*

### **3.2 Development Engineering**

Council’s Development Engineer, Mr Zion Nordstrom, has reviewed the application and notes the following points:

- **Earthworks:** *No earthworks have been proposed as part of this consent application.*
- **Traffic:** *The Integrated Transport Assessment (‘ITA’) report completed by Grey Matter Consultants has assessed the traffic scenarios for the festival and has looked into the effects on the traffic. The Grey Matter Report has based their assessment around the expected maximum number of people attending and staff which is proposed to eventually reach up to 12,000 people total. The total number of trips generated by the entire festival would be roughly 14,760 trips. Up to 70% of these trips are festival goers and the remaining 30% for the service and staff vehicles.*

*Based off information supplied by the festival organisers to Grey Matter, 65% of the festival goers are predicted to come from north of Hamilton mostly Auckland, 22% from the south and 13% from east of the site (Tauranga). This means that up to roughly 87% of vehicles would most likely arrive via the SH1 intersection at Karapiro and will likely look to exit the same way unless encouraged or forced to use alternative routes when arriving and exiting.*

*The likely effects of the proposed activity will fall to the local residents and non-festival going road users along French Pass, Toatoaroa, Whitehall and Karapiro Roads. The ITA report suggests effects will be no more than minor along these roads so long as the suggested mitigation measures are in place. The state highway users are also unlikely to notice the*

*additional activity due to the higher than usual holiday traffic and with the right traffic management the effects are suggested in the report to be no more than minor.*

*The areas of concern are the SH1/Karapiro Rd and Karapiro Rd/ Whitehall Rd intersections on the commencing Friday and the same intersections plus the French Pass Rd route back into Cambridge at the end of the festival.*

- **Mitigation of Traffic Effects:** *Mitigation options are presented in the ITA (ECM:10419555, Page 175) and include options such as; Capping the number of tickets, good event signage, traffic management plans for all local roads in consultation with Waipa District Council and requiring all vehicles traveling north to exit the site via Whitehall Rd and French Pass Rd rather than the SH1/ Karapiro Rd intersection.*
- **Access:** *Access to the site will be via a main entrance (Gate 1) on Whitehall Rd with a second entrance (Gate 3) to the south also along Whitehall Rd being proposed for service vehicles and staff and to connect to the internal access track which runs throughout the property. A third entrance (Gate 2) has been proposed as an option but the access track connecting this entrance location is yet to be constructed and the entrance itself will need to be completely constructed as what is currently there is not acceptable.*

*Gate 1 the main entrance is suitable but will need to have improvements to ensure the entrance is sealed to RITS standard'*

*Gate 2 will basically need to be constructed from scratch as the entrance does not have a access track connected to it yet.*

*Gate 3 will also need some improvements in terms of width and sealing and strict access only for service vehicles and staff.*

*Internal Access - The site is crossed by tracks of which the main ones are being improved to assist the farming and forestry operation throughout the year and to serve as service vehicle access and festival goers pedestrian access for the music festival site.*

- **Parking:** *Parking for all campers and day ticket holders is proposed to be on an internal field which is to be marked out and the large onsite parking area is quite a distance removed from the entrance which will help with having cars queued at the entrance. The ITA estimates the parking for an event with 6,500 tickets sold, with the average car having 2.5 passengers, would be the maximum that the carparking site could handle. Above this amount and there would likely be a shortage of carparking.*

*It is noted that several assumptions were made by Grey Matter and that basing the carparking availability around ticket holders may be difficult to predict. As the initial festivals are planning on around 6,500 people being onsite, it has been recommended to collect data to determine the future growth of the festival and whether it may need to be reconfigured.*

- **Traffic Summary:** *The festival will take place on Auckland Anniversary which as a long weekend means that traffic will be heavy along SH1 and a thorough traffic management plan*

*created in consultation with the Waipā District Council will need to ensure that all potential traffic issues are discussed and a mitigation option is agreed upon.*

*The public will have access to the festival from 6am Friday morning with the festival finishing around 2pm Monday afternoon. The application states that the festival goers arrive over an extended period which reduces the traffic peaks, however the bulk of festival goers will be arriving later in the day Friday as the holiday traffic builds and will probably look to leave prior to 2 pm on the Monday to try and avoid the returning holiday traffic.*

*The application suggests that festival goers are willing to follow directions and travel advice delivered via the Festival One app which will be helpful in directing them to alternative routes. The phone app provides real time updates and is used before during and after the festival as well as to help manage the travel demand peak times and patterns of travel on the road network and to direct patrons to the preferred alternative routes. How reliable this information or the expectation that it is used is up for debate. A thorough traffic management plan and would be a more reliable option.*

*Should consent be granted, the Traffic Management Plan ('TMP') will need approval from Councils Roading Team to ensure that they are happy with what is being proposed and so they can add something to the TMP in the planning stage rather than nearer the event.*

*The conditions suggested by NZTA in the letter included in the application (ECM:-10419555, Page 234) and the suggested conditions in Appendix K (ECM:-10419555, Page 238-239) are a good indication of any conditions that should be imposed if consent is to be granted. The vehicle entrances will be required to be improved to meet the relevant standard.*

- **Water Supply:** *Bore water is reticulated to most of the paddocks already and drinking water for the festival is proposed to be supplied by temporary upstands. Supplementary supply for the festival is proposed to come from this bore. Confirmation will be required to show that this water is fit for use throughout the festival. More information will be needed to show exactly how the water is proposed to be distributed i.e.; what the temporary upstands look like and as this is not a council water supply they would need to demonstrate that the water supply is safe for consumption.*
- **Wastewater:** *Toilets and showers are to be provided as temporary self-contained units which will be removed from the site after the festival.*
- **Stormwater:** *No proposal for the attenuation or reticulation of stormwater has been included in this application. The expectation will be that the gully's and culverts will function as they currently do and that all fencing will be in place to protect the gully's throughout the duration of the festival.*

## **4 ASSESSMENT FOR THE PURPOSE OF PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

---

### **4.1 Adequacy of information**

It is my opinion that the information contained within the application is substantially suitable and reliable for the purpose of making a recommendation of and decision on notification. The information within the application is sufficient to understand the characteristics of the proposed activity as it relates to provisions of the District Plan, for identifying the scope and extent of any adverse effects on the environment, and to identify persons who may be affected by the activity's adverse effects.

### **4.2 Mandatory Public Notification - Section 95A(2) & (3) – Step 1**

Council must publicly notify the resource consent where:

- a) it has been requested by the Applicant; or
- b) a further information request has not been complied with or the Applicant refuses to provide the information pursuant to Section 95C; or
- c) the application has been made jointly with an application to exchange recreation reserve land under Section 15AA of the Reserves Act 1977.

In this instance, none of the above situations apply, therefore public notification is not required under Section 95A(2) and 95A(3).

### **4.3 Public notification precluded – Section 95A(5) – Step 2**

The consent is for a resource consent for one or more activities and there are no rules in a National Environmental Standard or the District Plan relevant to this proposal that preclude public notification.

The application is not for a resource consent for one or more of the following:

- a) Controlled activity;
- b) A restricted discretionary activity or discretionary activity, but only if the activity is a subdivision of land or a residential activity;
- c) A restricted discretionary, discretionary, on non-complying activity, but only if the activity is a boundary activity;
- d) A prescribed activity (see Section 360H(1)(a)(i)).

The application is for a temporary event which fails to meet the District Plan provisions of a 'temporary event'. For this reason the application requires assessment as a Discretionary Activity as outlined above in Section 2.2 and public notification is therefore not precluded pursuant to Section 95A(5)(b).

#### 4.4 Public notification required in certain circumstances – Section 95A(8) – Step 3

Council must publicly notify the resource consent where:

- a) The application is for a resource consent for one or more activities, and any of those activities is subject to a rule or national environmental standard that requires public notification; or
- b) The consent authority decides, pursuant to Section 95D, that the activity will have or is likely to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor.

In this instance, public notification is not required by a rule or a national environmental standard. Refer to Section 4.5 and 4.6 of this report for Council’s assessment of the effects.

#### 4.5 Effects that may or must be disregarded – Section 95D(a), (b), (d) and (e)

Pursuant to Section 95D, if a rule or national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect the adverse effect of that activity may be disregarded.

##### 4.5.1 Permitted Baseline

Pursuant to Section 95D, a Council may disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the environment if the plan or a national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect (i.e. the Council may consider the ‘permitted baseline’). The permitted baseline is a concept designed to disregard effects on the environment that are permitted by a plan or have been consented to with regard to who is affected and the scale of the effects.

The District Plan provides for temporary events within the Rural Zone which are subject to event duration, traffic movements and visitors on site. In this instance, the proposed festival is well outside the permitted baseline of the provisions of the District Plan, and overall it would not provide a useful comparison, so in this instance I will not apply the permitted baseline.

##### 4.5.2 Land excluded from the assessment

For the purpose of assessing an application to establish whether public notification is required, effects on owners and occupiers of the subject site and adjacent sites, and persons whom have given written approval **must** be disregarded.

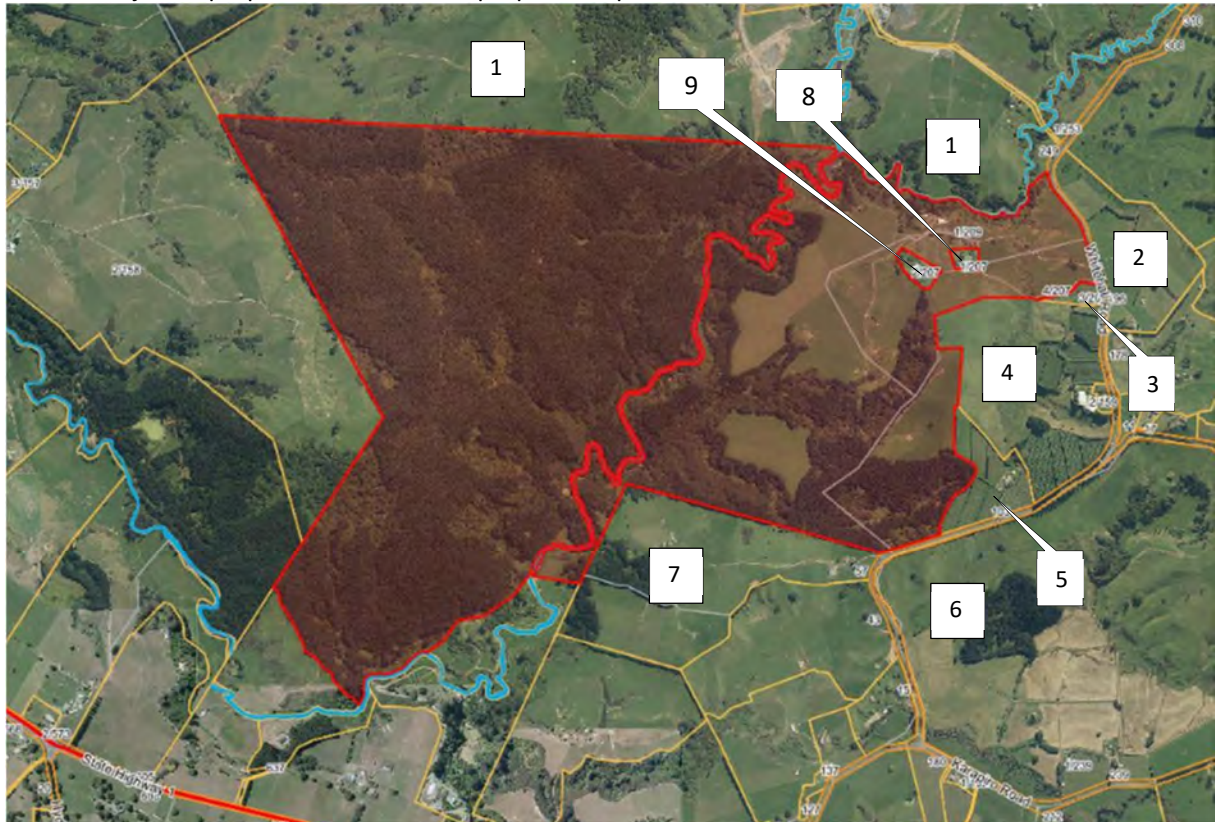
The adjacent properties to be excluded from the public notification assessment are listed in Table 4 and shown in Figure 16 below.

ID#	Street Address	Legal Description	Owner
1	253 Whitehall Road	Pt Lot 1 Sec 13 BLK X Cambridge SD & R/W over Lots 3-4 DPS 22660	Whitehall Shoeing Company Limited
2	196 Whitehall Road	Lot 3 DPS 70007 Blks X-XI Cambridge SD	HW & JJ Weijers



ID#	Street Address	Legal Description	Owner
3	3/207 Whitehall Road	Lot 2 DP 411145	MT Schonberger
4	1/159 Whitehall Road	Lot 2 DP 501305	MLW Gardiner & RA Gardiner
5	103 Whitehall Road	Lot 2 DP 527164	MM & RA Davies, RTS Trustees Limited
6	1/239 Karapiro Road	Pt Lot 4 Of Section 3, Sections 19-21 Block XI Cambridge SD	IG Smythe, S Wrigley & Co Trustees 2007 Ltd
7	57 Whitehall Road	Lot 2 DP 343311 & Lot 2 DP 429658	KG Blundell, NJ Voyle, GR Lorigan
8	1/207 Whitehall Road	Lot 2 DP 351414	Praedium Limited
9	2/207 Whitehall Road	Lot 1 DP 351414	MA & T Guest

**Table 4:** Adjacent properties excluded for purposes of public notification assessment



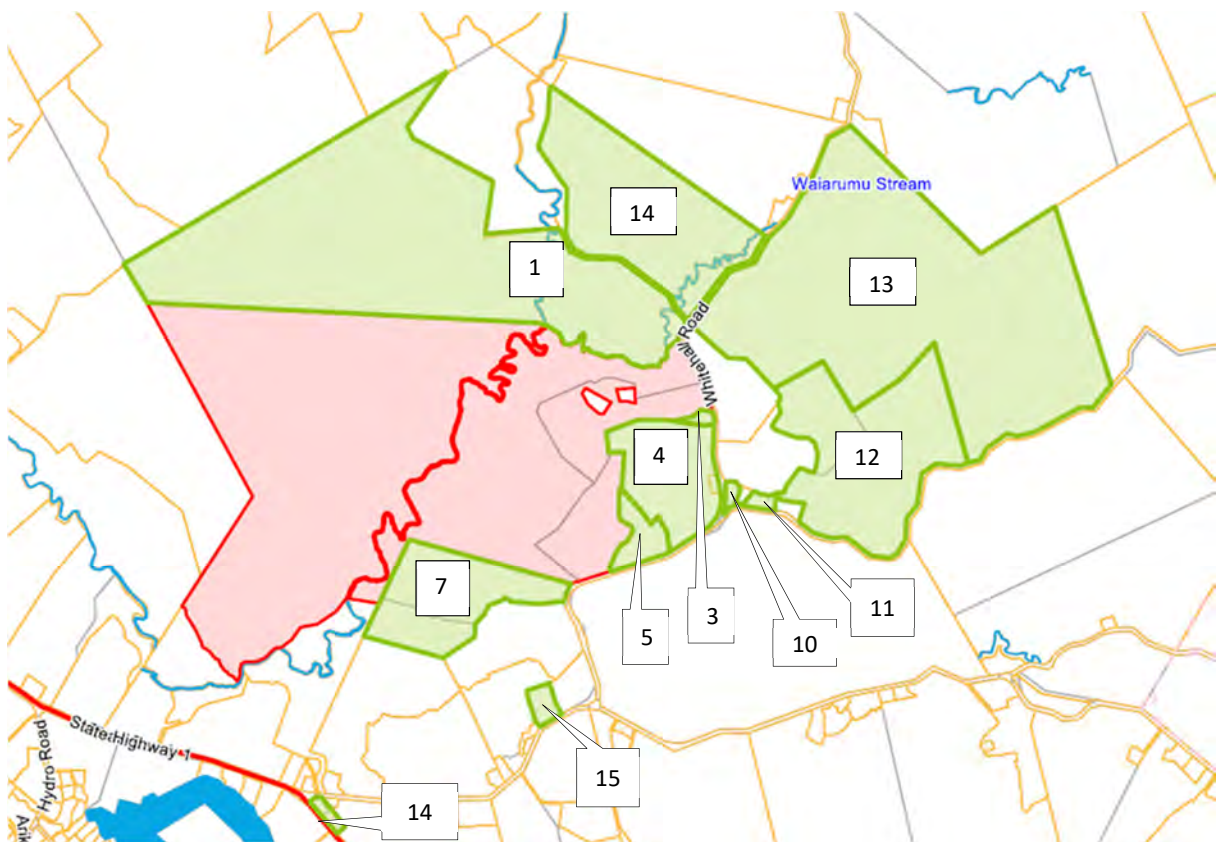
**Figure 16:** Adjacent properties map (Subject site highlighted in red)

With regard to written approvals, the application has included a number of written approvals which are listed below in Table 5 and shown on Figure 17.

ID#	Street Address	Written Approval From	Owner or Occupier
1	253 Whitehall Road	G & S Atkinson	Owner
	253 Whitehall Road	Winston Aggregates	Occupier
3	3/207 Whitehall Road	Michael & Cai Schonberger	Owner

ID#	Street Address	Written Approval From	Owner or Occupier
4	1/159 Whitehall Road	MLW Gardiner & RA Gardiner	Owner
5	103 Whitehall Road	Davies & Delos Reyes	Owner
7	57 Whitehall Road	Ken Blundell & Nicola Voyle	Owner
10	11 Dunning Road	Jason W Farrow	Owner
11	17 Dunning Road	Paul & Irene Gardiner	Owner
12	111 Dunning Road	Russell Bezzant	Owner
13	308 Whitehall Road	James & Mary Casey	Owner
14	719 Tirau Road	Karapiro Motors (1975) Ltd	Owner
15	137 Karapiro Road	D Roigard	Owner

**Table 5:** Properties excluded for purposes of public notification assessment as written approval provided



**Figure 17:** Map of written approvals included with application (Subject site highlighted in red, written approval sites shown in green)

In addition to the abovementioned landowners, Ngaa Iwi Toopu o Waipa have provided their written support for the event. The New Zealand Transport Agency have also provide a letter outlining they do not oppose the application subject to the following:

1. *Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation shall be prepared and presented to the NZ*

- Transport Agency and Waipa District Council for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.*
- 2. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.*
  - 3. The consent holder shall undertake event specific monitoring undertaken by a suitably qualified traffic engineer with results provided to the Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. The report is to include the following information as minimum:*
    - a) Summarised data of volumes, arrival and departure profile and any other collected information of interest to the road controlling authority to inform of the impacts to the road network during the Festival One.*
    - b) Review of the traffic management.*
    - c) Traffic or traffic management related complaints.*
    - d) Delays by direction at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection.*
    - e) Maximum queue length for all approaches.*
    - f) Debrief of any incidents of network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the response.*
    - g) Recommendations for future improvements.*
    - h) Appendix of raw data.*
    - i) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One.*
  - 4. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to and approved by the NZ Transport Agency prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:*
    - a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitably and independent CoPTTM qualified personnel prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but not limited to the following:*
      - i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than 24 hours following the event on the state highway. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts.*
      - ii. Use of variable message signs.*

- iii. *Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local road.*
- iv. *Role of manual traffic controllers.*
- v. *Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and back-up.*
- vi. *Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded by the Transport Agency to either have a roundabout or grade separation.*

*Note: due to the size of the events and complexity, it is recommended that the applicant submits a CAR application for approval at least 45 working days prior to an event.*

The application has outlined the consultation undertaken with the NZ Transport Agency and has proposed the inclusion of the abovementioned conditions in Section 9 of the application. The application notes the conditions have been further refined to address the wider roading network beyond the state highways.

#### **4.6 Assessment of Adverse Environmental Effects – Section 95D**

Part 2 of the Act explains the purpose is to “*promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources*”. In addition, it is noted the meaning of ‘effect’ is defined under the Act as:

*In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the term **effect** includes—*

- (a) any positive or adverse effect; and*
- (b) any temporary or permanent effect; and*
- (c) any past, present, or future effect; and*
- (d) any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects — regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect, and also includes—*
- (e) any potential effect of high probability; and*
- (f) any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.*

With the definition of ‘effect’ in mind, it is considered appropriate to further examine the effects of the proposed activity relating to character and amenity, noise, and traffic effects. It is acknowledged some of these effects are temporary and directly related to the construction of the development.

A comprehensive assessment of effects is included in the application. In accordance with Section 42A(1A) and (1B) of the Act I wish to generally adopt the Applicant’s assessment and provide the additional commentary below.

#### 4.6.1 Effects on character and amenity

The Act defines amenity values as *“those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people’s appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes”*. As set out in the District Plan: *“Rural character is a broad concept, defined by the various elements that make up the rural environment. These elements help to distinguish the differences between those areas that are urban or large lot residential, from those which are rural. The elements that define the District’s rural character are: ... (j) Occasional local temporary events and activities such as equestrian hunts, farm open days, local fund raising events, pony club, and associated events and activities in rural community halls”*.

In terms of rural character, the application acknowledges the existing environment as being *“a rural production landscape where the surrounding land uses are predominantly farming and forestry operations, an intensive kiwifruit production and packhouse operation and a dispersed pattern of dwellings and farming buildings in an undulating landform.”* This description accurately describes the character of the properties directly adjacent to the site, and in the wider area (i.e. along Whitehall Road, Dunning Road, and Karapiro Road). The wider area provides for a rural lifestyle where residents anticipated a particular aesthetic value and type of activity. The proposed festival does not fit with the rural character of the wider area as described by the application.

In terms of the visual amenity, it is noted the event site is completely screened from the road network and public areas surrounding the site due to the natural topography and landform.

In my consideration of the event’s adverse effects on the rural character and amenity, I note the proposed annual event, falls outside of the District Plan’s description of elements that define the rural character given the proposed frequency of such events, the type of event and the scale (i.e. national event vs local event). I concur with the application in that it acknowledges the effects of the event will be *“noticeable with the ‘peace and tranquillity’ of the rural area being altered for a short period during the Festival”*, and that the topography provides visual screening of the event site, however the proposed annual event will impact on the rural lifestyle and aesthetic values of the wider rural area, particularly for those properties along Whitehall Road, Dunning Road, and Karapiro Road.

Considering the scope of the application (i.e. to provide for 10,000 patrons and 2,000 staff camping on site for four days) the impact on the rural amenity values is likely to be significant. It is my opinion, the scale and intensity of the event itself is inconsistent with the character of the Rural Zone, therefore is likely to have adverse effects on the rural character and amenity which are more than minor.

#### 4.6.2 Noise Effects

The effects of noise on the surrounding environment is a key factor when considering the amenity and character of an area. The permitted activity requirement of the District Plan Rural Zone is for

all activities to not exceed 50dBA (Leq) during day time hours (i.e. between 7.00am and 10.00pm). This level provides for anticipated noise from rural activities.

An Assessment of Environmental Noise Effects, prepared by Cardno, dated 15 June 2020, was included in Appendix D of the application. Within Section 6 the anticipated noise is explained as primarily being amplified sound systems with *“minor sounds associated with vendor equipment, entertainment rides, people sounds, camping, vehicles, generators and sounds from the crowd and spectators themselves (which are localised to within the site boundary)”*. The assessment lists the following sources for the noise:

- *“Amplified sound systems (open air outdoor stages) - this is the chief noise source that will be audible off site at times in the surrounding environment;*
- *Crowd noise from people talking, crowd yelling, clapping and socialising;*
- *On-site activities and service noise related to food vendors, side shows and entertainment;*
- *Low level sounds (temporary, daytime) set-up and pack-down activities which will occur before and after the event - technically set up and take down are construction activities as assessed as such;*
- *Equipment & people sounds setting up and dismantling (vehicle reversing alarms, crew noise, waste management activities (rubbish/recycling), mobile plant i.e. forklift and pallet jacks). Sound from mechanical services and plant associated with venues, including fixed and mobile plant such as power generators; and*
- *Vehicle movements on site from people travelling to and from the site.”*

The assessment details the prediction modelling used to determine the likely noise effects on surrounding properties as a result of the abovementioned noise sources, an assessment against the District Plan provisions and the New Zealand Acoustic Standards. Section 11 of the assessment outlines the cumulative sound levels predicated for maximum noise emissions (i.e. all activities operating) including a map of the sound pressure level contours which is shown below in Figure 18.



**Figure 18:** Predicted  $L_{Aeq}(5 \text{ minute})$  sound pressure level contour (55 dBA and 70 dBA) taken from Noise Assessment prepared by Cardno

With regard to the wider receiving environment, the assessment notes a number of proposed mitigation methods to reduce the potential adverse noise effects including a Noise Management Plan and a Noise Monitoring Plan. Cardno have determined the use of these mitigation measures will be *“adequate to address cumulative noise effects”* and to *“ensure the effects are not unreasonable under the circumstances”*, however the activity will not be able to comply with the District Plan permitted activity noise performance standards at night time.

I have reviewed the information provided by with the application, and visited the site with Council’s Environmental Health Officer, Mr Glynn Jones. With regard to the noise effects and the comments made in the Assessment, Mr Jones notes *“there is no reason to question the prediction methodology of the report and the reviewer agrees that the recommended noise limit of 55 dB LAeq would not be unreasonable up to 10pm, given that the LFN is suitably controlled. However, the period 10pm to midnight represents a night time period in the District Plan which has a limit of 40 dB LAeq. A reasonable level after 10pm would therefore normally be anticipated to be markedly lower than 55 dB LAeq.”*

Given the breaches of the District Plan provisions, and the location of the 55dBA predicted sound pressure contour (refer Figure 18), I am of the opinion that the potential adverse noise effects on the wider environment (i.e. beyond the adjacent land and those providing written approval), can be mitigated to a level where they are likely to have adverse effects that are minor.

#### 4.6.3 Effects on the roading network

Traffic and the effects on the roading network are an instrumental part of the District Plan direction to ensure an integrated approach to land use and transport. At a local scale the integration of new activities need to ensure that the roading network can continue to function in a safe and efficient manner, while also upholding the traffic amenity (i.e. avoiding unreasonable delay, inconvenience etc).

In this instance, the event is located on a collector road which is designed for the purposes of distributing traffic from local and collector roads to arterial roads. The District Plan acknowledges collector roads are also designed for property access.

An Integrated Transportation Assessment ('ITA') prepared by Gray Matter Ltd is included in Appendix E of the application which outlines in Section 5.1.2 of the ITA the anticipated event traffic as follows:

Group	Vehicle occupancy (people/vehicle)	Proportion of group staying off-site	Proposed maximum event	
			Attendance	Total trip generation
Multi-day ticket-holders	2.5	10%	8,000	8,320
1-day ticket-holders	1.3	100%	800	1,270
Complimentary ticket-holders	1.3	100%	1,200	1,900
Staff/volunteers	1.3	10%	1,500	4,080
Special guests (artists/musicians/speakers)	3.0	100%	500	390
<b>Total</b>			<b>12,000</b>	<b>15,960</b>

**Table 6:** Trip generation assumptions and summary table from ITA

The ITA explains the peak anticipated traffic arrival time is anticipated to be between 6.00am and 11.00am on the Saturday morning with an estimated 1,940 trips. The peak departure trips is estimated for the Sunday afternoon between 4.00pm and midnight with an estimated 1,840 trips (i.e. a single hour peak of 506 vehicles per hour).

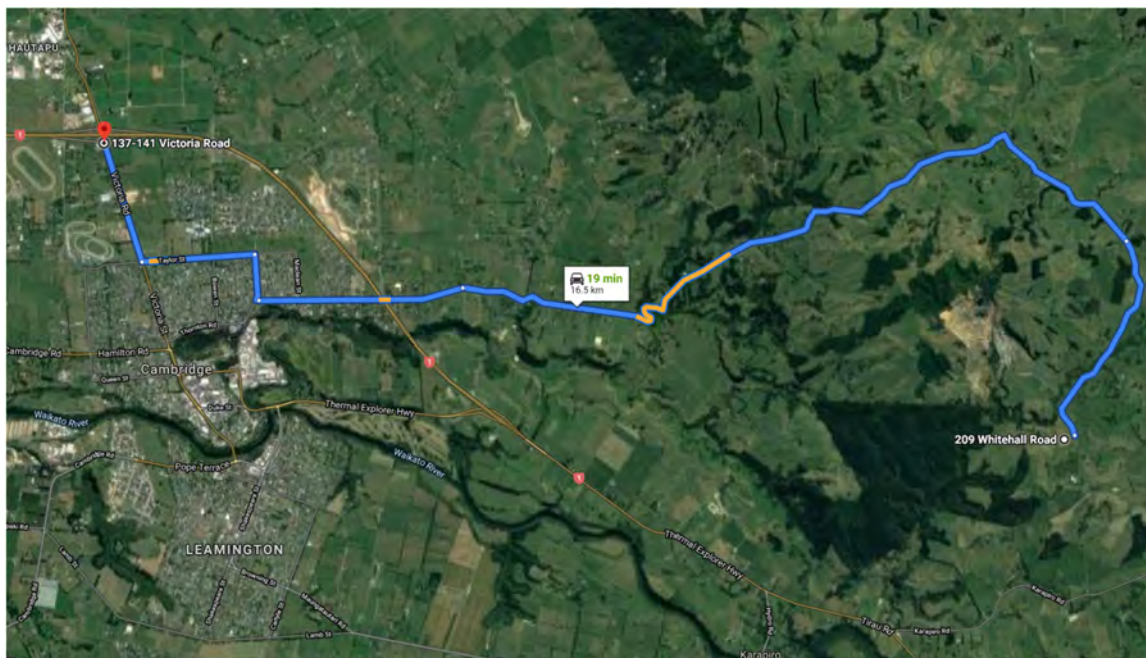
In order to mitigate the potential adverse traffic effects of the event, the ITA notes a number of methods are available including:

- Capping the number of event tickets;
- A Traffic Management Plan;



- Advertising alternative routes through the use of the Festival One app and NZTA’s journey planning tools;
- Event direction signage on the roadside to guide attendees along the preferred routes;
- Use of public notices;
- Use of road traffic counters for traffic monitoring;
- Provision of a local phone number for local residents and businesses to call if they are experiencing problems as a result of event activities; and
- An assessment of the monitoring data and review following the first event, with any required additional traffic mitigation measures implemented prior to the following festival event.

A key component of the ITA is the use of the proposed traffic route north on departure from the event which is shown below in Figure 19. This route will see traffic use rural roads, as an alternative to undertaking a right turn out of the Karapiro Road and Tirau Road intersection onto State Highway 1. This intersection is a known ‘hot spot’ for vehicle collisions and the applicant has been advised by the New Zealand Transport Agency that their support of the application is subject to the minimisation of north bound traffic using this intersection. Refer to Appendix F of the application.



**Figure 19:** Propose north-bound route via Cambridge

The ITA has included an evaluation on the potential transport effects of the event. The assessment in Section 8.1 states the likely transport effects relate to:

- *“Potential increase in vehicle conflict and delays associated with vehicles turning at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection;*

- *Potential increase in vehicle-cyclist conflict on local roads;*
- *Potential increase in loss-of-control type crashes due to drivers on unfamiliar local roads;*
- *Potential inadequate parking area for festival event greater than 6,500 tickets;*
- *Vehicle queues at intersections or the event gates impeding through traffic;*
- *Delays to local through traffic on the local road network.”*

The ITA acknowledges a number of visitors attending the event will be unfamiliar with the rural roading network, and the provision of the above-mentioned mitigation measures will serve to lower the potential adverse effects associated with traffic. It further notes that the rural road network has sufficient capacity to accommodate the traffic with minor efficiency effects.

Section 8.2 of the ITA summaries the anticipated transport effects as being the additional traffic using the rural roads. These effects have been deemed to be *“no more than minor provided that the suggested mitigation measures are implemented”*.

I have reviewed the information provided by with the application, and visited the site with Council’s Development Engineer, Mr Zion Nordstrom. With regard to the traffic effects and the comments made in the ITA, Mr Nordstrom noted *“The application suggests that festival goers are willing to follow directions and travel advice delivered via the Festival One app which will be helpful in directing them to alternative routes. The phone app provides real time updates and is used before, during and after the festival as well as to help manage the travel demand peak times and patterns of travel on the road network and to direct patrons to the preferred alternative routes. How reliable this information or the expectation that it is used is up for debate. A thorough traffic management plan and would be a more reliable option.”*

Noting Mr Nordstrom’s comment, I think the proposed traffic generated by the event, and the reliance on a phone application and signage to minimise the potential adverse effects of over 15,000 vehicle trips along rural roads is fanciful. The rural road users and residents along the routes anticipated to be used for the event will be subjected to traffic volumes over the four day event that are much higher than the normal use, and are more aligned with those more naturally anticipated on the state highway network during a public holiday weekend. While the ITA provides mitigation measures that will mitigate traffic effects from a road efficiency and safety point of view, there is a broader consideration to be had with regard to the potential impacts on the amenity effects (i.e. resulting delays, inconvenience etc), for road users and occupiers along the north-bound route (i.e. residents on French Pass Road, Thornton Road, Robinson Street and Taylor Street).

In addition, should event patrons choose to ignore the advice of the festival organisers and seek to utilise the exit on to State Highway 1 via the Karapiro/Tirau Road intersection, I note that the event dates coincide with Auckland Anniversary Weekend, which raises the number of road users, and a North Island rowing regatta to be held at the nearby Mighty River Power Domain. This event

brings in over 2,500 competitors and coaches, and between 1,500 and 2,000 spectators, adding additional traffic to State Highway 1 only 1.5km north of the Karapiro/Tirau Road intersection.

With regard to parking, Section 8.1.4 of the ITA notes that there is a resulting shortfall of parking spaces for both the 2021 event and the future maximum event (i.e. with 10,000 tickets) of 1% and 36% respectively. The ITA has stated the apparent shortfall may not eventuate however if it does occur consideration of where event goers would park is a valid effect. Given the alignment of Whitehall Road, and the surrounding topography of the site, there is an inability to consider the road reserve as a suitable area to cater for any parking overflow.

Additional information was provided to Council in the form of a letter from Mr Ian Johnson at Mitchell Daysh, dated 17 July 2020, which explained the agents view that the effects associated with the event traffic could be deemed less than minor. In this letter Mr Johnson highlighted:

- the proposed conditions agreed to with the NZ Transport Agency;
- the ITA analysis regarding peak traffic flow leaving the event site;
- the adaptive management framework proposed for monitoring and remedial works as the event grows; and
- the temporary event provisions of the District Plan.

I have taken on board the information provided in the abovementioned letter and note the NZ Transport Agency is supportive of the application subject to event traffic leaving the site and using the rural roading network. The impact of the proposed number of vehicles using the proposed north-bound route, extended over a longer period of time is above and beyond that which could be naturally comparable to a permitted temporary event.

Based on the information provided in the ITA, comments from Council staff, and my consideration of the above matters, I am of the opinion that the traffic effects associate with the event at the proposed location are likely to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor.

#### **4.6.4 Summary of Effects**

The above assessment has discussed the likely adverse environmental effects associated the proposed four day event. It has considered the rural character and amenity of the site and surrounds, the anticipated noise effects and the associated event traffic. While the proposal has included a number of mitigation measures to reduce the environmental effects, it is my assessment that due to the size and scale of the event it is likely to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor. On this basis, and pursuant to Section 95A(8), the proposal requires public notification.

#### **4.7 Special Circumstances – Section 95A(9) – Step 4**

Council must determination as to whether special circumstances exist in relation to the application that warrant public notification of the application and publicly notify an application if it considers

that special circumstances exist. In effect, special circumstances ‘trumps’ other notification provisions. Special circumstances have been defined as circumstances that are unusual or exceptional, but may be less than extraordinary or unique. Special circumstances provide a mechanism for public notification of an application which may otherwise appear to be routine or uncontentious or minor in its effects.

The purpose of considering special circumstances requires looking at matters that are beyond the plan itself. The fact that a proposal might be contrary to the objectives and policies of a plan is not sufficient to constitute special circumstances. Special circumstances must be more than:

- where a Council has had an indication that people want to make submissions;
- the fact that a large development is proposed; and
- the fact that some persons have concerns about a proposal.

In this instance, the proposal is not considered to have unusual or exceptional circumstances warranting public notification.

#### **4.8 Summary of Public Notification Assessment**

Pursuant to Section 95A, the application has been assessed to determine if public notification is required. In this instance, and for the reasons outlined in Sections 4.1 to 4.7 above, it is considered that the proposal warrants public notification.

#### **4.9 Persons to be Served Notice – Section 95B**

Regulation 10 of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003 identifies persons to be served notice of an application. In accordance with Section 10(2)(a), the consent authority must serve notice on every person who the consent authority decides is an affected person under Section 95B of the Act. The following assessment has been undertaken to determine whether a person is an affected person and requires to be served notice of the application.

##### **4.9.1 1/207 & 2/207 Whitehall Road (Properties 8 & 9)**

These two properties are located on the western side of Whitehall Road and are fully enclosed by the subject site. Both properties contain existing dwellings and 2/207 Whitehall Road also contains a Bed & Breakfast called ‘The Hilly House’. Both dwellings share an vehicle entrance and driveway which is located approx. 60m south of the proposed main gate entrance for the festival. Refer to Figure 20.



**Figure 20:** Location of dwellings and entrances for 1/207 & 2/207 Whitehall Road

In this instance, both of these properties are considered to be potentially affected by the rural character and amenity, noise and traffic effects. With regard to the rural character and amenity, both of these properties have views over the main festival entrance and access, which will be effected during the four day event. I note at night, there is a high likelihood of the entrance being lit for security purposes which may also cause further nuisance to these properties.

In terms of noise, the Noise Assessment included with the application clearly identifies both of these properties as receiving noise above the District Plan limits. Despite the topography of the site, mitigation measures will not be able to reduce the anticipated noise levels at the properties.

Lastly in terms of traffic effects, due to the scale of the event, both of these properties will notice and be adversely affected by the sheer number of vehicles using the road and entrance adjacent to their property entrance.

With these considerations in mind, it is my opinion both of these properties should be served notice of the application in accordance with Regulation 10.

#### **4.9.2 178 & 196 Whitehall Road**

These two properties are located on the eastern side of Whitehall Road and are located east of the main entrance to the event. Both properties contain existing dwellings and areas of grazing (i.e. 12ha and 13ha respectively). The property at 178 Whitehall Road is accessed via an entrance approx. 300m south of the main gate entrance for the festive and the site also contains a self-catering cottage called 'Whitehall Cottage'. 196 Whitehall Road has its vehicle entrance approx. 130m south of the main gate entrance for the festival. Refer to Figure 21.



**Figure 21:** Location of 178 & 196 Whitehall Road

In this instance, both of these properties are considered to be potentially affected by the rural character and amenity, and traffic effects. With regard to both the rural character and amenity, and the traffic effects, due to the scale of the event, both in patron numbers and the length of the event (i.e. four days), it is my opinion that these properties will notice and be likely effected. On this basis, both of these properties should be served notice of the application in accordance with Regulation 10.

#### **4.9.3 15 Dunning Road**

This property is located 900m directly east of the event site. The property contains a dwelling and has its vehicle entrance on to Dunning Road which is the first intersection south of the main gate entrance. Refer to Figure 22.

In this instance, the owners and occupiers at 15 Dunning Road are considered to be potentially affected by the rural character and amenity, and traffic effects. With regard to both the rural character and amenity, and the traffic effects, due to the scale of the event, both in patron numbers and the length of the event (i.e. four days), it is my opinion that this property will notice and be likely effected despite being slightly further away from the event site than the previously mentioned properties. On this basis, this property should be served notice of the application in accordance with Regulation 10.



**Figure 22:** Location of 15 Dunning Road

#### **4.9.4 Summary of Assessment**

Based on the above assessment, the proposal is likely to have adverse effects on the following properties and these should be served notice in accordance with Regulation 10:

- 1/207 Whitehall Road;
- 2/207 Whitehall Road;
- 178 Whitehall Road;
- 196 Whitehall Road; and
- 15 Dunning Road.

## 5 SECTION 95 NOTIFICATION RECOMMENDATION AND DECISION UNDER DELEGATED AUTHORITY

---

Pursuant to section 95 A & B application LU/0145/20 for the establishment and operation of an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone commencing in 2021 as a Discretionary Activity shall proceed on a **Publicly Notified** basis for the reasons discussed above in Sections 1 to 4.

**Reporting Officer:**



**Hayley Thomas**

**Project Planner**

**Dated: 28 July 2020**

**Approved By:**



**Quentin Budd**

**Consents Team Leader**

**Dated: 28<sup>th</sup> July 2020**



# Appendix 7

Location of Submitter's Map, Summary of Submissions and Submissions Received



Submitter name	Support / Oppose / Neutral	Wish to be heard?	Summary	Relief Sought
<i>Mark Guest submission withdrawn, written approval provided</i>	-	-	-	-
Waikato Regional Council	<b>Neutral [originally opposed]</b>	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Waikato Regional Council (WRC) has been in contact with the applicant and have been working through proposed conditions to satisfy the concerns raised in our submission relating to biodiversity. We agree in principle to the conditions proposed but consider further discussion with the applicant is still required in order to work through the specific methods required to effectively implement the bat monitoring condition (as is indicated in the most recent email communication between WRC and Mitchell Daysh in Attachment F). In particular, we consider a bat monitoring plan should be required that describes specific methods and placement of acoustic recorders and timelines.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In particular, we consider a bat monitoring plan should be required that describes specific methods and placement of acoustic recorders and timelines.</li> <li>▪ Once these methods have been agreed upon and set out in conditions we would consider our submission points fully addressed by the conditions agreed on in Attachment F.</li> </ul>
Henk & Jacky Weijers	Oppose	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ There are no compelling reasons for this festival to be held at the site;</li> <li>▪ Alternative locations are more suitable venues for events of the size and scale proposed;</li> <li>▪ There is no mention in the Long Term Plan of a new venue site within the District;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decline the application.</li> </ul>

Submitter name	Support / Oppose / Neutral	Wish to be heard?	Summary	Relief Sought
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The site is in a pristine rural area with rural activities (i.e. livestock farming, horticulture, forestry etc);</li> <li>▪ The activity will have negative effects on farming practise and property values;</li> <li>▪ The noise from the event will be substantial and prolonged (drumbeat and traffic), and have a major impact for neighbouring properties and the environment;</li> <li>▪ Access is not capable of dealing with the influx of traffic without major disruptions;</li> <li>▪ Proposal to use French Pass Road is hazardous;</li> <li>▪ Safety and security of properties during the event is a concern;</li> <li>▪ Concern regarding precedent effect and likelihood of more events coming to the site.</li> </ul>	
Stephen & Louise Howse	Oppose	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proposal is a major and intrusive activity not at all in keeping with the current rural area;</li> <li>▪ Alternative venues are available to host the event;</li> <li>▪ Opposition is based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Traffic movements will have a significant impact;</li> <li>▪ Noise;</li> <li>▪ Security of properties in the area;</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Impact on the area and inconsistency with rural activities;</li> <li>▪ Potential precedent for other large scale events to occur on site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decline the application;</li> <li>▪ In event that application is approved, consideration to be given to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defined consent period of no more than 10 years;</li> <li>- Independent traffic impact assessments yearly, with improvements based on outcomes,</li> <li>- Security provision for properties,</li> <li>- Limitation of events at site to one a year.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Submitter name	Support / Oppose / Neutral	Wish to be heard?	Summary	Relief Sought
Bryce Ede <i>Submission withdrawn, written approval provided</i>	-	-	-	-
Chris Murphy	Oppose	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Noise pollution;</li> <li>▪ Traffic danger – roading network is already dangerous, and traffic management measures will be ineffective and cause delays and inconvenience;</li> <li>▪ Alternative sites are more suitable to host the event.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Reject the application</li> </ul>
Waka Kotahi – NZ Transport Agency	Support	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Waka Kotahi is not opposed to the event subject to conditions being imposed that it considers are necessary to avoid and/or mitigate potential adverse effects on the transport network.</li> <li>▪ Waka Kotahi identifies the key issue for this proposal is ensuring that the safety and efficiency of the state highway intersections are not compromised as a result of the activity. The ITA states the traffic volumes are unlikely to cause significant adverse effects on the state highway network.</li> <li>▪ Waka Kotahi have requested conditions regarding monitoring, traffic management and corridor access request application.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The application is granted subject to the conditions outlined in the Waka Kotahi Mitigation Letter dated 19 May 2020.</li> </ul>
NZ Police	<b>Neutral</b> <i>[originally opposed]</i>	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Police have no objections to the application and nothing further to add in response to the latest information supplied by Festival One</li> </ul>	

Submitter name	Support / Oppose / Neutral	Wish to be heard?	Summary	Relief Sought
Glenn & Anna Thomas	Oppose	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The proposed activity would be an unfair and unreasonable intrusion on the rural environment;</li> <li>▪ Noise will have a significant and intrusive effect over a prolonged period of four days which will have a significant impact;</li> <li>▪ The adverse traffic effects will be significant with an increased risk of fatal outcomes. French Pass Road is a dangerous alternative route and the Karāpiro/SH1 intersection is notoriously dangerous. There will be an increase of inexperienced drivers to the area putting local residents at an unacceptable increase of risk.</li> <li>▪ The proposal does not address emergency services gaining access to local residents during event.</li> <li>▪ Traffic route is narrow and winding roads which have history of incidents when used as SH1 bypass.</li> <li>▪ Traffic Management Plan falls short.</li> <li>▪ Timing of event fails to allow enjoyment of property during long weekend.</li> <li>▪ Application does not address security for surrounding properties.</li> <li>▪ Application does not adequately cover rubbish or management of waste (including waste water).</li> <li>▪ The proposal will have an unfair and unreasonable impact on the surrounding area.</li> <li>▪ Potential precedent for other large scale events to occur on site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decline the application;</li> <li>▪ In event that application is approved, consideration to be given to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defined consent period of one year only;</li> <li>- Ticket sales/patron numbers capped at 5,000 people with 1,200 staff;</li> <li>- Noise curfew be set at 7am until 10pm as per District Plan;</li> <li>- Independent reporting after event assessing impact environment, community and traffic movements. Copy to be provided to all affected parties with outcomes including review of conditions/consent.</li> <li>- Roaming security provided for surrounding properties;</li> <li>- Traffic management at Dunning Road intersection;</li> <li>- 'Pass card's for local residents to provide priority entry and exit access to properties and surrounding roads;</li> <li>- No parking on Dunning Road;</li> <li>- Limits to events on the site to only this one;</li> <li>- Post event rubbish sweep of surrounding area.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Submitter name	Support / Oppose / Neutral	Wish to be heard?	Summary	Relief Sought
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alternative venues are more suitable for event of this size and scale.</li> </ul>	
James & Mary Casey	Oppose	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Serious concerns of traffic management to and from Whitehall Road, State Highway One and alternative route and French Pass Road.</li> <li>▪ Serious concerns of damage to land and waterway.</li> <li>▪ Unnecessary disturbance to general environment.</li> </ul>	
Mr & Mrs Russell / Angela Bezzant	Oppose	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Traffic congestion and safety, and ability to get in and out of property</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decline the application</li> </ul>
Firth Industries Ltd (C/- Lily Jones) <b>Submission withdrawn, written approval provided</b>	-	-		

## **Waikato Regional Council original submission and further correspondence**



## Aidan Kirkby-McLeod

---

**From:** Hannah Craven <Hannah.Craven@waikatoregion.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 4 August 2021 1:45 pm  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod  
**Cc:** Paul Dutton; Yanbin Deng  
**Subject:** External Sender: RE: LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

**CYBER SECURITY WARNING:** This email is from an external source - be careful of attachments and links. Please follow the Cybersecurity Policy and report suspicious emails to Servicedesk

Kia ora Aidan

Thank you for your email and the further information on the Festival One resource consent application.

Waikato Regional Council (WRC) has been in contact with the applicant and have been working through proposed conditions to satisfy the concerns raised in our submission relating to biodiversity. We agree in principle to the conditions proposed but consider further discussion with the applicant is still required in order to work through the specific methods required to effectively implement the bat monitoring condition (as is indicated in the most recent email communication between WRC and Mitchell Daysh in Attachment F). In particular, we consider a bat monitoring plan should be required that describes specific methods and placement of acoustic recorders and timelines.

Once these methods have been agreed upon and set out in conditions we would consider our submission points fully addressed by the conditions agreed on in Attachment F.

Kind regards,  
Hannah

**Hannah Craven** | GRADUATE POLICY ADVISOR | Strategic and Spatial Planning, Science, Policy & Information  
WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL | Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato  
P: +6478592831  
F: facebook.com/waikatoregion  
Private Bag 3038, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton, 3240

---

**From:** Miffy Foley <Miffy.Foley@waikatoregion.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 3 August 2021 12:54 pm  
**To:** Sarah Knott <Sarah.Knott@waikatoregion.govt.nz>; Hannah Craven <Hannah.Craven@waikatoregion.govt.nz>  
**Subject:** FW: LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

Hi Hannah and Sarah

Here is the resource consent that we submitted on – it is actually in Cambridge. They are asking if we have any feedback on the further information provided – we have until 13 August.

Can one of you please have a look at the further info and if necessary, seek feedback from Matt, Paul and Yanbin.

Thanks!  
Miffy

**Miffy Foley** | ACTING TEAM LEADER | Strategic and Spatial Planning, Science, Policy & Information  
WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL | Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato

P: +6478590516  
M: +6421592581  
F: facebook.com/waikatoregion  
Private Bag 3038, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton, 3240

---

**From:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <[Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz)>  
**Sent:** Friday, 30 July 2021 4:19 PM  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <[Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

**CAUTION: This email originated from outside of Waikato Regional Council. Do not follow guidance, click links, or open attachments unless you recognise the sender and know the content is safe.**

Dear Submitters

You may recall Hayley Thomas’s email on 24 May 2021 regarding the status of the resource consent application by Festival One to hold an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge (Council’s reference: LU/0145/20). That email advised that the Applicant had sought an extension to the suspension of the hearing of that application, which the Council agreed to.

Since that email, Hayley has gone on maternity leave and the processing of this application has been reallocated to me.

The Applicant has now provided further information regarding the proposal, including revisions to the manner in which they propose to run the event. This correspondence is **attached** for your information, and will shortly be uploaded to Council’s website.

The Applicant has requested that the Council recommence progressing toward holding the hearing for the application. Accordingly, I will be preparing a hearing report based on the revised proposal.

All submissions to the original application still stand and remains current, except for those who have since provided their written approval or have otherwise confirmed that they no longer hold the concerns previously raised in their submissions.

If you wish to provide any response to the further information provided by the Applicant, please feel free to provide this to me by Friday 13 August 2021 (that is, in two weeks’ time). Please let me know if you need more time than this.

I intend to have the revised hearing report available for circulation by Friday 20 August 2021.

I will also be back in touch to confirm the dates for the hearing. At this stage, it is likely that timing for the hearing will be no earlier than mid-September.

Regards, Aidan

.....  
**Aidan Kirkby-McLeod** Project Planner **WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
[aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz) | [www.waipadc.govt.nz](http://www.waipadc.govt.nz)  
PH: 0800 WAIPADC (0800 924 723)

=====  
*This electronic message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If this message is not intended for you, do not use, read, distribute or copy it. Please contact the sender immediately and delete the original message and any attachments. Before opening or using attachments, check them for viruses and effects. Waipā District Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its electronic messages have been scanned and are free of viruses, however takes no responsibility for affected messages or*

attachments.

=====

**Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waipa**



Stay Connected with the Antenna App from the [App Store](#) or [Google Play](#)

\*\*\*\*\*

This email message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately and destroy the original message. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Waikato Regional Council. Waikato Regional Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its email has been scanned and is free of viruses, however can make no warranty that this email or any attachments to it are free from viruses.

\*\*\*\*\*



## Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

### Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

**This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone**

I am/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I am/am not directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

**The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:**

Parts of the AEE in relation to the SNA sites and Biodiversity mapped in the proposed area.

**My submission is:**

**Support** parts or all of  **Oppose** parts or all of  **are neutral** parts or all of   
include—

- *the reasons for your views.*

Please see attached the pdf “Comments on the AEE report - Festival One Ltd for the establishment and operation of an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone, at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge”

**I seek the following decision from the consent authority:**

- We recommend that all indigenous vegetation fragments within or adjacent to the event (SNA’s and biodiversity inventory polygons, indicated in pink and green in Fig. 1 of attached PDF) be ground-truthed by suitably qualified ecologists to identify presence of species (including birds and long-tailed bats - of particular importance to note are the presence of threatened species) that may be impacted upon by the light, noise/vibration and contamination/biosecurity risks.
- Following ground-truth assessment, an AEE focussing on biodiversity presence (or likeliness) and potential impacts from the variables mentioned above is required to be produced and provided to WRC ecologists for further review.

**I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.**

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will speak at the hearing) – **\*We tick this option**
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
- If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

**You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.**



## Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

### Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant.  
(this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

**I request/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.**

Signature of submitter: \_\_\_\_\_ Kimberley Bell \_\_\_\_\_  
(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)

Date: 25/08/2020 \_\_\_\_\_ Contact \_\_\_\_\_ person:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(name and designation, if applicant)

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):

### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious:
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case:
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further:
- it contains offensive language:
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.



**Comments on the AEE report - Festival One Ltd for the establishment and operation of an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone, at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge.**

We have reviewed the AEE report titled: Festival One Christian Festival at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge - Application and Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) completed by Mitchell Daysh on 22 June 2020. Overall, the report reasonably addresses the value of the SNA sites (WP533a and WP533) associated with the adjacent event and provides the condition that there is no earth works and vegetation clearance to be undertaken within these areas (AEE report, Page 10). However, we have some concerns on more potential impacts on the surrounding SNA and high biodiversity value sites adjacent or closer to the new event centre, with the following points needing to be addressed:

- The AEE does not even mention impacts, from the light and noise/vibration associated with this event, on indigenous taxa within the surrounding environment.
- The SNA, Biodiversity Inventory and Waikato Wetland layer<sup>1</sup> polygons on the map (see Fig.1 attached) provide potential habitats for avifauna and their foraging and breeding grounds. These could possibly be closer to the centre of this event and potentially impact on the indigenous avifauna habitats via noise and dense population activities<sup>2</sup>. The possible mitigations on the avifauna impact would be addressed based on ground truthing evidence. Therefore, a field survey to check if there are any indigenous and threatened avifauna habitats present around the event's surrounding environment on the above significant biodiversity value areas will be a crucial step to address the mitigations.
- Most green areas on the map (Fig.1) are dominated by VS2 or VS3 = Manuka/Kanuka. The stream gullies/slopes contain small-leaved scrub to forest, Tree ferns, broadleaved spp etc, particularly in gullies.
- The new event centre has the potential risk of introducing pest plants or opening up pathogens via increased vehicles and foot traffic, therefore the ecological offsets should be fully addressed in order to mitigate the impact on the SNA and biological high value habitats indicated in the map (Fig.1).
- WP533 contains indigenous scrub and regenerating forest which is under-represented (Waipa SNA data) in the Maungatautari Ecological District. The site also provides linkages between other sites along the Karapiro Stream. One of the proposed festival stages is adjacent to this SNA and its impact on indigenous taxa requires review.
- Furthermore, the WP533a description states a wetland is present but has not been assessed for species presence. The light and noise/vibration emitted from the event may impact on foraging/breeding sites for many taxa. Also, given that the WP533 and WP533a SNA sites were ranked as low confidence, ground truthing is required.
- WP534 – Karapiro Stream forest fragment (just outside of the 55dBA boundary) is likely to contain North Island long-tailed bats which, if present, would be affected by the light and noise/vibration emitted from this event. This event also coincides towards the end of the

---

<sup>1</sup> the latter two are Draft biodiversity datasets which have been developed since the SNA inventory from Waikato Regional Council.

<sup>2</sup> estimated 5,000 people mentioned in the AEE report, page 6.

---

breeding season for this species, ground-truthing is therefore required to confirm presence of this species and inventory of other impacted taxa that may be in residence.

Key minimal expectations:

- We recommend that all indigenous vegetation fragments within or adjacent to the event (SNA's and biodiversity inventory polygons, indicated in pink and green in Fig. 1) be ground-truthed by suitably qualified ecologists to identify presence of species (including birds and long-tailed bats - of particular importance to note are the presence of threatened species) that may be impacted upon by the light, noise/vibration and contamination/biosecurity risks.
- Following ground-truth assessment, an AEE focussing on biodiversity presence (or likeliness) and potential impacts from the variables mentioned above is required to be produced and provided to WRC ecologists for further review.

Yanbin Deng and Paul Dutton (Terrestrial Ecologists in the Waikato Regional Council)



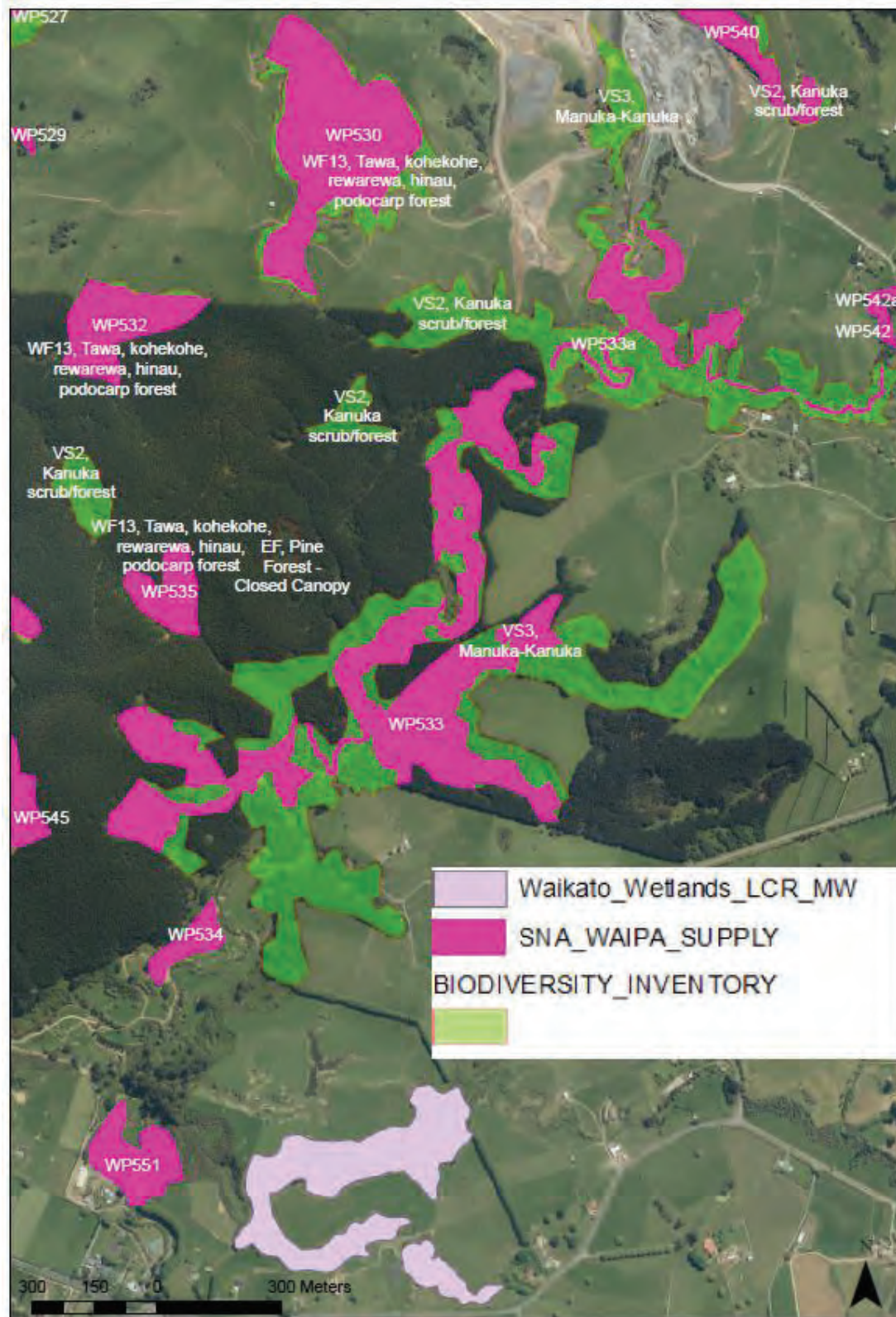


Fig 1: Map of the SNA, Biodiversity Inventory (Draft) and wetland sites (Draft) at 209 Whitehall Road.

## **Henk & Jacky Weijers (196 Whitehall Road) Submission**



# Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

## Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

**This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone**

I am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I am/am not directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

**The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:**

---



---



---

**My submission is:**

**Support** parts or all of  **Oppose** parts or all of  **are neutral** parts or all of

include—

- *the reasons for your views.*

We oppose the plan of Festival One Ltd to establish and operate an annual temporary event at the proposed location of 209 Whitehall Road Cambridge.

There are no compelling reasons for this festival to be relocated from the Mystery Creek site where it has been successfully staged for the last years. Mystery Creek is a well-established and suitable venue for events of the scale and magnitude that Festival One Ltd is proposing in this application.

Other than that, there are more suitable venue sites within the region that could be considered.

Karapiro Domain, Claudelands Event Centre and Waikato Stadium to name a few.

Waipa District Council does not mention in its long term plan that there is a need or a proposal to establish a new venue site in the district.

Reasons why we believe this proposed festival should not be staged at this rural location:

This is a pristine rural area where we expect to be surrounded by activities that fit the rural purpose like livestock farming, horticulture, forestry etc.

This is a diverse environment with some significant features of native trees, birds and a stream that runs through the proposed site.

To stage a festival in this area will not only have a negative effect on our farming practises but also on the value of our properties.

The noise that will be generated from a festival of this scale will be substantial even if it is kept at the indicated level. The prolonged drumbeat associated with music at 55dB and the traffic noise will still have a major impact on neighbouring properties and the environment.

The access to and from the proposed site is not capable of dealing with the influx of traffic without major disruptions. There are two intersections that are of concern. State Highway 1 to Karapiro road is among



## Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

### Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

the most dangerous in NZ and from Karapiro Road to Whitehall Road has seen many crashes and one fatal crash lately.

The suggestion from organisers for thousands of festival goers to leave the venue to Cambridge via Frenchpass Road is hazardous. Particularly for people that are not familiar with this area and its windy rural roads and that will create considerable risks.

Safety and security is another area of concern. We and our properties will be exposed to a lot of unfamiliar people that will be present in the area during the event.

Although the application is for an annual event we are very concerned that if approved this will lead to the site being slowly established as a venue site for multiple uses. Whether it be from pressure or desire within the Festival One Ltd group or from people outside. This is a rural area and we live and work here for that reason.

#### **I seek the following decision from the consent authority:**

To decline Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge approval to establish and operate an annual temporary event in the Rural Zone.

#### **I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.**

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will speak at the hearing)
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
- If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant.  
(this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

**I do not request, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.**

Signature of submitter: Henk and Jacky Weijers

*(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)*

Date: 31/08/20

Contact person: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(name and designation, if applicant)*

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):*

### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious:
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case:
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further:
- it contains offensive language:
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

## **Steve & Louise Howse (178 Whitehall Road) Submission**



# Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

## Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

**This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone**

I ~~am~~/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I ~~am~~/am not directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that —

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

**The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:**

The entire application, but with particular focus on the adverse affect of the application on traffic, noise, security of local properties & dwellings, and the general impact of the application on the local area through introduction of a new, large, and intrusive annual activity with no fixed end date.

**My submission is:**

~~Support~~ parts or all of  **Oppose** parts or all of  ~~are neutral~~ parts or all of   
include—

- *the reasons for your views.*

The proposed activity would represent a major and intrusive new activity that we believe is not at all in keeping with the nature of the current quiet rural area where it is proposed to take place - particularly given the large number (up to 12,000) of people that the application seeks to allow. With alternative venues in the Waikato already in place and available for hosting a large event of this nature, we submit that this event is better suited to take place at one of those venues rather than establishing a new one.

We acknowledge the experience of event organisers in successfully arranging past events, at other venues better suited to this type of activity. Our opposition in this instance is based on:

1. Traffic – the traffic report associated with the application states that “... the effects of the proposal relating to transport are likely to be no more than minor”. As residents well used to the local roads, we completely disagree that vehicle movements capable of bringing 10,000 attendees and 12,000 total people to this venue will introduce only ‘minor’ impact. We feel that this aspect of the application has been understated to a significant degree.
2. Noise – our property is one that is identified as having potential to experience a meaningful impact of noise while the festival is taking place, particularly during the evening.
3. Security – the application does not address the potential adverse impact on the security of local properties which is created by bringing large numbers of people into the area. We acknowledge the good history of security of the event itself, but are concerned that no attention appears to have been given to the security of other properties in the area.
4. General impact on the area – current residents of the area surrounding the proposed event venue have purchased property and created homes here with knowledge of the current activities which take place in the area (eg: the operation of the Whitehall Quarry, and the annual half day road closure for the Targa Rally). The establishment of what can only be described as a large event venue in the area is a significant departure from current activities, and will adversely impact a number of aspects of living where we do. It is hard not to imagine the potential for an adverse



## Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

### Form 13

Sections 41D, 95A, 95B, 95C, 96, 127(3) and 234(4),  
Resource Management Act 1991

effect on property values, which (if it were to occur) would be borne by local residents and have no impact at all on the event organisers.

We also wish to express a wider concern, that an approval to undertake this activity may establish a precedent that would enable other large scale events to take place at this location. We do not regard the Whitehall area as being a suitable location for establishment of a large events venue.

#### **I seek the following decision from the consent authority:**

*give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought*

We ask the consent authority to decline the application, in favour of the applicant using other established large event facilities available in the Waikato.

In the event that the application is approved with conditions, we ask that consideration be given to the following:

- That the period of the approval is for a defined period of no more than 10 years, and certainly not for the undefined period that is currently requested; and
- That there be a requirement for an independent report of the impact of the event on traffic on roads in the area to be prepared each year, following that year's event taking place. The report would compare actual outcomes against measurable targets specified in the traffic management plan developed for that year, which are aligned with the statement that "... the effects of the proposal relating to transport are likely to be no more than minor" (and other similar statements made in the application). Traffic planning for future events would be required to produce improved outcomes, and failure to deliver the stated outcomes would result in review of the resource consent and/or its conditions; and
- That event organisers specifically provide for the security of properties in the local area; and
- That the Waipa District Council limits the use of this location for Temporary Events that are not defined as being Permitted Activities to this one event each year.

#### **I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.**

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission  
 (this means that you will speak at the hearing)
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission  
 (this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)

If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

**You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.**

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant.  
(this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)



I **request/do not request\***, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.



Signature of submitter:

*(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)*

Date: 29 August, 2020

Contact person: Steve & Louise Howse

*(name and designation, if applicant)*

Postal address: 178 Whitehall Road, RD 4, Cambridge 3496

*(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):*

#### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious:
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case:
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further:
- it contains offensive language:
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

#### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

## **Chris Murphy (15 Whitehall Road) Submission**

This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone

I am/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

am am not directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:

THE ENTIRE APPLICATION

My submission is:

Support parts or all of  Oppose parts or all of  are neutral parts or all of

include—

- the reasons for your views.

- ① NOISE POLLUTION - AREA IS RURAL & QUIET. DO NOT WANT NOISE FROM FESTIVAL
- ② TRAFFIC DANGER - KARAIRO ROAD/JNS INTERSECTION IS ALREADY DANGEROUS & BECOMES CONGESTED. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT MEASURES PROPOSED WILL BE INEFFECTIVE - PEOPLE WENDING SOUTH WILL SIMPLY DO A U-TURN & HEAD FOR THIS INTERSECTION, MOSTLY THAN GOING OVER FRENCH PASS ROAD

I seek the following decision from the consent authority:

give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought

REJECT THE APPLICATION. FESTIVAL ONE ALREADY HAS A SUITABLE VENUE (MYSTERY CREEK). THE VENUE IS CLEARLY UNSUITABLE FROM A TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PERSPECTIVE & WILL LEAD TO CONSIDERABLE DELAYS/INCONVENIENCE FOR LOCALS, & WILL SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASE THE RISK OF ACCIDENTS AT THE KARAIRO ROAD/

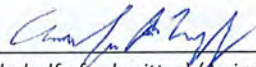
I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission. JNS INTERSECTION

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will speak at the hearing)
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
- If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

**You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.**

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant. (this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

I request/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.

Signature of submitter:   
(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)

Date: 31/8/20 Contact person: CARU MURPHY  
(name and designation, if applicant)

Postal address: 15 WHITEHALL ROAD, RD 4, CAMBRIDGE 3496  
(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):

### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious:
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case:
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further:
- it contains offensive language:
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

## **Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency submission and further correspondence**

## Aidan Kirkby-McLeod

---

**From:** Claudia Jones <Claudia.Jones@nzta.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 13 August 2021 10:51 am  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod  
**Subject:** External Sender: RE: LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

**CYBER SECURITY WARNING:** This email is from an external source - be careful of attachments and links. Please follow the Cybersecurity Policy and report suspicious emails to Servicedesk

Good morning Aidan,

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency has reviewed the additional information provided by the applicant.

As such, Waka Kotahi comments within their submission dated the 2<sup>nd</sup> of September 2020 remain the same.

Kind regards,

**Claudia Jones** (she/her)

**Planner, Poutiaki Taiao (Environmental Planning)**

System Design | Transport Services

Email: [claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz](mailto:claudia.jones@nzta.govt.nz)

Phone: +64 7 958 9614

**Waka Kotahi** NZ Transport Agency

Hamilton Office, Level 1, Deloitte Building, 24 Anzac Parade

PO Box 973, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton 3240, New Zealand



[www.nzta.govt.nz](http://www.nzta.govt.nz)

---

**From:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 30 July 2021 4:19 PM  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz>  
**Subject:** LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

Dear Submitters

You may recall Hayley Thomas's email on 24 May 2021 regarding the status of the resource consent application by Festival One to hold an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge (Council's reference: LU/0145/20). That email advised that the Applicant had sought an extension to the suspension of the hearing of that application, which the Council agreed to.

Since that email, Hayley has gone on maternity leave and the processing of this application has been reallocated to me.

The Applicant has now provided further information regarding the proposal, including revisions to the manner in which they propose to run the event. This correspondence is **attached** for your information, and will shortly be uploaded to Council's website.

The Applicant has requested that the Council recommence progressing toward holding the hearing for the application. Accordingly, I will be preparing a hearing report based on the revised proposal.

All submissions to the original application still stand and remains current, except for those who have since provided their written approval or have otherwise confirmed that they no longer hold the concerns previously raised in their submissions.

If you wish to provide any response to the further information provided by the Applicant, please feel free to provide this to me by Friday 13 August 2021 (that is, in two weeks' time). Please let me know if you need more time than this.

I intend to have the revised hearing report available for circulation by Friday 20 August 2021.

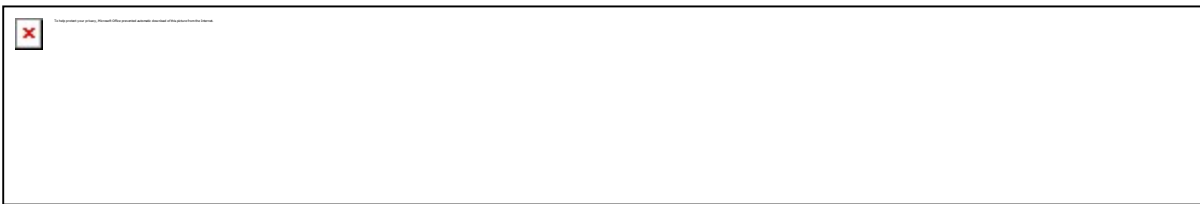
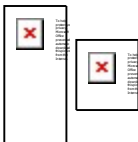
I will also be back in touch to confirm the dates for the hearing. At this stage, it is likely that timing for the hearing will be no earlier than mid-September.

Regards, Aidan

.....  
**Aidan Kirkby-McLeod** Project Planner **WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
[aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz) | [www.waipadc.govt.nz](http://www.waipadc.govt.nz)  
PH: 0800 WAIPADC (0800 924 723)

=====  
*This electronic message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If this message is not intended for you, do not use, read, distribute or copy it. Please contact the sender immediately and delete the original message and any attachments. Before opening or using attachments, check them for viruses and effects. Waipā District Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its electronic messages have been scanned and are free of viruses, however takes no responsibility for affected messages or attachments.*  
=====

**Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waipa**



Stay Connected with the Antenna App from the [App Store](#) or [Google Play](#)

This message, together with any attachments, may contain information that is classified and/or subject to legal privilege. Any classification markings must be adhered to. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not peruse, disclose, disseminate, copy or use the message in any way. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately by return email and then destroy the original message. This communication may be accessed or retained by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency for information assurance purposes.

**WAKA KOTAHI SUBMISSION ON RESOURCE CONSENT APPLICATION (LU/0145/20)- PROPOSED ANNUAL  
TEMPORARY EVENT- FESTIVAL ONE LTD**

**TO:** Waipa District Council

**ATTENTION:** Hannah Thomas (Project Planner)

**SUBMITTER:** Waka Kotahi-NZ Transport Agency

PO Box 973

Waikato Mail Centre

Hamilton 3240

**ATTENTION** Claudia Jones

**Resource Consent Application– LU/0145/20- 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge**

This is a submission on Resource Consent Application LU/0145/20 on behalf of Waka Kotahi-NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi).

**Summary**

Waka Kotahi is **not opposed** to the proposed annual temporary event (Festival One) at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge. The applicant has previously engaged with the Transport Agency and was advised that, subject to conditions, the Transport Agency was not opposed to the proposed activity.

Should the Council be minded to grant consent, Waka Kotahi has identified the conditions it considers necessary to avoid and/or mitigate potential adverse effects of the activity on the transport network and seeks these are imposed. These conditions are the same as communicated to the applicant in its letter of 19<sup>th</sup> May 2020.

**The NZ Transport Agency's Role**

Waka Kotahi-NZ Transport Agency is a Crown entity with the sole powers of control for all purposes of all state highways. Waka Kotahi objectives, functions, powers and responsibilities and derived from the Land Transport Act 2003 (LTMA), and the Government Powers Act 1989 (GRPA). The statutory objective of the Transport Agency is to undertake its functions in a way that contributes to an effective, efficient and safe land transport system in the public interest.

**Background**

The applicant proposes to annually hold the 'Festival One' event from a new location at 209 Whitehall Road, Karapiro. The event will take place over a period of four days (Auckland Anniversary) weekend starting from 2021.



The applicant intends to grow the event over a period of several years, from the existing 3,300 tickets to a maximum of 10,000 tickets. The total number of people on site at any time will be approximately 12,000.

All access will be via Whitehall Road which is identified as a local road under the Waipa District Plan.

Waka Kotahi identifies the key issue for this proposal is ensuring that the safety and efficiency of the state highway intersections are not compromised as a result of traffic generated from attendees of the 'Festival One' Event. The Integrated Transport Assessment undertaken on behalf of the applicant states that festival traffic volumes are unlikely to cause significant adverse effects on the state highway network. The proposed traffic management in conjunction with the communications strategy is required to accommodate the festival traffic at the intersections.

Following the applicant's initial consultation, Waka Kotahi issued a response (19<sup>th</sup> May 2020), outlining the following conditions:

1. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation shall be prepared and presented to the NZ Transport Agency and Waipa District Council for review and approval, with any required changes implemented prior to the following festival event.
2. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.
3. The consent holder shall undertake event specific monitoring undertaken by a suitably qualified traffic engineer with results provided to the Transport Agency and Waipa District Council within two months after the event taking place. The report is to include the following information as minimum:
  - a) Summarised data of volumes, arrival and departure profile and any other collected information of interest to the road controlling authority to inform of the impacts to the road network during the Festival One.
  - b) Review of the traffic management.
  - c) Traffic or traffic management related complaints.
  - d) Delays by direction at the SH1/Karapiro Road intersection.
  - e) Maximum queue length for all approaches.
  - f) Debrief of any incidents of network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the response.
  - g) Recommendations for future improvements.
  - h) Appendix of raw data.
  - i) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One.
4. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to and approved by the NZ Transport Agency prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall include the following as a minimum:
  - a) An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) that has been undertaken by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of CoPTTM. The TMP shall include an approval from a suitably and independent CoPTTM qualified personnel prior to lodgement with the Transport Agency. The TMP shall include, but not limited to the following:

- i. Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than 24 hours following the event on the state highway. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts.
- ii. Use of variable message signs.
- iii. Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local road.
- iv. Role of manual traffic controllers.
- v. Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and back-up. or posts.
- vi. Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection is upgraded to either have a roundabout or grade separation.

The applicant has included the Mitigation Letter in Appendix F of the application and as per Section 9 of the applicant's Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) prepared by Mitchell Daysh, the applicant has incorporated the mitigation measures imposed by Waka Kotahi. It is understood that the conditions recommended by Waka Kotahi have been modified to encapsulate the requirements of both the Waipa District Council and Waka Kotahi.

### **Waka Kotahi Submission**

Waka Kotahi has reviewed the application documents associated with LU/0145/20 lodged with Waipa District Council, and notes the following:

1. Waka Kotahi is satisfied that Conditions 1-4 in the Mitigation Letter dated 19<sup>th</sup> May 2020 have been incorporated into the application. However, modification is required to proposed Condition 10 under Section 9 of the applicant's Assessment of Environmental Effects. Waka Kotahi required that the event specific monitoring report shall include information on maximum queue length for all approaches. Proposed Condition 10 within the applicant's AEE only requires information on the maximum queue lengths for turning movements at the State Highway 1/Karapiro Road intersection for peak festival periods.
2. The application is of the same scale as that which Waka Kotahi initially reviewed.

### **Decision Requested**

The event specific monitoring report shall include information on maximum queue length for all approaches as per Condition 3 of the Waka Kotahi Mitigation Letter dated 19<sup>th</sup> of May 2020.

The Transport Agency **does not** wish to be heard in support of this submission.

The Transport Agency **does not** wish to present joint evidence.

Signed by Alan Catchpole



Principal Planner

Consents and Approvals

Under delegated authority for Waka Kotahi- NZ Transport Agency

Date: **2 September 2020**

## **NZ Police original submission and further correspondence**

## Aidan Kirkby-McLeod

---

**From:** HALL, David <David.Hall@police.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 17 August 2021 5:38 pm  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod  
**Subject:** External Sender: RE: [EXTERNAL] LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

**CYBER SECURITY WARNING:** This email is from an external source - be careful of attachments and links. Please follow the Cybersecurity Policy and report suspicious emails to Servicedesk

Hi Aidan,

Police have no objections to the application and have nothing further to add in response to the latest information supplied by Festival One.

Kind regards,



**Senior Sergeant David Hall**  
Area Prevention Manager  
Waikato West Area  
Mobile 021 19 23715 | Email [david.hall@police.govt.nz](mailto:david.hall@police.govt.nz)  
*"Be Safe, Feel Safe"*

---

**From:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 30 July 2021 4:19 PM  
**To:** Aidan Kirkby-McLeod <Aidan.Kirkby-McLeod@waipadc.govt.nz>  
**Subject:** [EXTERNAL] LU/0145/20 - Festival One - further information and resumption of processing

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Dear Submitters

You may recall Hayley Thomas's email on 24 May 2021 regarding the status of the resource consent application by Festival One to hold an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) at 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge (Council's reference: LU/0145/20). That email advised that the Applicant had sought an extension to the suspension of the hearing of that application, which the Council agreed to.

Since that email, Hayley has gone on maternity leave and the processing of this application has been reallocated to me.

The Applicant has now provided further information regarding the proposal, including revisions to the manner in which they propose to run the event. This correspondence is **attached** for your information, and will shortly be uploaded to Council's website.

The Applicant has requested that the Council recommence progressing toward holding the hearing for the application. Accordingly, I will be preparing a hearing report based on the revised proposal.

All submissions to the original application still stand and remains current, except for those who have since provided their written approval or have otherwise confirmed that they no longer hold the concerns previously raised in their submissions.

If you wish to provide any response to the further information provided by the Applicant, please feel free to provide this to me by Friday 13 August 2021 (that is, in two weeks' time). Please let me know if you need more time than this.

I intend to have the revised hearing report available for circulation by Friday 20 August 2021.

I will also be back in touch to confirm the dates for the hearing. At this stage, it is likely that timing for the hearing will be no earlier than mid-September.

Regards, Aidan

.....  
**Aidan Kirkby-McLeod** Project Planner **WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
[aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:aidan.kirkby-mcleod@waipadc.govt.nz) | [www.waipadc.govt.nz](http://www.waipadc.govt.nz)  
PH: 0800 WAIPADC (0800 924 723)

=====  
*This electronic message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If this message is not intended for you, do not use, read, distribute or copy it. Please contact the sender immediately and delete the original message and any attachments. Before opening or using attachments, check them for viruses and effects. Waipā District Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its electronic messages have been scanned and are free of viruses, however takes no responsibility for affected messages or attachments.*  
=====

**Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waipa**



Stay Connected with the Antenna App from the [App Store](#) or [Google Play](#)

=====  
**WARNING**

The information contained in this email message is intended for the addressee only and may contain privileged information. It may also be subject to the provisions of section 50 of the Policing Act 2008, which creates an offence to have unlawful possession of Police property. If you are not the intended recipient of this message or have received this message in error, you must not peruse, use, distribute or copy this message or any of its contents.

Also note, the views expressed in this message may not necessarily reflect those of the New Zealand Police. If you have received this message in error, please email or telephone the sender immediately



Submission on a Notified Resource Consent Application

Form 13

Resource Management Act 1991

This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone

I am/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I am/am not directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
(b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:

Traffic management Plan
Sight Security

My submission is:

Support parts or all of [ ] Oppose parts or all of [x] are neutral parts or all of [ ]

include—

- the reasons for your views.

The traffic management plan is insufficient.
The security plan is insufficient for the venue.

I seek the following decision from the consent authority:

give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought

That the venue is not suitable for the purpose of the application

I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.

- [x] I do wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will speak at the hearing)
[ ] I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
[ ] If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.

- [ ] I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant. (this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

I request/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.

Signature of submitter: David Hall  
(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)

Date: 3/09/20 Contact person: David Hall  
(name and designation, if applicant)

Postal address: C/- Te Awamutu Police, P.O. Box 65  
(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act): Te Awamutu 3800

**Notes to submitter**

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B. The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons. If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991. You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority. If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840. If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to submissions@waipadc.govt.nz. If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity. Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious;
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case;
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further;
- it contains offensive language;
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

**Privacy information**

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.





## **Glenn & Anna Thomas (15 Dunning Road) Submission**

**This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone**

I am/~~am not~~\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I ~~am~~/~~am not~~ directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

**The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:**

We object to the application in its entirety, with specific concern on the adverse effects in relation to traffic management, noise pollution, security of local properties and dwellings, safety of local residents, rubbish/waste pollution and the introduction to the community of an intrusive activity with no fixed end date or limitation on how often proposed events will be held.

**My submission is:**

~~Support~~ parts or all of  **Oppose** parts or all of  ~~are neutral~~ parts or all of

We feel very strongly that the proposed activity would be an unfair and unreasonable intrusion on the quiet enjoyment of our property.

1. Noise - Our property is one that has been identified as likely to experience a meaningful impact of noise. Given the elevated location of our property, predominant wind direction, and close proximity to where the festival will take place, we expect noise will have a significant and intrusive effect on us. The level of noise expected from a music festival over a prolonged period of 4 days will have a significant impact on us.
2. TRAFFIC – We strongly disagree with, after reviewing the traffic report associated with the application (Appendix E), that “... the effects of the proposal relating to traffic are likely to be minor or less” and is, we believe, a gross understatement. The number of traffic movements that would be generated from the influx of up to 12,000 people over a 4 day period, could in no way be described as “minor or less”. The adverse effects will be significant with an increased risk of possible fatal outcomes.

- a. As a local resident well experienced on driving the surrounding roads, it is of great concern that the proposal includes directing inexperienced drivers (and likely most will be young drivers) over the French Pass Road back into Cambridge. This road is dangerous at the best of times, often with livestock on the road, cyclists, narrow and unmarked roads, blind corners and hills. In addition, the Karapiro/SH 1 intersection is notoriously dangerous, there are numerous media articles that have covered stories on local residents calling for change due to the level of risk for accident and injury at this intersection. That risk increases significantly on public holidays when traffic flow increases and drivers who are unfamiliar with the area.

It is submitted that the significant increase in inexperienced drivers to the area as a result of the proposed activity is unreasonably putting local residents at an unacceptable increase of risk for serious accident or injury.

- b. It is unclear, and there appears to be inconsistencies as what the total number of trips generated are estimated at. This is due to specified numbers of 14,760 in the executive summary (Pg i of Appendix E of AEE), for what appears to be for 7,700 people during the 2021 event, and 15,960 for the maximum event of 12,000 people on page 24 of Appendix E of the AEE. Part of the confusion is because the calculations on Appendix D of the traffic report (Appendix E of AEE) is unable to be read due to the poor scanning quality. The suggestion that this level of traffic movement from up to 12,000 extra people is going to have “minor or less” effects on us does not appear to be a fair and reasonable assessment of effects.
  - c. To our knowledge, the issue of emergency services gaining access to local residents properties and dwellings in the event of an emergency i.e. fire to a local dwelling has not been addressed. This is of great concern to us as there is only one access road to our property.
  - d. Karapiro Road, Whitehall Road, Taotaoroa Road and French Pass Roads are all used as bypass roads in the event SH1 is closed due to an accident. When a bypass is put in place down these narrow and winding roads, it is common that an incident occurs as a result of unskilled drivers using these roads. We have personally attended incidents when they have occurred. This issue has not been addressed in the AEE. We find it difficult to understand how the effects can be assessed as “minor or less” when factors such as this have not been considered or adequately addressed.
  - e. The traffic management plan falls well short of identifying and dealing with the safety concerns that are created by the proposed event. The effects of fatigued unskilled drivers on the surrounding roads poses a significant risk to local residents, and could lead to loss of control incidents. If a festival goer is inebriated or under the influence of drugs, it will compound this issue. The organisers claim that it will be a drug and alcohol free event, however there are no controls in the proposal that outlines how this will be enforced (e.g. checks of the vehicles on entry or breath testing on exit).
3. TIMING OF EVENT - The festival is expected to take place on Auckland Anniversary weekend which is a public holiday meant as an opportunity for rest and enjoyment. For our family, rest and enjoyment means relaxing at home and utilising nearby outdoor facilities such as the Te Miro bike track. As explained in para 1 above, noise will have a significant impact on our ability to be at home and enjoy the public holiday. In para 2, the effect of traffic will inhibit our ability to freely move from our property to the likes of Te Miro track or movement to Lake Karapiro. It is submitted that this is an unfair and unreasonable effect the activity will have on us.
  4. SECURITY – The application does not address the potential adverse effect the proposed event will have on local properties that is created by bringing in large numbers of people to the area. It is of concern to us that this has been overlooked by the applicant.
  5. RUBBISH – Section 5.1.4 of the AEE submitted as part of the consent application is vague on detail and completely overlooks the effects of rubbish pollution to the surrounding areas as a result from patrons disposing of rubbish, most likely on departure from the event. The clause appears to only deal with management of water and waste water on site, and doesn’t specifically state how rubbish will be collected and disposed of. Failure to address this issue in the AEE supports our

contention that disposal of rubbish out of cars onto the roadside could present a significant issue and would be an unacceptable adverse effect.

6. GENERAL IMPACT ON THE AREA – Our decision to purchase and build our home in the Whitehall area was based on the quiet rural environment. We purchased with full knowledge of any permitted activities under the Waipa District Plan and any activities that currently take place, which are accepted. The Targa Rally for example is a small inconvenience that includes road closure for only a few hours. The additional noise pollution generated by the cars in the rally is sporadic and not overly intrusive. This is an example of what we believe to be a “minor or less” effect on local residents. In contrast, the effect of a 4 day music festival is quite another thing. It is not difficult to anticipate the establishment of a large event venue in close proximity to our property will have an adverse effect on property values in the area, which if it were to be the case, would be borne by ourselves, without any impact on the consent holder. This would be an unfair and unreasonable impact on all local residents in close proximity to the proposed event location.

We also wish to express our concern on an issue, which is one we are aware that other residents who have also submitted an objection to this consent application share, is that an approval to undertake this activity could facilitate the approval without further consultation with affected parties, additional large scale events at this location. We wish to register our absolute objection to this possibility. We do not regard the Whitehall area to be a suitable location for the establishment of a large events venue.

**I seek the following decision from the consent authority:**

*give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought*

We strongly request that the consenting authority decline the application on the grounds outlined above, and the fact that there is already an established and suitable venue at Mystery Creek, which the event organisers have utilised for many years. The factors in favour of Mystery Creek remaining the most appropriate location for this event, which are the factors that support our objection to this consent being granted include that the surrounding environs at Mystery Creek have been specifically developed to cater for large gatherings and event and accommodate many vehicle movements that such an event creates. This most certainly is not the case in the Whitehall area. The organisers may well be developing their site to suitably host such an event, however the surrounding area remains undeveloped and unsuitable to manage such a large influx of people and vehicles. The roading infrastructure is simply not designed to cater for such an event and it will most certainly have significant adverse effects on local residents who object to this activity taking place in the area.

In the event that the application is approved with conditions, we ask that consideration be given to the following:

- i. That the consent is granted for a period of 1 year only; and
- ii. That ticket sales/patron numbers are capped at a maximum 5,000 people with the additional 1,200 staff.
- iii. That the time for noise curfew be set at 7am until 10pm as per the Waipa District Plan limit for temporary events (r 4.4.2.53).

- iv. That there be the requirement for an independent report to be completed immediately after the event has taken place on the impact the event has had on the environment, local community and traffic movement. We propose the report should include data and details on performance of traffic management; traffic related issues that arose; security issues; complaints (if any); feedback from local residents (affected parties) on the effects of the event. We request that a copy of this report be provided to all affected parties (us being one of them). Traffic planning for any future events would be required to produce improved outcomes, with failure to deliver stated outcomes resulting in a review of the consent and its conditions or withdrawal.
- v. That the organisers specifically provide roaming security in order to secure local residents property and dwellings in close proximity to the event (including 15 Dunning Road).
- vi. That the organisers allocate a person for traffic management at Dunning Road intersection with Whitehall Road for the periods of expected high volume of traffic (i.e. arrival and departure of ticket holders).
- vii. That in the event the roads become clogged due to a substantial increase in traffic, the organisers provide local residents with a 'pass card' that allows priority entry and exit access to our property and surrounding roads.
- viii. That there is no parking on Dunning Road.
- ix. That the Waipa District Council limits the use of this property for temporary events that are not defined as being permitted activities, to this one event.
- x. That the organisers are required to carry out a post event rubbish sweep of the surrounding areas roadside (from Karapiro Road at SH 1 intersection, up Whitehall Road to the beginning of French Pass Road and including Dunning Road (if used by ticket holders or staff)).

**I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.**

I do wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will speak at the hearing)

I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission  
(this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)

If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

**You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.**

I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant.  
(this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

**I ~~request~~/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.**



Signature of submitter:

*(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)*

Date: 1 September 2020      Contact person: Glenn & Anna Thomas  
*(name and designation, if applicant)*

Postal address: 15 Dunning Road, RD 4, Cambridge  
*(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):*

#### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious:
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case:
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further:
- it contains offensive language:
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

#### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

## **Mary Casey (308 Whitehall Road) Submission**

This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone

I ~~am~~/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I am/~~am not~~ directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:

5.1.1 Effects from traffic going to and from the festival  
5.1.4 Management of water, waste water and rubbish

My submission is:

Support parts or all of  Oppose parts or all of  are neutral parts or all of   
include—

- the reasons for your views.

Serious concerns of traffic management to and from Whitehall Rd. and Highway One / alternative route French Pass Rd. also.  
State - Damage to land and waterway  
- Unnecessary disturbance to general environment

I seek the following decision from the consent authority:

give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought

I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will speak at the hearing)
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
- If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant. (this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)



I request/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.

Signature of submitter: M Casey  
(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)

Date: 3-9-20 Contact person: Mary Casey  
(name and designation, if applicant)

Postal address: 308 Whithall Rd. Cambridge  
(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):

#### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious;
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case;
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further;
- it contains offensive language;
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

#### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

**Russell & Angela Bezzant (111 Dunning Road) Submission**

This is a submission on an application from Festival One Ltd, 209 Whitehall Road, Cambridge to establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone

I am/am not\* a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308B of the Resource Management Act 1991.

I am/am ~~not directly~~ affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that—

- (a) adversely affects the environment; and
- (b) does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

The specific parts of the application that my submission relates to are:

Traffic congestion & safety  
Mainly traffic - not being able to come and go as we need.

My submission is:

Support parts or all of  Oppose parts or all of  are neutral parts or all of   
include—

- the reasons for your views.

traffic management  
traffic & needing to get in and out.

I seek the following decision from the consent authority:

give precise details, including the parts of the application you wish to have amended and the general nature of any conditions sought

~~Detailed traffic management plan & consideration of access & noise~~  
No of concert  
simple as that.

I wish (or do not wish) to be heard in support of my submission.

- I do wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will speak at the hearing)
- I do not wish to be heard in support of my submission (this means that you will not be advised of the date of the hearing and will not speak at the hearing)
- If others make a similar submission I will consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.

You must tick one of the boxes above, otherwise it will be deemed that you do not wish to be heard and we will not advise you of the date of the hearing.

- I have served a copy of my submission on the applicant. (this is required by section 96(6) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991)

I request/do not request\*, pursuant to section 100A of the Act, that you delegate your functions, powers, and duties to hear and decide the application to one or more hearings commissioners who are not members of the local authority.

Signature of submitter: \_\_\_\_\_

(or person authorised to sign on behalf of submitter) (A signature is not required if you make your submission by electronic means.)

Date: 2/9/20

Contact person: Russell Barrett / Angela Barrett

(name and designation, if applicant)

Postal address: 021 259 6555

(or alternative method of service under section 352 of the Act):

### Notes to submitter

If you are making a submission to the Environmental Protection Authority, you should use form 16B.

The closing date for serving submissions on the consent authority is the 20th working day after the date on which public or limited notification is given. If the application is subject to limited notification, the consent authority may adopt an earlier closing date for submissions once the consent authority receives responses from all affected persons.

If you are a trade competitor, your right to make a submission may be limited by the trade competition provisions in Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You must serve a copy of your submission on the applicant as soon as reasonably practicable after you have served your submission on the consent authority.

If you make your submission in hard copy please deliver to Waipa District Council, 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge or post to Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu 3840

If you make your submission by electronic means, a signature is not required. Electronic submissions on resource consent applications must be directed to [submissions@waipadc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@waipadc.govt.nz).

If you make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991, you must do so in writing no later than 5 working days after the close of submissions and you may be liable to meet or contribute to the costs of the hearings commissioner or commissioners. You may not make a request under section 100A of the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to an application for a coastal permit to carry out an activity that a regional coastal plan describes as a restricted coastal activity.

Please note that your submission (or part of your submission) may be struck out if the authority is satisfied that at least one of the following applies to the submission (or part of the submission):

- it is frivolous or vexatious;
- it discloses no reasonable or relevant case;
- it would be an abuse of the hearing process to allow the submission (or the part) to be taken further;
- it contains offensive language;
- it is supported only by material that purports to be independent expert evidence, but has been prepared by a person who is not independent or who does not have sufficient specialised knowledge or skill to give expert advice on the matter.

### Privacy information

The information you have provided on this form is required so that your submission can be processed under the RMA. The information will be stored on a public register and held by the Council, and may also be made available to the public on the Council's website. In addition, any on-going communications between you and Council will be held at Council's offices and may also be accessed upon request by a third party. Access to this information is administered in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Privacy Act 1993. If you have any concerns about this, please discuss with a Council Planner prior to lodging your submission.

## Letter from Fire and Emergency NZ

Mitchell Daysh Limited  
PO Box 1307  
Hamilton 3240

2 September 2020

email: [ian.johnson@mitchelldaysh.co.nz](mailto:ian.johnson@mitchelldaysh.co.nz)

Dear Ian

**Fire and Emergency New Zealand – LU/0145/20 – Festival One – Establish and operate an annual temporary event (Christian music festival) in the Rural Zone**

Fire and Emergency New Zealand (Fire and Emergency) have undertaken a review of resource consent application LU/0145/20 by Festival One Limited for the establishment and operation of a temporary event at 209 Whitehall Road, Karāpiro.

Fire and Emergency has an interest in this land use application on the basis that, where necessary, appropriate consideration is given to fire safety and the operational firefighting requirements of Fire and Emergency, particularly in relation to activities that increase the risk of unwanted fire.

Given that Fire and Emergency have successfully worked with the Parachute Festival organisers in the past, Fire and Emergency do not intend on formally submitting on the notified resource consent application, but seek to work with the applicant / organisers of this event to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure event safety and public safety with regards to the threat of or, incidence of fire are adequately addressed.

Fire and Emergency therefore provide the following recommendations / advice:

Water Supply

In order for Fire and Emergency to achieve their principle objective which includes reducing the incidence of unwanted fire and the associated risk to life and property, protecting and preserving life, and preventing or limiting injury, damage to property, and the environment, Fire and Emergency requires adequate water supply for firefighting activities, including adequate access to this supply to ensure that Fire and Emergency can respond to fire emergencies.

As the proposed activity is located within the rural environment and in a non-reticulated water supply area, Fire and Emergency would require an alternative on site water supply sufficient for firefighting purposes and appropriate access to this water supply should a fire occur.

Fire and Emergency will be happy to work through this requirement with the applicant to determine sufficient locations and volumes required to suit the characteristics of the site.

Emergency Management Plans

The proposed activity will be taking place in the middle of summer which is when wildfire risks are at their peak. As such, Fire and Emergency recommend that a comprehensive risk plan for fire prevention and fire safety is developed by the festival organisers. An emergency plan which includes a site wide evacuation process should also be developed in the event that the organisers need to evacuate the entire site due to a wildfire or a serious event.

Site Access and Layout

Consideration should also be given to providing sufficient vehicle access to the site for fire appliances.

Access roads need to be at least four metres wide, able to stand the weight of 20 tonne vehicle and trafficable in all weather.

Camping areas should be arranged so that there is sufficient space between tents and sufficient space to evacuate any camping areas. These camping areas should be set up in manageable sized areas and not left to patrons to just "pick anywhere they like".

Cooking, naked flame and any other activities involving ignition sources should be prohibited in camping areas. For any Pyrotechnic activities - a permit must be approved by Fire and Emergency.

#### Food Vendors and Vending Areas

With regards to food vendors and vending areas; please note the following suggestions / recommendations:

- Adhere to the NZ Standard, AS/NZS 3760:2010 in service, safety inspection and testing of electrical equipment, and the testing of portable power devices, portable power outlet devices (multi-boards), cables and leads with appropriate tagging indicating "in test". This should also include self-provided and hired electrical equipment.
- Combustible materials, especially cardboard and paper should be stored and managed appropriately to reduce the risk of fire and that this material also be removed daily from the site.
- All gas operated equipment and gas bottles to be "in test" and spare gas bottles to be stored in a locked cage in a designated area.
- All vendors requiring open fire or wood/coal/charcoal fires are required to apply for a permit to Fire and Emergency.

When the applicant is ready, Fire and Emergency look forward to meeting with the event organisers to discuss, or provide further clarification, in relation to the above advice.

The key Fire and Emergency contact for the Waipa district is Kevin Holmes. Contact details for Kevin are:

Kevin Holmes  
Senior Fire Risk Management  
Officer/Specialist Fire Investigator

Yours sincerely



**Alec Duncan**  
Planner

on behalf of

**Beca Limited**

# Appendix 8

## Draft Conditions



## General

1. The activity shall be undertaken in general accordance with the application and supporting material dated 22 June 2020 as modified by the further information dated 11 June 2021.
2. The Festival may occur on an annual basis over the Auckland Anniversary Weekend and shall have a maximum attendance as follows:

Year	Maximum Number of Patrons	Maximum Number of Crew	Total Number on Site	Minimum number of on-site parking spaces
Year 1 & 2	5,000	1,500	6,500	1,700
Year 3 & 4	7,500	1,750	9,250	2,500
Year 5 onwards	10,000	2,000	12,000	3,000

3. The consent shall have a term of 10 years allowing for up to 10 Festivals (one per annum).

## Review Condition

4. The Waipā District Council may give notice pursuant to Section 128(1) of the RMA of its intention to review the conditions of this resource consent at any time for the purpose of confirming the effectiveness of the conditions of this resource consent in avoiding or mitigating any adverse effects on the environment from the exercise of this resource consent, particularly noise or transportation related effects, and if necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects by way of further or amended conditions.

## Storage Building

5. The proposed permanent storage building shall have a maximum gross floor area of 360m<sup>2</sup>, a maximum height of 12m and shall have an external finish in a colour or combination of colours which comply with British Standard 5252 neutral colour palette groups 'A' and 'B' and must have low reflectivity.

## Site Layout

6. No building, structure, materials storage, camping activity or associated ablution facilities shall be located or any vegetation removed within 50m of the margins of the Karāpiro Stream or Waiaroa Stream, or within any Significant Natural Area identified in the Waipa District Plan made operative on 14 August 2017.
7. Music stages, camping areas, parking areas and associated facilities (vendors/waste disposal/ablutions/lighting) shall be located and contained within the areas indicated on the Site Layout Plan.

## **Environmental Enhancement**

8. At least one month prior to the commencement of the inaugural event, the consent holder shall provide a Programme for Environmental Enhancement prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person, for certification by Waipā District Council that it addresses the works and measures set out in Appendix 1 to this consent.

## **Ecological Monitoring and Reporting**

9. Prior to the first festival held pursuant to this consent, the consent holder shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist to undertake a site investigation of the Significant Natural Areas on the property on which the Festival is to be held to identify the presence of indigenous fauna including whether any threatened species are present than may be impacted by the Festival (excluding bats which are the subject of the following condition). A report is to be prepared and submitted to the Waipā District Council and the Waikato Regional Council at least one month prior to the first Festival being held which reports on the findings of the field investigations required by this condition along with any recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate (in that order of priority) any potential effects of the Festival on any threatened species.

## **Bat Monitoring**

10. The consent holder shall engage a suitably qualified ecologist (being a bat ecologist under the DOC certification scheme) to undertake bat monitoring before, during and after the first festival held pursuant to this consent to assess any potential adverse effects on bats that may be utilising the site during the time of the festival. At a minimum, monitoring shall involve bioacoustics surveys to determine presence / absence of bats and an indication of activity levels prior, during and within four weeks after the first festival held under this consent.
11. A report detailing monitoring outcomes shall be provided to the Waipā District Council and the Waikato Regional Council within one month of the conclusion of the monitoring period, including (if bats are detected) any recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate any identified adverse effects on any bats that may be present in the area during future festivals.
12. All records of bats shall be supplied to the Department of Conservation national bat database.

## **Water Supply**

13. The consent holder shall provide confirmation to Council that the proposed water supply intended for potable use will meet the requirements of the New Drinking Water Standards 2017.
14. The consent holder shall ensure that an adequate continuous supply of potable water is available at all times during the festival event.

## **Parking and Traffic Management**

15. The consent holder shall present for certification by Waipā District Council no less than four weeks prior to construction the detailed design of vehicle crossings, parking areas, vehicle camping areas and on-site roads. The vehicle crossings are to be constructed in accordance with Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification D3.3.4 for Rural Entranceways except that Gate 1 shall provide for two-way movement. Design of the parking and vehicle-camping areas should include temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control measures to avoid effects on the Karāpiro Stream.
16. Construction of the vehicle crossings and on-site roads shall be completed no less than four weeks prior to the event to the satisfaction of Council.
17. The consent holder shall ensure that vehicle parking areas on the site are sufficient to accommodate the minimum number required by Condition 2. Access roads and entry points shall be all-weather and provide for two-way movement. Access roads shall be treated with sand, matting, geotextile or some similar method to increase weather resistance. The car parks shall include pedestrian routes segregated from access roads and circulation aisles between the car parks to the main event arena.
18. The consent holder shall take measures to ensure debris or mud is not tracked onto Whitehall Road as a result of events. Should debris or mud be tracked onto Whitehall Road, the consent holder shall ensure that the roads adjoining the site and/or affected by event traffic are cleaned, to their pre-event state, within two hours of the end of the Festival.
19. A Corridor Access Request (CAR) application shall be submitted to both Waipā District Council and Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency no less than 45 working days prior to any event taking place. Approval will be subject to temporary traffic management (TTM) proposed by the applicant which shall be developed in consultation with Waipā District Council and Waka Kotahi.
20. An event specific traffic management plan (TMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person experienced in major events and is in accordance with the latest version of Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM). The TMP shall include an approval from a suitable and independent CoPTTM qualified person prior to lodgement with Waka Kotahi. The TMP shall include, but is not limited to the following:
  - (a) Signage on preferred routes. Which are to be erected no more than 24 hours prior to the commencement of the event and removed no more than 24 hours following the event. Berm reinstatement following removal of any stands or posts;
  - (b) Installation of pre-event signage and public notices on local roads prior to the event;
  - (c) Installation of event direction signage, including variable message signs, and event cursory signage prior to the event. Waka Kotahi approval will be required for any signs on the state highway network;
  - (d) Use of variable message signs;
  - (e) Details of any non-standard signs;
  - (f) Details of any lighting proposed, and arrangements for arrivals or departures in dark, overcast or foggy conditions;

- (g) Contingency measures to minimise traffic impacts in the event of weather and road incidents on the state highway and/or local roads;
  - (h) Role of manual traffic controllers;
  - (i) Method of communication across the TTM extents and with the STMS and backup;
  - (j) How contingency responses such as traffic controllers, site traffic management supervisors and security staff will be able to access the full extent of the traffic management area even if congestion takes place;
  - (k) How delays and the extent of queuing will be monitored so that traffic management arrangements can be modified; and
  - (l) Requirements for vehicles exiting the site travelling towards Auckland and Hamilton to turn left and use the local road network to the State Highway 1/Victoria Road Interchange until such time that the State Highway 1/Karāpiro Road intersection is upgraded by Waka Kotahi to either have a roundabout or grade separation.
21. The consent holder shall complete a review of traffic and parking demand during the first three festival events. The purpose of the review is to confirm that the actual trip generation and parking demand are broadly aligned with the ITA, and that the mitigation is effective. The review should be developed using the recommendations in the ITA and in consultation with Waipā DC and Waka Kotahi and be presented to Waipā District Council two months after the event. Any recommended remedial works or mitigation agreed by Waipā District Council in consultation with Waka Kotahi shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.
22. The content of the review report shall include but not be limited to:
- (a) The event size and type;
  - (b) The number of ticket sales and associated staff/acts/crew for the event;
  - (c) The origin (where possible) of the ticket sales for the event;
  - (d) An overview of the temporary traffic management measures employed on site and the approach road network;
  - (e) Traffic count information data relating to the number of vehicles entering and departing the site per 15min period and a summary of the volume profile by hour;
  - (f) Average delays for turning movements at the SH1/ Karāpiro Road intersection for peak festival periods;
  - (g) Maximum queue length for all movements at the SH1/Karāpiro Road intersection and at the SH1/SH29 intersection for peak festival periods;
  - (h) Traffic or traffic management related complaints;
  - (i) Details of any reported network disruptions that occurred on the recommended routes to Festival One and the traffic management response;
  - (j) Review of the traffic management;
  - (k) Any overall recommendations pertaining to the traffic planning and temporary traffic management of future events;
  - (l) Any remedial works and mitigation required prior to the next Festival One; and

(m) Appendix of raw data.

23. Prior to any increase over 8,000 attendees, an assessment of the monitoring and count data and effectiveness of the transport mitigation as per Condition 21 shall be prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and presented to Waka Kotahi and Waipā District Council within two months after the event taking place. Any required changes shall be implemented prior to the following festival event.
24. Prior to any increase over 10,000 attendees, there shall be a review of the consent conditions to identify any additional mitigation measures required to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the state highway network.

### Noise Management

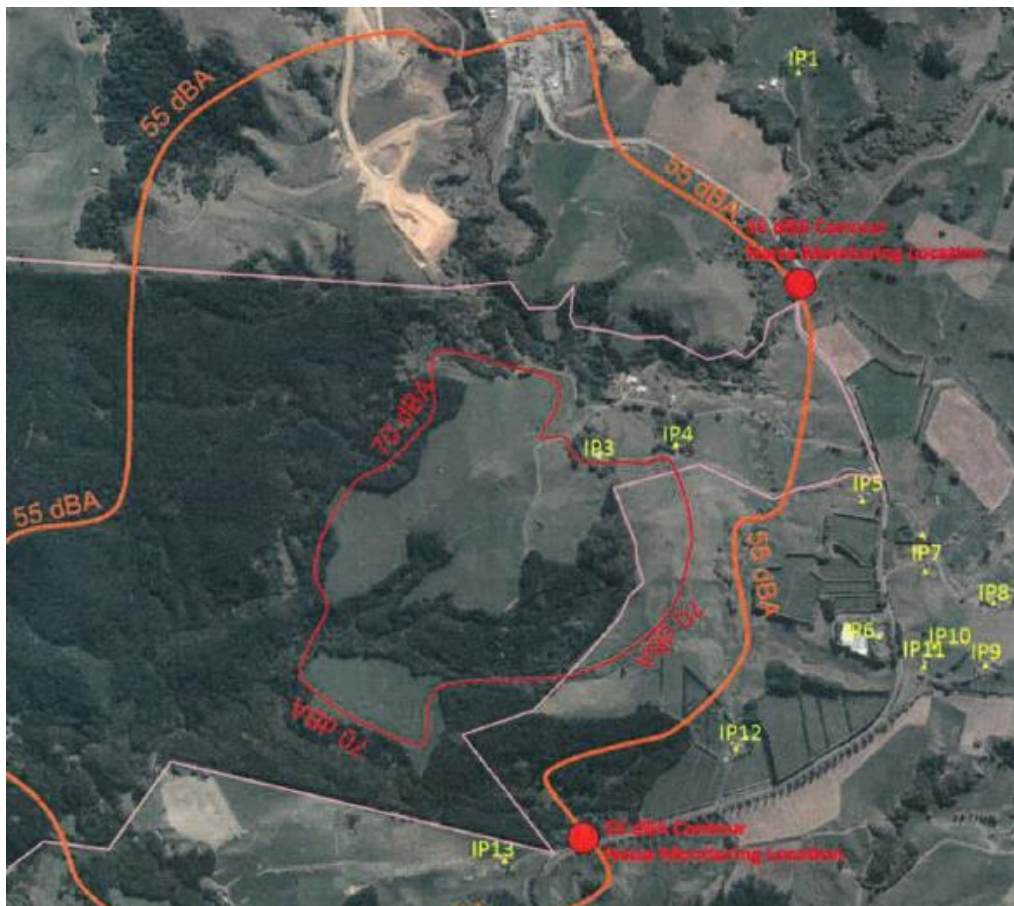
25. The Consent Holder shall ensure that Festival One operations including all amplified sound sources are managed so that cumulative sound from the site do not exceed the following noise limits when assessed over any 5-minute period at any of the two nominated noise compliance measurement locations (MP-1 and MP-2) shown on Plan 1 below (taken from Appendix C of the Noise Assessment submitted with the application).

55 dB LAeq (5 minutes)

75 dB Leq (5 minutes) at 63 Hz

70 dB Leq (5 minutes) at 125 Hz

65 dB LAFmax



Plan 1 – Noise Measurement Locations

26. The consent holder shall ensure noise shall be measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise, except that Section 6.3.1 of NZS6802 shall not apply i.e. measured levels shall not be adjusted for special audible characteristics for comparison with the above limits in Condition 25.
27. The consent holder shall ensure measured sound pressure levels shall be sampled over a 5 minute period.
28. The consent holder shall ensure all acoustic sound level monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by a suitable qualified and experienced (SQAE) acoustic consultant to the acceptance of Council.
29. The consent holder shall ensure no amplified sound stages shall operate between the hours of 12.00 midnight and 9.00am daily.
30. The consent holder shall forward to Waipā Council a written detailed noise compliance report within 2 weeks following completion of the festival. For avoidance of doubt all acoustic monitoring and reporting shall be undertaken by an experienced acoustic consultant to the acceptance of Council.
31. The consent holder shall forward to Waipā District Council a draft Noise Management Plan for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. The plan shall set out the managerial and physical noise mitigation methods to be employed during the event to ensure cumulative noise from the site does not exceed the limits set out in Condition 25. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant to the acceptance of Council. For avoidance of doubt a new management plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.
32. The consent holder shall forward to Waipā Council a draft Noise Monitoring Plan for approval no less than 45 days prior to the event. This plan shall be prepared by a qualified and experienced acoustic consultant suitable to Council. The Plan shall provide the contact name and contact details of nominated persons responsible for the monitoring and control of noise levels on site and for the handling of complaints. For avoidance of doubt a new monitoring plan shall be provided for each individual festival event.
33. The consent holder shall ensure all activities authorised by this Consent are undertaken in accordance with the final approved noise management, noise monitoring and construction noise plans approved by Waipā District Council.
34. The consent holder shall ensure that there are no fireworks or pyrotechnical displays associated with the consented event.
35. The consent holder shall ensure that helicopter movements such as rides are not provided to festival goers as an entertainment activity at any time. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not

prohibit helicopter operations not directly associated with the Festival (for example, helicopters used by the media) or helicopters used for emergency purposes such as fire or medics.

### **Community Liaison**

36. The consent holder shall ensure that during the entire event and no less than 10 working days prior to the day of the event that a free call (0800 or 0508) number is set up to allow direct contact by the community and council. The contact number should be provided via a physical letter drop and if able via email to the dwellings in the surrounding community within 1km of the site. The consent holder shall ensure as far as practical the free call number is answered by an actual person at all times and responded to within a short period but no longer than a 30 minute period during the festival event.
37. The consent holder shall ensure that, during the event, details any complaints received via the free call number are recorded including (but not limited to): name and address of the complainant; time of the call; and details of the complaint. This complaint register shall be made available to Council upon request.
38. No more than eight weeks after the festival event, the consent holder shall arrange a community liaison meeting, inviting all parties that submitted or provided written approval to the event, Waka Kotahi, NZ Police and Waipā District Council. The purpose of the meeting shall be provide the invitees with an opportunity to provide feedback and identify any concerns with how the event was operated. The consent holder shall record the feedback provided, and what actions have been taken to respond to the complaints or concerns raised. Where no action is considered necessary, the consent holder shall detail the reasons why. This meeting record shall be made available to Council upon request.

### **Nuisance and Health and Safety**

39. The consent holder shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that there is no discharge of dust to air that causes an objectionable or offensive effect beyond the site for the duration of the festival event.
40. The consent holder shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that the festival event remains a drug free and alcohol free event, in all respects and at all times.
41. The consent holder shall provide security on site and within the Whitehall Road and Dunning Road area proximate to the site at all times to monitor behaviour and provide security to adjoining neighbours. This shall be by providing roaming security personnel at all times, and by providing a 24-hour person operated free call number that has been advised to all owners and occupiers of neighbouring properties in accordance with Condition **Error! Reference source not found.** so that any complaints can be responded to as quickly as practicable.
42. Prior to each annual event, the consent holder shall provide a Waste Management Plan for the certification of the Council's Team Leader Environmental Health. The Waste Management Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the strategy and measures for managing waste, including litter control

on the site and in the surrounding road network. The consent holder shall ensure that all solid waste collected during the festival event is removed and disposed of off-site to a legally authorised refuse centre.

43. The consent holder shall prepare an Event Safety Plan for each event and submit it to Council at least four weeks prior to each event.



## APPENDIX 1

### PROPOSED BIODIVERSITY ENHANCEMENTS

Under the supervision of a suitably qualified and experienced person, the Applicant shall prepare proposals for the following programme of works and measures to achieve environmental enhancement of the application site. The extent of the works and measures shall recognise the requirement for the landowner to ensure the ongoing productive use of the property for farming and forestry and the need to ensure the health and safety of workers, stock and the public at all times.

#### Animal Pest Control

- Programme designed by ecologist, implemented and maintained in perpetuity.
- Programme of control of rats, possums, mustelids and wasps comprising a combination of traps and bait stations regularly inspected and maintained.

#### Weed Control

- Retention and maintenance of fencing to all SNA areas.
- Control of all weed species across the property in perpetuity.
- Annual checks and maintenance.
- Additional checks 1-2 months after the festival to check for weed invasion from festival; including within the SNA areas.

#### Restoration Planting

- Planting of areas where weeds are removed, with appropriate indigenous species.
- Planting of riparian areas and wetlands with appropriate indigenous species.
- Planting of bat friendly trees.
- Installation of artificial bat roost boxes within the SNA area.
- Understory planting of indigenous species within areas of pine.
- Retention of existing gum trees where practicable to create future bat habitat.